

1 [4910-13] August 2005

2 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

3 Federal Aviation Administration

4 14 CFR Parts 1, 21, 23, 27, 29, 61, 91, 119, 121, 125, 135

5 [Docket No. FAA-2004- Notice No.

6 RIN 2120-

7 Part 135/125 and Related Regulations Review

8 AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

9 ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM).

10 SUMMARY: On April 8, 2003, the FAA Administrator signed Order No. 120-136, which  
11 established the Part 135/125 Aviation Rulemaking Committee (ARC). The Order stated that the  
12 ARC would provide recommendations for safety and applicability standards to reflect the current  
13 industry, industry trends, and emerging technologies and operations of Part 125,135 and  
14 associated regulations. This notice of proposed rulemaking contains initial recommendations  
15 from the Part 135/125 ARC that the FAA proposes as changes to the regulations. The FAA  
16 publishes these proposals for public comment.

17 DATES: Send your comments on or before [Insert date 120 days after date of publication in the  
18 Federal Register].

19 ADDRESSES: You may send comments on Docket No. FAA-2004- using any of the  
20 following methods:

- 21 • DOT Docket web site: Go to <http://dms.dot.gov> and follow the instructions for sending  
22 your comments electronically.
- 23 • Government-wide rulemaking web site: Go to <http://www.regulations.gov> and follow the  
24 instructions for sending your comments electronically.

- 1       • Mail: Docket Management Facility; US Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh
- 2           Street, S.W., Nassif Building, Room PL-401, Washington, DC 20590-001.
- 3       • Fax: 1-202-493-2251.
- 4       • Hand Delivery: Room PL-401 on the plaza level of the Nassif Building, 400 Seventh
- 5           Street, S.W., Washington, DC, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday,
- 6           except Federal holidays.

7 For more information on the rulemaking process, see the SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
8 section of this document.

9 *Privacy:* We will post all comments we receive, without change, to <http://dms.dot.gov>, including  
10 any personal information you provide. For more information, see the Privacy Act discussion in  
11 the SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION section of this document.

12 *Docket:* To read background documents or comments received, go to <http://dms.dot.gov> at any  
13 time or to Room PL-401 on the plaza level of the Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street, S.W.,  
14 Washington, DC, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

15 **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Katherine Perfetti, Air Transportation  
16 Division, Flight Standards Service, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence  
17 Avenue S.W., Washington, DC 20591; telephone (202) 267-3760; e-mail:

18 *Katherine.Perfetti@faa.gov*

19 **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

20

21 **Comments Invited**

22           The FAA invites interested persons to participate in this rulemaking by submitting  
23 written comments, data, or views. We also invite comments relating to the economic,  
24 environmental, energy, or federalism impacts that might result from adopting proposed changes

1 in this document. The most helpful comments reference a specific portion of the proposed  
2 change, explain the reason for any recommended change, and include supporting data. We ask  
3 that you send us two copies of written comments.

4 We will file in the docket all comments we receive, as well as a report summarizing each  
5 substantive public contact with FAA personnel concerning this proposed rulemaking. The  
6 docket is available for public inspection before and after the comment closing date. If you wish  
7 to review the docket in person, go to the address in the ADDRESSES section of this preamble  
8 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. You may  
9 also review the docket using the Internet at the web address in the ADDRESSES section.

10 *Privacy Act:* Using the search function of our docket web site, anyone can find and read the  
11 comments received into any of our dockets, including the name of the individual sending the  
12 comment (or signing the comment on behalf of an association, business, labor union, etc.). You  
13 may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April  
14 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477-78) or you may visit <http://dms.dot.gov>.

15 Before acting on this proposal, we will consider all comments we receive on or before the  
16 closing date for comments. We will consider comments filed late if it is possible to do so  
17 without incurring expense or delay. We may change this proposal in light of the comments we  
18 receive.

19 If you want the FAA to acknowledge receipt of your comments on this proposal, include  
20 with your comments a pre-addressed, stamped postcard on which the docket number appears.

21 We will stamp the date on the postcard and mail it to you.

## 22 **Availability of Rulemaking Documents**

23 You can get an electronic copy using the Internet by:

- 1 (1) Searching the Department of Transportation's electronic Docket Management  
2 System (DMS) web page (<http://dms.dot.gov/search>);
- 3 (2) Visiting the Office of Rulemaking's web page at  
4 <http://www.faa.gov/avr/arm/index.cfm>; or
- 5 (3) Accessing the Government Printing Office's web page at  
6 [http://www.access.gpo.gov/su\\_docs/aces/aces140.html](http://www.access.gpo.gov/su_docs/aces/aces140.html).

7 You can also get a copy by submitting a request to the Federal Aviation Administration,  
8 Office of Rulemaking, ARM-1, 800 Independence Avenue S.W, Washington, DC 20591, or by  
9 calling (202) 267-9680. Make sure to identify the docket number, notice number, or amendment  
10 number of this rulemaking.

11

## 12 **Part 135/125 History and Background**

13 The air taxi industry was recognized in the 1950's and 1960's. This was a period of high  
14 growth within this segment of the industry. The part 135 regulations were developed and  
15 published. The part 135 regulations were last substantively reviewed and rewritten in 1978.  
16 This rewrite continues to serve as the basis for the current regulation of this industry. That  
17 rewrite established the defining criteria for part 135 as airplanes with 30 or fewer passenger seats  
18 and 7500 pounds or less payload capacity, and all rotorcraft. All air taxi operators were  
19 recertified at that time to meet the new standards.

20 In 1980, Part 125 was established for operations of large airplanes that are not used in  
21 common carriage. The defining criterion was established as airplanes with 20 or more passenger  
22 seats or 6000 pounds or more payload capacity.

23 In 1995, the FAA's Commuter Rulemaking moved scheduled turbojets and 10 or more  
24 seat scheduled airplanes to part 121. This rulemaking established part 119.

1           In 2003, the FAA published rulemaking for fractional ownership operations and related  
2 part 135 provisions.

3           Since 1978 there have been approximately 40 amendments to part 135; however, a  
4 comprehensive review and analysis of the industry has not been completed since 1978.

5           The FAA is faced with new issues impacting this industry. These issues include size and  
6 types of aircraft operated in part 135, industry trends and dynamics, and competing aircraft  
7 operational and ownership options. The current regulations do not adequately address new  
8 technologies and new aircraft types. In addition there are multiple industry issues, exemptions,  
9 deviations, interpretations and safety recommendations for this segment of the industry. The  
10 introduction of the Boeing Business Jet and other large aircraft configured for less than 30  
11 passenger seats, increased use of turbojets, and increased international operations raise additional  
12 questions of the adequacy of the current regulatory standards. New aircraft types including large  
13 and hybrid airships and part 23 very light jets are not adequately addressed in today's  
14 regulations. The overall composition of the part 135 fleet differs significantly from the  
15 composition of the fleet in 1978. Additional issues have been raised with enforcement of part  
16 125 operations.

17

#### 18 **Part 135/125 Aviation Rulemaking Committee**

19       By notice dated January 27, 2003, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) announced a  
20 comprehensive regulatory review of 14 CFR parts 135 and 125 and related regulations. The FAA  
21 proposed to establish an Aviation Rulemaking Committee (ARC) to conduct this review and  
22 provide advice and recommendations to the FAA to:

23       a.   Resolve current issues affecting this part of the industry.

- 1        b. Enable new aircraft types, size and design and new technologies in air transportation
- 2            operations.
- 3        c. Provide safety and applicability standards that reflect the current industry, industry trends
- 4            and emerging technologies and operations.
- 5        d. Address international harmonization and ICAO standards.
- 6        e. Potentially, rescind part 125 from 14 Code of Federal Regulations.

7        Order 1110.135 chartered the Part 135/125 ARC on April 8, 2003. The ARC was comprised

8 of approximately 200 members representing a broad spectrum of the aviation industry and

9 government interests. The ARC was divided into 8 working groups to facilitate discussion of

10 issues. The ARC used a knowledge sharing network (KSN) to post recommendation documents

11 for members to review and provide comments on as the work of the committees continued. The

12 ARC work groups were:

- 13        a. Aeromedical
- 14        b. Applicability
- 15        c. Airworthiness
- 16        d. Equipment and Technology
- 17        e. Operations
- 18        f. Rotorcraft
- 19        g. Training
- 20        h. Airships

21        Issues were identified and discussed within each work group then presented to a Steering

22 Committee comprised of a cross section of members from the individual work groups. The

23 Steering Committee recommendations and any dissenting opinions are discussed in this NPRM

24 document. The ARC discussed and made significant recommendations to rewrite part 135, 121

1 and associated regulations in accordance with the group charter. A summary of the  
 2 recommendations is presented in the following table. The recommendations are discussed in  
 3 detail in the preamble discussion. The recommendations are presented and grouped by the  
 4 associated work group.

5  
 6 **(NOTE: Suggest incorporating the executive summary here)**

7 **(NOTE: Recommend leaving the work group number in this submittal**  
 8 **document to assist in reviewing the individual recommendations. Need to add**  
 9 **regulation numbers in this table.**

10 **Note: Each of the recommendation documents listed in the table below**  
 11 **received Steering Committee consensus with the exception of the following**  
 12 **documents. The preamble text and regulatory language in this document**  
 13 **reflects the consensus or majority opinion. For those documents that had a**  
 14 **dissenting opinion, the entire texts of those dissenting opinions, if provided by**  
 15 **the dissenter, are included in this document:**

<b>Document Number</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Dissenting Opinion</b>
<b>APP-20</b>	<b>Nine or Less Scheduled Turbojet and Single Pilot Operations</b>	<b>ALPA and ADF</b>
<b>APP-32</b>	<b>Increased Payload for All Cargo</b>	<b>ALPA</b>
<b>AWG-23A</b>	<b>Additional Equipment Requirements for All Cargo Airplanes</b>	<b>ALPA on TCAS Issue</b>
<b>OPS-01</b>	<b>Flight Duty and Rest</b>	<b>ALPA, NACA</b>
<b>OPS-69</b>	<b>Activity Reporting</b>	<b>No Consensus in Workgroup</b>

<b>OPS-71</b>	<b>Two Sets of Charts</b>	<b>ALPA</b>
<b>TRA-200</b>	<b>Quality Performance Standards</b>	<b>Consensus Pending FAA Description of Process for Amending or Revising Standards</b>

1

AER	5	Night Vision Goggles	Night vision goggles - The regulations currently do not address Night Vision Goggles (NVGs). This document provides regulation for the use of NVG in Part 91 and 135 operations as well as training requirements under Part 61. 61.1,61.31,61.39, 61.51, 61.57, 61.195, 91.205, 135.207, 135.229
AER	6	Aeromedical Eligible On-Demand	Defines "eligible on-demand operator" for air ambulance rotorcraft operations. 135.4
AER	8	Oxygen for medical use	Reviews requirement for oxygen for medical use by passengers and determines that there is no opportunity to make changes. No regulatory change/ <b>FAA Note: update status of SFAR</b>
AER	9	Child restraint on aeromedical flights	Recommends restraint for carriage of children under the age of two on aeromedical flights 135.128(a)(3)
AER	10	Aeromedical VFR visibility and radar altimeter	Raises VFR visibility minima by one statute mile for aircraft and recommends radar altimeter for aeromedical flights. <b>FAA Note: Need to identify applicable rules</b>
APP	03	Private operations of large airplanes under 91 <b>TBD—Not included in this draft document</b>	Moves the operation of large airplanes used in purely private operations, out of Part 125 into Part 91.501. Incorporates additional safety requirements in subpart F for large airplanes and eliminates some Part 125 deviations.
APP	12	Limits on Part 380 public charter frequency	Amends the definition of "scheduled operations" and "on-demand operation" to prevent a carrier that holds on-demand-authority from conducting charter flights of five or more round trips on one market and in aircraft with 10 to 30 seats and also discusses sale of individual seats in on-demand operation. 119.3 (2 options)



APP	16	Medical personnel as crew members	Definition of medical personnel - Currently, medical personnel are required to perform flight duties in order to not be defined as passenger on the flight and thus the operation having to be conducted under Part 135. The recommendation document designates medical personnel as flight crew without having them perform flight duties. This results in that the flight can be conducted under Part 91 as opposed to 135 when no patients are on-board. 119.1
APP	18	Reimbursement and record keeping under 91.501	Recommends record keeping requirement, but does not change the reimbursement level under 91.501
APP	20	Nine or less scheduled turbojet and single pilot operations	Provides regulatory changes related to use of 9 or less seat jets in commuter operations and operations in turbojets with single pilot authorization. 119.3, 119.21(a)(4), 135.5, 135.19, 135.21, 135.23, 135.69, 135.77, 135.99, 135.101, 135.105, 135.244, 135.551, 135.553, 135.555, 135.557, 135 Subpart K Dissenting Opinion from ALPA and ADF
APP	21	Charter brokers	The conduct of brokers - The ARC recognized the problems of brokers acting as an air carrier without proper authorization from the DOT. However, it also recognized that this becomes an issue of DOT enforcement and education of the community. It was decided that the problem with brokers should be addressed by the OST and that the FAA should request guidance from OST on brokers. DOT issued a notice on Charter Brokers. No further regulatory action recommended.
APP	32	Increased payload for all cargo	This recommendation document provides arguments for raising 135 all cargo payload to 18,000 pounds. <a href="#">Need to develop rule language.</a> Dissenting Opinion from ALPA
APP	41	Flight Department Company Structure	This recommendation updates the rules for flight department companies and the related cost-sharing exemptions. 91.501
APP	42	Small airplane and helicopter ops in 91.501	This recommendation incorporates the exemption for small airplanes to operate under 91.501 cost-sharing rules while complying with certain NBAA requirements. 91.501
APP	39A	Part 125 structure and definition	Definition of private carriage for hire - The recommendation document provides a clear definition of private carriage for hire and its limitations. It provides clarification of holding out, contracts held, and introduces the concept of affiliate of the certificate holder and allows move of certain all-cargo operations to 135. 125.1, 125.9, 125.11, 125.31 ( <a href="#">FAA Note: May also require change to 119</a> )

APP	39B	Part 125 Safety Improvements	These are the corresponding safety improvements being made to the new Part 125 private carriage for hire operations. 125.1(b)(5), 125.25, 125.55, 125.209, 125.210, 125.229, 125.284, 125.287, 125.291, 125.299, 125.307, 125.309, 125.335, 125.361, 125.402, 125.XXX Flight and Duty, 125 Subpart M
AWG	1	Part 135 Maintenance Program	Recommends maintenance/inspection program requirements appropriate for "large" airplanes currently operating in Part 135 such as intercontinental business jets and airplanes with modified payload capacity; as well as new airplane operations proposed by the 135ARC such as all-cargo airplanes with payload in excess of 7,500lbs and turbine-powered airplanes in commuter scheduled service. 135.411
AWG	2	Maintenance technician training program	Section 135.433 states that operators of airplanes with 10 or more passenger seats "shall have a training program" for persons performing maintenance functions, but does not prescribe minimum standards nor require FAA approval. As a result, enforcement has been inconsistent and NTSB has repeatedly recommended that maintenance training programs be approved by FAA. The AWG recommends the following rule change: - Operators of airplanes with 10 or more passenger seats shall have an FAA approved maintenance training program providing initial and annual recurrent training that contains specified elements – Operators of airplanes with 9 or less passenger seats shall have a maintenance training program that contains specified elements. 135.411, 135.420, 135.433
AWG	8	Third artificial horizon requirement	Removes requirement for third artificial horizon for newly certificated aircraft provided that they comply with 25.1309 requirements for system analysis. 135.149©
AWG	9	Certification for icing	Certification of flight into icing – Work on flight into icing is being conducted by the ARAC IPHWG and has been submitted to FAA and JAA. Therefore, no action is necessary by this ARC. However, a recommendation for training for flight into icing is forwarded to the Training Workgroup.
AWG	10	Transponder maintenance	Transponder maintenance checks – The recommendation document recommends that a certificate holder that utilizes a maintenance program under 135.411(a)(1) be able to conduct ATC transponder checks and inspection in accordance with FAA approved procedures. 91,413©

AWG	11	Self-Issue of ferry permits	Part 135 only allows certain air carriers with a Continuous Airworthiness Maintenance Program (CAMP for 10+ passengers) to establish approved procedures for the self-issuance of ferry permits. This document proposes a change so that 135 operators with an appropriate maintenance program can self-issue ferry permits in accordance with their FAA approved ops spec procedures. 21.197 ©(2)
AWG	12	Seat removal and installation	Removal and installation of seats – The recommendation document asks whether an STC is needed to remove an aircraft seat. The recommendation is for no change and that unless specifically provided in the AFM, installation and removal of a seat requires TC/STC/337.
AWG	16	Oxygen Capacity	135.157
AWG	17	AMT rating	Type ratings for maintenance technicians – The workgroup decided not to pursue type ratings for maintenance technicians, because safety is achieved through appropriate training not a new system of certification/type rating.
AWG	22	Part 23 high performance airplane certification standards <b>This recommendation is contained in a separate rulemaking package due to unique subject matter and size of package.</b>	Recommends changes to airworthiness safety standards appropriate for Part 23 turbojet powered airplanes with consideration of operations in Part 135 scheduled commuter service.
AWG	23A	Additional equipment requirement for large all cargo airplanes	Recommends changes to Part 135 equipment requirements appropriate for the introduction of new Part 135 operation of all-cargo airplanes with a payload capacity of 7,500 to 18,000 lbs. In general, turbine-powered aircraft with payload in excess of 7,500 lbs would be equipped the same as airplanes with 10-or-more passengers 135.151, 135.152, 135.154, 135.170, 135.175, 135.180 Dissenting Opinion from ALPA on TCAS
AWG	23B	Additional equipment requirement for turbojet in commuter operations	Recommends changes to Part 135 equipment requirements appropriate for the introduction of new Part 135 operation of turbojet-powered airplanes in commuter operation. 135.154, 135.175, 135.180
EQU	2	Mode S and TCAS II	Mode S and TCAS II – The recommendation document asks that aircraft not equipped with TCAS II not be required to have Mode S either and that on-going rulemaking on Mode S is accelerated within the FAA. 121.345'(c) , 135.143 (c)

EQU	3	VOR Check every 30 days	VOR check every 30 days – The document recommends no change to current requirement for VOR checks every 30 days for airplanes with modern FMS since alternate means of compliance already are permitted.
EQU	5	TAWS for piston and turboprop airplanes with 6-9 seats	Based on question from commenter on why turboprops with 9 seats are required to have TAWS while piston aircraft with 9 seats are not required to have TAWS. The group recommends no change to the TAWS requirements for turboprop aircraft.
EQU	7	Electronic flight bags	Use of EFB – No additional change is needed in part 135 to permit the use of EFB in aircraft.
EQU	8	Enhanced Flight Vision Systems	Enhanced Flight Vision System – While the current rule only permits use of EFVS in straight-in landings. The group believes that it is beyond the scope of the ARC to expand the use of EFVS beyond what is currently permitted.
EQU	17	Combi Recorders for rotorcraft	This Rec. Item discusses the pros and cons of permitting the use of a Combination CVR/FDR in rotorcraft instead of the current requirement for dedicated (individual) CVR and FDR units. The Working Group recommends Combination CVR/FDRs be permitted. 27.1457, 27.1459, 29.1457, 28.1459, 91.609, 135.151, 135.152
EQU	18	Pitot Static System – Other approved systems	Allows other approved systems in lieu of dual independent static sources
EQU	19	Terminology	A review of Part 135 and other Parts in 14 CFR showed that some of the terminology needed to be updated to reflect current technology and operations. The Equipment and Technology Working Group reviewed Parts 23, 25, 27, 29, 91, 121, 125, and 135 and recommends changes as described in the Rec. Item. 91.205, 91.711, 125 Index, 125.49, 125.51, 125.53, 125.203, 125.225, 125.226, 125.319, 125.321, 135 Index, 135.79, 135.159, 135.161, 135.163, 135.165
EQU	21	Encoding Altimeter and Pitot Static System testing requirements	The current requirements under 14 CFR parts 43, Appendix E and F, and 14 CFR part 91, §§ 91.411 and 91.413 are not technically consistent and need to be revised. The text appendices E and F represent a burden to testing encoding altimeters, which are installed but are not connected to a transponder, thus requiring that they be tested. 91.411

EQU	23	Use of datalink in lieu of weather radar	Datalink onboard weather systems- This Rec. Item discusses the pros and cons of permitting the use of Datalink weather systems in aircraft in place of traditional weather radar and stormscopes. The Working Group recommends no change to the current rule and finds that the Datalink systems have not matured to the degree where they can be considered as a replacement now or in the near future for traditional, required weather detection systems.
OPS	1	Flight Duty Rest	Recommends revision and clarifies provisions of flight, duty and rest requirements. See Subpart F. Note that rule numbers will change—rule numbers used in this proposal are used only to distinguish this change from current rule structure. Dissenting Opinion from ALPA and NACA
OPS	2	Performance, multi engine departure	Given the information available to operators and crewmembers compliance with the provisions of .379 cannot reasonably be determined. There is a disconnect between the obstacle data provided by TERPS, the requirements of this part, and the certification standards of the aircraft. All of the guidance provided has, historically, assumed the operator has the resources to design engine out departure procedures. The intent of the changes 135.379 are to clarify the criteria needed to determine obstacle clearance for a specific aircraft and to provide the ability to use readily available TERPS data, i.e. SIDS and Instrument Departure Procedures. 135.379
OPS	3	Weight and balance	This issue was adequately addressed by the Weight and Balance ARC, no further action is required.
OPS	4	Harmonization between 135 and JAR-OPS-41	Harmonization between FAA and JAR Ops regulations. Operations WG believes that the only practical solution is to promulgate changes through EASA, which is beyond the purview of the ARC.
OPS	5	Part 135 Jumpseat Authority	Jumpseat on 135 – This document expands provisions of 135.85 (and harmonizes it with 121) so that, with appropriate controls, other certificate holders' flight crew members can be carried non-revenue "observers" on an operator's vacant cockpit jumpseat (or other approved seat.) 135.85
OPS	6	Load Manifest Requirements	Provides requirement for multi-engine airplanes and turbine aircraft to provide load manifest and defines record keeping requirements. 135.63

OPS	8	Fleet Minimum Equipment Lists	Provides MEL requirement for multiple airplanes in a fleet provided that they are of the same make and model. 135.179
OPS	9	Manuals for flight crew	Provides requirement for making manuals available to flight crew and maintenance personnel including electronic means. 135.21
OPS	10	Reporting mechanical irregularities	The wording of 135.65(b) is not clear as to when the PIC must enter maintenance discrepancies in the log. Language provided to clarify. No changes were recommended to 135.23(f). 135.65(b)
OPS	11	CVR Requirement When Autopilot Inoperable	Relief from requirement for a CVR when an airplane is operated single pilot when autopilot is inoperative and a second in command is required. 135.105
OPS	12	Part 135 Alternate Airport Requirements	Rule change is recommended to align alternate airport requirements with Part 91 and to clarify and simplify the existing regulation. 135.223
OPS	13	Clarification of Exclusive Use Definition	Current requirement for exclusive use of one aircraft – The proposal eliminates the “exclusive” element of the existing rule and requires an operator to have a written agreement valid initially for at least 6 months for the use of the aircraft and to maintain an on-going agreement after the initial period has lapsed. 135.25
OPS	14	Emergency Equipment Requirements	Reviews emergency equipment requirement and recommends no change.
OPS	15	Management Requirements	No change to the current regulation is recommended because it is adequate, and any change would decrease the level of safety.
OPS	17	Weather Reporting for IFR Takeoff	The Ops WG recommends development of guidance material regarding weather reporting and the following rule language: Weather Reporting for Take-off: Draft Language (placement TBD): Departures from airports without approved weather are authorized where: 1) there is a published instrument approach procedure, 2) the weather is above the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and 3) the pilot determines a take-off alternate as defined in 135.217. 135.213(a), 135.219, 135.225 (g),(h), (i)
OPS	18	Recency of Experience	Pilot qualifications, recent experience – This was handled in 91K rule and therefore the group recommends no further action. The group originally believed that recent experience of 3 takeoffs and landings in category, class, and type be reduced to just category and class.

OPS	19	Drug and alcohol testing	Drug and alcohol testing – Changes for use of maintenance technicians that have not been drug/alcohol tested when no-other are available took place in 91 subpart K (which included 135) are adequate and no further action is necessary.
OPS	20	Landing Performance Limitations	It was determined that the current regulation adequately addresses this issue.
OPS	21	Age 60 rule	The ARC recommended no change regarding age 60 for Part 135
OPS	22	Aligning best practices with rules	The commenter stated that safety standards need to be aligned to best practices. The document was closed with no action since inclusion of best practices in the rules is inherent in the aviation rulemaking process with industry participating.
OPS	23	Commercial pilot good moral character	Discusses extending ATP requirements of good moral character to commercial pilots.
OPS	24	Cabin safety crewmember and passenger service specialist	This issue was rolled into OPS-01 Discussion
OPS	25	Transitioning from 135 to 121	Applicability is addressing this issue, and therefore no action can be taken by the Ops working group.
OPS	26	Operational ELT on ferry flights	Modifies the requirement for operational ELT on ferry flights. 91.207(e)(2)
OPS	27	Pilot Oxygen Mask Use Requirements	The proposed change would raise the altitude at which a crewmember of a two pilot crew would be required to use oxygen in non-emergency situations. As the rule is presently written a crewmember must wear an oxygen mask above FL 350. The proposed rule change would raise this altitude to FL 410 and would use essentially the same language as FAR 91.211(b)(ii). 135.89 (b)(3)
OPS	28	Pyrotechnic signaling device	Reviews the need for a pyrotechnic signaling device on large airplanes and recommends that large airplanes in 121 and 135 service not be required to carry a flare gun. 91.205(h)
OPS	29	Serving of Alcoholic Beverages on Board	Provides guidance on how alcoholic beverages should be served on-board airplanes. 135.121

OPS	30	Technical Correction to Regulatory Reference	Editorial change to reference correct subparagraph. 135.211(a) (2)
OPS	31	Harmonizes pilot rec retention with PRIA	Harmonizes pilot record retention with pilot record improvement act. 135.63(b)
OPS	32	Manual Compliance	The commenter stated that an operator should not be required to comply with manual inclusions that are beyond the regulations – The committee agreed and recommended no change. Additional guidance may be needed to clarify the role of the manual regarding its applicability.,
OPS	33	Child restraints	The Ops WG proposes revision this rule to reduce the likelihood of injury of “lap babies” by allowing certificate holders, parents, or guardians to provide alternate child restraint systems rather than car seats. While not perfect, these systems would at least help protect the child during turbulence or aborted takeoff scenarios.
OPS	34	Principal base of operations	Discusses offshore location of Principal Base of Operation
OPS	36	Changes to TSA Regulations	Requests changes to 49 CFR Chapter XII, which refers to the TSA. The group believes this is beyond the scope of the ARC and recommends that no action be taken.
OPS	37	Emergency Exits on All Cargo Aircraft	The Ops WG recommends 135.87 be revised to clarify that only one exit must be accessible to all occupants in cargo-only aircraft with payload capacities less than 7500 pounds 135.87 ©(7)
OPS	38	Autopilot Minimum Altitudes for Use	No change is recommended. Current rule is adequate.
OPS	39	Passenger Briefing Before Takeoff	Passenger Briefing Change – The recommendation document changes the passenger briefing requirements from before each takeoff to no more than once per 24 hour period on multi-leg flights where aircraft, crew and passengers does not change. 135.117 (a)
OPS	40	Manipulation of controls	The working group recommends no action, because there would be a material decrease in safety if any change were made.
OPS	41	Icing Conditions and AFM Restrictions	Icing Conditions – The recommendation document clarifies the icing conditions based on text in the Airplane Flight Manual versus the regulations and when the operator is permitted to take-off. The document clarifies the interpretation of the word “adhere”. 135.227



OPS	42	Cabin safety crewmember and passenger service specialist	The Ops WG recommends a complete overhaul of the regulations regarding required or used flight attendants. The group recommends two new categories to replace the current “flight attendant: position: the “cabin safety crewmember” and the “passenger service specialist”. Training and checking requirements for these individuals would vary with duties assigned. Additionally, this change would remove the current confusion on treatment of these types of individuals when assigned to a flight by a certificate holder but not required by regulation. Part 1, 135.107, 135.117, 135.123, 135.128 ©, 135.150, 135.253, 135.291, 135.295, 135.341, 135.349, Part 121 Appendix I and J
OPS	44	ETOPS	The Operations Working Group recommends taking no action on this issue due to the pending Final Rule regarding Part 135 ETOPS operations. It appears that this rulemaking effort, if enacted as presented in the NPRM, will result in sweeping changes to Part 135 extended over-water operations.
OPS	46	Crew Pairing	No change to the regulation is necessary. This issue was adequately addressed in the eligible on-demand regulations from the fractional rulemaking.
OPS	47	Portable Electronic Devices	Until such a time as the RTCA deems otherwise, the rule as written is adequate. No action needs to be taken.
OPS	49	International certificates	§135.43 should be rescinded because the FAA no longer issues International Crewmember Certificates.
OPS	50	Operational Control Designation	It is impossible for a large organization to provide the name and title of each person authorized operational control and this requirement generates needless manual revisions. Language is proposed that would allow titles rather than individual names be provided. 135.23, 135.77
OPS	51	Stowage of food during surface movement	The Ops WG recommends that the rule be revised to allow paper and plastic service items to be available at certain times while the aircraft is moving on the surface. 135.122
OPS	52	Takeoff Minimums for Foreign and Military Airports	Revision of current language to allow takeoffs at foreign and military airports based on the criteria established by the controlling authority (as permitted in Part 121). 135.225 (f)

OPS	53	Requirement to Maintain Operations Specification at Principal Base of Operation	Rule needs to be revised to reflect 135.63(a) and the fact that IOPSS is now being deployed to Part 135 operators. There should no longer be a requirement to have a physical paper copy on premises – the “official” copy resides within IOPSS. 119.43(a)
OPS	54	Aircraft Proving Tests	As per Amendment #82 effective 11-17-2003 of §135.145, the above recommendations have been accomplished. No further action recommended.
OPS	55	Exemption for lost or destroyed certificate	Numerous exemptions have been granted allowing facsimiles or other means to temporarily substitute for pilot certificates or airman medical certificates, and aircraft airworthiness or registration certificates, when the originals have been lost or misplaced. Means to allow this process should be incorporated into regulations. 135.45
OPS	56	Single Pilot Operations in Turbine Aircraft	Close with no action. Single pilot operations under FAR Part 135 are being addressed in the Applicability Working Group (APP-20) and single engine operations under FAR Part 135 were addressed by the FAA and safety was enhanced after these aircraft were permitted to operate in IMC under FAR Part 135.
OPS	57	Combined	
OPS	59	ICAO Harmonization-Takeoff Alternate	The Ops WG sees no supporting statistical data or significant safety enhancements that would justify a change to the current rule.
OPS	60	ICAO Harmonization-Computing Oil and Fuel	ICAO harmonization issue calling for greater specificity in preflight fuel and oil contingency planning requirements. Work group recommends no action because requirements already exist, although not all in the same place.
OPS	61	ICAO Harmonization-AFM and Human Factors	
OPS	62	ICAO Harmonization-Seaplane equipment	No action: appears to be an issue to be governed by the U.S. Coast Guard regulations.
OPS	63	ICAO Harmonization-Route to be flown	Expansion of 135.299© to include specific requirements for route knowledge prior to flight. 135.23 (s), 135.247 ©, 135.299 ©
OPS	64	ICAO Harmonization-Corrective lenses	Requirement for spare set of corrective lenses – The group rejects harmonization with ICAO requirement for carriage of spare set of corrective lenses due to cost benefit not justifying the requirement.

OPS	65	Discussion of need for transponder to comply with TSO C-112.	Equipment and Technology (EQU 2) has addressed this issue. No action by the Ops WG is required.
OPS	66	Flight attendant movement during taxi	This issue has been addressed by a proposed change to §135.128 that is contained in Operations 42.
OPS	67	Carriage of state and local candidates	Incorporates into regulation Public Law 104-264 of the 104 <sup>th</sup> Congress to include the carriage of state and local candidates.
OPS	68	Flight in Icing Conditions	Ops WG recommends revision to the rule to clarify what equipment is required regarding icing conditions and VFR/IFR operations. 135.227 ©
OPS	69	Activity reporting	Mandatory activity reporting, but only information already collected by the operator. No Consensus In Workgroup
OPS	70	Flight Locating Requirements	Concerns that current rule does not adequately ensure flight locating. Ops WG recommends no action – current language sufficient.
OPS	71	Two sets of charts	The Ops WG recommends no change to the current rule is required. Dissenting Opinion ALPA
OPS	72	Cockpit Emergency Checklist	Ops WG recommends a change to 135.83(a)(2) to require an emergency checklist for all aircraft. 135.83
OPS	73	Proving tests	Close with no action, the changes from the Subpart K Final Rule addresses the issue.
OPS	74	Takeoff alternate for 3 and 4 engine a/p	Revision to 135.217 to address differences with 3 and 4 engine aircraft. 135.217
OPS	75	Combined	
OPS	76	Takeoff and Landing Currency in Simulators	Revision of 135.247 to allow landing conducted in Level C or higher simulators to count towards landing currency.
OPS	77	Larger All Cargo Aircraft – Runway Requirement	The Ops WG recommends that no change be made to the current rule and finds no reason “larger” (greater than 7,500 pound payload) aircraft cannot be operated utilizing 80% effective runway length.
OPS	78	Large non-transport category – en route limit.	After reviewing Part 135, it was found that §135.391 is identical to §121.201. No change to the current rule is recommended.

OPS	79	Exception to SIC requirements	The current Part 135 rule requires a Commuter Air Carrier “Scheduled” operating 9 or less, “single pilot auto-pilot operations”, to operate IFR with two pilots until the Captain has 100 hours of PIC in make and model of aircraft. After review the operations working group has determined that the suggested change would be a material decrease in safety and therefore recommends no change to the current regulation.
OPS	80	Fire extinguishers	There is a disparity between the fire extinguisher requirements of 91.513©(3) and 135.155© wherein the Part 91 rule is more restrictive than the Part 135 rule. The Ops WG recommends revision to the rule language to harmonize Part 91 and Part 135 requirements. 91.513©(3)
OPS	81	Reduced Pilot Experience Requirements	Discusses Reduced IFR Experience Requirements
ROT	1	Separate rule for rotorcraft	
ROT	10-4	Initial and Recurrent Pilot Testing Requirements	Should the competency test include an instrument approach when engaged in VFR operations only? Also removal of make/model for helicopters in 293. 135.293
ROT	11	Alternate airport requirements	Alternate airport requirements – Modifies the flight planning requirement for helicopters based on 01/167 and 91.169. 135.223
ROT	14	Circling approach	Requirement for circling approach – Removes the requirement for circle to land maneuver for helicopters 135.297, 91.175
ROT	20	Marker beacon off-shore operations	Removes requirement for marker beacon in offshore operations. 135.165(b)(4) & (d)(1)
ROT	21	Establishes emergency overwater equipment requirements	Part 1, 135.167, 135.166
ROT	25	135 ops having to comply with 91	Clarifies that operations conducted under Part 135 also have to comply with requirements of Part 91 135.1, 135.3, 135.201
ROT	27	Helicopter IFR requirements	Amends helicopter IFR requirements by changing alternate airport weather planning requirements, weather minima necessary to designate an airport an alternate, and fuel requirements for helicopter flight into IFR conditions. 135.221
ROT	29	Combined with OPS-44	
ROT	33	Helicopter performance regulations.	Expands helicopter performance requirements to cover Category A rotorcraft for certain types of operations. 91.9, 91.103, 91.605, 135.183, 135.184

ROT	43	Landing minima	Adds the word “visibility” in the landing requirements for destination airport weather minimums to clarify that the weather conditions be at or above authorized IFR “visibility” landing minimums. 135.219
ROT	44	Starting instrument approach criteria	Clarifies the takeoff, approach and landing minima so that visibility is the only criteria required to start an instrument approach when using paragraph (a). (Rotorcraft is asked to coordinate with operations and aeromedical before this paper receives final approval.) 135.225
<b>THE TRAINING COMMITTEE HAS PROVIDED COMPILATION DOCUMENTS FOR PREAMBLE AND RULEINFORMATION WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN ADDITION TO THE LISTED RECOMMENDATION DOCUMENTS.</b>			
TRA	142-1	Part 142 Air Carrier Alignment	
TRA	142-2	Part 142 Flight Attendant and Cabin Safety Crew Training	
TRA	142-3	Part 142 Instructor and TCE Training and Qualification	
TRA	200	Quality Performance Standards (QPS)	Consensus Pending FAA Description of Process for Amending or Revising Standards
TRA	291	Applicability	Old TRA-50
TRA	293	Initial and Recurrent Pilot Testing Requirements	Old TRA-50
TRA	294	Alternate Initial and Recurrent Pilot Testing Requirements	Old TRA-50
TRA	295	Initial and Recurrent Flight Attendant Crewmember Testing Requirements	Old TRA-14
TRA	299	Amended Line Check Requirements	
TRA	301	Crewmember: Tests and Checks, Grace Provisions, Training to Accepted Standards	Old TRA-30
TRA	321	Applicability and Terms Used	Old TRA-30
TRA	323	Training Program: General	Old TRA-70
TRA	324	Training Program: Technical Rules	(Technical Correction)
TRA	331	Crewmember Emergency Training	Old TRA-07
TRA	334	Qualifications: Check Cabin Safety Crewmembers	Old TRA-14
TRA	336	Line Oriented Simulator Training Course	Old TRA-50
TRA	337	Qualifications: Check Airmen (Aircraft and Simulators) and Ground Check Airmen	
TRA	338	Qualifications: Flight Instructors (Aircraft and Simulators)	
TRA	339	Initial, Transition and Recurrent Training and Checking, Check Airmen	

TRA	340	Initial, Transition and Recurrent Training and Checking, Flight Instructors	
TRA	342	Initial, Transition and Recurrent Training and Checking, Check Cabin Safety Member	Old TRA-14
TRA	345	Pilots: Initial, Transition and Upgrade Ground Training	Old TRA-178
TRA	346	Pilots: Differences Ground Training	Old TRA-80
TRA	349	Flight Attendants: Initial and Transition Ground Training	Old TRA-185
TRA	350	Cabin Safety Crewmembers: Differences Ground Training	Old TRA-80
TRA	351	Recurrent Training	Old TRA-50
TRA	352	Requalification Training	Old TRA-30
TRA	401	QPS: Basic Indoctrination Ground Training Requirements	Appendix H
TRA	402	QPS: Ground Training Segments of Initial, Transition, Upgrade, Requalification, and Recurrent Curriculums	Appendix H
TRA	411	QPS: Multiengine Airplane Areas of Flight Operation & Environment - Initial	Appendix H
TRA	412	QPS: Multiengine Airplane Areas of Flight Operation & Environment - Recurrent	Appendix H
TRA	413	QPS: Multiengine Airplane Quality Performance Standards	Appendix H
TRA	414	QPS: Single-Engine Airplane Area of Flight Operation & Environment - Initial	Appendix H
TRA	415	QPS: Single-Engine Airplane Area of Flight Operation & Environment - Recurrent	Appendix H
TRA	416	QPS: Single-Engine Airplane Quality Performance Standards	Appendix H
TRA	417	QPS: Helicopter Area of Flight Operation & Environment - Initial	Appendix H
TRA	418	QPS: Helicopter Area of Flight Operation & Environment - Recurrent	Appendix H
TRA	419	QPS: Helicopter Quality Performance Standards	Appendix H
TRA	421	QPS: Basic Indoctrination Ground Training Requirements	Appendix I
TRA	422	QPS: Initial and Transition Ground Training	Appendix I
TRA	423	QPS: Testing Requirements	Appendix I
TRA	431	QPS: Crewmember Emergency Training Task Requirements and Performance Standards	Appendix J
TRA	432	QPS: Crewmember Emergency Training Instruction and Evaluation Requirements	Appendix J

TRA	920 Initial and Recurrent Flightcrew Member Testing Requirements <b>AIRSHIPS—ALL PREAMBLE AND REGULATORY LANGUAGE CONTAINED IN SEPARATE DOCUMENT</b>	Old TRA-11
-----	---	------------

1

2 **Aeromedical Recommendations:**

3 **(AER 5) Night Vision Goggles**

4 On April 4, 1997, the FAA published a final rule amending parts 61 and 141 of Title 14 of the  
 5 Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) (62 FR 16220). Under the final rule, the FAA amended  
 6 the pilot and flight instructor certification, training, and experience rules of 14 CFR part 61, the  
 7 ground instructor certification, training, and experience rules of subpart I of 14 CFR part 61, and  
 8 the certification rules of 14 CFR part 141 for FAA-approved pilot schools.

9 In its review, the ARC has determined that changes are needed to further clarify and refine  
 10 these regulations and address deficiencies discovered since the FAA issued the final rule.  
 11 Consequently, the FAA is proposing additional revisions and clarifications under 14 CFR part 61  
 12 that pertain to pilot, flight instructor, and ground instructor certification requirements. We are  
 13 also proposing to make revisions to 14 CFR part 141 and its appendixes, which apply to FAA-  
 14 approved pilot schools. See below for a list of the changes contained in this proposed rule. The  
 15 list is followed by a more detailed discussion of the proposed changes.

16 The below listing of proposed changes is organized as follows: The first column identified as  
 17 “Proposal No.” is the paragraph number in the preamble portion of this NPRM and is to assist  
 18 the reader in locating the detailed written discussion of the proposed changes throughout this  
 19 document; The second column in the below listing represents the rule that is being proposed to  
 20 be changed; and the third column, identified as “Summary of the Proposed Changes,” is a  
 21 summary of what is being proposed to be changed.

Proposal	Part 61-Section	Summary of the Proposed Changes
----------	-----------------	---------------------------------

No.	No./ Paragraph No.	
1	§ 61.1(b)(2)	Add a definition for the term <i>aided</i> night flight.
2	§ 61.1(b)(14)	Add a definition for the term night vision goggle operations.
3	§ 61.1(b)(15)	Add a definition for the term night vision goggles.
4	§ 61.1(b)(20)	Add a definition for the term <i>unaided</i> night flight.
5	§ 61.31(l)	Establish required training for operating with night vision goggles.
6	§ 61.39(c)(2)	Require an instructor recommendation.
7	§ 61.51(b)(3)(iv)	Add a provision for logging night vision goggle time.
8	§ 61.51(e)(1)	Correct an omission so as to permit ATPs to log PIC flight time.
9	§ 61.51(e)(1)(iv)	Permit a pilot who is performing the duties of PIC while under the supervision of a qualified PIC to log PIC time.
10	§ 61.51(k)	Add the criteria and standards for logging night vision goggle time.
11	§ 61.57(f)	Add a night vision goggle recent operating experience requirement in order to remain PIC qualified for night vision goggle operations.
12	§ 61.57(g)	Add a night vision goggle proficiency check requirement in order to regain PIC qualified for night vision goggle operations.
13	§ 91.205(i)	Establish the required instruments & equipment for NVG operations.
14	§ 135.207	Add night vision goggles as a means of maintaining surface light reference at night
15	§ 135.229	Add night vision goggles as a means of maintaining landing surface reference at night

1

2 **Discussion**

3 The FAA regulations do not presently address the emerging application of night vision  
4 goggles. The following changes address night vision goggle technology in the context of the  
5 regulations.

6 **FAA Note: The following numbers in the general discussion are not the same**  
7 **numbers as on the above table. Review to ensure all rule sections are addressed in**  
8 **both areas.**

9 **General Discussion of the Night Vision Goggle Proposal**

10 (1) Proposal to add a definition of the term "*aided* night flight" to 14 CFR § 61.1(b).



1 The FAA proposes to add a definition of the term “aided night flight” to 14 CFR § 61.1(b) for  
2 night vision goggle operations. The purpose for this proposal is to facilitate understanding of the  
3 new proposed training and qualification for pilots and flight instructors who desire to use night  
4 vision goggles. The proposed definition will read as follows: “Aided night flight is a flight at  
5 night where the pilot uses night vision goggles to maintain visual surface reference in an  
6 aircraft.”

7 (2) *Proposal to add a definition of the term “night vision goggle operation” to 14 CFR*  
8 *§ 61.1(b).*

9 The FAA proposes to add a definition of “night vision goggle operation” to 14 CFR § 61.1(b).  
10 The proposed definition will read as follows: “Night vision goggle operation is a flight at night  
11 where the pilot maintains visual surface reference utilizing night vision goggles in an aircraft that  
12 is approved for night vision goggle operations.”

13 (3) *Proposal to add a definition of the term “night vision goggle” to 14 CFR § 61.1(b).*

14 The FAA proposes to add a definition of “night vision goggle equipment” under 14 CFR  
15 § 61.1(b). The purpose for proposing the definition is to describe what the FAA considers as  
16 “night vision goggle” equipment. The proposed definition will read as follows: “Night vision  
17 goggle equipment is an appliance [device??] worn by a pilot that enhances the pilot’s ability to  
18 maintain visual surface reference in night time conditions.”

19 (4) *Proposal to add a definition of the term “unaided night flight” to 14 CFR § 61.1(b).*

20 The FAA proposes to add a definition of the term “unaided night flight” to 14 CFR § 61.1(b)  
21 for night vision goggle operations. The purpose for this proposal is to facilitate understanding of  
22 the new proposed training and qualification for pilots and flight instructors who desire to use  
23 night vision goggles. The proposed definition will read as follows: “Unaided night flight is a

1 flight at night where the pilot either does not use night vision goggles or the night vision goggles  
2 are in a non-operational position.”

3 (5) *Proposal to add paragraph (l) to § 61.31 requiring additional training and qualification*  
4 *requirements for pilots desiring to operate with night vision goggles.*

5 The FAA proposes to add paragraph (l) under 14 CFR § 61.31 that would require ground  
6 training and a one-time instructor endorsement for a pilot in command (PIC) to operate with  
7 night vision goggles. Additionally, the FAA proposes to add flight training and a requirement for  
8 a one-time instructor endorsement for a pilot to act as a PIC during night vision goggle  
9 operations.

10 The FAA proposes to “grandfather” those PIC’s who have previously qualified as a PIC for  
11 night vision goggle operations under 14 CFR § 61.31(l) by adding a subparagraph (3). This  
12 would negate the need for the “one-time” night vision goggle training and endorsement, provided  
13 the pilot can document satisfactory accomplishment of any of the following pilot checks for  
14 using night vision goggles in an aircraft:

- 15 • Completion of an official pilot proficiency check for using night vision goggles that was  
16 conducted by a military service of the United States; or
- 17 • Completion of a pilot proficiency check for using night vision goggles under part 135 of this  
18 chapter that was conducted by an examiner or an approved pilot check airman.

19 As previously mentioned, proposed paragraph (k) would address the additional training and  
20 qualification requirements for pilots who are seeking operating privileges for aircraft that only  
21 hold a special airworthiness certificate and for which no civilian type designation exists. New  
22 proposed paragraph (l) would address the additional training and qualification requirements for  
23 pilots desiring to operate aircraft with night vision goggles.

1 (6) *Proposal to add a provision for logging night vision goggle time by adding*  
2 *subparagraph (iv) to 14 CFR § 61.51(b)(3).*

3 The FAA proposes to add a provision for logging “night vision goggle time” by adding  
4 subparagraph (iv) under 14 CFR § 61.51(b)(3). The purpose for this proposal is to establish a  
5 condition of flight for logging “night vision goggle time” to show compliance with the required  
6 training time and aeronautical experience required for acting as a PIC for night vision goggle  
7 operations.

8 This proposed provision would be under paragraph (b)(3), “Condition of flight” for logbook  
9 entries of 14 CFR § 61.51. The logging of night vision goggle time would be permitted when  
10 performed in flight, a flight simulator, or a flight training device.

11 The FAA proposes to add a provision in a new paragraph (k) to 14 CFR § 61.51 establishing  
12 the criteria and standards for logging night vision goggle time. Additionally, this proposal would  
13 establish the minimum entry information required when logging time in a pilot's logbook. Under  
14 the proposed change, time may be logged when a pilot utilizes night vision goggles as the sole  
15 visual reference of the surface in an operation conducted in an aircraft at night (during the period  
16 beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise) in flight. Or, the logging of  
17 night vision goggle time may be performed in a flight simulator or in a flight training device  
18 provided the flight simulator/flight training device's lighting system has been adjusted to  
19 replicate the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise.

20 The proposed change would establish when an authorized instructor may log night vision  
21 goggle time. The instructor must be conducting night vision goggle training and must be  
22 utilizing night vision goggles as the sole visual reference of the surface. And, the time must be  
23 in an aircraft and operated at night in flight.

1 The proposed change would establish the minimum information that is required in a logbook  
2 in order to qualify the time as night vision goggle time. The minimum information required  
3 would be: the departure and destination locations; the night vision goggle tasks performed; and  
4 make, model, and serial number of night vision goggles utilized.

5 *(7) Proposal to add paragraph (f) to 14 CFR § 61.57 for establishing a recent flight*  
6 *experience requirement for acting as a PIC in a night vision goggle operation.*

7 The FAA proposes to add paragraph (f) under 14 CFR § 61.57 establishing a recent flight  
8 experience requirement to remain PIC qualified for night vision goggle operations.

9 In order for a pilot to act as a PIC using night vision goggles with passengers on board, the  
10 pilot, within the preceding 2 calendar months, must have performed and documented the tasks  
11 under proposed 14 CFR § 61.57(f) as the sole manipulator of the controls during the time period  
12 that begins 1 hour after sunset and ends 1 hour before sunrise. If the pilot has not performed and  
13 documented the tasks under proposed 14 CFR § 61.57(f), then this proposed rule will permit the  
14 pilot the follow-on 2 calendar months to perform and document the tasks under this proposed  
15 paragraph (f) of 14 CFR § 61.57, but the pilot will not be allowed to carry passengers. If the  
16 pilot has still not performed and documented the tasks under this proposed paragraph (f) of  
17 14 CFR § 61.57 during those additional follow-on 2 calendar months then the pilot will be  
18 required to pass a NVG proficiency check in order to act as a PIC using night vision goggles.

19 The FAA determined that in defining “night vision goggle operations” it is necessary to  
20 further clarify the term “flight.” The term “flight” means a takeoff and landing, with each  
21 landing involving a flight in the traffic pattern. Thus, as an example, a person who completes six  
22 takeoffs and landings, with each landing involving a flight in the traffic pattern, and uses night  
23 vision goggles to maintain visual reference may log six “night vision goggle operations.”

1 (8) *Proposal to add paragraph (g) to 14 CFR § 61.57 for establishing a night vision goggle*  
2 *proficiency check requirement to act as a PIC of a night vision goggle operation.*

3 The FAA proposes to add paragraph (g) to 14 CFR § 61.57 establishing a night vision goggle  
4 (NVG) proficiency check requirement to remain PIC qualified for NVG operations. Also, this  
5 proposal would establish a NVG proficiency check to regain PIC qualifications for NVG  
6 operations when the pilot's NVG privileges have lapsed.

7 Under 14 CFR § 61.57(g), the proposed change would require a pilot who has not complied  
8 with the NVG recency experience requirement of proposed paragraph (f) of 14 CFR § 61.57 to  
9 complete a NVG proficiency check in order to regain PIC NVG qualifications. The proficiency  
10 check would have to be performed in the same aircraft category that is appropriate to the NVG  
11 operation desired. The proficiency check would consist of the tasks listed under proposed  
12 14 CFR § 61.31(l) and would be administered by an individual listed under 14 CFR § 61.31(l).

13 (9) *Proposal to add paragraph (k) to 14 CFR § 61.195 to establish flight instructor night*  
14 *vision goggle qualification requirements for a flight instructor who would be authorized to give*  
15 *PIC qualification and recency training for night vision goggle operations.*

16 The FAA proposes to add paragraph (k) to 14 CFR § 61.195 to establish flight instructor night  
17 vision goggle qualification requirements for a flight instructor to give PIC qualification and  
18 recency training for night vision goggle operations.

19 (10) *Proposal to amend 14 CFR § 91.205(i) to establish night vision goggle instrument and*  
20 *equipment requirements for night vision goggle operation.*

21 The FAA proposes to add a new paragraph (i) in 14 CFR § 91.205. The purpose for this  
22 proposal is to establish night vision goggle instruments and equipment requirements for night  
23 vision goggle operations.

1 This proposal is similar to how the FAA now requires additional instruments and equipment  
2 for *visual-flight rules (day)*, *visual-flight rules (night)*, and *instrument flight rules* under  
3 § 91.205. The proposed change would amend 14 CFR § 91.205 by proposing to add a new  
4 paragraph (i). This proposal would state that for night vision goggle flight operations, the  
5 following instruments and equipment are required to be installed in the aircraft, are required to  
6 be functioning in a normal manner, and must be approved for use by the Administrator.  
7 Additionally, the proposed change would require the following instrument and equipment to be  
8 installed in the aircraft and to be functioning normally:

- 9 • Instruments and equipment specified in paragraph (b) of 14 CFR § 91.205, and, for night  
10 flight, instruments and equipment specified in paragraph (c) of 14 CFR § 91.205.
- 11 • Night vision goggles.
- 12 • Interior and exterior aircraft lighting system required for use for night vision goggle flight  
13 operations.
- 14 • Two-way radio communications system.
- 15 • Gyroscopic pitch and bank indicator (artificial horizon).
- 16 • Generator or alternator of adequate capacity for the required instruments and equipment.

17 **(FAA NOTE: Where is the discussion of the part 135 recommendations??)**

18

#### 19 **(AER 6) Aeromedical Eligible On-Demand Operator.**

20 On September 17, 2003, the FAA published its final rule defining “eligible on-demand  
21 operations”, the privileges granted to those operators, and the criteria an operator must meet to  
22 conduct eligible on-demand operations. (14 CFR §135.4.) The rule requires all eligible on-  
23 demand operations to be conducted using two-pilot crews having certain flight experience and  
24 meeting certain crew pairing requirements. Crews meeting the requirements of 14 CFR §135.4

1 are permitted to begin an instrument approach at an airport without an approved source of  
2 weather under certain conditions. (14 CFR §135.225(b).)

3 The rule is based on the recommendations of the Fractional Ownership Aviation Rulemaking  
4 Committee (FOARC) dated February 23, 2000. (68 FR 54521, September 17, 2003.) The  
5 FOARC’s objective was to propose such revisions to the Federal Aviation Regulations and  
6 associated guidance material as may be appropriate with respect to fractional ownership  
7 programs. “The FOARC concluded that certain changes to part 135 are required. As the  
8 FOARC evaluated existing best practices in the industry and parallel provisions of parts 119, 121  
9 and 135 in developing proposed subpart K, the FOARC determined that certain provisions of  
10 proposed subpart K provide a level of safety equivalent to the parallel provisions of part 135.  
11 Corresponding amendments are proposed to the pertinent sections of part 135 to permit an  
12 alternative means of compliance for on-demand operators under these sections of part 135, as  
13 appropriate. These changes also reflect improvements in technology and the ability to operate  
14 safely as proven by the operating experience of business aircraft, including fractional owners.”  
15 (66 FR 37523, July 18, 2001.)

## 16 **Key Points**

17 1) Because of their unique characteristics, helicopters currently may operate in class G  
18 airspace under visual flight rules in Part 135 service with visibility requirements as low as ½  
19 mile. (14 CFR §135.205.) The same helicopter, even when equipped and operated with an  
20 approved autopilot in lieu of a second in command, may not begin an approach to an airport /  
21 heliport without weather reporting facilities. The disparity serves to encourage operations in  
22 marginal conditions (i.e. “scud running”) because of the limitations imposed by 14 CFR  
23 §135.225.

1           2) In its letter of recommendation dated October 7, 2002, the National Transportation  
2 Safety Board notes that pilots operating helicopters in marginal visibility should be required to  
3 possess instrument ratings and to demonstrate instrument competency during initial and recurrent  
4 evaluation checks.

5           3) Most helicopters employed in air ambulance operations have limited range and  
6 payload capabilities. The additional space occupied by a second pilot and the additional fuel  
7 load to compensate for the added weight would significantly reduce this already limited  
8 capability. In many cases the additional pilot and required fuel load would preclude the carriage  
9 of a patient(s), necessary medical personnel, or equipment.

10          4) Many helicopters employed in air ambulance operations are not configured for a  
11 second pilot in that the space is used for the patient or medical personnel.

12          5) Continuing improvements in ground and aircraft technology have made instrument  
13 approaches available in areas not previously served and have provided better and more reliable  
14 means for pilots to acquire weather and airport information in flight. New generation technology  
15 and advances in autopilot and cockpit display technology have improved reliability and  
16 dependability of aircraft systems and have improved safety by reducing pilot workload.

17          6) As noted in FAA Exemption No. 6175, there is a significant public interest in  
18 increasing the availability of IFR in air ambulance operations.

19          7) In developing the concept of an eligible on-demand crew the FOARC and,  
20 subsequently, the FAA recognized two levels of aircraft complexity: multi-engine, turbine-  
21 powered, fixed-wing and powered-lift aircraft, and all other aircraft. Helicopters are not  
22 specifically recognized and are therefore grouped with “other aircraft.” The FOARC focused  
23 primarily on aircraft certificated under 14 CFR Part 25 and not those certificated under other  
24 parts. A commenter to the NPRM noted, “...that when the FOARC was considering this NPRM,



1 aircraft certificated under part 23 were not part of fractional ownership programs (as defined by  
2 the NPRM). However, safe and efficient operations of part 23 aircraft are feasible under  
3 fractional programs, and FAA should make allowances for them to operate under the proposed  
4 part 91, subpart K. However, part 23 aircraft, including some turboprops, are typically certificated  
5 to fly safely with a single pilot.” The FAA responded: “With respect to aircraft certificated under  
6 part 23, FAA believes that the deviation authority provided in §91.1049 is adequate to cover  
7 situations where a two-pilot crew is not necessary.”(68 FR 54535-54536, September 17, 2003.)  
8 Despite the corresponding reasons for it, no corresponding authority was included in 14 CFR  
9 §135.4.

#### 10 **Options**

11 1) Amend 14 CFR §135.4 to recognize the use of an approved autopilot in lieu of a  
12 second in command in helicopter operations as a means of qualifying as an eligible on-demand  
13 operation; or

14 2) Amend FAR §135.4 to allow the administrator to grant deviations to the two-pilot  
15 crew requirement

#### 16 **Cost/benefit information**

17 In the preamble to the 14 CFR Part91, Subpart K final rule, the FAA made the following  
18 cost analysis, which may be pertinent to the changes proposed in this paper:

##### 19 Section 135.4 Eligible On-demand Operations

20 “An "eligible on-demand" entity operates turbine-powered airplanes that are type  
21 certificated for more than one pilot, have higher experienced pilots and have a crew-pairing  
22 program. The estimated cost of these provisions over the 15-year period from 2003 to 2017 is  
23 approximately \$82 million.” (68 FR 54556.)

24 Section 135.225 IFR: Takeoff, Approach, and Landing

1           “A fractional aircraft ownership program entity operating under part 135 will realize  
2 \$36,600 annually in cost savings as a result of this requirement. Over the 15-year period from  
3 2003 to 2017, fractional aircraft ownership program operations (operating under part 135)  
4 collectively will realize approximately \$1.6 million in cost savings. Collectively, eligible on-  
5 demand part 135 operators will realize cost savings of approximately \$34 million over the 15-  
6 year period.”

7 (68 FR 54557.)

## 8 **Recommendation**

9           Amend 14 CFR §135.4 to include in “eligible on-demand operations” single pilot with  
10 autopilot in lieu of a two pilot crew for helicopter operations by certificate holders with air  
11 ambulance operations specifications.

12           **FAA Note: Regulatory language cut out of preamble and inserted in rules section.**

13

14 **(AER 8)- Oxygen for Medical Use** **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to the**  
15 **“NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of the preamble.**

16

17 **–(AER 9) Child Restraint on Aeromedical Flights**

## 18 **Discussion**

19           The regulations do not presently make provisions for restraining a child, with certain  
20 medical conditions, who has not yet reached his/her second birthday, to be restrained by a means  
21 other than on a parents/ guardians/or designated attendants lap or in a DOT approved child  
22 restraint system.

## 23 **Background**

1           14 CFR Part 135.128 is clear in the guidance provided which requires each person carried  
2 aboard an aircraft to occupy an approved seat or berth with a separate safety belt.

3           With regards to a child who has not reached his/her second birthday this regulation goes  
4 on to require that that child be restrained in a DOT approved child restraint system. Each such  
5 device must be labeled, if the device was manufactured between January 1, 1981 and February  
6 25, 1985 “This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety  
7 standards”; or if manufactured after February 25, 1985 The restraint system must bear two  
8 labels: “This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety  
9 standards” and THIS RESTRAINT IS CERTIFIED FOR USE IN MOTOR VEHICLES AND  
10 AIRCRAFT”

11           Alternately to the child restraint system a child who has not yet reached his/her second  
12 birthday may be held in the lap of a parent, guardian or designated attendant.

13           Aircraft routinely utilized to transport medical patients are specifically configured with a  
14 litter system approved under a Supplemental Type Certificate (STC) or Field Approval FAA  
15 Form 337. Most of these aircraft are designed with a litter system to transport an adult patient on  
16 a back board. Some of the designs articulate in such a manner so as to allow a patient to sit up  
17 right during transport. Other than accommodations for the carriage of an incubator on one of  
18 these approved litter systems no provisions are made for restraint of young children, less than  
19 two years of age.

20           Medical aircraft, airplanes and helicopters, routinely are requested to transport children  
21 who have not yet reached their second birthday. In many cases those children may have a  
22 medical condition that requires carriage in an incubator or with consideration being given to  
23 spinal cord security. In these cases a DOT approved child restraint system may compromise the  
24 health, or in fact the life, of the child.

1           Within the medical industry small backboards, sometimes call “papoose boards” and  
2 sleeves, sometimes called “pedimates”, in which a child is slid into the device are marketed and  
3 utilized to secure a child’s spinal cord or otherwise retrain them during transportation. In turn  
4 these devices are strapped to the adult litter system utilizing the approved litter straps.

5           The very last sub-paragraph of 14 CFR part 135.128 utilizes very vague verbiage that, to  
6 some operators, may appear to give an operator an out to the previous provisions stated in the  
7 regulation. In part this last sub-paragraph states: “This section does not prohibit the certificate  
8 holder from providing child restraints authorized by this, or consistence with safe operating  
9 practices, determining the most appropriate passenger seat location for the child restraint  
10 system.” Some operators have used this sub-paragraph as allowing them to utilize any restraint  
11 system they see fit to use.

12           It must be understood that holding a child in the lap of an adult or placing them in a child  
13 restraint system is not always medically feasible or appropriate to the condition of the child.  
14 Operators who are called upon to transport these patients/passengers must be given the option to  
15 secure those patients/passengers as they see appropriate utilizing a device such as a “papoose  
16 board” or “pedimate”.

#### 17 **§ 135.128**

18 Add sub-paragraph (a) (3) giving the pilot, in conjunction with appropriate medical authority, the  
19 authority to secure a child as the medical condition might dictate.

20 **FAA Note: regulatory language-135.128(a)(3) moved to reg section.**

21

#### 22 **(AER 10) Aeromedical VFR visibility and radar altimeters**

23 **Discussion:**

1 **Current Regulations**

2 The rules governing flight visibility limits for helicopters operating VFR vary depending  
 3 upon type of helicopter operations.

4 The limits contained in FAR 135.205 generally restrict all helicopter operations by Part 135  
 5 certificate holders as follows:

6 § 135.205 VFR: Visibility requirements.

7 \* \* \*

8 (b) No person may operate a helicopter under VFR in Class G airspace at an altitude of 1,200  
 9 feet or less above the surface or within the lateral boundaries of the surface areas of Class B,  
 10 Class C, Class D, or Class E airspace designated for an airport unless the visibility is at least -

11 (1) During the day - 1/2 mile; or

12 (2) At night - 1 mile.

13  
 14 A Part 135 certificated air ambulance operator, however, is required to operate under the  
 15 more restrictive visibility requirements of paragraph A021 of the certificate holder’s operations  
 16 specifications. This paragraph restricts the certificate holder to the values listed in table 1 when  
 17 “conducting air ambulance work”.

18  
 19 **Table 1**

20

		<b>CEILING</b>	<b>VISIBILTY</b>
DAY	LOCAL	500 FT	1 sm
DAY	CROSS COUNTRY	1,000 ft	1 sm
	<b>or</b>	800 ft	2 sm

NIGHT	LOCAL	500 ft	2 sm
NIGHT	CROSS COUNTRY	1,000 ft	3 sm

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

The local flying area referenced in Table 1 may not exceed 100 nm and is defined by operations specification for each base of operations. The table was developed in 1994 after a rash of low visibility accidents involving EMS helicopters.

On the other hand, a helicopter operated by a government agency on a noncommercial basis and engaged in medical evacuation of persons is required only to comply with the relatively unrestricted visibility limits of FAR 91.155 as follows:

§ 91.155 Basic VFR weather minimums.

\*\*\*\*\*.....

(b) Class G Airspace. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the following operations may be conducted in Class G airspace below 1,200 feet above the surface:

(1) Helicopter. A helicopter may be operated clear of clouds if operated at a speed that allows the pilot adequate opportunity to see any air traffic or obstruction in time to avoid a collision.

\*\*\*\*\*

This regulatory discrepancy creates a safety anomaly for transportation of the especially vulnerable segment of the public requiring medical evacuation by air. These passengers typically have no choice in the kind of transportation provided, the operator providing it, or the equipment used. They assume any aircraft used in their transportation is subject to the same federal aviation safety standards, yet, this is not the case. Among other discrepancies, a person requiring medical evacuation, when transported by a government agency, may be subjected to flight in weather conditions in which a commercial air ambulance is not permitted to operate.

1 In addition to creating two levels of safety for persons requiring medical evacuation by air,  
2 this situation places commercial operators at an economic disadvantage because they are  
3 prohibited from operations during weather conditions in which a government agency may  
4 operate. In many parts of the country, there is an active rivalry between the commercial sector  
5 and the government sector to provide medical evacuation. Limiting the ability of commercial  
6 air carriers to provide medical evacuation under certain weather conditions and not so limiting  
7 government operators providing the same service may actually encourage those operators to take  
8 scene calls in marginal weather conditions, heightening the risk to passengers.

### 9 **Visibility as a Causal Factor in Accidents**

10 It appears that marginal visibility has been a significant factor in a number of helicopter  
11 medical evacuation accidents operating under VFR in the past several years.

12 In August 2004, the FAA assembled a Helicopter Air Ambulance Accident Task Force  
13 (FAA Task Force) to review emergency medical service (EMS) accidents, to determine causal  
14 factors, and to make recommendations to reduce them. The task force has identified the  
15 following Helicopter EMS (HEMS) accidents:

16

17	Total HEMS accident from Jan 1998 – Nov 2004	83
18	Total HEMS Fatal Accident 98-04	26
19	Total Fatalities	73
20	Total Night HEMS Accidents	44
21	Total Night Fatal Accidents	20

22

23

1 **1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004**

2

3 Air Medical (Part 91/135): 9 10 12 10 13 18 8

4

5 In reviewing the EMS accidents of 2004, the task force noted:

6 "Eight accidents to date

7 Five of eight fatal (17 fatalities)

8 All fatal accidents in **VFR only** aircraft

9 (3 B-407's, 1 B-206, 1 BO-105)

10 None were using Enhanced Vision Systems (NVG, HTAWs, EGPWS...)

11 All the HEMS fatal accidents **occurred at night**.

12 All the fatal accidents appear to have **CFIT** characteristics.

13 None of the programs with fatalities are CAMTS accredited

14 VFR only programs are the largest growth segment of the HEMS industry"

15

16 The task force stated in a briefing to the Aeromedical Working Group: "Initial review

17 shows that **controlled flight into terrain, night operations, and inadvertent IMC** are

18 predominant factors in the reviewed accidents.

19 **Radio Altimeters**

20 Aircraft conducting medical evacuation often engage in a significant number of operations at

21 night over random off airway routing. These conditions present an increased risk of controlled

22 flight into terrain, which would be alleviated by the installation and operation of a radio

23 altimeter. Currently neither 14 CFR Parts 91 or 135 require any aircraft to be equipped with a

24 radio altimeter (commonly called a radar altimeter).



1           According to the FAA Taskforce data discussed above regarding 83 HEMS accidents  
2 between 1998 and 2004, 26 or 31% of those 83 accidents were fatal. 53% of those accidents  
3 occurred at night, with 77% of night accidents being fatal. It is not insignificant that all HEMS  
4 fatal night accidents involved CFIT.

5           The Aeromedical Working Group believes that requiring the installation and operation of  
6 a radio altimeter (commonly called a Radar Altimeter) on any aircraft engaged in medical  
7 evacuation operations would enhance safety by assisting pilots to avoid CFIT.

#### 8 **Community Impact**

9           The working group discussed the possible impact this proposal may have on the  
10 availability of medical transportation at the local level, but could reach no conclusions.

#### 11 **Proposal**

12           The working group notes the preliminary findings of the task force that accidents involving  
13 helicopters engaged in medical evacuation tend to occur disproportionately in VFR equipped  
14 aircraft and exhibit CFIT or inadvertent IMC (IIMC) characteristics. To that end it recommends  
15 regulatory amendments to require that:

- 16           1) Part 135 and operations specifications visibility and ceiling minima for air ambulance  
17           helicopters not capable of reverting to instrument flight rules while operating VFR in  
18           class G airspace be changed in accordance with Table 2 below;
- 19           2) All civil helicopters engaged in medical evacuation operations on a noncommercial basis,  
20           including those operated by government agencies, be conducted under the same  
21           restrictions;
- 22           3) On a transitioned basis, all civil helicopters engaged in medical evacuation operations be  
23           equipped with a radio altimeter; and

- 1 4) A helicopter engaged in medical evacuation and transitioning from an IFR approach to the  
2 visual segment of that approach to operate at the minima established for the approach.

3  
4 **Table 2**

	<u>IFR aircraft and crew</u> <u>Ceiling / Visibility</u>	<b>Non-IFR aircraft or crew</b> <b>Ceiling / Visibility</b>
<b>DAY-LOCAL</b>	500/1	500/2
<b>DAY-CROSS-COUNTRY</b>	1000/1 or (800/2)	1000/2 (or 800/3)
<b>NIGHT-LOCAL</b>	800/2	800/3
<b>NIGHT-CROSS-COUNTRY</b>	1000/3	1000/3

5  
6  
7 EXPLAIN THE NEMSPA DISSENTING POSITION.

8  
9 The National EMS Pilots Association objects to the proposed Night Cross Country  
10 minimums of 1000/3 for Non IFR aircraft. It is the NEMSPA position that night flights outside  
11 the local flying area present the greatest challenge and potential hazards to HEMS operations and  
12 should therefore require more stringent minimums. In a position paper published by NEMSPA in  
13 July 04, we recommended a 1500 foot ceiling and 5 miles visibility. After discussions with both  
14 our membership and other industry experts the NEMSPA is modifying our recommendation.

15  
16 For Non IFR equipped aircraft, the Night Cross Country minimums:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

1500' ceiling and 3 sm visibility

OR

1000" ceiling and 5 sm visibility

FAA Note: What are the recommended regulatory changes? What rules are changed? OpsSpecs??

**(APP 03) Private operations of large airplanes under part 91**

FAA Note: TBD D.Carr

**(APP 12) Limits on Part 380 Public Charter**

Background

Section 119.3 defines “scheduled operation” as “any common carriage passenger-carrying operation for compensation or hire conducted by an air carrier or commercial operator for which the certificate holder or its representative offers in advance the departure location, departure time, and arrival location. *It does not include any passenger-carrying operation that is conducted as a public charter operation under part 380 of this title.*” [emphasis added] In defining “on-demand operation,” section 119.3 specifically includes Public Charters as an authorized type of operation.

“Public Charters” are a type of charter operation that receive economic authority from the Department of Transportation under 14 CFR Part 380, which allows transportation to be sold to

1 individual members of the public on a per-seat basis. Typically, such flights are arranged and  
2 sold by an *indirect* air carrier known as a Public Charter Operator (“charter operator”) who  
3 contracts with a *direct* air carrier to provide the air transportation. However, direct air carriers  
4 are also allowed to act as their own charter operators and sell such flights to the public without  
5 using an indirect air carrier, provided that they comply with the additional rules set forth in 14  
6 CFR 212. Direct air carriers include certificated and commuter air carriers as well as on-demand  
7 air taxi operators.

8  
9 Public Charters are subject to various financial and contractual consumer protection safeguards  
10 that are not required for scheduled operations. These include the requirement that the charter  
11 operator must obtain a surety bond, surety trust, or letter of credit and establish an escrow  
12 account into which passenger payments are to be paid and held until after each flight is  
13 completed. In addition, the charter operator must enter into a contract with the passenger that  
14 sets forth the passengers’ rights and must file a charter prospectus with the Department certifying  
15 that all of these safeguards are in place prior to being authorized to advertise the Public Charter  
16 flights.

17  
18 Once the Public Charter requirements have been met, such flights may be advertised and sold to  
19 the public. There are no advance purchase requirements, and seats may be sold on a one-way or  
20 round-trip basis, with or without a ground package. In addition, Part 380 places no restrictions on  
21 the number or frequency of charter flights that may be operated in any city-pair market.

22 Under Part 135, scheduled airplane operations are subject to different requirements than are on-  
23 demand airplane operations. Part 135 carriers conducting scheduled flights of five or more  
24 round trips a week in one market are subject to the additional economic licensing rules

1 applicable to commuter carriers and are required to be found “fit” to conduct such operations by  
2 the Department (see 14 CFR 298). All scheduled airplane operators, including commuters, must  
3 obtain Part 121 authority if they operate scheduled flights with airplanes with 10 or more  
4 passenger seats. On-demand operators are not subject to the Department’s fitness requirements,  
5 and the “dividing line” for when an on-demand operator must obtain Part 121 authority is when  
6 more than 30 passenger seats are present.

7  
8 “Is it scheduled or is it charter?”

9 Recently, carriers holding on-demand-only authority under Part 135 have conducted or attempted  
10 to conduct Public Charter flights, and thus pursuant to a published schedule, in excess of four  
11 round trips a week in one market, making them appear more like regularly scheduled flights than  
12 charter flights. In some instances, the flights were marketed by the direct air carrier itself or by a  
13 related indirect air carrier using aircraft configured with 10 to 30 seats. By marketing the flights  
14 as Public Charters, the direct air carrier was able to operate them under the on-demand rules of  
15 Part 135 even though the frequency of the operation would otherwise have required their  
16 operation under the commuter rules or under the provisions of Part 121 because of the size of the  
17 aircraft involved. We believe that this presents a “loophole” in the regulations that harms the  
18 public interest by allowing on-demand operators to conduct an unlimited number of scheduled  
19 flights under the guise of a Public Charter operation without having met the additional  
20 requirements applicable to commuter operations, and may allow a carrier to operate under Part  
21 135 rather than Part 121 rules if aircraft with between 10 and 30 seats are used.

22  
23 In those instances where an on-demand operator has operated Public Charter flights whose  
24 frequency exceeded four round trips a week in one market, the Department, in enforcing its

1 economic regulations, has required the carrier to apply for a “fitness” determination, similar to  
2 that required of a commuter or a certificated air carrier. It has been the Department’s view that  
3 permitting air taxis to exceed four round trips per week in a given market pursuant to a published  
4 schedule, even if the schedule is that of a charter operator or operated as part of a Public Charter  
5 program, would undermine the integrity of the Department’s fitness and licensing program, and  
6 is contrary to the public interest.

7  
8 The FAA agrees that the Public Charter exception in section 119.3 creates an unintended  
9 loophole because the Public Charter regulations permit an air carrier to operate daily turbojet  
10 service according to a pre-established schedule which specifies the departure location, the  
11 departure time and the arrival location. In reliance on this exception, the operator of a turbojet  
12 aircraft with 30 passenger seats or fewer could operate daily scheduled service in a city pair  
13 under the on-demand rules of Part 135 as long as the flights are part of a public charter, even  
14 though there is no practical difference from non-public charter scheduled service other than the  
15 economic authority under which the flights are offered. As a result, section 119.3, as currently  
16 written, is subject to abuse and could be used as a subterfuge for avoiding the additional safety  
17 requirements for commuter operations or for operations under Part 121.

18  
19 To eliminate this loophole, the FAA proposes to treat flights operated as part of a Public Charter  
20 in the same fashion as all other flights for purposes of determining whether such flights are part  
21 of an on-demand operation or scheduled operation. Except for a modification to permit turbojets  
22 with nine or less passenger seats to be operated in limited scheduled service under the rules of  
23 Part 135 for aircraft of equivalent size, this modification is not intended to reflect a desire by the  
24 FAA to change the underlying requirements for when it considers an operation to be scheduled.

1 By virtue of this change, the economic classification of the flight will be irrelevant to the  
2 determination of whether it is scheduled. Instead, the FAA will look only at (1) whether the  
3 departure time, departure location and arrival location are specifically negotiated with the  
4 customer or the customer's representative for flights using aircraft with ten or more passenger  
5 seats or (2) whether there (a) are more than four roundtrip flights per week over at least one route  
6 and (b) is a published schedule, for flights using aircraft of nine or less passenger seats.<sup>1</sup>

7  
8 The FAA does not believe the mere frequency of operations alone is determinative of whether an  
9 operation in aircraft with 9 or less passenger seats is a "scheduled operation" so long as the  
10 departure time, departure location, and arrival location are specifically negotiated with the  
11 customer or the customer's representative. In the absence of any form of published schedule,  
12 such flights are wholly dependent on the demands of the customers. The current regulations, for  
13 example, would allow for an on-demand operator to accept a charter contract that may require it  
14 to fly between the same two points six times per week at a given time for a period of weeks.  
15 However, these points and the times at which the flights will occur will dictated by the specific  
16 request of the customer and at the price specifically negotiated between the customer and the on-  
17 demand operator. In the absence of a customers' particular request, the on-demand operator  
18 would not otherwise operate these flights. A scheduled operation, on the other hand, depends on  
19 the matching of customers to seats on a particular aircraft whose schedule has been determined  
20 in advance of the customer booking the flight. In other words, the customer's travel plans must  
21 conform to the schedule the operator has established for the aircraft, as opposed to the schedule  
22 for the aircraft being established to fit the flight times requested by the passengers.

---

<sup>1</sup> Although all turbojet aircraft operating scheduled service are currently required to operate in accordance with the rules of part 121, the FAA has proposed, as noted elsewhere in this NPRM, to permit any turbojet to be utilized in commuter service, subject to the existing passenger and weight limitations (9 or fewer passengers and maximum 7,500 lbs. payload).

1  
2 Consistent with its historic understanding of the nature of on-demand operations, FAA maintains  
3 that so long as an on-demand operator does not publish a schedule, or otherwise disseminate  
4 information that offers in advance the departure location, the departure time, and arrival location  
5 of its flights, and each of these elements is specifically negotiated with each individual customer,  
6 the operator will not be required to obtain commuter authority from the FAA. This principle  
7 holds true whether the operation is conducted using the entire capacity of the aircraft, under the  
8 Public Charter rules, or on a per-seat on-demand basis. In determining whether a schedule is  
9 published for purposes of classifying an operation, it is immaterial whether that schedule is  
10 published by the air carrier, a public charter operator, a travel agent or third party.

11 Circumstances may even exist where a schedule may be deemed to be published, although there  
12 is no written schedule. For example, publication may exist if a flight is operated at the same time  
13 every day, and it is known by the public that anyone who shows up and is willing to pay will be  
14 carried on the flight. Publication may also be found if the passengers themselves transmit  
15 information on behalf of the carrier.

16  
17 The FAA does not believe it is relevant whether the transportation is sold on a per-seat or per-  
18 aircraft basis for purposes of determining whether an operation is scheduled or on-demand.  
19 Although it may be easier to sell transportation on a per-seat basis if it is scheduled, the FAA  
20 does not believe an operator's economic or business structure is relevant to the classification of  
21 the operation. If an operator is capable of developing a method of selling transportation on a per-  
22 seat basis without having to publish a schedule in advance that contains the departure time, the  
23 departure location and arrival location, such an operation will be considered "on-demand." If  
24 per-seat sales cannot take place without the publication of such a schedule, the operation will be



1 deemed scheduled (and therefore subject the applicable part 135 commuter rules or part 121  
2 rules) if there five or more round trips per week on at least one route between two or more  
3 points.

4  
5 To provide for the consistent treatment and classification of flights, we are proposing to amend  
6 the definition of “scheduled operation” and “on-demand operation” in section 119.3 to impose  
7 the same frequency limitations as would be imposed on any other on-demand operation--less  
8 than five round trips a week over each route between two or more points.<sup>2</sup> In doing so, we do  
9 not believe that the majority of Public Charter flights would be affected by this action. The  
10 proposed changes affect operations under Part 135 only. We are not proposing to require that  
11 any air carrier already operating under the supplemental rules of Part 121 would have to obtain  
12 domestic or flag operations specifications. We also recognize that a charter operator wishing to  
13 exceed the proposed frequency limit using small aircraft could contract with multiple on-demand  
14 operators and limit each air carrier to no more than four round trip flights a week in one market.

15  
16  
17 Recommendation:

18 That the definitions of “scheduled operation” and “on-demand operation” contained in section  
19 119.3 be amended as follows:

---

<sup>2</sup> We note that one commenter suggested either rescinding the frequency limit or increasing it. To rescind the limit and use the definition of “scheduled operation” contained in section 119.3 would result in more on-demand operations falling under the scheduled/commuter rules than do now, since even a single flight “conducted by an air carrier or commercial operator for which the certificate holder or its representative offers in advance the departure location, departure time, and arrival location” would constitute a scheduled operation and thus, adherence to different and arguably more stringent operating rules. We do not believe that this was the commenter’s intent. With respect to the suggestion to increase the number of frequencies per week, there was no indication as to what that frequency might be or why such a change was necessary. The current frequency test is similar to the one applied by the Department in determining what constitutes a commuter vs. an on-demand operation. To avoid further confusion between the Department’s and the FAA’s rules, absent a strong justification to change the current rules, we are not prepared to recommend such a change.

1  
2 "Scheduled operation" means any common carriage passenger-carrying operation for  
3 compensation or hire conducted by an air carrier or commercial operator for which the certificate  
4 holder or its representative offers in advance the departure location, departure time, and arrival  
5 location. It does not include any passenger-carrying operation that is conducted as a public  
6 charter operation under part 380 of this title as long as that operation is conducted (a) under part  
7 121, (b) under the commuter rules of part 135 or (c) under the on-demand rules of part 135 with  
8 a frequency of operations of less than five round trips a week over each route between two or  
9 more points.

10

11 "On-demand operation" means any operation for compensation or hire that is one of the  
12 following:

13

14 (1) Passenger-carrying operations conducted as a public charter under part 380 of this title with a  
15 frequency of operations of less than five round trips a week over each route between two or more  
16 points, or any operations in which the departure time, departure location, and arrival location are  
17 specifically negotiated with the customer or the customer's representative that are any of the  
18 following types of operations:

19

20 (i) Common carriage operations conducted with airplanes, including turbojet-powered airplanes,  
21 having a passenger-seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer, excluding each crewmember seat,  
22 and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, except that operations using a specific airplane  
23 that is also used in domestic or flag operations and that is so listed in the operations

1 specifications as required by § 119.49(a)(4) for those operations are considered supplemental  
2 operations;

3 (ii) Noncommon or private carriage operations conducted with airplanes having a passenger-seat  
4 configuration of less than 20 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of  
5 less than 6,000 pounds; or

6 (iii) Any rotorcraft operation.

7

8 (2) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations conducted with one of the following types of  
9 aircraft with a frequency of operations of less than five round trips per week over each route  
10 between two or more points according to the published flight schedules:

11 (i) Airplanes, ~~other than turbojet-powered airplanes,~~ having a maximum passenger-seat  
12 configuration of 9 seats or less, excluding each crewmember seat, and a maximum payload  
13 capacity of 7,500 pounds or less; or

14 (ii) Rotorcraft.

15

16 (3) All-cargo operations conducted with airplanes having a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or  
17 less, or with rotorcraft.

18

#### 19 **(APP 16) Medical Personnel as Crewmembers**

20 The typical air ambulance flight operation includes two or more flight segments, yet only  
21 one of these involves the air transportation of one or more patients. Air ambulance flight profiles  
22 differ depending upon the location of the patient, whether the air ambulance operator is based at  
23 a health care facility or at an independent base, and the entity employing the medical personnel.

24 There is a need to clarify, in all these situations, that Part 91, rather than Part 135, governs those

1 flight segments in which flightcrew members and medical personnel, but no patients, are on  
2 board.

### 3 **Air Ambulance Flight Profiles**

4 The variations in air ambulance flight profiles, including the number of positioning  
5 flights and presence of medical personnel on board, are determined by several factors. These  
6 include:

7 (1) Patient location. Air ambulance operations generally fall into one of  
8 two categories: scene responses and patient transfers between hospitals. A scene response flight  
9 involves the air transportation of a person, with a health condition requiring treatment by medical  
10 personnel from the medical emergency scene landing location to a hospital. An inter-hospital  
11 flight involves the air transportation of a patient from one health care facility to another.

12 (2) Entity Employing the Medical Personnel. Medical personnel  
13 participating in air medical transports require specific medical training and experience that meet  
14 the specific needs of each patient. The medical personnel may be employees of the certificate  
15 holder, employees of the sending or receiving hospital or contracted personnel from another  
16 medical service organization depending on the aeromedical program structure.

17 Medical personnel have the responsibility to provide medical care and treatment to the  
18 patient during transport and have no aircraft operational responsibility unless specifically  
19 directed by the pilot in command. If aircraft operational duties are assigned, training must have  
20 been provided by the operator pursuant to an FAA approved training program.

21 (3) Aircraft Base. Air ambulance aircraft may be based in any number of  
22 locations most conducive to quick response, including airports, heliports, and helipads on and off  
23 hospital premises.

1            Depending upon the combination of factors, there will be one or more positioning flights  
2 associated with each patient air transportation flight, medical personnel will be on board one or  
3 more of these positioning flights, and the medical personnel aboard may or may not be employed  
4 by the certificate holder.

#### 5 **Existing Guidance on Medical Personnel and Positioning Flight Status**

6            The status of medical personnel and positioning flights is addressed in FAA inspector  
7 guidance, interagency policy understandings, and the Federal Aviation Regulations with different  
8 degrees of clarity.

- 9            • FAA Order 8400.10 The Air Transportation Operations Inspector’s Handbook,  
10 FAA Order 8400.10 provides that medical personnel trained in flight operational procedures may  
11 be considered crewmembers, and a flight with only crewmembers on board may be conducted  
12 under Part 91. More specifically, Volume 4, Chapter 5, Section 4, Paragraph 1399.B. states:

13            “Medical personnel may or may not be considered crewmembers at the  
14 discretion of the operator. If the operator desires to consider the medical personnel  
15 crewmembers, the medical personnel must complete initial and recurrent crewmember  
16 training programs. Additionally, the medical personnel must perform some duty in an  
17 aircraft that relates to the operation of that aircraft, such as assisting the flightcrew  
18 members in seeing and avoiding other aircraft, evaluating a landing site, coordinating  
19 with ground personnel at a landing site, and emergency shutdown of aircraft systems in a  
20 crash.”

21            NOTE: If the medical personnel are crewmembers, they are not considered passengers.  
22            When only crewmembers are on board the aircraft, the flight may be conducted under  
23 FAR Part 91. When a patient or passenger is on board the aircraft, the flight must be  
24 conducted under FAR Part 135.

1           The order permits the certificate holder to determine medical personnel status. It implies  
2 that if medical personnel do not perform a flight operational duty, they are not considered crew,  
3 and, if they are on board a flight without a passenger, i.e. a positioning flight, that flight must be  
4 conducted under FAR Part 135.

- 5           • FAA/NTSB MOU

6 In contrast, a 1992 Memorandum of Understanding between the FAA and the NTSB to reconcile  
7 policies for accident reporting operational categories is more direct and encompassing. It states:  
8 “EMS positioning flights are Part 91 operations until a passenger is picked up. A doctor, nurse,  
9 or medical technician are [stet] considered part of the crew.” Under the policy reflected in the  
10 MOU, all medical personnel are considered to be part of the crew and air ambulance positioning  
11 flights are conducted under Part 91. The policy implies that medical personnel are crew by  
12 virtue of their medical duties related to the care of the patient and not because of any aviation  
13 operational duties.

- 14           • Federal Aviation Regulations

15 The FAR do not specifically address the status of medical personnel. Generally, flights by the  
16 certificate holder with only its employees on board are not considered common carriage and may  
17 take place under Part 91. Positioning flights with medical personnel employed by the certificate  
18 holder on board would appear to be in this category. The status of medical personnel not  
19 employed by the certificate holder is less clear.

20           Further, Section 135.85(a) permits a certificate holder to carry “a crewmember *or other*  
21 employee of the certificate holder” without “complying with the passenger-carrying  
22 requirements of this part.” 14 CFR §135.85(a) (emphasis added). Again, it is not certain whether  
23 medical personnel not employed by the certificate holder would be considered a “crewmember”  
24 under this exclusion.

## 1 **Key Points of Discussion**

2           The key point for clarification is that a positioning flight in any of the air ambulance  
3 flight profiles with medical personnel on board may be conducted under Part 91. This  
4 clarification will affirm, among other things, that the air ambulance operator will be able to  
5 access airports, heliports, and helipads without weather reporting capability under instrument  
6 flight rules, which is permissible under Part 91.

## 7 **Medical Personnel Duties**

8           Medical personnel are integral to an air ambulance operation. The pilots and the medical  
9 personnel operate as a team with distinct functions. The pilots are responsible for the safe  
10 operation of the flight. The primary reason medical personnel are on board is passenger-patient  
11 care; any aviation operational duties are ancillary to that primary purpose.

12           Medical personnel associated with an air ambulance operation have a special status, as  
13 the FAA NTSB MOU recognizes, simply by virtue of their medical role. They should be  
14 considered crew, and air ambulance positioning flights with only crew on board should operate  
15 under Part 91. Requiring medical personnel to perform aviation related duties to achieve crew  
16 status may, in some cases, be overly burdensome and should not be necessary. Of course, should  
17 the certificate holder choose to assign medical personnel aviation operational duties, those  
18 personnel would be required to complete appropriate training, as is the case now.

## 19 **Weather Reporting**

20           The air ambulance industry wants to be able to operate positioning flights under the  
21 higher level of safety afforded by instrument flight rules to any airport, heliport, or helipad, when  
22 appropriate to the conditions of the operation. An air ambulance operator's ability to do so  
23 depends on whether a positioning flight with medical personnel on board is considered Part 91 or  
24 Part 135.

1 IFR operations under Part 135 generally are restricted to airports with weather  
2 observations made at the airport. 14 CFR §135.213. This restriction forces air ambulance  
3 operators, when carrying patients, to operate under visual flight rules when conducting  
4 operations into airports without weather reporting capability. Under Part 91, an operator, using  
5 IFR, may access any airport, heliport, or helipad regardless of weather reporting capability at that  
6 landing facility. Confirmation that positioning flights with medical personnel on board may be  
7 operated under Part 91 will remove any artificial barrier to attaining that higher level of safety  
8 for positioning flights.

9 **Recommendations:**

- 10 1) Amend Section 119.1 to include positioning operations of aircraft with pilots and  
11 medical personnel on board in its exclusions from the applicability of Part 119.

12

13 **FAA Note: Specific rule language moved to regulation section.**

14

- 15 2) In the regulatory preamble to this change include the following:

16 Medical personnel are integral to an air ambulance operation. The pilots and the  
17 medical personnel operate as a team with distinct functions. The pilots are responsible for the  
18 safe operation of the flight. The primary reason medical personnel are on board is passenger-  
19 patient care. This amendment does not change the fact that medical personnel do not perform  
20 safety-sensitive functions as defined in FAR 121, Appendices I and J, and, therefore, are not  
21 subject the drug and alcohol testing requirements of FAR 135.251 and FAR 135.255.

- 22 1) Amend Order 8400.10, Volume 4, Chapter 5, Section 4, Paragraph 1399. B



1 to conform to this regulatory change, including deleting the requirement that “medical personnel  
2 must perform some duty in an aircraft that relates to the operation of that aircraft”, unless the  
3 operator so desires and provides appropriate training.

4

5 **(APP 18) Reimbursement and record keeping under 91.501**

6 **FAA Note: TBD**

7

8 **(APP 20) Nine or less scheduled turbojets and single pilot operations**

9 **Discussion:**

10 **Goals**

11 I. The proposed changes are intended to permit the limited use of turbojet airplanes in  
12 scheduled service under Part 135 Commuter and On-demand regulations

13 II. The proposed regulations establish the minimum requirements for single pilot operations in  
14 turbojets.

15 **I. Discussion/Arguments On Introduction of Turbojet Airplanes for Commuter**

16 **Operations**

17 Prior to the commuter rule turbojets were permitted in 135 commuter operations. At the  
18 time the commuter rule was implemented, FAA required all turboprop airplanes with 10 or more  
19 passenger seats to move to part 121 and required that ANY turbojet airplane operated in  
20 scheduled service (regardless of passenger capacity) be operated under part 121.

21 The FAA made several transitional provisions for existing airplanes certificated under  
22 part 23 to continue operations under the part 121 regulations. However, the regulations  
23 stipulated that any aircraft required to be operated under part 121 (i.e. scheduled passenger

1 operations in turbojets) newly certificated after March 29, 1995, must be certificated under part  
2 25. (see §121.2 (f))

3 This has created an operational limitation for the next-generation very light jets (VLJs).  
4 The VLJs are being certificated as part 23 airplanes. Under the current regulatory structure,  
5 there is no ability to operate a VLJ in scheduled service.

6 It was not the intent of the FAA to preclude an entire class of airplanes from scheduled  
7 service under the appropriate conditions, rather the development of these part 23 turbojet  
8 airplanes was not anticipated at the time of the commuter rule and therefore, no regulatory  
9 environment within which they could operate was created. The ARC was tasked with  
10 determining, among other things, the appropriate regulatory framework and safety standards for  
11 the use of such aircraft in scheduled commuter service.

12 Options:

- 13 1. Revise part 121 to include part 23 turbojets.
- 14 2. Revise part 135 to permit turbojets in commuter service.

15 Discussion of Option 1:

16 Extensive revision of part 121 would be necessary to accommodate part 23 VLJs.  
17 This is due to the fact that part 121 requirements are framed around the assumption that all new  
18 aircraft used in scheduled service would be part 25. In fact in the commuter rule, the FAA stated  
19 that, “many part 121 standards are based on the assumption that transport category [part 25]  
20 airplanes are operated.” (see 60 FR 65832) A major revision of this type would be very difficult  
21 and may take several years to accomplish. It is not necessary or practical to completely revise  
22 part 121 standards to reflect technology improvements for those operators already permitted to  
23 conduct scheduled operations in smaller aircraft under part 135 or for a relatively small group of  
24 aircraft models.

1 Discussion of Option 2: (Selected Option)

2           Part 135 on-demand regulations currently permit the operation of turbojets with up to 30  
3 passenger seats. Although there are at present no commuter operators under part 135  
4 considering use of VLJs for scheduled service, there may be a market in the future for such  
5 operations. This is particularly true as the piston and turboprop aircraft in part 135 commuter  
6 services continue to age. In the coming years operators may see the VLJ as an appropriate  
7 replacement airplane. The existing part 135 commuter population utilizing land airplanes (as  
8 opposed to seaplanes) is very small, largely consisting of carriers in Alaska. We believe these  
9 operators and any future commuter operators are appropriately regulated under part 135  
10 commuter regulations. Use of turbojets under part 135 commuter rules would continue to be  
11 limited to airplanes configured for 9 or fewer passenger seats and 7,500 pounds or less of  
12 payload.

13 **Should This Change Include Only Part 23 or Part 25 as Well?**

14           Because the certification standards of part 25 either meet or exceed those of part 23, it  
15 would be inconsistent for the FAA to permit part 23 airplanes to be utilized in a type of service  
16 while prohibiting the same type of service by a part 25 airplane. Should the FAA limit this  
17 change to only part 23 airplanes, it would be a disincentive for new airplane manufacturers to  
18 seek part 25 certification if the target market for the airplane is commuter service. Further,  
19 potential commuter air carriers would be unlikely to select a part 25 airplane over a part 23  
20 airplane because it would require certification under part 121. For these reasons, the proposal is  
21 to permit any turbojet to be utilized in commuter service, subject to the existing passenger and  
22 weight limitations (9 or fewer passengers and maximum 7,500 lbs. payload)

23 **Impact on Existing Carriers.**

1           There are no scheduled turbojet airplanes with a seating configuration of 9 or fewer  
2 passenger seats in operation. Therefore, no existing part 121 operators would be eligible to  
3 transition their aircraft to part 135 under this proposed change. There are no existing part 135  
4 commuter operators that have indicated an interest in utilizing VLJ in their commuter operations.

5 **Economic Impact.**

6           There is a universal economic benefit because the FAA is permitting a type of operation  
7 that is currently prohibited. There is the additional potential for economic benefit for small  
8 commuter operators that may wish to upgrade to turbojet aircraft in the future because they will  
9 be able to maintain their existing certification under part 135 and would not be required to re-  
10 certify under part 121.

11 **What, if any, additional safety requirements are necessary for commuter turbojet operations?**

12           Because scheduled turbojet operations are today only permitted under part 121, the ARC also  
13 considered whether it is appropriate to apply specific part 121 safety standards to the proposed  
14 turbojet scheduled operations under part 135. In evaluating this issue, the ARC considered the  
15 benefits the FAA sought to achieve through the implementation of the commuter rule. The ARC  
16 considered, among other things, the following:

- 17       • Dispatch
- 18       • Aircraft performance
- 19       • Equipment
- 20       • Flight/Duty/Rest Rules (was tied to the belief that the 1995 NPRM would change the  
21        system)
- 22       • Training

23           As described in more detail below, not only will part 135, as structured and modified,  
24 provide an equivalent level of safety for the operation of small aircraft (i.e., 9 or less passenger

1 seats or 7500 or less payload) as exists under part 121, it will also provide a more appropriate set  
2 of operating rules for aircraft of this type.

3 **Why make this change? Summary.**

- 4 1. The existing regulatory structure prohibits the operation of certain small jets (new part 23  
5 jets, for example) in scheduled service under parts 121 and 135.
- 6 2. There needs to be a regulatory place for such service, but the new jet aircraft are not  
7 permitted in part 121 and are specifically prohibited in part 135.
- 8
- 9 3. The FAA has an obligation to establish the appropriate regulatory and safety framework  
10 for scheduled service in smaller turbojet airplanes rather than preclude such operations  
11 altogether.
- 12 4. It is appropriate and consistent to permit both parts 23 and 25 certificated aircraft in  
13 scheduled commuter service.
- 14 5. A safety benefit is realized if an existing part 135 operator offering scheduled service  
15 operates a turbine aircraft rather than a piston.
- 16 6. An economic benefit is also realized by permitting a type of service that is currently  
17 prohibited.
- 18 7. There are no existing operators in part 121 that would be eligible for a move to part 135.

19 ***II. Discussion/Arguments Related to Single Pilot Operations in Turbojets***

20 Under the current rules, if the aircraft certification requires two-pilots, that is the  
21 operational standard, otherwise,

22 Two pilots are required when:

- 23
- 10 or more passenger seats are installed,

- 1           • When required by operational rule. For example, IFR operations (subject to  
2           autopilot exception under FAR 135.105).

3           FAR 135.105 has provided a valuable level of convenience to part 135 passengers and an  
4           economic savings to part 135 operators. The ability to conduct single-pilot part 135 charter  
5           operations has allowed part 135 operators to furnish a greater number of flight operations to the  
6           public, while at the same time lessening the personnel costs that are inherent to two-pilot  
7           operations. This has occurred without a compromise to the safety of charter passengers.

8           Considering the fact that FAR 135.105 permits the carriage of passengers under part 135  
9           by a single pilot in piston twins that have been out of production for three decades or more, it is  
10          inconsistent to deny these same passengers the opportunity to travel in state of the art turbine  
11          equipment with a pilot who is operating the aircraft possessing the advantage of a level of  
12          situational awareness that traditionally was only available in the highest range of corporate or  
13          transport category aircraft.

14          In reviewing the advancements inherent in the various light jet aircraft that will be  
15          entering the marketplace during this decade, single-pilot operations under FAR 135.105 will be  
16          able to be conducted not only at an equivalent, but at an enhanced level of safety under this  
17          regulation. Specifically, the certification of light jet aircraft that incorporate EFIS displays,  
18          flight management systems, weather radar, reduced vertical separation minimums equipment,  
19          and three-axis autopilots, will offer a level of situational awareness that will provide a higher  
20          level of safety than what was envisioned when FAR 135.105 was enacted. However, it is  
21          acknowledged that these technology enhancements are not required in part 135 in order to obtain  
22          single pilot operational authority under the existing rules.

1 Further, advances in airframe development will allow light jet aircraft to conduct  
2 operations at slower approach speeds, and at airports that were not even accessible, by the former  
3 generation of jet aircraft with 9 passenger seats or fewer. Just as the advances in aircraft  
4 technology provided the FAA with an adequate safety basis to support its earlier decision to  
5 allow two-person crews in transport category aircraft, the additional technological advances  
6 found in the new generation of light jets supports the continuation of single-pilot operations in  
7 appropriately equipped light jets operating under FAR 135.105.

8 The group has discussed how replacing piston aircraft flown by an existing operator  
9 which holds single pilot authority with a turbojet aircraft would alter the operational  
10 environment. In general, it was agreed that in many ways the turbojet would provide equivalent  
11 or improved safety margins. For example, a two-engine turbojet aircraft which loses an engine  
12 shortly after take off would have better performance than a piston aircraft in the same situation.  
13 However, the turbojets may permit more frequent operations at higher altitudes over longer  
14 ranges. This may place the pilot in a new operating environment, where factors such as  
15 decreased response time for loss of pressurization, and RVSM could be encountered. The group  
16 discussed whether these new environments should impact single pilot authority.

17 Specific areas discussed by the group included:

- 18 • Pilot communications with passengers
- 19 • Pilot workload
- 20 • Should operations be permitted with key MEL-listed equipment inoperative
- 21 • Minimum pilot experience in aircraft type

- 1           • Minimum operator experience with type in scheduled operations
- 2           • Training for pilots

3 The ARC’s recommendations are based on a thorough evaluation of each of these areas.

#### 4 *Review of Current Part 23 Certification Process*

5           In evaluating the above items, it is important to note that many of these various issues are  
6 addressed during the aircraft certification process.

7           “Single pilot approval” is accomplished when the minimum flight crew evaluation is  
8 performed as part of the Type Design approval under FARs 23.1523 or 25.1523. Once  
9 established by Type Design, then operational approval under FAR 135.105 is merely a matter of  
10 meeting any specific requirements for equipment or training that part 135 addresses (i.e.,  
11 approved autopilot system; if used in commuter operation, PIC is required to have 100 hours PIC  
12 flight time).

13           FAR parts 23 and 25 have been in place for a number of years, having previously existed  
14 in the Civil Air Regulations (CARs) that were re-codified and replaced by the FARs in the  
15 1960s. The initial requirement for part 23 at re-codification was to address operation under  
16 VFR; however, in 1978 Amendment 23-21 revised part 23, requiring evaluation for all  
17 operations authorized by Type Design (same as part 25 requirement at re-codification).

18           Minimum flight crew evaluation is based upon a workload assessment of the aircraft  
19 considering flight path control, collision avoidance, navigation, communications, operation and  
20 monitoring of aircraft engines and systems, command decisions, and accessibility and ease of  
21 operation of necessary controls. In this evaluation, there are a number of workload factors that  
22 are considered significant:



- 1 • Impact of basic airplane flight characteristics on stability and ease of flight path control
- 2 • Accessibility, ease, and simplicity of operation of all necessary flight, power, and equipment
- 3 controls
- 4 • Accessibility and conspicuity of all necessary instruments and warning devices
- 5 • Degree and duration of concentrated mental and physical effort involved in normal operation
- 6 and in diagnosing and coping with malfunctions and emergencies, including accomplishment
- 7 of checklist, and location and accessibility of switches and valves
- 8 • Extent of required monitoring of the fuel, hydraulic, pressurization, electrical, electronic,
- 9 deicing, and other systems while en route
- 10 • Degree of automation provided in the event of a failure or malfunction in any aircraft
- 11 systems
- 12 • Communications and navigation workload
- 13 • Possibility of increased workload associated with any emergency that may lead to other
- 14 emergencies
- 15 • Passenger problems
- 16 • Number, urgency, and complexity of operating procedures with particular consideration
- 17 given to the specific fuel management schedule

18 It should be noted that the preceding requirements are the same as those codified into FAR  
19 part 25 aircraft, Appendix D (and harmonized with JAR-25). They are also contained in AC 23-  
20 8B (Flight Test Guide for Certification of Part 23 Airplanes) and is harmonized with the Flight  
21 Test Guide for Certification of JAR-23 Aeroplanes.

22 Obtaining a type certificate authorizing single pilot operations for a particular aircraft  
23 involves, among other things, the development of is a systematic test plan that is then flown by a  
24 panel of pilots. For a single pilot approval, the evaluation pilots should be experienced and

1 proficient in single pilot operations (i.e., representative pilot population). The flight test program  
2 is structured to address route (simulates a typical area that is likely to provide adverse weather  
3 and IMC, as well as mix of navigation aids and ATC services), turbulence, day and night  
4 conditions, crew work schedule (evaluation crew is assigned a daily work schedule  
5 representative of the type of operations intended, including attention to possible passenger  
6 problems), minimum equipment, traffic density (evaluation is conducted over routes  
7 representative of high density areas and includes precision and non-precision approaches,  
8 holdings, missed approaches, and diversions), system failures (consequences of changes from  
9 normal to failed modes of operation, including inducing failures such as failed displays), and  
10 emergency procedures (a sampling of various emergencies).

11 In determining compliance, judgments by the evaluation team members are performed  
12 against pre-established workload standards. The intent is to provide a holistic pilot evaluation  
13 rationale in view of the wide variety of possible crew configurations.

#### 14 **Single Pilot Certification – Historical Aircraft Standards**

15 Recognizing that the FAA has long-standing historical precedent to permit single pilot  
16 operations in part 135, an analysis of the certification basis of the many single-pilot operated  
17 aircraft within part 135 today is appropriate. Such analysis would assist in determining whether  
18 aircraft certification standards have evolved to a point where newly certificated aircraft offers  
19 equipment or design elements that further enhance the safety of single pilot operations.

20 Three aircraft were compared in this review, Cessna 501 and 525, and Piaggio P-180.

21 The current amendment level of part 23 is 23-55. Specific amendment levels of part 23  
22 of note for evaluation purposes are:

- 1 • Amendment 23-21 from 1978: incorporated the basic minimum flight crew standards into  
2 23.1523 used today (was amended again in 1987, but basic regulatory requirements are  
3 the same).
- 4 • Amendment 23-41 from 1990: incorporated the current systems and equipment  
5 installations safety standards into 23.1309 that dictate systems reliability and redundancy  
6 (was amended again in 1996, but basic regulatory requirements are the same).
- 7
- 8 - Cessna 501: approved for single pilot with specified equipment. Certification basis of  
9 Amendment 23-16.
- 10 - Cessna 525: approved for single pilot with specified equipment. Certification basis of  
11 Amendment 23-38.
- 12 - Piaggio P-180: approved for single pilot. Certification basis of Amendment 23-33.

13 Therefore, none of the three airplanes evaluated meet the current standards for systems  
14 safety put into effect by Amendment 23-43 for system reliability and redundancy. Therefore,  
15 new aircraft like the VLJs entering the marketplace should provide enhanced systems reliability.

### 16 **Exemption History**

17 FAA has issued exemptions to allow single pilot operations in part 25 aircraft. The most  
18 prevalent exemption related to single-pilot operation is for the part 25 Cessna Model 550, 552,  
19 560 (Citation II/V/Ultra) series of airplanes. The initial exemption No. 4050 was obtained by  
20 Cessna and has since been used as justification for a large number of exemptions issued to  
21 individual operators. This primarily exempts the operator from the 91.531(a)(1)&(2) Second in  
22 Command Requirement for large airplanes and turbojet-powered multiengine airplanes and  
23 modifies the type certificated 2-person minimum crew to allow for single-pilot. Review of an  
24 exemption showed the following requirements:

1 Operational Limitations

2 - Part 91

3 - No circling instrument approaches to minimums less than 200ft and 1mi above until 100  
4 hours single pilot experience

5 - No straight-in instrument approach to minimums less than 100ft and 1/2mi above until  
6 100 hrs single pilot experience

7 Pilot Training

8 - Single-pilot initial authorization training program approved by AFS-800

9 - Single-pilot authorization renewal training program approved by AFS-800

10 - Hold ATP/Commercial with C-500 type rating

11 - At least 1,000 hrs pilot flight time

12 Equipage

13 - 3-Axes Autopilot with approach coupling

14 - Flight director system

15 - Boom microphone

16 - Transponder "ident" switch on pilot's control wheel

17 ***The Current Process for Obtaining Operator Single Pilot Authority.***

18 A number of actions must be taken by an operator in order for it to obtain the necessary  
19 authorization to engage in single pilot part 135 operations. These actions, which are described  
20 below, are in addition to the requirement that the selected aircraft be approved for single pilot  
21 operations either by its Type Certificate or pursuant to an FAA exemption.

22 Under current guidance the FAA does not allow part 135 single pilot operations with  
23 aircraft Type Certificated for more than 9 seats. In addition CAT II/III and some international  
24 flights (i.e., long range) are not authorized.

1 Normally a meeting with the FSDO would be necessary to inform the FAA of the  
2 operator's intent to operate Single Pilot.

3 During this meeting, the FSDO should provide the operator the necessary guidance to  
4 assist the operator.

5 If the operator's operation is neither large nor complex, the FAA generally does not  
6 require extensive manuals, training programs, and management personnel. However, operators  
7 with complex or large scale operations generally would be required to have those items in place  
8 due to the size and capabilities of their organization (as opposed to simply because it is a single  
9 pilot operation).

10 One area that will be addressed by the FAA is pilot training. The operator's training  
11 program must be revised to include the new aircraft's (Single Pilot) capabilities. Most turbine  
12 powered operators will send their pilots to an FAA approved Part 142 Training Center for their  
13 pilot training. These training centers are not only overseen by the FAA, but the operator also has  
14 a responsibility as well to perform audits on the center.

15 The operator's aircraft maintenance program will have to have the aircraft's inspection  
16 program added, and approved by the FSDO.

17 The operator will also perform a conformity inspection on each of the aircraft that will be  
18 used on the operator's certificate. The conformity package consists of work items which detail  
19 the aircraft history, maintenance squawks, AD compliance, damage history, approved parts, part  
20 135 Requirements, Emergency equipment, and placards. The operator performs the conformity  
21 and the FAA will inspect the aircraft prior to being placed into the ops specs.

22 Proving runs will be required for a new operator. For single pilot operations, the proving  
23 runs are significant because they provide the FAA with the ability to evaluate in real time the  
24 workload issues that the pilot will face and the manner in which the pilot handles such issues.

1 Line checks for the pilots can be accomplished during the proving runs by the FAA.

2 Once the operator has been advised of acceptance of the manual revisions, training  
3 program approvals, aircraft conformity, approval of the maintenance inspection program, and has  
4 completed the proving runs or validation, the FAA principal inspectors will issue the appropriate  
5 operations specifications, and the operator may begin operations.

6 Guidance for Air Carrier Single Pilot operations addressing many of these issues is  
7 already contained in FAA Order 8400.10 and applicable provisions of part 135.

8 **Review of Safety Record.**

9 Prior to making any recommendation for or against single pilot authority for part 135, the  
10 ARC conducted a review of available safety data. The group agreed that any decision for  
11 additional requirements for or restrictions on single pilot operations must have some basis in  
12 safety. That is, the recommended actions must be intended to improve safety by addressing  
13 identified safety failures, rather than arbitrarily or randomly picking rules that “sound good.”  
14 The group therefore considered the accident history of single pilot part 135 accidents (using  
15 NTSB source data compiled by FAA) and accident history for single pilot turbojet accidents  
16 (provided by Breiling Associates). Due to the relative lack of single pilot 135 operations in  
17 turbojets, the turbojet information included predominately part 91 operated airplanes. This  
18 makes a direct correlation to part 135 difficult as part 135 has substantially different operator,  
19 operations, and maintenance requirements than those of part 91.

20 There was some interesting information in the turbojet accident summaries. Many of the  
21 accidents involved situations that could be addressed with proper training and adherence to  
22 regulations (such as below minimums takeoffs/approaches) and possibly use of single pilot  
23 resource management training.

1 While the FAA accident data for part 135 showed the majority of accidents occurred in  
2 single pilot operations, this is not unexpected, as single pilot piston aircraft comprise a large  
3 portion of the entire part 135 fleet.

- 4 • Of 787 accidents identified, 193 had fatalities.
- 5 • 605 of the 787 accidents involved reciprocating engine airplanes

6 The data showed that the first occurrence in serious or fatal accidents was In Flight Collision  
7 with Terrain (or Water) and Loss of Control – In Flight.

8 Based upon this information, the group feels that recommendations to impose additional  
9 requirements for commuter and on-demand single pilot operations should target:

#### 10 **Training**

- 11 • Single-Pilot Resource Management
- 12 • Regular training and checking specific to single pilot operations
- 13 • Specialized aircraft training (this will be required by default as the turbojets will require a  
14 pilot type rating)

#### 15 **Equipment**

- 16 • Examine the benefit of TAWS equipment. This was completed by the AWG and  
17 Equip/Tech. Group.
- 18 • Autopilot enhancements

#### 19 **Operations**

- 20 • Minimum pilot experience in type
- 21 • Minimum operator experience with aircraft

- 1       • Operations with MEL-deferred items (such as TAWS, if installed). MELs should specify  
2       that single pilot operations are prohibited even if item is properly MEL deferred (i.e., can  
3       fly 2 pilots but not one). Operating with an MEL cannot relieve you of equipment  
4       required for single pilot operations – there is no deferment of autopilot (autopilot can be  
5       MEL'd but a second pilot would be required), passenger/crew oxygen or passenger  
6       communication equipment items.

### 7       *Conclusions*

8       The group does not doubt that these airplanes *can* be operated safely by one pilot. If it  
9       could not, the FAA would not have permitted it to be certificated as a single pilot airplane.  
10      However, because these airplanes will be operated in commercial service, consideration of  
11      additional, safety-based, requirements is appropriate. It is important that any such  
12      restrictions not be so burdensome as to be an obstacle to obtaining single pilot authority.

13      After much debate, a general consensus was reached on the single pilot issue for on-demand  
14      operations.

### 15      *On-Demand Part 135 Single Pilot*

- 16      • Agree that Single-Pilot Operations for all aircraft categories (piston, turboprop, jet)  
17      should be approved.

18      The group was unable to reach a consensus on whether single pilot operations in turbojets  
19      should be permitted in commuter service.

### 20      *Commuter Part 135 Single Pilot*

- 21      • Consensus that existing (piston/turboprop) authority to conduct single pilot operations  
22      should remain.



1 • **Majority opinion** that single pilot commuter operations in turbojets are acceptable subject to  
2 specific requirements/standards, including dispatch requirements. The **minority opinion**  
3 was that single pilot commuter operations in turbojets are not acceptable.

4 • Consensus that recommended changes are intended to incorporate a mandatory dispatch  
5 function for Commuter Operations based upon the following agreement of the group.

6 **Commuter with turbojets** – Dispatch would meet the 121 flag/domestic standard (except  
7 for Alaskan operators, see discussion below).

8 **Commuter non-turbojets** –Require an FAA-approved dispatch function appropriate to the  
9 size and number of aircraft and the scope and frequency of operations. There is an argument  
10 to implement a 121 Flag & Domestic type of dispatch requirement within this community.  
11 However, there could be substantial cost burden imposed by a full dispatch requirement on  
12 many of these businesses that are very small in size and scope. These operators have  
13 successfully shown the FAA that their existing dispatch functions fulfill the safety needs of  
14 their operations. We are requiring a thoughtful review of existing dispatch functions between  
15 the operator and FAA to ensure safety needs for flight planning, dispatch and operational  
16 control are met. (includes Alaskan operators)

17 **On-demand** – no change to current rules proposed with regard to the dispatch function

18 **Alaskan Operations:**

19 There was significant discussion regarding the unique operational environment and  
20 challenges faced by operators within the State of Alaska. Based on the evaluation conducted,  
21 it is firmly believed that the challenges of implementing the part 121 dispatch function in this  
22 region will not present the same benefits as may be experienced elsewhere. Among the  
23 unique challenges faced by Alaska is the inability to attract and retain qualified employees.  
24 The ability to have a locally trained staff, on “Alaskan time” does seem to mitigate accidents

1 but often this would be best accomplished by a company employee performing other  
2 functions in addition to dispatching. A separate position as a dispatcher, or even a company  
3 contracted to perform the dispatch function presents dramatic concerns for these operators.  
4 Importantly, the vast majority of existing commuter operators exist within Alaska. These  
5 carriers serve a vital need and the public interest is best served by having them available to  
6 serve the most remote villages and regions of the state. The potential negative impact of  
7 instituting a full 121 dispatch function may well negate the potential safety and service  
8 benefits that could be achieved should an existing operator ‘upgrade’ to turbojet service in  
9 the future. To encourage such a transition where feasible, the ARC proposes to exclude  
10 Alaskan operations from the proposed Subpart K requirements.

11 Further, aside from the economics of the added cost, several of the Subpart K  
12 requirements would be impractical within Alaska. For instance, the ability to communicate  
13 between a crew in flight and a ground base station does not exist and would be very costly to  
14 implement. With regard to weather requirements, airports with scheduled air service have an  
15 "all weather" approach and landing capability. There are 176 public use Alaska airports that  
16 do not have basic instrument approach capability. Most do not even have GPS approaches  
17 established. Compliance with the 121 dispatch requirements would therefore have a drastic  
18 negative impact on scheduled service within the state. Weather information,  
19 communications capability, and approach procedures are required to support commercial  
20 transport of people, property, and mail. Weather for VFR operations, weather cameras,  
21 expansion of the program to include all AWOS sites and select remote passes or choke  
22 points, and finally, a plan to maintain current and future systems are considered necessary.

1           Finally, only 70 runways are lit out of over 81 airports—21 of which cannot be lit  
2 safely for fixed wing operations due to minimal length, terrain, and obstructions. More than  
3 half of rural airports are without minimal passenger shelter.

4           Importantly, there are alternative communication and surveillance technologies  
5 emerging within Alaska that would benefit all operations. Communications, navigation and  
6 surveillance (CNS) capability should be available state-wide to support efficient routing,  
7 traffic and terrain avoidance, real time flight locating, and enhanced search and rescue.

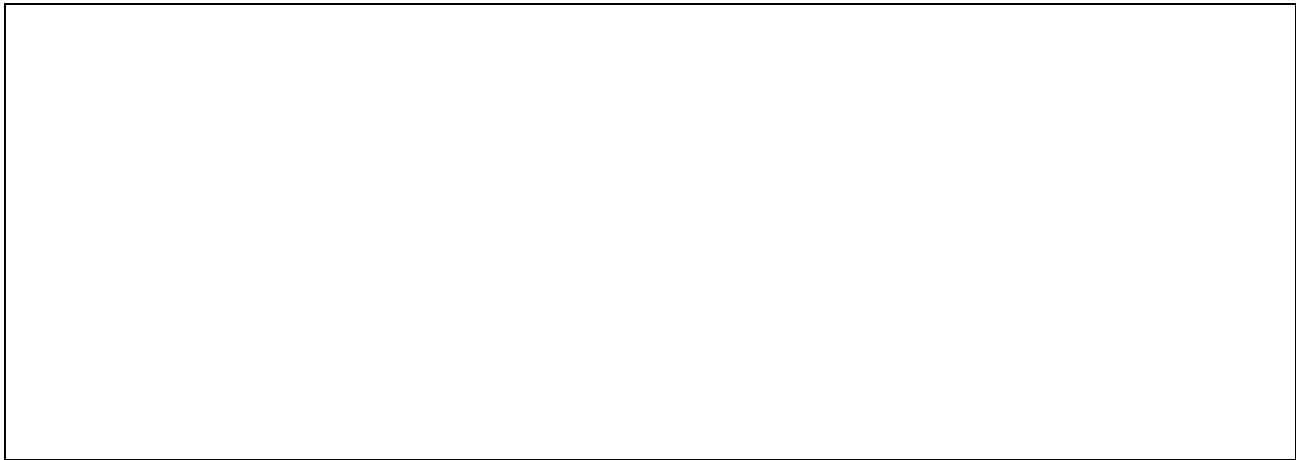
8           Existing communication capabilities are not continuous throughout the state, due to terrain,  
9 distance, and altitude constraints. A need for data-link ground stations to provide CNS  
10 capability has been identified at 194 locations in Alaska. Statewide aircraft CNS can be  
11 enabled with Automated Dependent Surveillance Broadcast (ADS-B) data link technology,  
12 which is also critical for flight track monitoring and security.

13           Therefore, due to the significant obstacles to compliance with the 121 dispatch  
14 function, the proposal forwarded is that any Alaskan commuter operator seeking to operate  
15 turbojet aircraft would need to have in place an approved dispatch function satisfactory to the  
16 Administrator in lieu of the part 121 standard.

### 17 ***Economic Impact***

18           Overall, there is expected to be a neutral to positive economic impact from the proposed  
19 regulations related to single pilot operational authority. Because single pilot operations in  
20 turbojets are not prevalent today in on-demand operations, and importantly no turbojet commuter  
21 operations are permitted within today's regulatory structure, these regulations create an  
22 opportunity for service that was not previously possible. For those single pilot on-demand  
23 operations in turbojets today there will be some economic impact to comply with requirements  
24 (notably the passenger communication and auto pilot requirements and revisions to training

1 programs). The working group anticipates that the FAA will provide a sufficient time to meet  
2 new requirements and, if necessary due to the unique design capabilities of a particular aircraft,  
3 issue a deviation or exemption from any specific requirement if justified. Further, it is expected  
4 that existing pilots conducting single pilot operations in turbojets would already meet experience  
5 requirements. An appropriate implementation schedule will minimize the financial impact of  
6 these changes, particularly for small businesses.



Summary Table of Proposed Changes for Single Pilot Turbojet Operations								
	Autopilot w/coupled approaches & track/hold?	Communications capability while wearing O2?	IOE under 135.244? (25 hours for Turbojets)	Single Pilot specific training and proficiency check?	Add'l pilot general experience requirements for single pilot eligibility.	PIC need 10 hours under observation with check pilot before Single Pilot authorized?	Certificate holder needs 6 months experience with turbojets in commuter service?	Meet 121 Flag/Domestic Dispatch requirements?
Commuter 2 pilot turbojet	No	Nothing additional proposed	Yes	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Yes (except Alaska)
Commuter 1 pilot turbojet	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes, 100 hours in make/model/type	Yes	Yes	Yes (except Alaska)
On-demand 2 pilot turbojet	No	Nothing additional proposed	No	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No
On-demand 1 pilot turbojet	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes, 100 in make/model/type	Yes	n/a	No

1 **SECTION BY SECTION ANALYSIS OF PROPOSED CHANGES**

2 (Note: Hyperlinks below will take you to the proposed regulation.)

3 **[§ 119.3 Definitions.](#)**

1 All changes are to reflect the ability of turbojets to operate in scheduled operations under part  
2 135 regulations so long as they have a maximum passenger seating configuration of 9 or fewer  
3 seats and a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less.

4 The changes do not establish an aircraft certification-basis for eligibility under part 135  
5 (meaning the aircraft could be either part 23 or 25), rather the regulatory changes authorize the  
6 use, in **scheduled service**, of:

- 7 1. A turbojet aircraft in part 135 commuter operations when the aircraft is  
8 configured in accordance with maximum passenger and payload limits. (Today's  
9 limit is 9 or fewer passenger seats and 7,500 pounds payload or less)
- 10 2. A turbojet aircraft in part 135 scheduled on-demand operations (i.e., less than 5  
11 round trips per week over a published route) when airplane is configured in  
12 accordance with maximum passenger and payload limits. (Today's limit is 9 or  
13 fewer passenger seats and 7,500 pounds payload or less)

14 Part 135 on-demand operations (other than scheduled) would maintain authorizations of:

15 Part 23 or part 25 aircraft, configured with 30 passenger seats or  
16 7,500 pounds payload

17 Definitions amended are:

- 18 Commuter operation
- 19 Domestic operation
- 20 Flag operation
- 21 On-demand operations

22

23 **§ 119.21 (a) (4)** *Commercial operators engaged in intrastate common carriage and direct air*  
24 *carriers.*

1           The proposed change will require commuter operations utilizing turbojets to establish  
2 dispatch and operational control functions generally meeting the standard for part 121 domestic  
3 and flag carriers. These requirements are specified in proposed 135 Subpart K. Commuter  
4 operations utilizing turbojet aircraft conducted within the State of Alaska and those utilizing  
5 other than turbojet aircraft would be required to develop a formalized dispatch function that in  
6 the determination of the FAA is appropriate to the size and number of aircraft operated and the  
7 scope and frequency of those operations. As articulated by the FAA in the 1997 so-called  
8 “Commuter Rule” one of the primary reasons for transitioning many scheduled operations from  
9 135 to 121 was the requirement within 121 for dispatch and operational control functions. The  
10 ARC believes that because the use of turbojets in scheduled operations today is required to be  
11 under part 121 and our proposal will permit such use under 135 that introduction of the dispatch  
12 requirement satisfies the necessity to maintain an equivalent level of safety.

13 **§ 135.5 *Special Rule for commuter operations in turbojet aircraft.***

14           The proposed change will require commuter operators utilizing turbojet aircraft to  
15 comply with provisions for pilot operating limitations and crew pairing requirements found in §  
16 135.4. That section was created to define the qualities of “eligible on-demand operations.”  
17 Crew pairing requirements are also found within part 121. Because turbojet operations are now  
18 being permitted under part 135 commuter rules where they would have previously been under  
19 part 121, the working group felt it was appropriate to recognize the benefit such rules have  
20 previously demonstrated in the scheduled environment and adopt such a requirement for  
21 commuter turbojet operations. Further, to adequately address unique circumstances and issues  
22 encountered with initial cadre pilots and other events, the regulation proposes to permit  
23 commuter operators subject to this part the opportunity to apply for limited deviations from those  
24 crew limitations and pairing standards that are detailed within § 135.4.

1 [§ 135.19](#) *Emergency Operations*

2 [§ 135.21](#) *Manual requirements*

3 [§ 135.23](#) *Manual contents*

4 **135.69** *Restriction or suspension of operations: Continuation of flight in an emergency.*

5 [§ 135.77](#) *Responsibility for operational control.*

6 The proposed changes are intended to reflect the new dispatch and operational control  
7 requirements for commuter operations in turbojet aircraft.

8 [§ 135.99](#) *Composition of flight crew.*

9 (a) no changes

10 (b) no changes

11 (c) This section is intended to establish the minimum aircraft, certificate holder and  
12 pilot qualifications for operations in a turbojet with a single pilot.

13 (1) Establishes additional functional requirements for an autopilot.

14 Specifically, the autopilot, in addition to the existing criteria of §  
15 135.105, must be capable of coupled approaches and have “track and  
16 hold” functionality.

17 (2) This requirement recognizes that a single pilot environment complicates the  
18 pilot’s ability to communicate with passengers above certain altitudes. In a  
19 two pilot environment one pilot will, under most all circumstances, be able to  
20 casually communicate with passengers without electronic aid due to the  
21 relatively small cabin interior. This would continue to be possible when one  
22 crewmember is required to be continuously wearing the mask. Typical  
23 communications during this time would include updates regarding arrival  
24 time, ATC delays, potential turbulence ahead, etc. In the single pilot



1 environment, once the aircraft is above FL250 the oxygen mask must be worn  
2 by the pilot continuously. Absent the proposed communications equipment,  
3 those casual communications would be nearly impossible and could pose a  
4 threat to passenger safety, especially in the case of warnings to fasten seatbelts  
5 in preparation for turbulence. Therefore, a means of pilot communication to  
6 the passengers while wearing the oxygen mask is proposed for any single pilot  
7 operation utilizing a turbojet aircraft.

8  
9 Under existing regulations (see 135.105 and 135.99(d) below) the FAA requires that any  
10 commuter pilot seeking authority to conduct single pilot operations possess at least 100 flight  
11 hours as pilot in command in the make and model of aircraft to be flown. The working group  
12 believes that this standard is appropriate and should be required for both on-demand and  
13 commuter operations in turbojets utilizing a single pilot. This standard ensures that the pilot has  
14 a minimum amount of direct, applicable experience with the aircraft prior to conducting  
15 commercial operations. With regard to turbojets, the working group intends to make it clear that  
16 operations must be in the specific aircraft type when a type rating is required for the aircraft the  
17 pilot intends to operate.

18  
19 (3) The working group believes that ensuring a pilot is properly equipped  
20 to handle the workload and unique aspects of a turbojet flown with a  
21 single pilot necessitates a specific training program and proficiency  
22 check. Regardless of prior pilot experience with turbojets in general or  
23 a specific aircraft type the proposed regulation requires completion of

1 an FAA approved training program and pilot check ride.

2  
3 (4) Following the successful completion of the training and checking in  
4 (4) above, the pilot would assume pilot in command duties for a  
5 minimum of 10 hours under the supervision of a qualified check  
6 airman. After completion of this “observation period” the check  
7 airman may authorize the pilot to conduct single pilot operations for  
8 the certificate holder. This supervision time would not be transferable  
9 between certificate holders. That is, a pilot would need to complete  
10 this requirement for each certificate holder that he may work for.

11  
12 (5) This regulation is intended to clarify that the pilot experience  
13 requirements for a commuter pilot are in addition to, not in lieu of, the  
14 operating experience requirements (25 hours for turbojets) detailed in  
15 § 135.244.

16  
17 (6) The working group believes that requiring the certificate holder to  
18 have a minimal level of operational experience is necessary prior to  
19 conducting single pilot operations in turbojets. The proposed six  
20 months of operating experience will allow the certificate holder’s  
21 processes and procedures to mature while permitting their pilots time  
22 to gain the experience necessary to obtain single pilot authorization.  
23 Safety will be enhanced when prior to conducting single pilot  
24 commuter operations the certificate holder gains experience in the

1 operation of the aircraft over those routes and to those airports where  
2 the certificate holder will conduct scheduled operations.

3  
4 (7) The working group believes that the large scale introduction of very  
5 light jets will also impact the crewmember needs within the on-  
6 demand operational environment as well and further believes the  
7 operating experience requirements for commuter operations under §  
8 135.244 would benefit such pilots. Therefore, the proposal requires  
9 compliance with the applicable portions of that section for on-demand  
10 operations in turbojet aircraft with a single pilot. Specifically, pilots  
11 would need operating experience totaling 25 hours and that those  
12 hours must be flown in on-demand operations.

13  
14 (d) Under today's regulations, a commuter pilot must have at least 100 hours as pilot  
15 in command in the make and model of aircraft to be flown in order to operate that  
16 aircraft as a single pilot. This requirement is today located within § 135.105 (a).  
17 Because § 135.99 now stipulates the requirements for single pilot operational  
18 authority, the group has moved this requirement to this location. It applies to  
19 aircraft other than turbojet aircraft, as it does today.

20  
21 **§ 135.101 *Second in command required under IFR.***

22 No significant changes are proposed other than to reference § 135.99.

23  
24 **§ 135.105 *Exception to second in command requirement: Approval for use of autopilot system.***

1 The only proposed change is the removal of the commuter pilot experience requirement  
2 (100 hours in make and model) for single pilot operations, that was moved to § 135.99  
3 (d).

4  
5 **§ 135.244 *Operating Experience.***

6 Altering the “make and model” language to reflect type where applicable now that  
7 turbojets with type ratings will be permitted in 135 commuter operations.

8  
9 **135 Subpart K – *Dispatch and Operational Control Requirements for Commuter Service***  
10 ***Operators Using Turbojet Airplanes***

11 For commuter operations in turbojets (exclusive of Alaskan operations) the  
12 proposal requires a dispatch and operational control function based upon the  
13 existing requirements for part 121 Flag and Domestic operations. Following an  
14 evaluation of part 121 requirements, those applicable to commuter operations  
15 under part 135 are detailed.

16  
17 **§ 135.551 *Applicability.***

18 This regulation states that any commuter operation utilizing turbojets is subject to  
19 Subpart K. Operations within the state of Alaska are exempt from this subpart.  
20 Finally, the rule stipulates that when operations are conducted within the 48  
21 contiguous United States that rules related to Domestic operations are followed.  
22 For operations outside or to/from the 48 contiguous United States the rules related  
23 to Flag operations should be followed. As occurs in the part 121 environment  
24 today, operators may petition the Administrator for a deviation from certain

1 requirements and the working group feels it is prudent to grant deviation authority  
2 for commuter operations as well.

3  
4 **§ 135.553 References.**

5 The purpose of this regulation is to ensure operators understand that the  
6 references within Subpart K are intended to reflect the current regulations under  
7 part 121. It is expected, however, that the FAA when revising/ renumbering those  
8 part 121 regulations will also revise the Subpart K references.

9  
10 **§ 135.555 Compliance with other regulations under this part.**

11 This regulation is to clarify that were corollary or conflicting regulations exist  
12 within part 135, that the Commuter operator shall comply with the part 121  
13 regulations listed in § 135.559. Part 135 contains many regulations for  
14 computation of fuel supply, destination and alternate weather minimums and  
15 others. To avoid confusion, operators must be aware that they need not comply  
16 with those regulations, but the rules part 121 rules detailed in Subpart K instead.

17  
18 **§ 135.557 Compliance with regulations under part 121.**

19 This regulation lists the applicable part 121 regulations with which part 135  
20 commuters utilizing turbojets must comply.

21 **DISSENTING OPINION 1 FROM AIRLINE DISPATCHER FEDERATION:**

22  
23 **Minority Opinion on Exempting Alaska from Proposed New Rules**

1           Herein please find the Airline Dispatchers Federation (ADF) objection  
2 to exempting Alaska from new rules proposed by the Part 125/135  
3 Aviation Rulemaking Committee, particularly the requirements for  
4 Part 121 Domestic and Flag Dispatch and Operational Control for  
5 jet aircraft in Part 135 Commuter Service, as expressed at the  
6 Steering Committee.

7           Most of the rule changes proposed by the Part 125/135 ARC  
8 deal with forward-looking future operations under Part 125 or Part 135.  
9 This is particularly true of the provisions allowing jet aircraft to be  
10 operated in scheduled commuter service. ADF believes it is an  
11 affront to the air travelers of Alaska to mandate by rule of law a lesser  
12 level of compliance and safety for them than for other United  
13 States citizens. It also serves to unnecessarily jeopardize the effort to achieve a true single level  
14 of safety.

15           ADF acknowledges that infrastructure and geography is different  
16 in Alaska than in other U.S. states. This, in itself, does not prevent  
17 compliance with current or proposed regulations. Costs may be  
18 greater and procedures may be different but almost universally  
19 compliance is possible. Additionally the Alaskan representatives  
20 themselves presented information that improvements are well  
21 under way in Alaska that would facilitate more traditional  
22 compliance at costs similar to those incurred in the lower 48.  
23 Specifically, the Alaskan presentation seems to say a non-Alaskan  
24 dispatcher, who would be an additional employee presents a potential

1 negative impact. There is no requirement for an additional employee  
2 or that the dispatcher be located outside Alaska. If the operation is  
3 appropriately staffed, a currently employed individual performing  
4 any or all of a wide variety of other functions could well be the  
5 required, trained and certificated dispatcher along with other duties  
6 based on the size and complexity of the operation. This would  
7 present a clear positive impact.

8         The Alaskan presentation also sets forth a number of "impractical"  
9 requirements. These may be requirements for a Part 121 certificate  
10 operation, but for the most part they would NOT necessarily be  
11 required by the proposal to require Part 121 Domestic and Flag  
12 Dispatch. The following paragraph in the Alaskan presentation  
13 notes several future improvements that would allow a more standard  
14 application of Part 121 Dispatch and Operational Control requirements.

15         Part 135, with the proposed changes, including Part 121 Domestic  
16 or Flag Dispatch and Operational Control provides an equivalent  
17 level of safety for small jet aircraft as exists under Part 121. If, at  
18 some point in the future, an operator wishes to conduct a specific  
19 operation that cannot comply with the full proposed rule, then that  
20 operator may apply for the appropriate deviation or exemption including  
21 specific alternate procedures to insure the appropriate level of safety.  
22 To require less, in advance by permanently exempting Alaska by rule  
23 is a disservice to the aviation industry and to the traveling public.

24

1 Respectfully submitted.

2 Norm Joseph

3 Director

4

5 DISSENTING OPINION 2 FROM THE AIRLINE DISPATCHER FEDERATION:

6 Minority Opinion on Single Pilot Jet Operations in Commuter Service Herein please find the

7 Airline Dispatchers Federation (ADF) objection

8 to allowing jet aircraft to be flown by a single pilot in commuter service

9 under the new rules proposed by the Part 125/135 Aviation Rulemaking

10 Committee (ARC).

11 Most of the rule changes proposed by the Part 125/135 ARC

12 deal with forward-looking future operations under Part 125 or Part 135.

13 This is particularly true of the provisions allowing jet aircraft to be

14 operated in scheduled commuter service. Prior to these proposed

15 rules jet aircraft with any number of seats in scheduled service would

16 be required to comply with Part 25 certification requirements and to

17 be operated under a Part 121 Domestic or Flag rules. Part 135, with

18 the proposed changes, including Part 121 Domestic or Flag Dispatch

19 And Operational Control provides an equivalent level of safety for small

20 jet aircraft as exists under Part 121. Under Part 121 scheduled service two

21 pilots would be required without question.

22 ADF believes the 2 pilot mandate for commuter or scheduled service with jet

23 aircraft should be maintained for a number of reasons.



1           -We have a different traveling public today. Terrorist and hijackers  
2 are more likely to be among the passengers. No secure cockpits  
3 or flight attendants planed for these aircraft.

4           -We have a different National Airspace System today. More congestion  
5 on the ground and in the sky. RVSM and RNP will allow much less  
6 separation and room for error today. The VLJ will operate at high altitude  
7 and for long distances.

8           -The ATC system and the FAA are becoming more automated with less  
9 human assistance available.

10          -The ultimate value of an aircraft dispatcher is to be the trained and qualified  
11 jointly responsible point of contact and coordination for the pilot while enroute.  
12 In a single pilot environment, any non-routine issue or emergency results in  
13 the pilot immediately losing all cockpit resources except ATC, as the pilot must  
14 fly the airplane and deal with the issue while listening to ATC. The dispatcher can  
15 not communicate with and is no longer available to assist the pilot in command.

16          -The publics trust and a single level of safety will be maintained. The public expects jet aircraft  
17 to be operated by 2 pilots in scheduled service, just as they are today.

18          An equivalent level of safety for jet aircraft in scheduled service under Part 135 is only possible  
19 with a minimum crew of two pilots.

20

21          Respectfully submitted.

22          Norm Joseph

23          Director

24

1 DISSENTING NOTE 3 FROM ALPA REGARDING SINGLE PILOT COMMUTER  
2 OPERATIONS

3

4 APP-20 Single Pilot Jet Operations in Commuter Service

5

6 Minority Opinion

7 Air Line Pilots Association, International (ALPA)

8 ALPA is strongly opposed to the use of single pilot jet operations for scheduled,  
9 commuter service in Part 135 as proposed in this Recommendation Document being submitted  
10 by the 125/135 Aviation Rulemaking Committee (ARC). We understand that the certification  
11 criteria (Part 23) for the very light jets in question does not, by design, allow them to operate in  
12 Part 121 where two pilot crews are required for turbojet airplane scheduled, passenger  
13 operations.

14 This proposal contains beneficial pilot training and experience criteria for operators and  
15 their pilots new to these airplanes and unfamiliar with the operating environment. This allows  
16 them to gain valuable knowledge and experience for operating a turbojet airplane in on-demand  
17 Part 135 operations. However, we continue to maintain a single pilot crew does not meet the  
18 equivalent level of safety afforded by a two pilot crew in Part 121 operations.

19 To maintain the FAA's One Level of Safety program, ALPA strongly believes a two pilot  
20 crew must be required for scheduled, commuter service with jet aircraft. An equivalent level of  
21 safety for jet aircraft in this type of operation under Part 135 is only possible with a minimum  
22 crew of two pilots.

23 Additionally, in a single pilot environment, the routine workload of the sole pilot is well  
24 above the workload of either pilot in a two-pilot operation. In the event of a non-routine

1 situation, such as an emergency or other abnormal event, that single pilot's workload level is  
2 further increased and other cockpit resources are either limited or non-existent. Since the pilot  
3 must fly the airplane and deal with the emergency or abnormal event, the satisfactory outcome  
4 may be in question thus placing the safety of the flight in jeopardy.

5 The traveling public insists that two pilots operate jet aircraft in scheduled service. They  
6 are not concerned with, or may not be aware of, which Part of the regulations the aircraft is  
7 operated under.

8

9 RICK KESSEL

10

## 11 **(APP 21) Charter Brokers**

### 12 **Discussion**

13 An initial recommendation was made to examine whether air charter brokers who act as  
14 unauthorized indirect air carriers are subject to FAA enforcement jurisdiction under Part 135 or  
15 14 CFR 121.4 and, if so, whether existing regulations have to be amended to cover concerns over  
16 air charter brokers' conduct. The issue stems from concerns over air charter brokers who arrange  
17 with a customer for air transportation; for example, on an empty return leg of a charter arranged  
18 by the air charter broker, without involvement of the airline operating the flight. The airline may  
19 not know who its true passengers are and the air charter broker may be passing itself off as the  
20 operator of the flight through service requirements contractually imposed on the airline, or  
21 otherwise.

22 It was determined that the FAA's statutory jurisdiction to regulate air charter brokers is  
23 limited to situations where an air charter broker may be in actual operational control of an

1 aircraft (49 U.S.C. § 44711.) This situation is not likely to arise, but when it does, existing FAA  
2 regulations are sufficient to cover the situation. Moreover, service requirements, to the extent  
3 they do not impinge on actual operational control of an aircraft or deceive consumers, are in  
4 contractual matters between the airline and the air charter broker and/or customer. The  
5 Department's Office of the Secretary (OST), however, does have broader jurisdiction over air  
6 charter brokers that engage in (hold out and/or operate) air transportation.

7         In order to hold out or operate air transportation for hire as a common carrier, a person is  
8 required to hold economic authority from OST pursuant to 49 U.S.C. § 41101 or an exemption  
9 from that provision, such as that provided to air taxis under 14 CFR Part 298, or to indirect air  
10 carriers such as provided to charter operators pursuant to 14 CFR Part 380 or to air freight  
11 forwarders pursuant to 14 CFR Part 296. This economic authority is in addition to any safety  
12 authority necessary under applicable Federal Aviation Administration requirements.  
13 Accordingly, air charter brokers without economic authority may not hold out air transportation  
14 in their own right or, as a principal, enter into contracts with customers to provide air  
15 transportation. Rather, in entering into contracts to provide air transportation, air charter brokers  
16 must act as either an agent of the direct air carrier or of the customer.

17         With regard to passenger air service, there are situations in which air charter brokers  
18 contract directly with the charter customer for air transportation and separately solicit and  
19 contract with a direct carrier to operate the charter flight. In most if not all of these situations,  
20 the air charter broker collects and holds all of the monies paid by the chartering entities that  
21 ultimately are provided air transportation, turning over the funds to the operating carrier pursuant  
22 to whatever terms are required under the contract between the air charter broker and the  
23 operating carrier. In such instances the air charter broker is not acting as an agent for the  
24 operating carrier or for the ultimate charter customers that is transported. Accordingly, the air

1 charter broker is the principal in such transactions and, at a minimum, is engaged in air  
2 transportation as an indirect air carrier, doing so without required Departmental economic  
3 authority in violation of 49 U.S.C. § 41101. Under OST precedent, violations of section 41101  
4 also constitute unfair and deceptive practices and unfair methods of competition in violation of  
5 49 U.S.C. § 41712, which is also enforced by OST. (To the extent the airline is facilitating the  
6 unlawful conduct of the air charter broker, it, too, may be in violation of section 41712.)

7       Such conduct by air charter brokers can also violate specific OST regulations designed to  
8 protect the public from unfair and deceptive practices and unfair methods of competition in  
9 violation of 49 U.S.C. § 41712. In this regard, air charter brokers can be ticket agents pursuant to  
10 49 U.S. C. § 40102(a)(40), which defines a ticket agent as a person (other than a carrier or its  
11 employee) who, “as a principal or agent sells, offers for sale, negotiates for, or holds itself out as  
12 selling, providing, or arranging for air transportation.” Pursuant to 14 CFR 399.80, it is an unfair  
13 and deceptive practice or unfair method of competition for a ticket agent to, among other things,  
14 pass itself off as an airline (§ 399.80(a)) or to enter into a contract with a customer without a  
15 binding commitment with an airline to perform the air transportation (§ 399.80(j)).

16       While the general prohibitions of section 41712 against a person falsely passing oneself  
17 off as an airline, or otherwise engaging in unfair and deceptive practices or unfair methods of  
18 competition, apply to air charter brokers involved in the all-cargo business, it must be recognized  
19 that the deregulation of all-cargo air service, including all-cargo indirect air carriers, otherwise  
20 known as air freight forwarders, renders the all-cargo air service industry less subject to  
21 regulatory obligations and protections.

22       Although the ARC is not the place to solve the problem of air charter brokers, but I  
23 disagree that the Part 135 industry should be the ones educated. The broker problem will continue  
24 and become a larger problem for OST, as the fractional programs did for the FAA. OST needs to

1 develop some method of regulating the non-certificated brokers for the protection of the public, or  
2 this issue will blossom into a major problem for OST.

### 3 **Recommendation**

4 Since OST is primarily responsible for protecting the public regarding the practices of  
5 brokers and the FAA's jurisdiction over brokers is limited to matters involving unlawful  
6 operational control, we recommend that no action be taken through this ARC to amend FAA  
7 rules as they concern brokers. Nevertheless, the ARC should consider recommending to a well-  
8 respected organization, such as NATA, that it strive to educate the on-demand air transportation  
9 industry about the need to refrain from practices meant to confuse the charter passenger as to the  
10 identity of the carrier operating the flight.

11 This should be addressed by OST. The FAA should make a formal request to OST.

12 **FAA Note: DOT issued Charter Broker Notice—reference notice in this preamble**

13

### 14 **(APP 32) Increased Payload for All-cargo**

15 **FAA Note: Need to develop regulatory language to support this proposal – See also APP 39**

16 **A and B. Corresponding safety standards recommendations made by other workgroup**  
17 **support this rec doc. As a minimum, changes need to be made to part 119.**

### 18 **Discussion:**

#### 19 STATUS OF CURRENT APPLICABLE RULES

20 At present, FAR 135 operators are limited to a maximum cargo payload of 7,500 lb by  
21 FAR 119. FAR 125 operators are caught between public demand for their services by a wide  
22 variety of entities, limitations in FAR 125 on their ability to hold out to the public, ambiguities in  
23 the definition of "holding out," and increasingly vigorous enforcement action by the Department  
24 of Transportation – which has driven some operators out of business, and continues to do so.

## 1 SUMMARY OF THIS PROPOSAL

2 Increase the maximum allowable payload for FAR 135 cargo operators to 18,000 lb.  
3 Incorporate into this recommendation the limited 30,000 lb payload limit proposed by the FAR  
4 125 working group for certain all-cargo airplanes currently operating under Part 125 (with the  
5 expectation that these larger all-cargo aircraft will be phased out over time). Provide a means for  
6 current FAR 125 operators who are willing to accept the additional regulatory requirements to  
7 transition to FAR 135 operation. This proposal recognizes that details of the operational and  
8 safety standards will be reviewed in this proposal may be further developed and modified as a  
9 joint task of the Operations, Airworthiness, and other Working Groups for final Steering  
10 Committee action.

11 The principal justifications for this proposal are:

- 12 1. To provide a regulatory alternative for certain Part 125 all-cargo certificate holders who no  
13 longer wish to operate, or cannot operate, under Part 125 (as it may be amended through the  
14 current Aviation Rulemaking Committee process), and are willing to accept the additional  
15 regulatory burdens of FAR 135 that will enable them to hold out their all-cargo transportation  
16 services to the shipping public, and
- 17 2. To permit FAR 135 operators to respond to market demands for larger, available, more  
18 modern, and inherently safer aircraft in all-cargo service.

19 Because of evident public interest in these operations, and economic pressure on current  
20 operators arising from artificial limits on payload, it requested that the FAA consider expedited  
21 relief by whatever means the agency deems appropriate, presuming that general consensus of this  
22 proposal by the ARC Steering Committee is expressed. The need for immediate relief is  
23 twofold:

- 1 1. To provide an immediate regulatory alternative for certain FAR 125 all-cargo operators
- 2 facing pending or potential enforcement action by the Department of Transportation (DOT) for
- 3 allegedly exceeding the limits of private carriage for hire, and those whose revenue has been so
- 4 diminished by current "holding out" limitations that they can no longer stay in business; and
- 5 2. In the case of FAR 135 cargo operators, to address the current need and immediate
- 6 availability of aircraft technologically, operationally, and economically suitable for FAR 135 all
- 7 cargo operation – recognizing that economically viable operation of these aircraft under FAR
- 8 135 with the artificial 7,500 payload limit in place is not possible.
- 9 Both the FAR 125 and 135 groups face significant public demand for their services, which
- 10 cannot be effectively addressed within the current regulatory framework.

## 11 PROBLEMS WITH THE CURRENT RULES

### 12 FAR 125 AND 135

13 FAR 125: The dividing line between "private carriage for hire" and "common carriage is  
14 ambiguous in FAR 125 as currently written – as explained more fully in Recommendation  
15 Document "Applicability 39" currently being processed by the Aviation Rulemaking Committee.  
16 In addition, there are certain Part 125 all-cargo operators who would find it difficult (or in a  
17 limited number of cases, impossible) to conduct economically viable operations based upon the  
18 standards proposed in the ARC Part 125 Work Group's paper (including the four-contract/300  
19 hour limitation). These operators require a regulatory alternative, and are willing to accept the  
20 additional regulatory burdens associated with a revised Part 135.

21 FAR 135: The rule's current language (via definitions in FAR 119.3) limits all-cargo operators  
22 to a maximum payload of 7,500 lb. While that restriction was appropriate in the days when the  
23 rule was written (and the airplane being addressed was the Douglas DC-3), former regional



1   airliners such as the Embraer EMB-120 Brasilia, SAAB 340, and various versions of the ATR-  
2   42/72, available in today's market to the same classes of operators, are capable of lifting  
3   significantly greater payloads – as high as 18,000 lb – while offering improved safety,  
4   performance, and operating flexibility due to their more modern design, equipment, and  
5   requirement for two-pilot crews. These newer airplanes are, however, economically unfeasible  
6   to operate with artificial limits on their useable payloads.

#### 7   WHY OPERATE UNDER FAR 135 INSTEAD OF 121?

8           There has been some discussion as to whether a “FAR 121 light” as opposed to an  
9   “augmented FAR 135” approach would be best. It is believed that the FAR 135 approach is  
10   preferable for several reasons:

- 11   1. The market for services provided by these aircraft imposes economic strictures that would  
12   render them unprofitable if operators were required to absorb the initial certification, and  
13   particularly the long-term administrative costs of FAR 121 operation. The paucity of FAR 121  
14   operators in this part of the market at present confirms this position.
- 15   2. The majority of experience in the specific markets that will be served by the ex-regional  
16   turboprop aircraft resides with current FAR 135 operators.
- 17   3. Part 121 was written for large airline operations, with large, extraordinarily complex aircraft,  
18   whose procedures and requirements are appropriate to that type and size of operation and its  
19   associated infrastructure. Part 135 was written for the smaller operations with smaller, less-  
20   complex aircraft, in which the operators of aircraft that will fall under this subpart more logically  
21   fit.

1 4. By imposing the FAR 135.411(a)(2) (ten-or-more) maintenance standards (which parallel  
 2 those of FAR 121 Supplemental in virtually every respect as shown below), the airworthiness  
 3 standards of aircraft moving into this new proposed subpart from Part 125 and Part 135 (nine-or-  
 4 less) are raised to a level equivalent to that of Part 121.

5 5. In the case of large Part 125 aircraft transitioning to Part 135, the more stringent regulatory  
 6 standards of Part 135 clearly promote safety and are in the public interest.

#### 7 AIRCRAFT IN THE EX-REGIONAL TURBOPROP CLASS

8 The table below sets forth aircraft that would be subject to the allowable payload increase, with  
 9 their estimated payload capability as straight freighters.

10

### 11 REGIONAL TURBOPROP PAYLOADS

12	Embraer EMB-120ER Brasilia	8,100 lb
13	Shorts SD-360	8,300
14	SAAB 340	8,500
15	de Havilland DHC-8-100	10,000
16	de Havilland DHC-8-200	11,000
17	de Havilland DHC-8-300	12,000
18	Avions de Transport Regional ATR-42	12,250
19	Avions de Transport Regional ATR-72	17,800

20 *Estimated payloads based upon typical results when passenger interiors are removed and a dedicated cargo interior with restraint system is*  
 21 *installed. Maximum payload is assumed: MZFW – BOW = Payload.*

22 Prepared by Regional Air Cargo Carriers Association

23

1 PROPOSED CHANGE TO CURRENT RULES

2 The proposed rule will permit:

- 3 1. Aircraft whose maximum cargo payload is between 7,500 lb and 18,000 lb, to carry that  
4 payload in FAR 135 cargo-only operations;<sup>i</sup> and
- 5 2. Certain FAR 125 all-cargo aircraft with a maximum payload of 30,000 lb or less (as  
6 configured, and listed on the respective operators' Operations Specifications as of 24 June  
7 2004), to operate under a revised FAR 135.<sup>ii</sup>

8 The proposed change to the 7,500 lb payload limit echoes the rationale employed by the FAA  
9 in 1978 when the existing maximum payload standard was adopted in lieu of the 12,500 lb  
10 maximum takeoff weight limit: Namely, the need for greater operating flexibility in aircraft size,  
11 recognition of advancements in technological and operating state of the art, and responsiveness  
12 to marketplace demand for larger aircraft.

13 Accompanying the increase in payload are changes to Part 135 to incorporate more stringent safety  
14 standards including provisions paralleling Part 121 as described more fully below.

15  
16 FLIGHT-DUTY-REST: In this particular instance, the current rules in FAR 135 regulating crew flight,  
17 duty, and rest time are actually more stringent – and inherently safer – than equivalent FAR 121 rules.

18  
19 FLIGHT FOLLOWING: It is believed that the provisions of FAR 135.77, .79, and .81, although  
20 slightly less stringent than Supplemental rules in §121.125 and .597, provide an equivalent or  
21 better level of safety in the context of other requirements imposed herein, particularly in view of  
22 the fact that most of the aircraft affected by this proposal will be propeller driven, as opposed to  
23 jet powered. Operational control requirements already present in §135.77 through .83 have been  
24 demonstrated to be safe in the context of these types of operations, which often involve rural

1 airports with limited facilities — but adequate for the types of aircraft involved in view of  
2 restrictions already imposed by §135 Subpart I.

3 **FLIGHT TRAINING/TESTING:** The training and testing requirements of FAR 135 Subparts G  
4 and H are comprehensive (in some respects, more strict than FAR 121 Subpart N), and believed  
5 to be adequate for operations under this proposal. Certain FAR 121 provisions are more  
6 thoroughly defined, but largely inapplicable to cargo operations in (chiefly) propeller-driven  
7 aircraft. However, considering the availability (and training benefits) of advanced flight  
8 simulators for many of the newer turboprop airplanes involved, the proposed rule language  
9 requires that operators incorporate the use of advanced simulation for initial flight crew training  
10 in those aircraft when such simulators are available within the U.S. Guidance should  
11 recommend incorporation of advanced simulation for recurrent training on at least a yearly basis  
12 in their training programs when it is practicable to do so (in view of location of operations vs.  
13 location of simulator training facilities).

14 **MAINTENANCE REGULATIONS:** Considerable concern has been focused upon maintenance  
15 requirements for these aircraft if operated at increased weights under FAR 135. FAR 135 “10 or  
16 more passenger seats” requirements were compared to those of FAR 121 (Supplemental); it was  
17 determined that the FAR 135 rules were more appropriate to this type of operation. Based upon  
18 recommendations of the Airworthiness work group, maintenance generally will be required to  
19 meet FAR 135.411(a)(2) [commonly called "10 or more"] requirements as follows:

- 20 • 135.415 Mechanical reliability reports [currently suspended until Dec06] [parallels  
21 §121.703]
- 22 • 135.416 Service difficulty reports (structural) [currently suspended until Dec06]  
23 [parallels §121.704]

- 1       • 135.417 Mechanical interruption summary report [currently suspended until Dec06]
- 2           [parallels §121.705]
- 3       • 135.422 Aging airplane inspections [Aging “10-or-more-pax” aircraft; no direct
- 4           equivalent in FAR 121]
- 5       • 135.424 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration organization [parallels
- 6           §121.365]
- 7       • 135.425 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration programs [parallels
- 8           §121.367]
- 9       • 135.427 Manual requirements [parallels §121.369]
- 10       • 135.429 Required inspection personnel [parallels §121.371]
- 11       • 135.431 Continuing analysis and surveillance [parallels §121.373]. Recognizing the
- 12           limited capability of small operators to conduct on-site audits of distant vendors, for
- 13           operators with 10 or fewer aircraft subject to this PROPOSED RULE guidance should
- 14           state that a telephone audit program acceptable to the Administrator, augmented by
- 15           requests for audit assistance by FAA Flight Standards District or other appropriate FAA
- 16           offices near the vendor in the event of problems with specific vendors, will be deemed to
- 17           satisfy CAS external audit requirements.
- 18       • 135.433 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program [parallels §121.375]
- 19       • 135.435 Certificate requirements [parallels §121.378]
- 20       • 135.437 Authority to perform and approve maintenance, preventive maintenance, and
- 21           alterations [parallels §121.379]
- 22       • 135.439 Maintenance recording requirements [parallels §121.380]
- 23       • 135.441 Transfer of maintenance records [parallels 21.380a]
- 24       • 135.443 Airworthiness release or aircraft maintenance log entry [parallels §121.709]

- 1 • MRB Report: In aircraft for which a Maintenance Review Board Report is available, the  
2 proposed rule language requires that maintenance and inspections comply with that  
3 document. This alone represents a significant “raising of the bar” compared to the  
4 Approved Aircraft Inspection Programs [per FAR 135.411(a)(1) and .419] used by most  
5 cargo-only operators.

6 NOTE: Guidance should state that FAR 21.217(c) will be considered to have been satisfied by  
7 the above with respect to operators’ continuing authorization to self-issue Special Flight Permits  
8 (ferry permits).

9 The Maintenance Review Board Report mentioned above is prepared jointly by the  
10 manufacturer, operators, and the FAA for aircraft intended to be operated under FAR 121,  
11 contains the guidelines for comprehensive inspection and maintenance of a specific make and  
12 model of large aircraft, and represents a significant "raising of the bar" for FAR 135 operators.

13 **TRANSITION AND INITIAL CADRE CONSIDERATIONS: Guidance should state that**  
14 **for FAR 135 operators currently operating the same airplane types that will be used under**  
15 **this proposed rule, flight crewmembers, flight instructors, check airmen, flight following**  
16 **personnel, mechanics, and inspectors qualified under the operator’s previous**  
17 **authorizations in the same type(s) of aircraft will be considered qualified under this**  
18 **proposed rule provided they satisfactorily complete a training program acceptable to the**  
19 **Administrator addressing the differences between the previous FAR 135 operation and**  
20 **operations conducted under this proposed rule. Other testing and training due dates, grace**  
21 **periods, etc., will flow through into the proposed rule unchanged except where a change is**  
22 **mandated by a difference between the previous regulation and this proposed rule.**

23 JUSTIFICATION FOR CHANGE

24 Four primary factors justify the proposed change:

- 1 1. Limited expansion and updating of Part 135's payload limitation to reflect the actual payload  
2 capability of certain aircraft *already operating* under FAR 135, but whose payloads are  
3 artificially restricted by current rules.
- 4 2. Additional expansion of Part 135 to capture modern, Part-25-certificated former regional  
5 airliners with design payloads up to 18,000 lb which are currently available (in many cases,  
6 facing continued deterioration in "dead storage" at various locations), at attractive prices.
- 7 3. Providing a "home" for those Part 125 operators using airplanes up to an 18,000 lb payload  
8 limit, who may not be able to comply with restrictions on operations under Part 125 as proposed  
9 in the ARC Work Group paper, and/or wish to "hold out" their services as common carriers as  
10 would be permitted under the revised Part 135; and for a limited (and steadily decreasing)  
11 number of current FAR 125 operators and aircraft with payloads from 18,000 to 30,000 lb.
- 12 4. Harmonizing the FAA Part 135/Part 121 dividing line with DOT's Part 298 certification limit:  
13 18,000 lb as designed.

14 A number of additional factors militate in favor of this change:

15 A. INDUSTRY DEMAND/PUBLIC INTEREST

- 16 • Accommodating certain all-cargo Part 125 operators, a demand for whose services  
17 clearly exists, who currently operate in the gray area between "private carriage for hire"  
18 and "common carriage"
- 19 • As elaborated upon in the Part 125 Work Group position paper, the definition of "private  
20 carriage for hire" versus "common carriage" (or "holding out") has been, and still is, one  
21 of the more confusing and misunderstood concepts in aviation law. There is no bright  
22 line test for making this distinction, which has made it especially difficult for Part 125

1 operators to determine whether they are “holding out by reputation.” Part 121 operators  
2 disagree with Part 125 operators on whether the latter are “holding out” and thereby  
3 encroaching upon the 121 operator’s domain. In fact, the confusion within the industry  
4 has, at times, been shared by the FAA and DOT.

- 5 • Certain Part 125 all cargo operators *cannot* operate within the proposed Part 125 limits (4  
6 contracts/300 hours, for example) or transition to Part 121. These operators are relatively  
7 few in number; moreover the numbers of aircraft operated by these operators are also few  
8 in number (approximately 30) and fall within the payload range of 18,000 to 30,000 lbs.,  
9 as configured (e.g. certain DC-6 freighters). Allowing these few operators to continue to  
10 operate under Part 135 – only those all-cargo airplanes listed on their Part 125 operations  
11 specifications as of June 24, 2004(see footnote 2 below) – will avoid their having to  
12 cease operations as well as avoid potential enforcement action over the issue of “private”  
13 vs. “common” carriage by DOT or FAA (which several of these operators are already  
14 facing or have faced). The expectation is that the remaining economic life of these  
15 aircraft is relatively short, and that they be phased out over time through attrition.  
16 Several have been withdrawn from service during the time this ARC was active. In these  
17 circumstances, the public interest does not favor a shutdown, but it does favor the  
18 continuation of service with these airplanes under a more clearly defined regulatory  
19 structure. This element of the public interest is also addressed in the Part 125 Work  
20 Group position paper.

- 21 • Additionally, there are Part 125 all-cargo operators currently operating aircraft in the  
22 7,500 to 18,000 lb payload range (e.g. CV-5800<sup>iii</sup>) operators which no longer wish to  
23 operate under the private carriage for hire restriction in Part 125, as stated in the



1 Applicability Work Group position paper. These operators who elect common carrier  
2 status under Part 135 are willing to absorb the increased regulatory burden, certification  
3 and operating costs of Part 135 in return for the opportunities to serve the general  
4 shipping public. These transitioning Part 125 operators will be able to “hold out” their  
5 services to the shipping public without fear of enforcement action; the shipping public, in  
6 turn, will benefit from having additional carriers, with additional capabilities, in the  
7 marketplace from which to choose.

8 **B. OTHER BENEFITS:**

9 Aside from transitioning FAR 125 operators, the proposal to increase the payload limit from  
10 7,500 lb to 18,000 lb, will benefit the small package express industry, as well as other  
11 shippers (couriers that support transportation of business documents, U.S. Postal Service  
12 contract flying, financial institutions, carriers that specialize in transportation of short-  
13 inventory auto manufacturing parts, etc.). All are experiencing significant growth, which in  
14 turn drives the requirement for increased payload capacity proposed in this proposed rule.

15 There are two types of airplanes that fall into this category:

- 16 1. Those airplanes currently operating under Part 135 such as the Embraer Brasilia, capable  
17 of 8,500 lb payload but artificially restrained to 7,500 lbs. due to existing Part 135  
18 limitations. In fact, these airplanes can now “legally” carry the weight as fuel – but not as  
19 payload. There are no sound safety or public interest reasons for these artificial restrictions.
- 20 2. Those Part 25-certificated former regional passenger airliners with design payloads up to  
21 18,000 lb which are readily available for all-cargo service at attractive prices, such as the  
22 ATR-42 and -72 series.

- 23 • **SAFETY:** The operations and types of airplanes that drive this proposed rule embody  
24 some or all of the following features –

- 1           1. All operations included in this proposal will be conducted under the increased  
2           safety standards of FAR 135 as augmented by specific provisions of this  
3           proposal.
- 4           2. Two-pilot crews required by their type certification – a major safety "plus,"  
5           considering that most airplanes in the current FAR 135 cargo fleet are  
6           operated single-pilot, including former 19-passenger turboprop "commuters"  
7           such as the Fairchild Metro and Beech 1900.
- 8           3. FAR 25-certificated systems and fail-safe damage-tolerant structures, or  
9           aircraft designed for transport service.
- 10          4. Thoroughly developed Maintenance and Structural Repair manuals.
- 11          5. Many aircraft in this proposal (including the EMB-120, SAAB 340, ATR  
12          series, Convair 5800, etc.) incorporate cockpit design and ergonomic benefits  
13          not available or practicable to retrofit in older aircraft, such as: Modern,  
14          extensively redundant instrumentation, including electronic flight instrument  
15          systems (EFIS) and autopilot/integrated flight control systems (IFCS); cockpit  
16          voice recorders (CVR) and flight data recorders (FDR); traffic collision  
17          avoidance systems (TCAS); modern, reliable, efficient powerplants; and cargo  
18          restraint systems based upon Supplemental Type Certificates compliant with  
19          recent standards. Although retaining this equipment for aircraft in cargo  
20          service "raises the bar" significantly, it is justified in the interest of safety.
- 21          6. For certain aircraft types, availability of advanced flight simulators for pilot  
22          training.

- 1           7. For newer aircraft types and certain older transport airplanes, significantly  
2           better parts availability and support from manufacturers than is provided for  
3           many aircraft currently in FAR 135 cargo service.
- 4           8. Aircraft certificated in the 7,500 to 18,000 lb design payload category may  
5           replace two smaller aircraft in package-express and financial document cargo  
6           operations – with clear safety benefits due to reduced number of takeoffs and  
7           landings, and less traffic in congested hub areas.
- 8           9. This proposed rule does not involve any changes to maximum takeoff or  
9           landing weights available to FAR 135 operators, or to certificated weights and  
10          performance for the airplane involved. The only change will be to the  
11          regulatory limit on maximum payload. FAR 135 operators now legally fly  
12          with a 7,500 lb maximum payload plus fuel or other non-payload items up to  
13          the certificated maximum takeoff weight – but they cannot take off with more  
14          payload (up to the certificated maximum zero-fuel weight) and less fuel, at the  
15          same total maximum weight. This artificial restriction on payload does not  
16          serve the public interest, nor does it improve safety.

17           Accompanying the increase in payload are changes in the proposed rule language  
18           to incorporate more stringent safety standards, paralleling provisions of Part 121,  
19           as described elsewhere in this proposal.

20           Together, these factors will not only produce an equivalent level of safety; they represent  
21           a proactive move to improve the level of safety.

- 1       • **EVOLUTION OF THE AIRPLANE FLEET:** Large numbers of 30- to 60-plus-seat  
2       former regional airliners – including modern turboprops – certificated to FAR 25  
3       standards and incorporating recent avionics, instrumentation, and ergonomic technology,  
4       are now (and continue to become) available to the cargo-only market. Approximate  
5       payloads of these airplanes are shown above in this proposal. As to airplanes in the  
6       18,000 to 30,000 lb FAR 125 group, there are only a limited number of aircraft (fewer  
7       than 30) eligible for operation under this proposal. However, it is essential that these  
8       airplanes be accommodated under FAR 135 (revised) for the reasons stated above and in  
9       the FAR 125 Applicability Working Group paper.

10   **Nature of air operations currently being conducted under FAR 135:** Twenty years ago, the  
11   current small package express market was virtually nonexistent. Today, major integrated air  
12   carriers, who also act as charterers and forwarders such as Federal Express, UPS, DHL, and  
13   others ship millions of packages for next- and second-day delivery all over the U.S. This has  
14   generated a major (and continuing) demand for “air feeder” service, in airplanes that transport  
15   packages delivered to major hubs by the parent carriers’ large jet freighters, to smaller outlying  
16   communities in the morning. These same airplanes then carry packages shipped from the  
17   smaller communities back to the hubs in the evening, where they are loaded aboard the large jet  
18   freighters, flown to sort centers such as Memphis (FedEx), Louisville (UPS), and Cincinnati  
19   (DHL) for overnight sorting and redistribution. Similar growth has been experienced in U.S.  
20   Postal Service, air courier, and financial document transportation requirements.

21   **FAR 125 interests:** "Just in time" manufacturers' inventory practices (especially in the auto  
22   industry) have created a requirement for various sizes of aircraft to be available on a moment's

1 notice. These operators should be able to freely hold out to the public and not be constrained by  
2 the proposed four-contract/300 hour FAR 125 limitation.

3 **Additional factors favoring the change:**

- 4 • For airplanes in the 7,500 to 18,000 lb design weight category, the proposed rule will  
5 harmonize applicable FAA regulations with Department of Transportation's Part 298  
6 standard by applying an 18,000 lb maximum payload design criterion to all-cargo  
7 operations under FAR 135. It is recognized that operations with airplanes exceeding this  
8 design weight limit will, under current DOT regulations, require a Certificate of Public  
9 Convenience and Necessity.
- 10 • Plentiful and continuing supply of airplanes in the 7,500 to 18,000 lb design payload  
11 category: EMB-120, ATR-42 and -72, SAAB 340, etc. airplanes are currently available  
12 at attractive prices, having been removed from service and stored as regional passenger  
13 carriers move to jets. Although specific numbers vary from day to day as airplanes are  
14 bought, sold, and leased, as of this writing more than 70 EMB-120s, 40 ATR-42 and -72  
15 airplanes (which, along with the DHC-8 series are still in production), and 70 SAAB 340s  
16 are parked and available for conversion into freighters. A continuing supply of these  
17 airplanes over the next few years is assured by the ongoing trend toward jet equipment by  
18 regional airlines.<sup>iv</sup> Because of their popularity (and certain unique capabilities)  
19 significant numbers of DHC-8-series aircraft have not yet appeared on the used market at  
20 prices compatible with all-cargo conversion – although they too will eventually become  
21 available. These modern turboprop airplanes will remain in storage or be placed in  
22 storage if prospective operators are required to absorb Part 121 certification and increased  
23 operational costs. The longer these airplanes sit in storage, the more they will

1           deteriorate—and the more costly (and impracticable) they will be to recommission.

2           Thus, this fleet of aircraft represents a finite source that will not be endlessly available.

- 3           • To take advantage of this valuable resource, Part 135 as revised to include an 18,000  
4           pound payload standard and incorporate more stringent safety standards, can provide  
5           benefits outlined herein which are commensurate with the cost of adding these aircraft to  
6           a Part 135 certificate and operating them. The number of airplanes in the FAR 125  
7           18,000 to 30,000 lb-configured payload group in this proposal is limited and will  
8           continue to decrease over time.
  
- 9           • The cost-benefit balance of the limited increase in payload capacity proposed by this  
10          proposed rule, weighed against the current cost of initial certification and ongoing  
11          operation under FAR 121 clearly favors the proposed rule language. The economics of  
12          markets served by these aircraft will not bear the initial certification and continuing  
13          infrastructure costs of FAR 121 (five versus three FAR 119-mandated high-salary  
14          managers, to cite only one example). If FAR 121 is the only option, the shipping public  
15          will never see the economic benefits associated with use of the more modern airplanes in  
16          the 7,500 to 18,000 lb design payload category . . . and most airplanes in the 18,000 to  
17          30,000 lb payload configuration group are ineligible for operation under current FAR  
18          121.
  
- 19          • There is a need to provide a home for (and avoid shutdown arising from current and  
20          pending enforcement actions against) the limited number of Part 125 operators and their  
21          fewer than 30 all-cargo airplanes in the 18,000 to 30,000 lb payload capacity range (as  
22          configured). These operators cannot economically operate under the "four contract"  
23          standard being imposed by DOT, will not be able to do so under Part 125 with revisions

1 currently envisioned, cannot comply with existing Part 135 (or an amended Part 135  
2 incorporating an 18,000 lb payload design standard), and cannot transition to Part 121.  
3 The few airplanes in the FAR 125 18,000 to 30,000 lb-configured payload group in this  
4 proposal is limited and will be phased out over time by attrition.

- 5 • Cargo-only operations under FAR 135 are uniquely different from passenger service, or  
6 from cargo FAR 121 operations: Many of the flights occur at relatively low-traffic times  
7 of the day; service is provided to smaller communities with smaller airports, flying  
8 shorter airborne legs.
- 9 • Current FAR 125 operators coming into FAR 135 become subject to drug and alcohol  
10 testing requirements, which further enhances safety.
- 11 • There are already several operators who have demonstrated their ability to conduct safe,  
12 reliable operations under FAR 135 with large ex-regional-airline turboprops, at their full  
13 maximum takeoff and zero-fuel weight limits, carrying fuel instead of payload.  
14 However, their inability to use their airplanes' maximum payload capability (on routes  
15 where fuel requirements permit it) damages the economic viability of those aircraft, does  
16 not serve the public interest, and does not enhance safety

17 In short, this proposed rule will grant the air cargo industry access to more modern, reliable,  
18 inherently safer airplanes, and provide a regulatory alternative for a limited number of larger  
19 capacity airplanes currently operating under FAR 125. It will help address capacity issues  
20 currently troubling overnight package express and air courier companies, which in turn touch  
21 business, industry, health care, individual citizens, and the economy as a whole. Fewer, larger  
22 airplanes, lighten burdens on the airspace system. More modern, fuel-efficient engines move a  
23 given amount of freight with fewer noise and pollution consequences.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

## TIMETABLE

If relief were available now to increase payloads for current FAR 135 operators from 7,500 to 18,000 lb, industry would go to work immediately to use it. A number of aircraft that would be eligible for relief under this proposed rule are currently in operation but economically hobbled by the 7,500-lb payload restriction. This group is known to include at least 21 Shorts SD-360s, seven Embraer EMB-120s, and three SAAB 340s as of this writing. Each of these aircraft types is penalized by 500 to 1,000 lb of payload under the current rules. A number of operators would expand their fleets to include ATR-42 and -72 aircraft, if the relief in this proposed rule became available. A few FAR 121 operators of these aircraft would have the option of changing to FAR 135 in accordance with this proposed rule.

FAR 135 operators intending to operate airplanes in the 7,500 to 18,000 lb payload category regard this issue to be urgent – and more so for current operators of these aircraft – for practical and economic reasons. This prompts the need for an interim recommendation to proceed by the most expeditious practicable means to provide the relief contained in this proposal, prior to completion of final action by the ARC.

For the Part 125 operators this issue is also extremely urgent, as many of these operators have had to limit their revenue flying due to imposition of "four customer" limits by DOT. In several cases, the companies have ceased operations entirely because this limitation has made their operation economically unviable. In one case financial pressure forced an operator to park his newer transport category airplane and return to a 60-plus-year old Aero Bulletin 7A-certificated DC-3. Several operators will soon be grounded by the December 31 TCAS rule, because they



1 are uncertain that they will be allowed to continue to operate if they make the investment in the  
2 new equipment.

3 If the expedited relief proposed by this subpart is not made available, these operators, too,  
4 will disappear – displacing hundreds of employees. Their airplanes are not eligible for operation  
5 under FAR 121. There is a definite demand for their unique services, but timely implementation  
6 of this proposed rule is needed.

7 In short, time is of the essence for both practical and economic reasons, for both the FAR  
8 135 and 125 operators. Expedited relief, available more quickly than will occur in the course of  
9 the normal rulemaking process, is vital.

#### 10 **ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**

11 An important benefit of a payload increase for FAR 135 is that it would encourage a  
12 number of current FAR 125 commercial operators of large airplanes to convert to FAR 135, and  
13 in the process eliminate issues as to whether their services are properly characterized as "private  
14 carriage for hire" or "common carrier" operations – a distinction which turns upon whether the  
15 operator is holding out to the public (common carrier) or not (private carrier for hire). The  
16 regulatory agencies with jurisdiction (FAA and DOT) may not agree in all cases as to the proper  
17 application of these concepts. Current Part 125 operators deserve to be able to understand the  
18 rules, to facilitate their compliance with them.

19 It is worth repeating that in a separate recommendation, Part 125 is being revised to  
20 clarify what is (or what is not) "holding out to the public"; however, that recommendation  
21 recognizes that some operators may not be able to operate within its "safe harbor" standards – or  
22 those operators' aircraft, although falling within the 7,500 to 18,000 lb design payload criterion,

1 may not be suited to operation under FAR 121 from an economic, technological, and operational  
2 standpoint.

3 As to airplanes in the 18,000 to 30,000 lb configured payload limit, the Part 125  
4 Applicability Work Group has recognized that these operators cannot effectively continue within  
5 the limits proposed for all-cargo private carriage for hire in Part 125 (revised) – and their  
6 (approximately 30) airplanes are ineligible to operate under FAR 121. Accommodating these  
7 all-cargo operators under revised Part 135 preserves a class of operator whose services are in  
8 demand, and at the same time enhances safety by subjecting their operations to the increased  
9 safety standards and surveillance of FAR 135 (revised). In all cases, responding to the shipping  
10 public's demands by providing transportation alternatives furthers the public interest.

11 Effects on industry and operators have been stated above. Although some training  
12 burden would devolve upon the FAA, passenger or cargo operators are currently using each of  
13 the aircraft types (including regional turboprops already mentioned) addressed by this paper; a  
14 cadre of inspectors capable of supporting and providing effective surveillance of these operators  
15 is thus already available, and training facilities are available to the FAA as well as the operators.  
16 The net effect, for both the Agency and the operators, involved will be an equivalent (or better)  
17 level of safety, improved service, growth opportunities, and significantly reduced long-term  
18 administrative responsibilities compared to similar operations conducted under FAR 121. These  
19 benefits will ultimately accrue to the shipping public.

20 Transportation Security Administration (TSA) ramifications will be minimal, as most  
21 operators who will utilize this proposed rule are already subject to TSA Twelve Five Standard  
22 Security Program (TFSSP) requirements, or are not required to have a program.

1 In the case of the 7,500 to 18,000 design payload airplanes, this proposed rule will also  
2 harmonize “large aircraft” cargo payload limits with DOT's Part 298 definition.

### 3 ANCILLARY EFFECTS OF THIS PROPOSED RULE

4 The main effects of this proposed rule have been stated above: The public and U.S.  
5 business impact will be improved air cargo capacity, service levels, and pricing. After relatively  
6 simple administrative activity to implement the proposed rule for operators requesting it at the  
7 district office level, little change in FAA workload (compared to the same operations under FAR  
8 121) is to be expected. Since these operations are chiefly within the U.S., no international  
9 consequences should arise.

10 An important public policy benefit is that virtually every cargo operator under FAR 135,  
11 and current 125 operators eligible for the FAR 125-to-135 transition, qualifies as small  
12 businesses, so this proposed rule has the effect of fostering small business.

### 13 ECONOMICS

14 **The economic investment required to implement the limited increase from 7,500 to**  
15 **18,000 lb design payload capacity proposed in this proposed rule will be significantly less**  
16 **than that required to accomplish the same result via FAR 121 certification and operation.**  
17 **For these airplanes, the chief economic impact of this proposed rule will be availability of**  
18 **more modern, more capable aircraft without the initial and ongoing economic burden of**  
19 **FAR 121 certification and operation, which would likely prevent many otherwise-capable**  
20 **operators from acquiring and operating these airplanes.**

21 **Additional training requirements for both flight and maintenance personnel will**  
22 **arise from this proposal. In terms of flight crew training, costs will range from as low as**  
23 **\$300 per hour to rent simulator time with the operators' own instructors, to more than**

1 **\$10,000 per pilot for fully-contracted-out ground and simulator training. Maintenance**  
2 **training costs are much more difficult to quantify, but could be estimated at \$500 to \$2,000**  
3 **per person for initial qualification.**

4 Some additional costs will be incurred by retaining/maintaining equipment not normally  
5 required for FAR 135 cargo operations (TCAS, CVR, FDR, IFCS, etc.); these costs are difficult  
6 to estimate and will vary among aircraft types. They are mitigated somewhat by the presence of  
7 the equipment in aircraft removed from passenger service, so new installations (with their  
8 attendant cost and certification issues) will not be necessary.

9 **Pending and potential enforcement action has already forced some FAR 125**  
10 **operators out of business, or required them to significantly truncate their activity. The**  
11 **18,000 to 30,000 lb configured payload category aircraft are looking at an uncertain future;**  
12 **FAR 121 is simply not an option for them. Therefore, this proposed subpart preserves the**  
13 **economic viability of their businesses and avoids disruptive consequences for those using**  
14 **their services (notably the auto industry) that have built their "just-in-time" inventory**  
15 **methods around access to Part 125 operators.**

16 **All other economic consequences foreseeable at this time appear positive – long-**  
17 **term reduced costs to operators and the FAA, and improved service to the public.**

#### 18 UNINTENDED CONSEQUENCES

19 It has been asserted that allowing FAR 135 operators to operate above the current 7,500  
20 lb payload limit would give them an unfair advantage over existing operators who have already  
21 made the investment in time and money for FAR 121 certification. The safety, public interest,  
22 and economic benefits of this proposed rule proposal clearly outweigh any perception of  
23 unfairness by some operators, most of whom have long since discharged their initial costs of

1 FAR 121 certification – obtained, in most cases, in earlier times when certification costs were  
2 much lower.

3 This proposed rule would not compel current FAR 121 operators to operate airplanes  
4 with maximum payloads below 18,000 lb under Part 135; such operators may continue to operate  
5 under FAR 121, thus addressing the interests of certain operators in Alaska.

#### 6 **ADDITIONAL NOTES**

7 **Aging aircraft inspections not required on FAR 135 aircraft:** Aging aircraft inspections are  
8 addressed in FAR 135.422 and .423. Compliance is a requirement for FAR 135.411(a)(2)  
9 operators and required in this proposed rule.

10 **Duty time limitations for maintenance personnel:** Not required by FAR 135; current evidence  
11 does not indicate that this is a significant safety issue; this subject may be addressed in the  
12 Flight-Duty-Rest subgroup.

13 **Bulletproof [cockpit] doors, separation from cockpit and other "people compartments,"**  
14 **other security measures:** Operators of aircraft subject to this proposed rule will be required to  
15 comply with the TSA's "TFSSP" security program. All personnel aboard cargo aircraft are  
16 subject to security screening according to the operators' approved TFSSP – so there is no  
17 practical reason to have bulletproof cockpit doors. We believe this is fundamentally a TSA, not  
18 an FAA issue.

19 **Fire detection and suppression requirements:** Aside from a few FAR 125 aircraft eligible for  
20 "grandfather" provisions under this proposed rule, modern aircraft are required to meet fire  
21 detection and suppression requirements (or have "Class E" compartments where fire suppression  
22 systems are not required by FAR 121).

23 **Requirement for GPWS:** Not currently required for freight aircraft. Some operators (of  
24 current FAR 135 freighters) have elected to provide it. Future regulations do, or may require it.

1 **Cockpit safety checklist:** Currently required by provisions of FAR 135.83.

2 **Personal Breathing Equipment:** Smoke masks and walkaround oxygen masks are required by  
3 cargo conversion STC or applicable certification regulations.

4 **Reliability program:** Continuing Analysis and Surveillance programs are required by FAR  
5 135.431, a requirement of FAR 135.411(a)(2) programs, and required in this proposed rule. If  
6 the reference is to "maintenance by reliability" programs, these are optional – not required – for  
7 FAR 121 operators.

8 **FAR 119 mandated management personnel:**

9 DIRECTOR OF SAFETY – Not required, but encouraged for FAR 135 operators; some  
10 operators currently have directors of safety, or persons with equivalent responsibilities.

11 CHIEF INSPECTOR – Although not a required position for FAR 135, FAR 135.429 mandates  
12 inspection personnel and functional separation between production and inspection activities.  
13 FAR 135.429 is a requirement for FAR 135.411(a)(2) operators, and required in this proposed  
14 rule.

15

16

#### MINORITY POSITION

17 **Submitted by the Air Line Pilots Association, International (ALPA)**

18 **November 12, 2004:**

19 ALPA maintains our strong opposition to any proposed increase above the 7,500 pounds  
20 useful payload for cargo-only aircraft operated in FAR Part 135 (APP-32). Furthermore, we  
21 oppose an operational restriction that artificially limits the payload on cargo-only aircraft to the  
22 7,500-pound weight for the purpose of avoiding the increased margins of safety afforded by FAR  
23 Part 121. These actions result in a reduced level of safety. ALPA's emphasis is continuing the  
24 FAA's One Level of Safety program established in 1995.

1 **February 22, 2005:**

2           While ALPA applauds the opportunity for significant growth in the all cargo commuter  
3 segment of the industry, there are concerns that the proposed changes in this recommendation  
4 document encourage a lesser level of safety. The information provided to ARC members during  
5 the discussion of proposed rule changes states that the intent is to allow operators the capability  
6 to operate and maintain the newer turbo-propeller aircraft that are currently not being used and  
7 available to the market. ALPA is not opposed to incorporating these newer aircraft into the fleets  
8 of the small cargo operator. However, it is our position that aircraft with a useful payload in  
9 excess of 7,500 pounds should continue to comply with Part 121 regulations.

10           In 1995 “The Commuter Rule” moved passenger commuter aircraft operations for  
11 aircraft having a seating capacity of more than nine seats from Part 135 up to Part 121 regulatory  
12 standards. (Note: Cargo operations for these aircraft were already required to be operated in Part  
13 121.) Wishing to incorporate the latest in technology and performance, manufacturers designed  
14 commuter aircraft with complexity equal to or greater than most of the large transport category  
15 aircraft being operated by today’s Part 121 major airlines. Recognizing that Part 135  
16 requirements were inadequate to ensure an ongoing margin of safety for these aircraft, the FAA  
17 required they be operated under the Part 121 regulations. This change has been highly successful  
18 in the pursuit of the FAA’s “One Level of Safety” throughout the commercial airline industry  
19 and has benefited all parties concerned.

20           The original certification of these aircraft for passenger service further compelled the  
21 FAA to believe that adequate public safety could not be maintained unless operated to Part 121  
22 standards. Now the industry, through the Regional Air Cargo Carrier Association (RACCA) is  
23 contending that without passengers these same aircraft should be allowed to default back to Part  
24 135 standards. The suggestion that cargo and passenger aircraft operations are separate and

1 different is inappropriate. The only fundamental difference is the type of revenue, passengers or  
2 cargo, being carried. Most all cargo carriers operate the same type aircraft, in and out of the  
3 same airports and airspace as their passenger counterparts. Cargo aircraft operate during a broad  
4 range of hours and into more austere and remote environments exposing them to a much higher  
5 risk. With the past and projected growth of the all cargo sector, the belief that public safety  
6 concerns are minimized, with a reconfiguration to cargo, is out dated.

7         Since discussions have begun on this issue, there have been at least 5 major all cargo  
8 aircraft accidents in North America (one MD10, one B747, and three Convairs).  
9 From 1984 to present, the U.S. National Transportation Safety Board has conducted at least 38  
10 accident investigations involving cargo operators. Those accidents represent **more than 170**  
11 **deaths** and more than **60 serious injuries** both in the airplane and on the ground. Excluding  
12 ramp, turbulence, and runway incursion events, a recent study of aircraft accidents in the United  
13 States by the Commercial Aviation Safety Team (CAST) revealed that Cargo Operations  
14 maintain an accident rate 5 times greater than Passenger Operations. FAA statistics between  
15 1994 and 2003 show cargo operations accounted for only 6.3% of total flight departures. When  
16 considering regulatory changes that solely impact the cargo sector, the high accident rate within  
17 relatively low overall system utilization cannot continue to be ignored.

18         ALPA is committed to safety improvements in the all cargo sector. The Association  
19 substantiates this commitment through continued teamwork with agencies and organizations  
20 around the world identifying those factors that indicate safety compromises. Over the past few  
21 decades, cargo operators have maintained aggressive worldwide expansion. The Boeing World  
22 Air Cargo Forecast 2000/2001 report validates this by stating; “During the next 20 years, the  
23 freighter fleet is expected to double” and “it is not surprising that forecasts anticipate the addition  
24 of more than 2,600 freighter airplanes by 2019.” This aggressive growth with the previously



1 stated accident probability that is 5 times greater than the passenger sector clearly predicts the  
2 potential for unsatisfactory safety performance in future cargo operations. ALPA believes until  
3 the cause of the higher accident rate among cargo aircraft is identified and rectified, it would be  
4 premature to move any aircraft types out the enhanced safety structure of Part 121. Additionally,  
5 making ANY changes without due diligence and complete study would further exacerbate an  
6 already dismal safety record.

7 The following considerations need to be reviewed in the Regional Air Cargo Carrier  
8 Association's (RACCA) effort to justify their proposed regulatory changes.

- 9 • This proposed change would group together Part 125 all cargo operators and these  
10 "smaller" former Part 121 aircraft operators in one operating rule.
- 11 • RACCA's statement in this proposal's request to voluntarily "increase" these operators is  
12 for operational, economic, and regulatory efficiency and flexibility.

13 RACCA's contention this "increase in burden" only applies to approximately 30 Part 125  
14 aircraft, while ALPA contends over 3000 other Part 121 aircraft would potentially be allowed to  
15 significantly decrease the safety criteria stipulated by Part 121. ALPA's assessment of the  
16 RACCA proposal to move these aircraft from Part 121 to Part 135 is primarily motivated by their  
17 frustration with the Certification, Standardization and Evaluation Team (CSET) in their  
18 "quickest path to revenue".

19 In an effort to justify their proposal, RACCA continues to cite the FAA's CSET process as  
20 being financially burdensome and time consuming. If time and cost issues are the real problem  
21 with the CSET process, then perhaps it is these issues that need to be corrected. If properly  
22 addressed, fixing the problems in the CSET process will allow these aircraft to be safely operated  
23 and maintained under Part 121. This would yield a more prudent solution for all, without  
24 subjecting the FAA to an unknown prohibitive level of new regulatory supervision, oversight,

1 and enforcement. Unfortunately, if this rule change is allowed, significant economic and lack of  
2 personnel burdens will be placed upon the FAA since they will now be required to implement,  
3 supervise, and enforce this new program at the National, Regional and local FSDO level.

4 To date, we are unaware of any formal studies that have been completed by industry or  
5 government regarding the financial impact to the public based on what would be required of the  
6 FAA to implement, supervise, and enforce the changes requested in this proposal. While it  
7 might be economically advantageous for some certificate holders, it will be very difficult for the  
8 FAA to significantly increase their personnel, as they are already operating under budget and  
9 manning constraints in the current fiscal state of the Federal government.

10 The safety gained by operating under Part 121, a proven regulatory structure, should not be  
11 compromised by major changes (e.g., economics) that have not been properly studied. Creating  
12 this new undefined level of safety in Part 135, without a detailed study of the outcome to  
13 industry and government, could result in unsafe consequences. This study is well beyond the  
14 scope of the ARC. Research into the accident rates is being addressed at the highest levels of the  
15 FAA, the NTSB, Safety Foundations, Aviation Organizations and Industry Associations around  
16 the world. These experts need to be allowed to finish their analysis and make their  
17 recommendations prior to any consideration or action on unsubstantiated economic arguments.

18 This proposal continues to be presented as a combining of the proposal to change Part 125  
19 (APP-39) with the RACCA proposal because they state the older aircraft of Part 125 will not be  
20 able to operate in Part 121 they should be placed into Part 135. ALPA disagrees these two  
21 documents (concepts) should be combined since they involve separate operations. We  
22 understand there are some of the airplanes flying today under Part 125 that would not be able to  
23 meet Part 121 regulations. However, this does not equate to opening up entire fleets to be moved  
24 from Part 121. These older airplanes currently being flown under the current Part 125 could be

1 operated in Part 135 by assignment until they are either no longer airworthy or change operating  
2 certificate. When this occurs, the airplanes would lose their ability to be operated under Part 135.

3

4 **(APP 39A )**

5 **FAA Note: Regulatory changes proposed to part 125. Additional regulatory language may**  
6 **have to be developed in part 119 to support this recommendation and APP 32.**

#### 7 **Part 125 Structure and Definition**

##### 8 A. References

- 9 1. Proposal to Upgrade Regulation of Certain Large General Aviation Airplanes and  
10 replace Commercial Operator and Air Travel Club Regulations, Notice No. 79-10, 44  
11 Fed. Reg. 6324 et seq. (November 19, 1979) (hereinafter the “125 NPRM”)  
12
- 13 2. Certification and Operations Rules for Certain Large Airplanes; Establishment of Part  
14 [125] and Miscellaneous Amendments to Existing Regulations, New Part 125, 45  
15 Fed. Reg. 67214 et seq. (October 9, 1980) (hereinafter the “125 Final Rule”)  
16
- 17 3. AC 120-12A – Private Carriage vs. Common Carriage of Persons or Property dated  
18 April 24, 1986  
19
- 20 4. AC 125-1 – Operations of Large Airplanes subject to Federal Aviation Regulation  
21 Part 125 dated January 22, 1981  
22

23 B. Expanded Statement of the Issue: Whether and under what conditions should private  
24 carriage for hire passenger and cargo operations be retained under Part 125. A principal

1 related issue is whether an objective standard can and should be developed to determine  
2 that an operator is not “holding out” by gaining a reputation for willingness to serve the  
3 traveling public or shipping public indiscriminately.

4  
5 C. Objective: To retain Part 125 for “non-common carriage” operations as defined in  
6 119.3(a) (to be re-defined per this proposal as “private carriage for hire”) and provide an  
7 objective standard for a Part 125 certificate holder to determine that it is not “holding out  
8 by reputation.” A related objective is to provide relief for those Part 125 certificate  
9 holders which cannot take advantage of the “safe harbor” recommended herein for  
10 private carriage for hire operations, and whose aircraft cannot technically or  
11 economically transition to Part 121 and/or Part 135 (as these parts may be amended as a  
12 result of this ARC, including a proposal to increase the maximum payload capacity for all  
13 cargo operations to 18,000 pounds); this relief is limited to those aircraft having payload  
14 capacity not greater than 30,000 lbs, as configured, and listed on the affected 125  
15 certificate holder’s Ops Specs (by serial number) as of June 24, 2004. which aircraft shall  
16 be operated under the on-demand rules of Part 135 in cargo only operations. From a  
17 timing standpoint, the objective is to adopt this recommendation on a fast track basis  
18 through an appropriate FAA process.

19 D. Current Regulations

20 1. Section 119.23 provides in pertinent part:

21 “119.23 Operators engaged in passenger-carrying operations, cargo operations or  
22 both with airplanes when common carriage is not involved.”

23 “(d) Each person who conducts operations when common carriage is not involved  
24 with airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of 20 seats or more . . .

1 or a payload capacity of 6,000 pounds or more shall, unless deviation  
2 authority is issued—

3 (1) Comply with the certification and operations specifications requirements  
4 of Part 125 of this chapter;

5 (2) Conduct its operations with those airplanes in accordance with the  
6 requirements of Part 125 of this chapter; and

7 \* \* \* \* \*

8 2. §119.3(a) provides in pertinent part:

9 “§119.3. Definitions. For the purpose of subchapter G of this chapter, the term—  
10 “*When common carriage is not involved or operations not involving common*  
11 *carriage means any of the following:*

12  
13 (1) Noncommon carriage:

14  
15 \* \* \* \* \*

16 “*Noncommon carriage means aircraft operations for compensation or hire that does*  
17 *not involve a holding out to others.” (Emphasis supplied)*

18 3. §125.1 provides in pertinent part:

19 “§125.1 Applicability

20 “(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, this part  
21 prescribes rules governing the operations of U.S.-registered civil airplanes which  
22 have a seating configuration of 20 or more passengers or a maximum payload  
23 capacity of 6,000 pounds or more when common carriage is not involved.” (Emphasis  
24 supplied)

1 4. Section 125.11 provides in pertinent part that

2 “§125.11 Certification eligibility and prohibited operations

3 “(b) No certificate holder may conduct any operation which results directly or

4 indirectly from any person’s holding out to the public to furnish transportation”

5 **Recommendation:**

6 Adopt the proposed amendments to Parts 119 and 125 on a fast track basis through an  
7 appropriate FAA process to retain Part 125 and eliminate the grey areas governing private  
8 carriage for hire operations under Part 125. This recommendation also contemplates (a)  
9 enhancing the safety standards in Part 125 by incorporating appropriate provisions of Part 121  
10 (applicable to supplemental air carriers) and Part 135 (currently being considered by the  
11 Operations Working Group), (b) conforming FAA guidance materials, including guidance  
12 relating to the “safe harbors” created by the proposed amendments to avoid “holding out by  
13 reputation,” and (c) developing to permit continuation of operations by certain Part 125 all cargo  
14 operators under an amended Part 135, limited to aircraft specified in paragraph C which  
15 operators cannot comply with either an amended Part 125, as proposed herein, or existing Part  
16 135, or transition to Part 121 rules, as may be amended through the ARC process.

17 **Justification for Recommendation:**

18 Part 125 was adopted over 23 ½ years ago. The FAA’s stated purpose was to “establish a  
19 uniform set of certification and operation rules for large airplanes having a seating capacity of 20  
20 or more passengers and a maximum payload capacity of 6,000 pounds or more” (125 Final Rule)  
21 with safety standards appropriate to the size and complexity of these airplanes. The rule applied  
22 to the use and operation of these airplanes “for any purpose other than common carriage” (125  
23 Final Rule). This embraced “private carriage,” i.e. passenger and cargo operations where no  
24 charge or fee is involved as well as “private carriage for hire” where passengers and cargo are

1 transported on a commercial basis (i.e. for compensation and hire) without any “holding out” of  
2 such service to the general public.

3 As a general proposition, a Part 125 operator cannot “hold out” its services through  
4 advertising, solicitation, and use of brochures or by reputation. In the event of a “holding out”  
5 the resulting commercial operations would be considered “common carriage” subject to the  
6 certification and operational rules of Part 121 (and, in certain cases Part 135) and subject to the  
7 certification requirements of the Department of Transportation which would undertake a fitness  
8 review—i.e. an examination of the operator’s management, operational and financial  
9 qualifications and its compliance disposition.

10 As the agency gained experience with Part 125, it issued deviations in appropriate cases  
11 to authorize “private carriage” operations with Part 125 size airplanes. In fact the FAA’s  
12 deviation policy for private carriage has now become the rule rather than the exception with no  
13 adverse safety consequences. As a result, the ARC is recommending that “private carriage”  
14 operations with Part 125 size airplanes be removed from Part 125 and regulated under enhanced  
15 safety standards in Part 91.

16 Private carriage for hire operations have continued to be regulated under Part 125.  
17 Moreover, since the adoption of Part 125, the demand for the specialized services of these  
18 operators has grown among sports teams and entertainment groups. Also, the distribution system  
19 for automotive parts—which are a major source of business for the Part 125 all-cargo  
20 operators—has changed. Whereas, in the past, the automobile manufacturers were limited in  
21 number and dealt directly with Part 125 operators, today the transportation of auto parts is  
22 arranged through intermediaries a/k/a logistics companies acting on behalf of an increased  
23 number of automobile manufacturers. These marketplace developments have resulted in a  
24 heightened interest among the regulators and the Part 121 common carrier community over the

1 limits of private carriage for hire and when, if even, an operator crosses the line into common  
2 carriage.

3         What constitutes “private carriage for hire” versus “common carriage” (or “holding out”)  
4 has been, and still is, one of the more confusing and misunderstood concepts in aviation law.  
5 There is no bright line test for making this distinction which has made it especially difficult for  
6 Part 125 operators to determine whether they are “holding out by reputation.” Within the  
7 aviation industry there is a disagreement: Part 121 operators disagree with Part 125 operators on  
8 whether the latter are “holding out” thereby encroaching upon the 121 operators’ domain. In  
9 fact, the confusion within the industry has, at times, been shared by the FAA and DOT.

10         While the FAA has attempted to clarify the concept of private carriage for hire, its well-  
11 intentioned efforts have added to the confusion. For example, AC 120-12A, on page 4,  
12 establishes the general principle that “private carriage for hire is carriage for one or several  
13 selected customers, generally on a long term basis,” where the “number of contracts must not be  
14 too great, otherwise it implies a willingness to make a contract with anybody.” The AC goes on  
15 to state that three (3) contracts is probably permissible which would result in avoiding a “holding  
16 out by reputation” whereas 18 to 24 contracts is impermissible and would result in common  
17 carrier status. From the operator’s standpoint the gap between 3 contracts and 18 contracts is  
18 gaping, and it should not have to conduct business in this “grey area.”

19         What has brought this matter to a head is that over the past 2 years, DOT has initiated  
20 several investigations of Part 125 operators which DOT believes are “holding out” and have  
21 crossed the line between private carriage for hire and common carriage. The principal segments  
22 of the Part 125 community that have been the subject of these investigations are the automotive  
23 parts operators and the Part 125 operators carrying sports teams and entertainment groups.



1           As a result of this confusion as well as DOT’s enforcement efforts the Applicability  
2 Working Group has reached consensus on a proposal that would inject a degree of objectivity  
3 into what is a permissible Part 125 private carriage for hire operation as distinguished from a  
4 “holding out.” The focus has been on (i) avoiding a “holding out by reputation,” and (ii) the use  
5 of brokers to arrange transportation of auto parts, both of which seem to be the most pressing  
6 issues for the Part 125 operators as well as the regulators.<sup>3</sup>

7           This proposal addresses the “holding out by reputation” dilemma by—

- 8           (1) Defining “Private Carriage for Hire” and “holding out by reputation” to provide an  
9           appropriate frame of reference for Part 125 certificate holders to conduct business.
- 10          (2) Within the above frame of reference, developing “safe harbors” for operations that  
11          would not be deemed to have resulted from or considered “holding out by reputation”  
12          and, therefore, would constitute lawful private carriage for hire.
- 13          (3) The safe harbor would permit up to four (4) written-contracts in a calendar year  
14          subject to a 300-hour limitation in the aggregate for such contracts.
- 15          (4) Another safe harbor would be created for written contracts with up to three (3)  
16          affiliates of the Part 125 operator. The affiliate contracts would not be subject to the  
17          300-hour limitation. While “affiliates” has been broadly defined—borrowing from  
18          the definition of “Affiliate of a program manager” in the Subpart K fractional  
19          ownership rules (§91.1001(b)(1))—the number of affiliates in the Part 125 safe  
20          harbor rule has been capped at three (3) per calendar year.
- 21          (5) Part 125 operators which intend to limit their operations to a single written contract  
22          would not be subject to any hour limitation and could have up to 3 affiliate contracts  
23          as defined in (4).

---

<sup>3</sup> “Holding out” through advertising and/or direct solicitation normally does not fall into a regulatory grey area.

1 (6) In recognition of Alaska’s traditional dependence on air service especially to  
2 transport fuel to the outlying villages, those Part 125 operators hauling fuel for third  
3 parties within the State of Alaska would not be subject to any hourly limitation on  
4 such operations.

5 (7) Accomplish items (1) through (6) on a fast track basis through an appropriate FAA  
6 rulemaking process.

7  
8 This proposal contemplates all cargo operations under an amended Part 135 of aircraft  
9 having a maximum payload capacity, as configured, of 30,000 lbs or less listed on the operator’s  
10 Part 125 Ops Specs on June 24, 2004. The objective is to provide limited relief through an  
11 appropriate SFAR for existing all cargo Part 125 certificate holders as explained above with the  
12 expectation that such aircraft will be phased out over time. The applicability working group has  
13 identified approximately 30 all cargo aircraft will fall within this SFAR.

14 This proposal also addresses the “broker” issue which arises mainly in the transportation  
15 of automotive cargo where, as previously mentioned, logistics companies arrange the  
16 transportation on behalf of the customers, including the auto manufacturers. The proposed  
17 amendments permit a Part 125 certificate holder to do business with an intermediary if such  
18 intermediary acts as an agent for the customer, and the Part 125 operator contracts directly with  
19 the customer or with the agent if it has authority to sign the contract on behalf of the customer.  
20 Here, of course, the number of customer contracts would be limited to take advantage of the safe  
21 harbor rules discussed above.

22 The proposed rule also contemplates that the safety standards in existing Part 125 will be  
23 enhanced by incorporating appropriate provisions of Part 121 applicable to Supplemental Air

1 Carriers and Part 135. These standards are the subject of separate papers being generated by the  
2 Operations Working Group.

3 The decision to retain Part 125 for private carriage for hire operations with large (20 seats  
4 or more/6,000 pound payload or more) was thoroughly vetted, including a special break-out  
5 session of the Applicability Working Group to consider this precise question. This decision  
6 recognizes that private carriage for hire, albeit a niche form of commercial air service, has a  
7 valuable role in the marketplace, and there is no safety-related reason to do away with Part 125.

8 Alternatives considered were rescinding Part 125 and regulating the commercial  
9 operations permitted by Part 125 under a separate subpart of Part 135. However this alternative  
10 was rejected as exalting form over substance, because the main issue of what constitutes “private  
11 carriage for hire” and/or “holding out by reputation” would remain. Another alternative  
12 considered regulating existing Part 125 operations under Part 121. This alternative was rejected  
13 because certain Part 125 operators have a business model based on private carriage for hire  
14 operations and do not want—or need—the ability to “hold out” their services to the public as a  
15 common carrier with the attendant administrative and cost burdens associated with Part 121  
16 certification and regulation as well as DOT certification. Thus it was determined that these  
17 operators should not be compelled to change their business model based solely on regulatory,  
18 non safety-related, concerns.

19 As noted above, it is recognized that some Part 125 operators may not be able to operate  
20 within the safe harbors created by this proposal. Moreover from a technological, operational and  
21 economic standpoint their aircraft may not be suitable for operations under Part 121. A possible  
22 alternative for Part 125 all-cargo operators only may be certification under Part 135 in the event  
23 that the maximum payload limit is increased from 7,500 pounds to 18,000 pounds as is being

1 proposed in this ARC. Another Part 125 alternative is provided through the SFAR process  
2 described above for certain all cargo aircraft, which are expected to be phased out over time.

3 Finally during the deliberations on this proposal the Department’s representatives pointed  
4 out that, while there is no express U.S. citizenship requirement for Part 125 certificate holders in  
5 Parts 119 or 125, the governing statute administered by DOT, 49 U.S.C. §41701(c) and DOT  
6 regulation, §375.25, would, inter alia, prohibit private carriage for hire operations with “foreign  
7 civil aircraft” between two (2) U.S. points (i.e. cabotage) and require licensing for such  
8 operations to/from the U.S. A “foreign civil aircraft” is defined in §375.1 of DOT’s regulations  
9 to include any “U.S.-registered aircraft owned, controlled or operated by persons who are not  
10 citizens or permanent residents of the United States.” (Emphasis supplied.) As such the DOT  
11 representative cautioned that if a Part 125 certificate holder did not qualify as a U.S. citizen as  
12 defined in 49 U.S.C. §40102(a)(15) as amended by Vision 100 – Century of Aviation  
13 Reauthorization Act, Pub. L. 108-176, §807, 117 stat. 2490 (Dec. 12, 2003), its U.S.-registered  
14 aircraft would be considered a foreign civil aircraft and private carriage for hire operations (as  
15 well as common carrier operations) performed with aircraft domestically would be prohibited as  
16 cabotage, and such operations to/from the U.S. would require DOT licensing.

17 **Steering Committee Review:** ALPA would like it recognized that, while they agree to this  
18 concept for Part 125 Private Carriage for Hire operations, that does not mean that they agree to  
19 any other changes [specifically the raised cargo payload] indirectly. The Steering Committee  
20 recognizes that ALPA has not agree to other changes due to their approval of this document.

21

22 **(APP 39B) Part 125 Safety Improvements**

23 **FAA Note: Regulatory language will need some editing. Recommendations copied into**  
24 **regulatory language section.**

## 1 Executive Summary

2 Questions regarding the viability of FAR Part 125 operations were attached to the 135  
3 ARC due to lack of standardization and definition of Private Carriage for Hire. Operators, their  
4 customers and regulators have been confused regarding the scope of permissible Private Carriage  
5 activity as contrasted with Common Carriage. Typical Private Carriage operations are unique in  
6 their mission and aircraft configuration and operate in small niche markets. Since the inception  
7 of Part 125 these certificate holders have experienced an exemplary safety record nearly  
8 unmatched in aviation history. Developing new regulations in FAR 135 or 121 Supplemental  
9 would require duplication of unnecessary efforts. The retention of FAR 125 for the continuation  
10 of Private Carriage for Hire activities has provided a logical starting point for operator safe  
11 harbors which will now determine permissible scope of these operations as well as defining what  
12 is not holding out, either by reputation or course of conduct.

13 **Discussion:**

14 The approval of Recommendation Document “Applicability 39” contemplated “that the  
15 safety standards in existing Part 125 will be enhanced by incorporating provisions of Part 121  
16 available to supplemental air carriers and Part 135.” The following are the safety enhancements  
17 to Part 125, which the Applicability Working Group (AWG) believes are appropriate. It is  
18 noteworthy that the safety record for Part 125 operations is exemplary (no fatal accidents have  
19 occurred since the inception of Part 125). Moreover these changes reflect a “practice to rule”  
20 concept similar to the regulatory approach, which led to the adoption of subpart K and the related  
21 amendments to Part 135.

22 1. Reference: section 125.3, Deviation Authority.

23 Section 125.3 has been retained with the understanding that (i) deviations will be  
24 limited to “specified sections,” as stated in section 125.3 (b), and (ii) this provision, as

1 a matter of policy, will not be used for full deviation from Part 125 in order to operate  
2 under Part 91. In furtherance of this expectation, it is recommended that:

3 “Paragraph (b) (5) of section 125.1 shall be deleted.”

4 **Cost Impact: Neutral**

5 2. Reference: Required Management Personnel

6 Paragraph (a) of section 125.25 shall be amended by inserting “and director of  
7 maintenance” between “director of operations” and the “,”.

8 Rationale: Current Part 125 operations require a director of operations who may also  
9 serve in the dual role of director of maintenance. The AWG believes that the  
10 addition of a director of maintenance-- even for a single aircraft operation-- is appropriate  
11 and will enhance safety.

12 Cost Impact: Addition of Director of Maintenance anticipated to cost \$100,000.00 USD  
13 including benefit and initial training.

14 3. Reference “new” section 125.402—Retention of Contracts

15 Adopt a new 125.402 to read as follows:

16 “the contracts referred to in section 125.31(b)(6) shall be retained for 12 calendar months after  
17 the current calendar year”.

18 Rationale: This will facilitate inspection and enforcement of the “safe harbor” provisions  
19 in revised Part 125 relating to the number of contracts and limitations thereon.

20 Cost Impact: Administrated expenses estimated at \$200.00 USD per year.

21 4. Reference: Oxygen Use Requirements for Crew and Passengers

22 a. For crewmembers, add a new section 125.335, “Pilot Requirements: Use of  
23 Oxygen”, which will include the content of section 135.89 and the  
24 amendments proposed in Ops 27.

1 Rationale: FAR Part 125 is silent on this subject. This new requirement is similar to  
2 provisions of Parts 121 and/or 135, which the “AWG believes are appropriate and will  
3 enhance safety.

4 **Cost Impact: None anticipated since this change is essential a practice to rule.**

5 5. Reference: Oxygen Equipment Requirements

6 Add new section 125.229 which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
7 provisions of section 135.157.

8 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

9 **Cost Impact: None anticipated because in the current operating environment in passenger  
10 and cargo operations will represent a practice to rule.**

11 6. Reference: Flight Crewmember Requirements

12 Adopt a new section 125.309, which will incorporate and restate in this new section the  
13 provisions of section 121.542.

14 NOTE 1: THE FOLLOWING CLARIFICATION WAS PROVIDED BY ALPA TO  
15 BETTER CLARIFY THE REGULATORY REFERENCE.:

16 Subpart M of Part 121 (.381 to .387) deals with the flight crewmember requirements.[...] I'm not  
17 sure which of the Para's in this section is being referenced for the text.

18 Without the details, I would think 121.385 (see below) is what you're looking for.

19 § 121.385 Composition of flight crew.

20 (a) No certificate holder may operate an airplane with less than the minimum flight crew in the  
21 airworthiness certificate or the airplane Flight Manual approved for that type airplane and  
22 required by this part for the kind of operation being conducted.

23 (b) In any case in which this part requires the performance of two or more functions for which an  
24 airman certificate is necessary, that requirement is not satisfied by the performance of multiple

1 functions at the same time by one airman.

2 (c) The minimum pilot crew is two pilots and the certificate holder shall designate one pilot as  
3 pilot in command and the other second in command.

4 (d) On each flight requiring a flight engineer at least one flight crewmember, other than the flight  
5 engineer, must be qualified to provide emergency performance of the flight engineer's functions  
6 for the safe completion of the flight if the flight engineer becomes ill or is otherwise  
7 incapacitated. A pilot need not hold a flight engineer's certificate to perform the flight engineer's  
8 functions in such a situation.

9 [Doc. No. 6258, 29 FR 19212, Dec. 31, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 121-178, 47 FR 13316,  
10 Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 121-253, 61 FR 2611, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 121-256, 61 FR 30434, June  
11 14, 1996, as corrected at 61 FR 35628, July 8, 1996, was Amdt. 121-259]

12 END NOTE.

13 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

14

15 **Cost Impact: Neutral**

16 7. Reference: Aircraft Security

17 Adopt a new section 125.55 which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
18 provisions of section 121.538.

19 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

20 Cost Impact: Neutral since TSA has occupied this field and any cost impact will be  
21 attributed to TSA, not FAA requirements.

22 8. Reference: Responsibility for Operational Control



1 Adopt a new section 125.307, which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
2 provisions of section 135.77, except change the reference to “section 135.21” to “section  
3 125.73(a).”

4 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

5 **Cost Impact: Changes to manuals estimated at \$500.00 USD and administrated expenses.**

6 9. Reference: Emergency Equipment

7 Adopt a new section 125.209, which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
8 provisions of section 121.339.

9 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

10 Cost Impact: Cost neutral as such equipment is already required.

11 10. Reference: New Section—Emergency Flotation Means

12 Adopt a new section 125.210, entitled “Emergency Flotation Means”, which will  
13 incorporate and restate in this new section the provisions of section 121.340, except the reference  
14 to “section 121.339 (a)(1)” shall read: “section 125.209 (a)(1).”

15 **Cost Impact: Cost neutral**

16 11. Reference: Flight Release Under IFR and Over the Top

17 Change section 125.361 to enable the initiation of a flight to a destination airport without  
18 approved weather reporting, so long as the designated alternate airport has approved weather  
19 reporting meeting the appropriate criteria in accordance with section 91.1039.

20 Amend section 125.361 by striking “Except as provided in section 125.363” and inserting  
21 “Except as provided in paragraph (b) below and section 125.363.” Add a new paragraph (b)  
22 which will incorporate and restate in that paragraph the provisions of paragraph (a) (1) and (b) of  
23 91.1039.

24 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

1 Cost Impact: Anticipate requirement for manual changes costing approximately \$500.00  
2 USD.

3 12. Reference: Drug and Alcohol Provisions

4 The AWG recommends incorporating the drug and alcohol testing provisions of Parts  
5 121 & 135, but recognized there may be a threshold legal issue as to whether the Federal  
6 Aviation Administration has the statutory authority to impose the drug and alcohol testing  
7 requirements on a Part 125 private carrier for hire. In lieu of drug and alcohol testing, the AWG  
8 recommends incorporating and restating in a new section 125.299, the drug and alcohol misuse  
9 education program provisions of section 91.1047.

10 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

11 **Cost Impact: Assuming a statutory change anticipated costs is \$2500.00 USD for a**  
12 **typical operation with 15 covered employees.**

13 13. Reference: Operating Experience

14 Add a new section 125.284 to incorporate and restate in this new section 125.284 the  
15 provisions of section 135.244, except that (i) the reference to paragraph (a) to “commuter  
16 operations” and “Part 119” and (ii paragraph (b) (2) shall be deleted,  
17 and the reference to “a qualified check pilot” in paragraph (b) (3) shall be changed to  
18 “current and qualified pilot in command”.

19 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

20 **Cost Impact: For a typical passenger or cargo operation with one or two airplanes and 10-**  
21 **15 employees anticipated expense for substituting a none /salaried qualified PIC for an SIC to**  
22 **gain IOE is \$3500.00 USD annually.**

23 14. Reference: Flight, Duty and Rest Requirements

1 Incorporate the provisions of 135.267 & 135.269 as applicable for flight crew members  
2 and 135.273 (a), (b) as applicable for flight attendants.

3 Rationale: Same as (4).

4 Cost Impact: Defer pending review of flight and duty summit results.

5 15. Reference: Training

6 Add a new Subpart M in Part 125 to incorporate and restate the substance of Subpart H of  
7 Part 135. The AWG reserves the right to review the recommendations of the Training  
8 Work Group in this area.

9 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

10 **Cost Impact: Passenger: Practice to rule. Cargo: Practice to rule. Training Manual:**  
11 **\$2,500.00 USD.**

12 16. Reference: Initial and Recurrent Pilot Testing Requirements

13 Substitute section 135.293—Initial and Recurrent Pilot Testing Requirements-- for  
14 section 125.287; substitute section 135.297 – Pilot in Command Instrument Proficiency Check  
15 required-- for section 125.291. Also amend section 125.291 by adding a paragraph (h) to permit  
16 acceptance of instrument proficiency checks in the same aircraft type under Parts 135 and 121 as  
17 fulfilling instrument proficiency checks under section 125.291.

18 Rationale: Same as (4) above.

19 Cost Impact: To be determined.

20

21 **(APP 41) Flight Department Company Structure**

22 **Discussion:**

23 ***1. Introduction***

1           Section 91.501 currently provides (so long as common carriage is not involved) several  
2 different limited cost-sharing exemptions from the general rule that operations involving cost  
3 reimbursement must be conducted under one of the commercial parts of the federal aviation  
4 regulations. Originally promulgated in the early 1970's, this rule has proven to be extremely  
5 beneficial to the appropriate development of business and personal aviation in the United States  
6 without negatively affecting the safety of those operations. That being said, significant changes  
7 in basic US corporate practices and law over the last thirty years, as well as a great deal of  
8 misunderstanding and technical non-compliance with this rule (sometimes purposefully, but by  
9 most accounts almost always inadvertent), has lead to the point that it is now appropriate to re-  
10 evaluate the rule and create two additional types of permitted but narrowly-confined cost-sharing  
11 operations that will more closely align the rule with modern business practices without  
12 sacrificing in any way the safety of these aircraft operations.

## 13           **2.     *Background***

14           In October of 1971 the FAA issued a notice of proposed rule making seeking to analyze  
15 the appropriateness of “amending Part 91 of the Federal Aviation Regulations by adding a new  
16 Subpart [F] containing general operating rules and an inspection program for large and turbine-  
17 powered multiengine airplanes.” 36 F.R. 19507. There were several factors that triggered this  
18 analysis, including the FAA’s recent rulemaking regarding the definition of a “Commercial  
19 Operator” (and the commentary that effort received), as well as a special task force report  
20 addressing the fatal accident in the fall of 1970 of a charter flight carrying a college football  
21 team. *Id.* Quoting directly from this report, the FAA noted that the task force urged the  
22 Administrator to:

23

1 promulgate a new Part of the Federal Aviation Regulations governing the  
2 operations of all (a) large airplanes, (b) pressurized airplanes, and (c) turbine  
3 powered airplanes, engaged in private carriage. This regulation should provide  
4 that those airplanes be operated and maintained in the condition for safe operation  
5 appropriate for transport category airplanes. The regulations should include  
6 requirements for crew proficiency, operations, and continued airworthiness  
7 consistent with the terms of original airworthiness certification of transport  
8 airplanes. It should be written so as to provide a level of safety comparable to  
9 FAR 121, but without the detailed administrative, financial and organizational  
10 requirements for the issuance of a commercial operator certificate prescribed in  
11 that Part. This new Part should be written in such a way that it provides the  
12 flexibility necessary for the operation and maintenance of the individual airplane.

13 Upon implementing the requirement that all large airplanes, pressurized  
14 airplanes, and turbine-powered airplanes be raised to an acceptable level of safety,  
15 commercial operator certification should no longer be required. The regulation  
16 should then require that only scheduled and supplemental air carriers engaged in  
17 common carriage will be governed by FAR 121 and meet the highest possible  
18 degree of safety as required by section 601(b) of the Federal Aviation Act of  
19 1958. Operators of large or complex airplanes engaged in private carriage should  
20 no longer be burdened with economic requirements, but could continue to meet  
21 under the new Part an acceptable level of safety. FAA field inspectors would no  
22 longer be required to make an economic determination of what constitutes  
23 operation “for compensation or hire.”

24 36 F.R. 19507-19508.

1           The rule the FAA then proposed in its notice generally followed the guidelines laid forth  
2 in the task force’s report, creating several exemptions from the general rule that where cost-  
3 sharing was occurring for the ownership and operation of these aircraft, those operations would  
4 have to be operated pursuant to one of the commercial operating parts. Specifically, the  
5 proposed rule would create exemptions for limited permitted cost sharing related to the use of  
6 business aircraft by companies and certain of their affiliates with regard to their business  
7 operations, the operation of aircraft by their joint registered owners, demonstration flights in  
8 anticipation of the sale or lease of the aircraft, time sharing of the aircraft, and the interchange of  
9 aircraft by two separate aircraft owners and operators. The permitted cost sharing was not  
10 allowed to exceed the fully allocated costs of owning and operating the aircraft, and  
11 reimbursement for time sharing, demonstration and cargo-only flights was further limited to  
12 specific expenses listed in the proposed rule (i.e. landing fees, fuel, etc.), in order to help assure  
13 that such operations would not be conducted with an underlying profit motive in mind.

14           When setting forth the FAA’s then current policies in order to assist in the commentary  
15 the agency was seeking on the new proposed rule, the FAA observed in part that it “has also held  
16 that a subsidiary corporation may not lease an aircraft with crew to its parent corporation, even  
17 though the actual operating expenses of the flight are the only charges made. With the growth of  
18 the conglomerates and the use of various legal artifices to provide transportation for  
19 compensation this policy is becoming increasingly difficult to apply. *Safety wise, neither the*  
20 *relationship of the corporations nor the type of compensation received for the services rendered*  
21 *should be relevant or controlling for such operations.” 36 F.R. 19509 (emphasis supplied).*

22 With these and similar observations in mind, the FAA then put forth the first version of what it  
23 proposed would eventually become the new Subpart F to Part 91 of the FARs. *Id.* At 19509-  
24 19515.

1           By July of 1972 the FAA had received significant commentary on its new proposed rule,  
2 and, taking this commentary and its own analysis into account, then issued the final form of the  
3 new Subpart [F]. 37 F.R. 14758. This new rule did provide for the cost-sharing exemptions  
4 mentioned above, namely those related to affiliated groups, joint registered ownership,  
5 demonstration flights, time sharing and interchange agreements. With respect to the affiliated  
6 groups exemption, however, and despite observing in its original notice that “[s]afety wise,  
7 neither the relationship of the corporations nor the type of compensation received for the services  
8 rendered should be relevant or controlling for such operations,” the agency specifically noted  
9 “that if a corporation is established solely for the purpose of providing transportation to the  
10 parent corporation, a subsidiary, or other corporation, the foregoing policy does not apply. In  
11 that case, the primary business of the corporation operating the airplane is transportation and the  
12 carriage of persons or goods for any other corporation, for a fee or charge of any kind, would  
13 require the corporation operating the airplane to hold a commercial operator certificate under  
14 Part 121 or 135, as appropriate.” 37 F.R. 14759. As time went on, such corporations created to  
15 solely own and operate an aircraft for the benefit of their affiliates came to be commonly referred  
16 to by the FAA’s Chief Counsel’s office, and the industry in general, as “flight department  
17 companies.” Moreover, the FAA did not specifically define what would constitute an “affiliate”  
18 for purposes of evaluating which related entities would be included under 91.501(b)(5), such that  
19 companies with less than fifty-percent ownership in a subsidiary, for example, could be  
20 considered an affiliate for the purposes of the rule. With all of this in mind, under the rule as  
21 promulgated, a company that was not a flight department company could take advantage of the  
22 full range of other exemptions, e.g., time sharing and interchange, that were created by the new  
23 rule, so long as common carriage was not involved.

24           **3. Significant Changes in Corporate Law and Aircraft Ownership Practices**

1           Although the FAA’s policy with respect to flight department companies may have been a  
2 reasonable position to prevent abuse of the exemptions provided in Subpart F under the  
3 circumstances existing at the time of the rule’s original promulgation, a strict application of this  
4 rule in today’s environment is not as appropriate for at least two different reasons—the changes  
5 that have occurred in the law and commonly accepted business practices regarding the ownership  
6 and operation of corporate assets in the United States, and the increasing ability of individuals  
7 and smaller companies to safely own and operate complex aircraft due to their lower relative  
8 prices, increased availability and increased technological capabilities.

9           With respect to the first reason, there has been a significant increase in the development  
10 and acceptance of various limited liability shielding devices under general corporate and tax law  
11 since Subpart F was promulgated in the 1970s. For example, in 1977 Wyoming passed the first  
12 limited liability company legislation. Several states followed, although such entities were rarely  
13 adopted by other states or used until 1988, when the IRS issued Revenue Ruling 88-76,  
14 classifying a Wyoming limited liability company as a partnership for federal income tax  
15 purposes. *See, e.g.* 2 ZOLMAN CAVITCH, BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS WITH TAX PLANNING §  
16 33.01[3] (1997). This Ruling opened the floodgates to states creating their own limited liability  
17 legislation, such that by 1997 every state had its own form of limited liability company entities in  
18 place. *Id.* Under typical limited liability entity legislation, these are usually non-corporate  
19 entities that provide limited liability to individual members or owners, but still also allow full  
20 management rights to all of those owners. *Id.* at § 33.01[1]. The use of these entities has  
21 become broadly accepted throughout the United States as an appropriate method to own and  
22 operate various businesses and business assets. Further, the various states and the Internal  
23 Revenue Service have, over the years, permitted such entities to elect certain tax treatment that  
24 has increased their utility for individuals and businesses alike.



1           With respect to the second reason noted above, since the 1970s there has arguably been a  
2 noticeable increase in the range of types and technological capabilities of business aircraft  
3 afforded to individuals, along with a reduction in prices for those aircraft. Moreover, on the  
4 horizon is the introduction of an even broader range of jet aircraft that will be coming on the  
5 market with significantly lower ownership and operational costs yet greater safety features and  
6 equipment. In light of this aircraft availability, there have been an increasing number of  
7 individuals and smaller businesses that have moved into the business aviation market. In line  
8 with current business practices and significant tax rules and regulations, there has been an  
9 increase in the methods such individuals use to manage their personal assets. The increased  
10 availability and lower costs of business aircraft combined with these tax and asset-management  
11 strategies has led to the situation that the preferred method of ownership for these aircraft is  
12 through entities such as limited liability companies rather than owning the aircraft in an  
13 individual's own name. This preference has in turn led to the situation in which there is a  
14 significant disconnect between the FAA's rules with respect to cost sharing on aircraft used in  
15 private carriage, the commonly accepted business practices in today's U.S. market place, and  
16 what has become the very common ownership structure for many businesses and individuals,  
17 even though this quite often inadvertently leads to technical violations of the current cost sharing  
18 rules.

19           As a final observation, some may argue that one valid reason to maintain the requirement  
20 that a company with no assets or business other than owning or operating an aircraft may not  
21 take advantage of the cost-sharing exceptions provided in § 91.501 is because of concerns such  
22 as civil liability concerns that might be raised with respect to third parties. It is important to  
23 note, however, that the mandate of the FAA is to address the safe operation and management of  
24 U.S. registered aircraft. Generally speaking, it is not within the purview of the FAA to address

1 non-safety or economic issues such as the civil liability that could potentially arise from the  
2 ownership and operation of aircraft that are not used in common carriage, an issue that has  
3 traditionally been left to the individual states. For example, it is for the states to directly decide  
4 whether an individual plaintiff should be able to “pierce the corporate veil” of an entity if that  
5 entity has been under-capitalized, improperly formed, or otherwise formed in contravention to  
6 the statutory, regulatory or common law requirements of that state, not for the FAA to indirectly  
7 decide.

8 For that reason, and keeping in line with the FAA’s early recognition and observation  
9 that business-entity structures (and now personal asset management structures) are becoming  
10 increasingly complex, neither the relationship between these entities nor the type of  
11 compensation received for the services rendered between them should be controlling for such  
12 aircraft operations from the FAA’s safety perspective. That being said, it is also important to  
13 recognize that concerns such as civil liability may indirectly have an impact on the ownership  
14 and safe operation of aircraft. As such, and keeping in mind that the rule amendments being  
15 considered are exceptions to the general rule that the payment of any reimbursement triggers the  
16 requirement to conduct the operations under the commercial rules and it is important to not allow  
17 these exceptions to “swallow the rule,” the two new flight-department-company cost-sharing  
18 exceptions discussed below and that are being proposed in this rule are more tightly constrained  
19 than the full range of cost sharing exceptions that will continue to be available to § 91.501(b)(5)  
20 affiliated groups and aircraft being operated under time sharing, joint ownership or interchange  
21 agreements.

22 ***4. Amendment to the Rule: Two New Proposed Permitted Flight Department***  
23 ***Company Structures***

1 Under Subpart F as currently written, operators of large or multi-engine turbine aircraft  
2 may use the cost sharing exceptions contained in § 91.501(b), namely joint ownership, time  
3 sharing or interchange operations, and sales and demonstration flights. Moreover, under §  
4 91.501(b)(5), any company that owns and operates an aircraft may conduct operations on a fully  
5 cost-allocated basis provided such operations are incidental to and within the scope of its  
6 business or the business of its affiliates (other than transportation by air), and may utilize all of  
7 the other various costs sharing exemptions under Section 91.501(b) as well. As also already  
8 noted above, because there is no specific definition of what constitutes an affiliated company in §  
9 91.501(b)(5), as currently written, it is possible that companies with much less than 50%  
10 ownership in another related company could qualify for this exemption, with the only  
11 specifically stated restriction being that flight department companies may not use this affiliated  
12 group exemption. In light of the current situation as described above, the FAA should consider  
13 adopting modifications to § 91.501 that will allow for two new types of permitted costs-sharing  
14 structures.

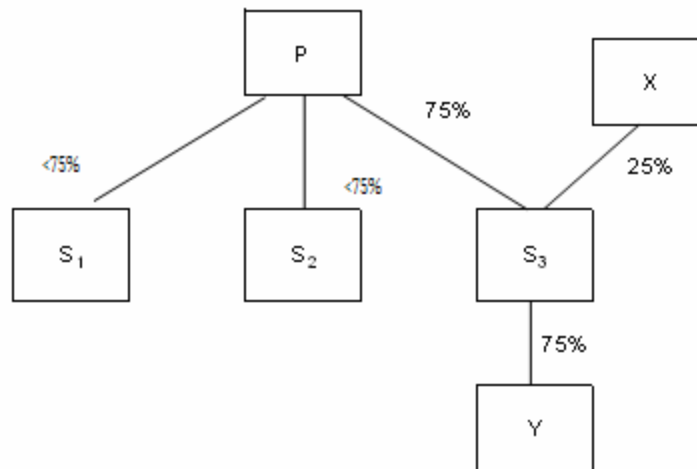
15 The first would be a business flight department entity, i.e., an entity created solely to own  
16 and operate aircraft in a form that does allow for some limited liability shielding and favorable  
17 tax treatment for such entities (be it a corporation, limited liability company or some form of  
18 partnership) that wishes to use its aircraft in support of business operations. But in light of the  
19 concerns discussed above, such a flight department company exception would be in a form that  
20 would more tightly constrain the aircraft's availability for use other than what is currently  
21 permitted under the § 91.501(b)(5) affiliated group exception to certification. Specifically, this  
22 flight department entity would be allowed to receive compensation for the operation of aircraft  
23 for its officers, directors, employees and guests and those of its affiliated entity so long as the  
24 flight department entity was either at least seventy-five percent owned by, or had at least

1 seventy-five percent ownership of, the affected affiliate, or where the parent of the flight  
2 department entity owns at least seventy-five percent of the business flight department entity and  
3 at least seventy-five percent of the affiliate for which the business flight department entity  
4 operates (the seventy-five percent ownership requirement striking a balance between sufficient  
5 ownership to ensure proper oversight of the entity and limiting the number of companies  
6 involved while still allowing for some underlying funding flexibility for the capital costs related  
7 to buying or leasing an aircraft). Moreover, to the extent another entity owns at least twenty-five  
8 percent of the flight department entity, that other entity would also be allowed to compensate the  
9 flight department entity for the use of such aircraft, but only in an amount equal to the second  
10 entity's ownership interest in that flight department entity (again striking an appropriate balance  
11 between limiting use of the aircraft under this exception with the ability to provide flexibility in  
12 the funding of the significant capital costs involved). In all cases, the amount of compensation  
13 could not be in excess of the pro rata cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the aircraft.  
14 Finally, this new flight department entity would not be permitted to avail itself of several of the  
15 other costs sharing exemptions, such as the joint ownership exemption or the interchange  
16 exemption, and could only avail itself of the time sharing exemption to the extent it was  
17 conducting time sharing with executives or employees or one of its permitted affiliated entities as  
18 defined above. (Such an entity would still be able to avail itself of the provisions related to  
19 demonstration flights found in § 91.501(b)(3).) This proposed structure strikes an appropriate  
20 balance between the desire to properly align aircraft ownership and operations with the current  
21 US law and practice with respect to appropriate limited liability shielding of business assets,  
22 while at the same time constraining the amount of compensation that may be received by such a  
23 flight department entity for these operations such that appropriate safety concerns that the entity  
24 not be operating as a commercial operation are met.

1           The figure below offers a graphic example of what types of entities would or would not  
2 constitute an appropriate business flight department entity. In this diagram, assuming that none  
3 of S1, S2 or S3 have business activity other than air transportation (i.e., owning and operating an  
4 aircraft), none of S1, S2 or S3 can operate an aircraft under the provisions of § 91.501 as  
5 currently written. Under the rules as amended by this recommendation, S3 would become the  
6 only entity of these three that would be eligible as a business flight department entity to operate  
7 an aircraft incidental to the non-air-transportation business activity of P. Moreover, S3 could  
8 also conduct flight operations for its affiliated entities X and Y, but only in an amount equal to  
9 those affiliates' interest in or held by S3. Finally, in no event would S3 be allowed to avail itself  
10 of the joint ownership or interchange exemptions, and could only conduct time sharing  
11 operations with the executives or employees of itself and entities P, X and Y.

12

Figure - Business Flight Department Entities



13

14

15           The second type of flight department entity the FAA should allow would be a personal  
16 flight department entity used by one or more individuals that wish to use corporate aircraft solely

1 for their own benefit and hold the aircraft in an entity such as a limited liability company, once  
2 again allowing some limited liability shielding and favorable tax and asset-management  
3 treatment. Once again, in order to satisfy safety concerns that such operations not be acting as  
4 inappropriate uncertificated commercial operations, such personal flight department entities  
5 would also be more tightly constrained in the compensated use of the aircraft than is currently  
6 permitted under the affiliated groups exemption. Specifically, under this new exception, up to  
7 four natural persons, or up to four entities established for the benefit of natural persons under  
8 applicable state law for the management of their personal assets (such as family trusts, family  
9 partnerships, etc.), could own or form a separate entity—the personal flight department  
10 company—that would in turn own and operate an aircraft for the benefit of those natural persons,  
11 and those natural persons or their specific asset-management entities could compensate this new  
12 personal flight department entity on a pro rata fully cost-allocated basis for their own flights.  
13 The personal flight department company would not be allowed to accept any form of  
14 reimbursement for the carriage of any persons or property other than from the natural persons or  
15 beneficiaries of the asset-management entities that own that personal flight department company  
16 on flights conducted for their benefit, and, as with the business flight department entity described  
17 immediately above, such a personal flight department entity, or the underlying owners of that  
18 entity or entities, would not be permitted to use the other exemptions of joint ownership or  
19 interchange, nor, in this case, would these entities be allowed to time share. (Such an entity  
20 would still be able to avail itself of the provisions related to demonstration flights found in §  
21 91.501(b)(3).) Once again, the purpose of creating such a personal flight department entity  
22 would be to more appropriately align the FAA’s rules on the ownership and operation of aircraft  
23 with common and accepted tax and limited liability shielding practices in the United States,

1 while at the same time more tightly constraining who will be afforded transportation pursuant to  
2 this rule in order to again appropriately address any related safety concerns.

3 **5. *Additional Considerations***

4 Because the proposed amendments will primarily serve to more closely align business  
5 aviation with current U.S. law and practice, and these rules are tightly constrained as to who may  
6 take advantage of them and under what circumstances, they should have little to no negative  
7 impact on the safety of traveling public or on the aviation industry. Likewise, there should be  
8 very little “spillover” effect such as an increase in paperwork or other agency involvement.  
9 Finally, there should be little need to harmonize this amendment with other rules, although it  
10 would be prudent to draft an appropriate advisor circular or other related guidance materials to  
11 assist in the implementation in these rule amendments. Other than the typical costs associated  
12 with creating such guidance material, the impact of these amendments should be largely cost  
13 neutral.

14 **6. *Text of new proposed rule***

15 With all of these considerations in mind, the proposed new version of Section 91.501,  
16 applicability, is as follows (with the original rule in normal text and the amendments to the rule  
17 underlined):

18

19 § 91.501 Applicability.

20

21

\* \* \* \* \*

22

23 (b) Operations that may be conducted under the rules in this subpart instead of those in parts  
24 121, 129, 135, and 137 of this chapter when common carriage is not involved, include -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

\* \* \* \* \*

(5) Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph (b)(11) or paragraph (b)(12) of this section,  
carriage of officials, employees, guests, and property of a company on an airplane operated by  
that company, or the parent or a subsidiary of the company or a subsidiary of the parent, when  
the carriage is within the scope of, and incidental to, the business of the company (other than  
transportation by air) and no charge, assessment or fee is made for the carriage in excess of the  
cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the airplane, except that no charge of any kind may  
be made for the carriage of a guest of a company, when the carriage is not within the scope of,  
and incidental to, the business of that company;

(11) Carriage of the officials, employees, guests, and property of a business flight department  
entity and its affiliated entities when the flight department entity is formed solely or primarily to  
operate aircraft for itself or for its affiliated entities, and no charge, assessment or fee is made for  
the carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the aircraft. Such  
business flight department entity may not conduct flights under either joint ownership  
arrangements or interchange agreements under (b)(6) of this section, and may only conduct  
flights under time sharing agreements under (b)(6) of this section when the person leasing the  
aircraft is an official, executive or employee of the flight department entity or an affiliated entity.  
For the purposes of this subsection an affiliated entity means the parent or a subsidiary of the  
business flight department entity or a subsidiary of the parent where the parent owns at least  
seventy-five percent of the business flight department entity and each other subsidiary, or the  
business flight department entity owns at least seventy-five percent of each of its subsidiaries,



1 and such use is limited to first-tier subsidiaries of either the business flight department entity or  
2 its parent; provided, however, that the officials, employees, guests and property of a second  
3 entity that is a direct owner of at least twenty-five percent of the business flight department entity  
4 (“second owner”) and of up to two first-tier entities including any entity which owns at least  
5 eighty percent of the second owner or is at least eighty percent owned by the second owner, may  
6 be carried by a business flight department entity under this subsection as long as no charge,  
7 assessment or fee is made for the carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and  
8 maintaining the aircraft and the percentage of such use does not exceed the equivalent percentage  
9 of the second entity’s ownership of the business flight department entity; and  
10 (12) Carriage of persons or property by a personal entity when that personal flight department  
11 entity is formed solely or primarily to operate aircraft for the benefit of individual family  
12 members of the personal flight department entity’s owner or owners (or in the case of a trust, for  
13 the benefit of the beneficiaries of the trust), and no charge, assessment or fee is made for the  
14 carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the aircraft. For the  
15 purposes of this subsection, such personal flight department entities can be formed or owned by  
16 up to four natural persons, or up to four entities established for the benefit of natural persons  
17 under applicable state law for the management of their personal assets (such as family trusts,  
18 family partnerships, etc.). Such personal flight department entities may not conduct flights under  
19 joint ownership arrangements, interchange agreements or time sharing agreements under (b)(6)  
20 of this section.

21  
22 \* \* \* \* \*

23 **Recommendation:** Using as much of the discussion above as is appropriate for language  
24 to be included in the preamble to the proposed new rule, the proposed new version of Section

1 91.501, applicability, is as follows (with the original rule in normal text and the amendments to  
2 the rule underlined):

3

4 § 91.501 Applicability.

5

6

\* \* \* \* \*

7

8 (b) Operations that may be conducted under the rules in this subpart instead of those in parts  
9 121, 129, 135, and 137 of this chapter when common carriage is not involved, include -

10

11

\* \* \* \* \*

12

13 (5) Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph (b)(11) or paragraph (b)(12) of this section,  
14 carriage of officials, employees, guests, and property of a company on an airplane operated by  
15 that company, or the parent or a subsidiary of the company or a subsidiary of the parent, when  
16 the carriage is within the scope of, and incidental to, the business of the company (other than  
17 transportation by air) and no charge, assessment or fee is made for the carriage in excess of the  
18 cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the airplane, except that no charge of any kind may  
19 be made for the carriage of a guest of a company, when the carriage is not within the scope of,  
20 and incidental to, the business of that company;

21

22

\* \* \* \* \*

23

1 (11) Carriage of the officials, employees, guests, and property of a business flight department  
2 entity and its affiliated entities when the flight department entity is formed solely or primarily to  
3 operate aircraft for itself or for its affiliated entities, and no charge, assessment or fee is made for  
4 the carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the aircraft. Such  
5 business flight department entity may not conduct flights under either joint ownership  
6 arrangements or interchange agreements under (b)(6) of this section, and may only conduct  
7 flights under time sharing agreements under (b)(6) of this section when the person leasing the  
8 aircraft is an official, executive or employee of the flight department entity or an affiliated entity.  
9 For the purposes of this subsection an affiliated entity means the parent or a subsidiary of the  
10 business flight department entity or a subsidiary of the parent where the parent owns at least  
11 seventy-five percent of the business flight department entity and each other subsidiary, or the  
12 business flight department entity owns at least seventy-five percent of each of its subsidiaries,  
13 and such use is limited to first-tier subsidiaries of either the business flight department entity or  
14 its parent; provided, however, that the officials, employees, guests and property of a second  
15 entity that is a direct owner of at least twenty-five percent of the business flight department  
16 entity, and of up to two first-tier entities in which the second entity is either eighty percent  
17 owned by or is the eighty percent owner of said parent or subsidiary, may be carried by a  
18 business flight department entity under this subsection as long as no charge, assessment or fee is  
19 made for the carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the aircraft and  
20 the percentage of such use does not exceed the equivalent percentage of the second entity's  
21 ownership of the business flight department entity; and

22 (12) Carriage of persons or property by a personal entity when that personal flight department  
23 entity is formed solely or primarily to operate aircraft for the benefit of individual family  
24 members of the personal flight department entity's owner or owners (or in the case of a trust, for

1 the benefit of the beneficiaries of the trust), and no charge, assessment or fee is made for the  
2 carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and maintaining the aircraft. For the  
3 purposes of this subsection, such personal flight department entities can be formed or owned by  
4 up to four natural persons, or up to four entities established for the benefit of natural persons  
5 under applicable state law for the management of their personal assets (such as family trusts,  
6 family partnerships, etc.). Such personal flight department entities may not conduct flights under  
7 joint ownership arrangements, interchange agreements or time sharing agreements under (b)(6)  
8 of this section.

9  
10 **Steering Committee Review:** When the above recommendation was presented to the Steering  
11 Committee in its original form, the Steering Committee asked for additional detail as to what  
12 would be permitted as a flight department company. One of the key issues was an understanding  
13 of the time sharing of aircraft by such entities. The Steering Committee also had issues with  
14 companies being able to create corporate structures under the proposed rule that would permit  
15 violations of the intent of the rule, and therefore asked for further specification that would lead to  
16 a more conservative approach to the problem. That said, the Steering Committee did strongly  
17 believe that this recommendation document raised an important issue that needs to be solved,  
18 and the committee did generally agree with the resolution as initially presented.

19       Therefore, after this initial presentation to the Steering Committee was made, the  
20 Applicability Working Group subcommittee that had been assigned to address this issue, along  
21 with additional interested individual members of the Steering Committee, met to further discuss  
22 the original recommendation. As a result of that process, the recommendation as provided above  
23 was re-presented to the Steering Committee. As such, the recommendation now fully  
24 incorporates the changes that were suggested by the Steering Committee (such changes

1 specifically being a raising of the required affiliated ownership of business flight department  
2 entities from 66% ownership to 75% ownership, and the inclusion of the graphic now appearing  
3 as part of paragraph 4 of the above discussion). Based upon the re-presentation of the  
4 recommendation as presented above, the recommendation was made that the Steering Committee  
5 approve the proposed rule changes.

## 7 **(APP 42) Small Airplane and Helicopter Operations in 91.501**

### 8 **Discussion:**

#### 9 ***1. Introduction***

10  
11 Section 91.501 currently provides (so long as common carriage is not involved) several  
12 different limited cost-sharing exemptions from the general rule that operations involving cost  
13 reimbursement must be conducted under one of the commercial parts of the federal aviation  
14 regulations. Originally promulgated in the early 1970's, this rule has proven to be extremely  
15 beneficial to the appropriate development of business and personal aviation in the United States  
16 without negatively affecting the safety of those operations. As drafted, this rule specifically  
17 applies only to large and multi-engine turbine aircraft. That being said, for over thirty years the  
18 FAA has granted an exemption regarding this rule to members of the National Business Aviation  
19 Association who fly small and piston-powered aircraft, so long as they comply with certain  
20 additional requirements. The original justification for this exemption has remained the same, the  
21 exemption itself has not changed, and operations conducted pursuant to this rule have  
22 consistently been safe since the exemption was first granted in 1972. As such, it is now  
23 appropriate for the FAA to simply build this exemption into the rule itself.

#### 24 25 ***2. Background***

26  
27 In October of 1971 the FAA issued a notice of proposed rule making seeking to analyze  
28 the appropriateness of "amending Part 91 of the Federal Aviation Regulations by adding a new  
29 Subpart [F] containing general operating rules and an inspection program for large and turbine-  
30 powered multiengine airplanes." 36 F.R. 19507. There were several factors that triggered this  
31 analysis, including the FAA's recent rulemaking regarding the definition of a "Commercial  
32 Operator" (and the commentary that effort received), as well as a special task force report  
33 addressing the fatal accident in the fall of 1970 of a charter flight carrying a college football  
34 team. *Id.* Quoting directly from this report, the FAA noted that the task force urged the  
35 Administrator to:

36  
37 Promulgate a new Part of the Federal Aviation Regulations governing the  
38 operations of all (a) large airplanes, (b) pressurized airplanes, and (c) turbine  
39 powered airplanes, engaged in private carriage. This regulation should provide  
40 that those airplanes be operated and maintained in the condition for safe operation  
41 appropriate for transport category airplanes. The regulations should include

1 requirements for crew proficiency, operations, and continued airworthiness  
2 consistent with the terms of original airworthiness certification of transport  
3 airplanes. It should be written so as to provide a level of safety comparable to  
4 FAR 121, but without the detailed administrative, financial and organizational  
5 requirements for the issuance of a commercial operator certificate prescribed in  
6 that Part. This new Part should be written in such a way that it provides the  
7 flexibility necessary for the operation and maintenance of the individual airplane.  
8

9 Upon implementing the requirement that all large airplanes, pressurized  
10 airplanes, and turbine-powered airplanes be raised to an acceptable level of safety,  
11 commercial operator certification should no longer be required. The regulation  
12 should then require that only scheduled and supplemental air carriers engaged in  
13 common carriage will be governed by FAR 121 and meet the highest possible  
14 degree of safety as required by section 601(b) of the Federal Aviation Act of  
15 1958. Operators of large or complex airplanes engaged in private carriage should  
16 no longer be burdened with economic requirements, but could continue to meet  
17 under the new Part an acceptable level of safety. FAA field inspectors would no  
18 longer be required to make an economic determination of what constitutes  
19 operation “for compensation or hire.”  
20

21 36 F.R. 19507-19508.  
22

23 The rule the FAA then proposed in its notice generally followed the guidelines laid forth in the  
24 task force’s report, creating several exemptions from the general rule that where cost-sharing was  
25 occurring for the ownership and operation of these aircraft, those operations would have to be  
26 operated pursuant to one of the commercial operating parts. Specifically, the proposed rule  
27 would create exemptions for limited permitted cost sharing related to the use of business aircraft  
28 by companies and certain of their affiliates with regard to their business operations, the operation  
29 of aircraft by their joint registered owners, demonstration flights in anticipation of the sale or  
30 lease of the aircraft, time sharing of the aircraft, and the interchange of aircraft by two separate  
31 aircraft owners and operators. By July of 1972 the FAA had received significant commentary on  
32 its new proposed rule, and, taking this commentary and its own analysis into account, then issued  
33 the final form of the new Subpart [F]. 37 F.R. 14758. This new rule did provide for the cost-  
34 sharing exemptions mentioned above, namely those related to affiliated groups, joint registered  
35 ownership, demonstration flights, time sharing and interchange agreements, all directly  
36 applicable to, but only applicable to, large and multi-engine turbine aircraft.  
37

### 38 **3. *Exemption for Small and Piston-Powered Aircraft Operations under Subpart F***

39 Almost immediately upon the promulgation of the new subpart F, the National Business  
40 Aviation Association, Inc., petitioned the FAA for an exemption for its members operating small  
41 and piston-powered aircraft, allowing those members to be able to utilize certain cost-sharing  
42 provisions found in § 91.501 so long as they complied with certain other requirements. Under  
43 this proposal, these operators could conduct operations under §§ 91.501(b)(1) through (7) and (9)  
44 so long as they: (1) conducted those flights in compliance with §§ 91.505-535 (except that  
45 helicopter operators would not have to comply with § 91.515(a) so long as they complied with  
46 the minimum safe altitude requirements in § 91.119), and the aircraft used for such operations  
47 were maintained under an inspection program approved under § 91.409(f); (2) notified the

1 appropriate Flight Standards District Office of the operator’s use of the exemption and provided  
2 to that FSDO copies of any applicable time sharing, interchange or joint ownership agreements  
3 used under the rule; (3) made an appropriate log-book entry for the aircraft operated under the  
4 exemption showing it was being operated pursuant to Subpart F; and (4) submitted to, and  
5 received approval from, the appropriate FSDO a copy of the aircraft inspection program being  
6 used for the aircraft being operated under the exemption.

7 The FAA issued the initial exemption, in the form described above, to the NBAA for use  
8 by its members on September 27, 1972, as Exemption No. 1637. Since that time, the agency has  
9 re-issued this exemption its same and original form—based upon the original justification—  
10 twenty-two times. Regulatory Docket No. FAA-2002-12728. In light of the fact that this  
11 exemption has effectively been the rule for over thirty years, that its rationale has not changed at  
12 all during that time, and that for thirty years small and piston-powered aircraft owners have been  
13 operating their aircraft under this rule in a safe fashion, it is time to simply make these provisions  
14 part of the actual rule.

#### 15 **4. Proposed Amendment: Adoption of Exemption No. 1637 Into the Rule**

16 Because the Exemption No. 1637 has essentially acted as a mechanism allowing small  
17 and piston-powered aircraft operators to elect to take advantage of the cost-sharing mechanisms  
18 found in Subpart F so long as they were willing to take on additional safety-related regulatory  
19 obligations (as opposed to the operators of large and multi-engine turbine powered aircraft, who  
20 must automatically comply with these provisions due to the nature of their aircraft), it is more  
21 appropriate to place language allowing for small and piston-powered aircraft operators to elect to  
22 operate under Subpart F in § 91.501(a) itself, rather than placing language to that effect in §  
23 91.2, the section that addresses the applicability of Part 91 in general.  
24  
25

26 With this in mind, the FAA proposes that language be added to § 91.501(a) allowing for  
27 small and piston-powered aircraft to be operated under the provisions of Subpart F with certain  
28 restrictions and so long as certain additional obligations are met, and then a new § 91.501(e) be  
29 added to the rule specifying those restrictions and obligations. The proposed language is  
30 provided below.  
31

#### 32 **5. Additional Considerations**

33 Because the proposed amendments will merely put into actual rule form an exemption  
34 that has acted as the defacto rule for over thirty years, they should not have a negative impact on  
35 the safety of traveling public or on the aviation industry. Likewise, there should be very little  
36 “spillover” effect such as an increase in paperwork or other agency involvement. Finally, there  
37 should be little need to harmonize this amendment with other rules, although it would be prudent  
38 to draft an appropriate advisor circular or other related guidance materials to assist in the  
39 implementation in these rule amendments. Other than the typical costs associated with creating  
40 such guidance material, the impact of these amendments should be largely cost neutral.  
41  
42

#### 43 **6. Text of new proposed rule**

44  
45

1 With all of these considerations in mind, the proposed new version of Section 91.501,  
2 applicability, is as follows (with the original rule in normal text and the amendments to the rule  
3 underlined):  
4

5 § 91.501 Applicability.  
6

7 (a) This subpart prescribes operating rules, in addition to those prescribed in other subparts of  
8 this part, governing the operation of large airplanes of U.S. registry, turbojet-powered  
9 multiengine civil airplanes of U.S. registry, and fractional ownership program aircraft of U.S.  
10 registry that are operating under subpart K of this part in operations not involving common  
11 carriage. Small aircraft and helicopters may also be operated under the rules in this subpart to  
12 the extent permitted by, and so long as the operators comply with, the additional provisions in  
13 paragraph (e) of this section. The operating rules in this subpart do not apply to those aircraft  
14 when they are required to be operated under parts 121, 125, 129, 135, and 137 of this chapter.  
15 (Section 91.409 prescribes an inspection program for large and for turbine-powered (turbojet and  
16 turboprop) multiengine airplanes and turbine-powered rotorcraft of U.S. registry when they are  
17 operated under this part or part 129 or 137.)  
18

19 \* \* \* \* \*  
20

21 (e) Small civil airplanes and helicopters may operate under the rules of sections 91.503 through  
22 91.535 and select an inspection program as described in section 91.409(f), subject to the  
23 following conditions and limitations:

24 (1) Only those operations that are listed in section 91.501(b)(1) through (7) and (9) [through  
25 (12)] may be conducted under the authority of this section. Those operations must be conducted  
26 in compliance with the operating rules in sections 91.503 through 91.535; provided, however,  
27 helicopter operations are not required to comply with the flight altitude rules of section  
28 91.515(a), provided the operations comply with the minimum safe altitude requirements in  
29 section 91.119. Aircraft operated under the authority of this subpart must use an inspection  
30 program listed in section 91.409(f).

31 (2) No person may operate a small airplane or helicopter under the authority of this section  
32 unless the appropriate Flight Standards District Office has been: (a) notified that the operation  
33 will be conducted under the terms of this section; and (b) where applicable, provided with a copy  
34 of the time sharing, interchange, or joint-ownership agreement each aircraft is being operated  
35 under. Each agreement must include the aircraft registration number of each aircraft involved.

36 (3) No person may operate an aircraft under this exemption unless an entry is made in the aircraft  
37 logbook showing the provisions of this subpart under which it is being operated.

38 (4) No person may operate an aircraft under the authority of this section unless an inspection  
39 program has been submitted to and approved by the appropriate Flight Standards District Office.  
40

41 **(Airworthiness Work Group Recommendations)**

42 **(AWG 1) Part 135 Maintenance Program**



1 **ISSUE: Maintenance/Inspection Programs**

2 Determine the maintenance/inspection program requirements appropriate for “large” airplanes  
3 currently operating in Part 135 such as intercontinental business jets and airplanes with modified  
4 payload capacity; as well as new airplane operations proposed by the 135ARC such as all-cargo  
5 airplanes with payload in excess of 7,500lbs and turbine-powered airplanes in commuter  
6 scheduled service.

7 **SUMMARY OF FINDINGS & RECOMMENDATIONS**

8

9 The AWG reviewed maintenance requirements, fleet composition and accident data for aircraft  
10 currently operating under Part 135 and made the following:

11 **AWG Findings:**

- 12 • Existing maintenance requirements use aircraft passenger seating configuration to  
13 differentiate between complex (10-or-more) and less complex (9-or-less) aircraft. At  
14 the time this rule was promulgated, there was a strong correlation between passenger  
15 seating configuration, aircraft size, and aircraft complexity.
- 16 • Airplane passenger seating configuration is no longer an appropriate method of  
17 differentiating between complex and less complex airplanes. Current business airplanes  
18 are not configured with the maximum passenger seating capacity resulting in airplanes  
19 of a relatively large size (i.e. complex) configured with 9-or-less passengers that had not  
20 been considered when the maintenance requirements of Part 135 were promulgated.
- 21 • Airplane size, as determined by certificated maximum takeoff weight (MTOW),  
22 correlates well with the relative airplane complexity of the existing fleet from a  
23 maintenance perspective. For example, airplanes with a MTOW of greater than  
24 50,000lbs are all long-range airplanes that typically require specialized maintenance  
25 procedures (i.e. ETOPS).

- 1       • The correlation between aircraft size and aircraft complexity is not likely to hold true as  
 2       new technologies and performance capabilities are introduced into a broader range of  
 3       general aviation airplanes. Current trends in general aviation avionics and new airplane  
 4       models demonstrate that the technologies and performance characteristics once found  
 5       only on large, more-complex airplanes are now available on smaller general aviation  
 6       airplanes.
- 7       • Part 135 accident data does not indicate that any safety issues exist for turbine-powered  
 8       airplanes, regardless of whether these airplanes were maintained under a 135.411(a)(1)  
 9       9-or-less or 135.411(a)(2) 10-or-more maintenance program. The large “complex”  
 10      airplanes operating in part 135 that were not envisioned when the maintenance  
 11      requirements were promulgated are nearly ALL turbine-powered. However, 135  
 12      accident data raises a lot of questions regarding the adequacy of maintenance  
 13      requirements for piston and turboprop airplanes which are nearly ALL small “less-  
 14      complex” airplanes.

<u>Aircraft Type</u>	<u>Part 135 Population</u>	<u>Part 135 Accidents</u>
Piston Airplane	44%	59%
Turbo-Prop Airplane	16%	19%
Turbine Airplane	20%	2%
Helicopter	20%	19%

15

16 **AWG Recommendations:**

- 1       • From a strategic perspective that considers the entire Part 135 regulation and scope of  
2       current and future operations, the AWG recommends that a single flexible maintenance  
3       program standard for Part 135 be established which could address the multiple of levels  
4       and factors that comprise aircraft complexity as well as operational complexity.
- 5           ○ The AWG recommends that FAA form a 135 Maintenance Aviation Rulemaking  
6           Committee (135MARC) with the appropriate membership required to develop a  
7           new 135 maintenance program standard. The membership of the 135ARC and  
8           AWG did not include operators of small piston and turboprop airplanes which  
9           would be a key stakeholder group for which new maintenance requirements  
10          would apply.
- 11
- 12       • From a tactical perspective that addresses the specific tasking to consider  
13       maintenance/inspection program requirements appropriate for “large” airplanes as well  
14       as new airplane operations proposed by the 135ARC, the AWG recommends the  
15       following:
- 16           ○ Maintenance/inspection program requirements should be based on the  
17           “configured” passenger seating, not the “type-certificated” passenger seating
- 18           ○ The following aircraft shall be maintained in accordance with a 135.411(a)(2)  
19           continuous airworthiness maintenance program (CAMP):
- 20               ▪ Large airplanes with MTOW of 50,000lbs or more
- 21               ▪ Turbine-powered airplanes with a payload capacity of greater than  
22               7,500lbs
- 23               ▪ Turbojet-powered airplanes in commuter operation

## 24   **DISCUSSION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

Introduction:

The Airworthiness Working Group (AWG) primarily focused on the adequacy of §135.411(a)(1) and 135.411(a)(2) in response to the apparent industry trend of operating aircraft of a type, size and design in Part 135 service which had not been considered when Part 135 was promulgated. These new aircraft operating in 135 service include large part 25 intercontinental business jets, all-cargo aircraft with a payload in excess of 7,500lbs, and turbine-powered airplanes in scheduled commuter operations.

**Current Regulatory Requirements:**

Existing part 135 maintenance/inspection requirements use aircraft passenger seating configuration to differentiate between complex (10-or-more) and less complex (9-or-less) aircraft. At the time this rule was promulgated, there was a strong correlation between passenger seating configuration, aircraft size, and aircraft complexity.

**Subpart J—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations**

**§ 135.411 Applicability.**

(a) This subpart prescribes rules in addition to those in other parts of this chapter for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for each certificate holder as follows:

- (1) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of nine seats or less, shall be maintained under parts 91

1 and 43 of this chapter and §§135.415, 135.416, 135.417, 135.421 and 135.422.

2 An approved aircraft inspection program may be used under §135.419.

3 (2) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration,

4 excluding any pilot seat, of ten seats or more, shall be maintained under a

5 maintenance program in §§135.415, 135.416, 135.417, and 135.423 through

6 135.443.

7 ...

8 [Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR

9 42374, Aug. 6, 1997; Amdt. 135–78, 65 FR 60556, Oct. 11, 2000; Amdt. 135–92, 68 FR

10 69308, Dec. 12, 2003; Amdt. 135–81, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005]

11

12

<b>135.411(a)(1) Nine or Less</b>	<b>135.411(a)(2) Ten or More</b>
Maintained under 91and 43	Maintained under 135 (135.425)
Inspection Program	Maintenance and Inspection Program
Mechanical Reliability Reports (135.415)	Mechanical Reliability Reports (135.415)
Mechanical Interruption Summary Report (135.417)	Mechanical Interruption Summary Report (135.417)
Aging Airplane (135.423)	Aging Airplane (135.422)
Additional Maintenance Requirements (135.421)	Organization (135.424)
	Manual Requirements (135.427)
	Required Inspection Personnel (135.429)
	Continuing Analysis and Surveillance

(135.431)
Maintenance Training Program (135.433)

1

2

**3 Background:**

4 When the maintenance rules for Part 135 were written the method to separate complex aircraft  
5 from less complex aircraft was the number of passenger seats. At the time that 135.411(a)(1)  
6 and 135.411(a)(2) were created the majority of aircraft flying in 135 service operated in a  
7 manner which maximized the number of seats on an aircraft to make each flight as efficient as  
8 possible. In this environment the number of passenger seats naturally correlated to the size and  
9 complexity of aircraft making this an accurate indicator upon which to assign a required  
10 maintenance program. It was not expected that operators would desire to fly large airplanes with  
11 less than the maximum seating capacity because this would significantly reduce the revenue  
12 potential of the airplane. The current Part 135 environment shows an increasing trend in the  
13 number of large “complex” airplanes configured with less than the maximum passenger capacity.  
14 These are primarily business airplanes with business cabin interior configurations.

15

16 Airplane passenger seating configuration is no longer an appropriate method of differentiating  
17 between complex and less complex airplanes. Current business airplanes are not configured with  
18 the maximum passenger seating capacity resulting in airplanes of a relatively large size (i.e.  
19 complex) configured with 9-or-less passengers that had not been considered when the  
20 maintenance requirements of Part 135 were promulgated.

21

**22 Current Situation:**

1 As discussed above, it is possible to operate large “complex” airplanes in Part 135 under the  
2 maintenance requirements intended for small “less complex” airplanes. This situation is due to  
3 the use of a discriminator which can be easily changed by a manufacturer or operator with no  
4 impact on airplane performance or cost. It is important to determine if this potential situation is  
5 prevalent within the existing 135 fleet and whether there are any indications of potential safety  
6 issues.

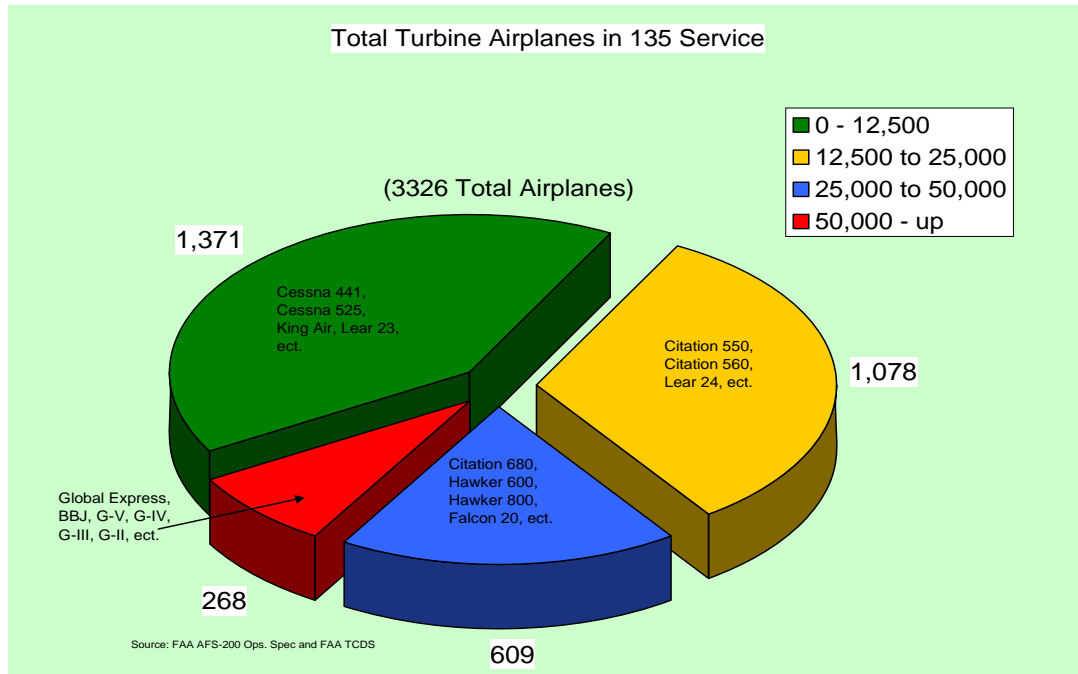
7

### 8 **Review of 135 Fleet Data:**

9

10 Current Part 135 operators include aircraft from single engine reciprocating aircraft to very  
11 complex intercontinental jet aircraft with hundreds of model of aircraft in between. In order to  
12 determine the number of complex aircraft operating in Part 135 service the subset of turbine  
13 aircraft was analyzed. The following chart represents all Part 135 turbine airplanes divided into  
14 weight categories as a measure of the population of complex aircraft.

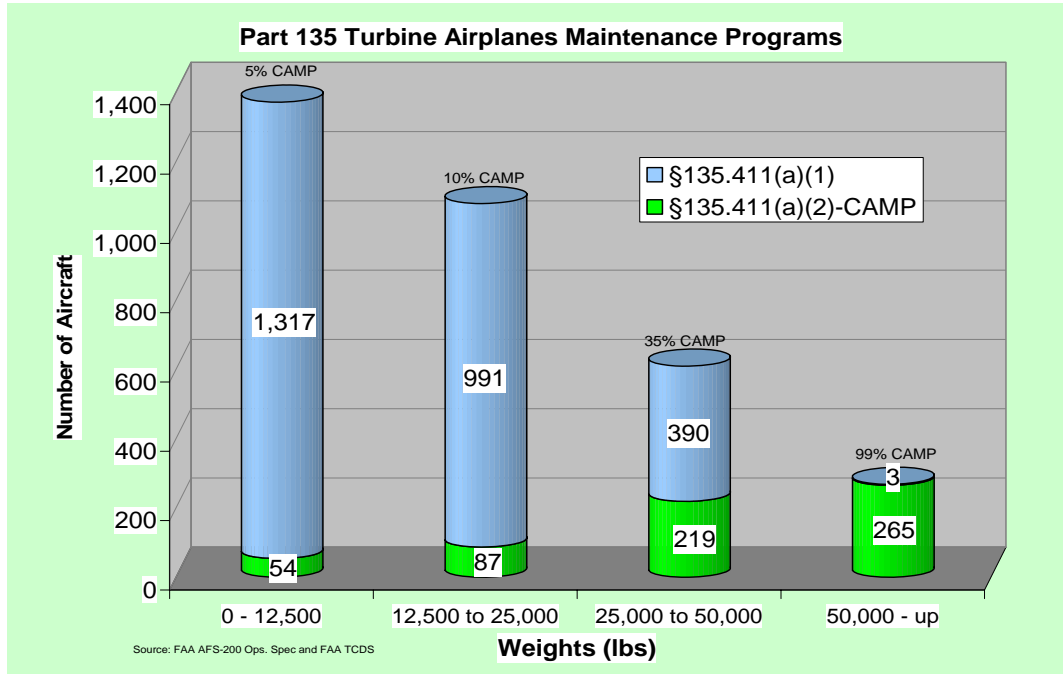
15



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11

It’s clear from the chart above that the majority of aircraft in part 135 service are less complex with the truly complex aircraft such as intercontinental jets comprising the smallest segment of operators. These aircraft are maintained under the maintenance requirements of §135.411(a)(1) and 135.411(a)(2). As discussed previously the two standards were created to require less complex aircraft to be maintained under §135.411(a)(1) and to require more complex aircraft to be maintained under §135.411(a)(2). The following chart depicts the number of turbine airplanes maintained under an (a)(1) or (a)(2) requirement versus MTOW as an indication of whether the intent of the Part 135 maintenance rules is being met.





1

2

There is a correlation between the complexity of aircraft and the number of aircraft that follow

3

the appropriate maintenance standards. Nearly all very complex intercontinental aircraft are

4

maintained under the §135.411(a)(2) regulation also known as CAMP and the percentage of

5

those in a CAMP decreases with MTOW. The data indicates there is currently not an issue with

6

large complex aircraft following the maintenance programs intended for less complex aircraft

7

though the possibility that this may occur in the future does exist.

8

9 **Review of 135 Accident Data:**

10

A review of average accident rates and accidents with maintenance related causes for aircraft

11

operating in Part 135 was conducted to determine if there exists any indication that the

12

regulations need to be improved for complex aircraft. When reviewing the data a clear division

13

in overall accident rates could be seen based upon the following categories:

14

15 Reciprocating Engine Airplanes

16

Turbo-Prop Engine Airplanes

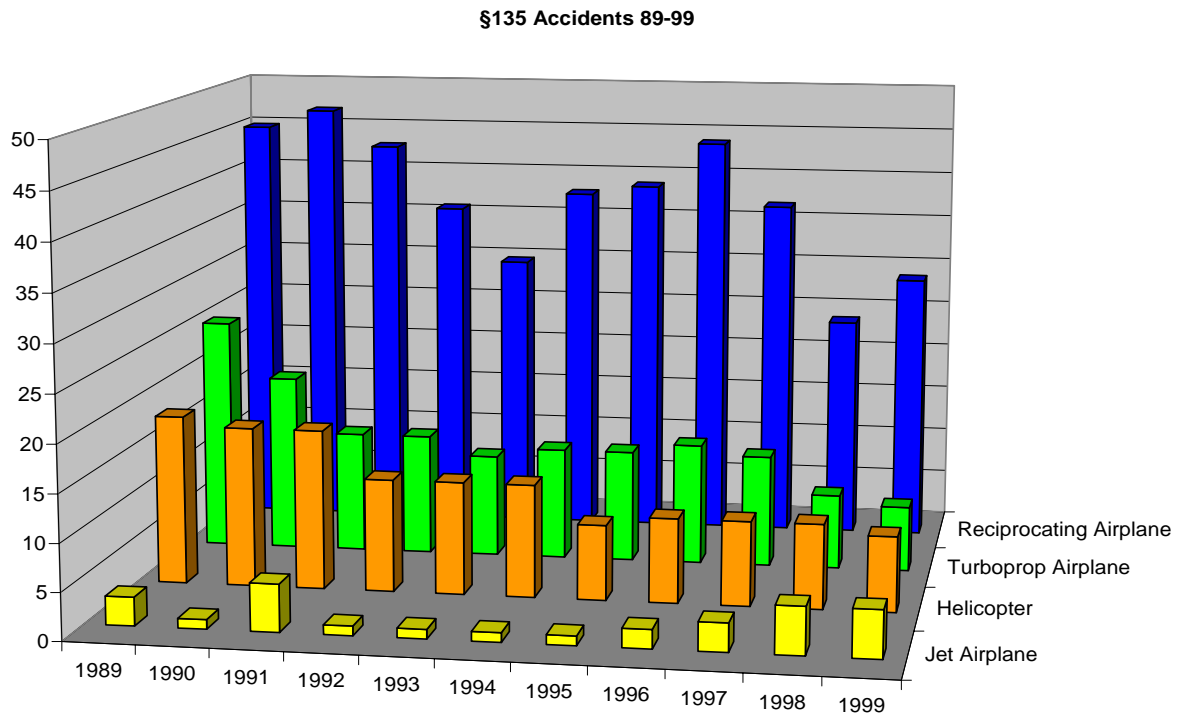
- 1 Turbine Engine Airplanes
- 2 Helicopters

1

2 Information was obtained from the NTSB for accidents between 1989 and 1999 as the  
3 number of complete accident investigations was high and the data series was complete.

4 Additionally accidents which occurred in Alaska have not been included in the analysis  
5 as there exists a unique operating environment which lends its self to individual scrutiny.

6 The following chart depicts aircraft accidents based upon the categories above.



7

8

9

Aircraft Type	Part 135 Population	Accidents
Reciprocating Engine Airplane	44%	59%
Turbo-Prop Airplane	16%	19%
Turbine Airplane	20%	2%
Helicopter	20%	19%

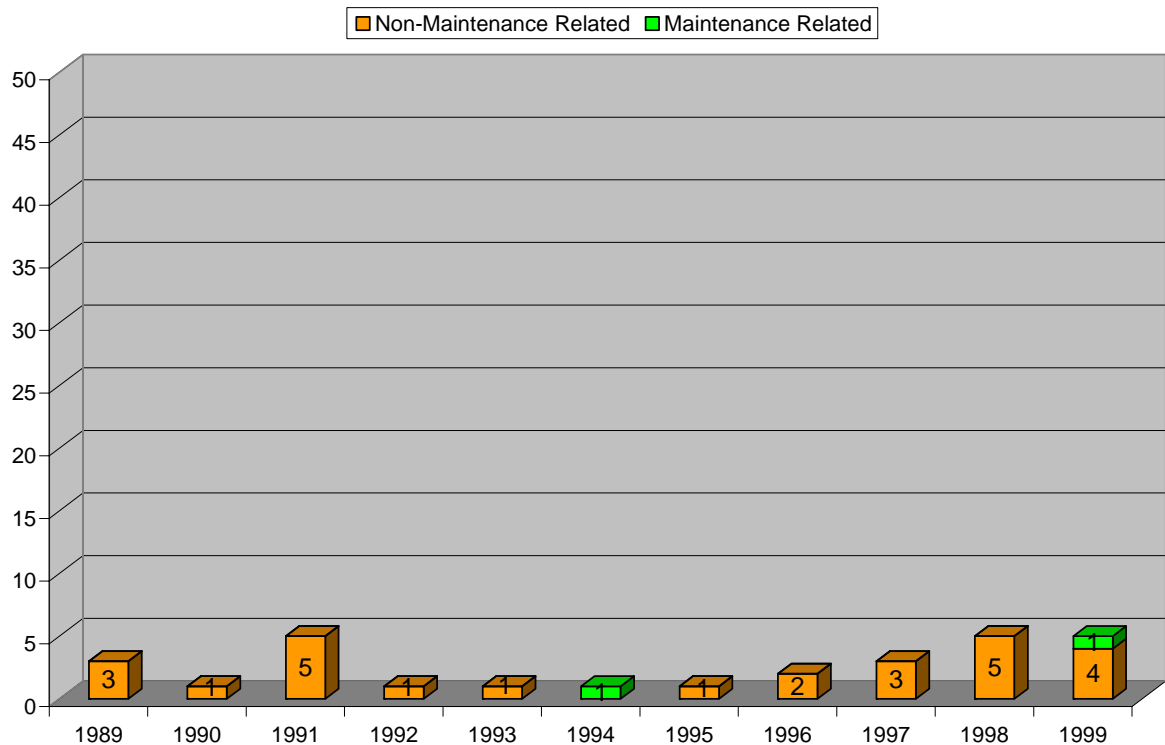
7

8 The accident rate for all turbine aircraft is significantly lower their share of the total Part  
9 135 operating population accounting for 20% of the Part 135 operators and only 2% of  
10 the accidents. Because complex aircraft are almost completely included in the Jet  
11 Airplane category the average accident data indicates that there is not currently a  
12 condition that results in a large number of complex airplane accidents. The data does  
13 suggest however that some other segments of Part 135 operations should be investigated  
14 further.

15

16 In addition to a review of the average accident rate for Part 135 aircraft causal data for  
17 those accidents was also investigated for the purpose of determining if maintenance is  
18 lacking. The chart below depicts the number of maintenance related accidents compared  
19 to the number of non-maintenance related accidents each year. The chart labeled §135  
20 Turbine Airplane Accidents 89-99 indicates that of the of Part 135 turbine accidents from  
21 1989 to 1999 an extremely small number of these accidents were said to have been  
22 caused by maintenance practices in the probable cause section of the NTSB accident  
23 reports.

§135 Turbine Airplane Accidents 89-99



1

2 It is noteworthy that maintenance related causes are more prevalent in Part 135 operating  
 3 categories other than Turbine Airplanes. This data is presented in Appendix 1 and it is  
 4 indicative that some of the categories of aircraft that had a higher rate of accidents also  
 5 have a higher percentage of maintenance related causes.

6

7 Conclusion:

8 It's clear that the preambles of Parts 135, 23, and 25 identified aircraft complexity as the  
 9 basis for differentiating which maintenance standard would be used when operating  
 10 under Part 135. It is also clear that the item used to distinguish complexity, number of  
 11 passenger seats, will not capture all operators of complex aircraft in the current operating  
 12 environment. From the data it is also clear that the vast majority of current Part 135

1 operators are following the appropriate maintenance standards for the complexity of their  
2 aircraft regardless of the number of seats installed. Further average accident data  
3 supports the fact that these larger more complex aircraft have safety records that are  
4 much better than the average Part 135 operator. Detailed review of the few accidents in  
5 the complex aircraft category reveals an extremely small number of the accidents that do  
6 occur are related to maintenance issues. There is no accident or operational data to  
7 support a change in the regulations for complex aircraft in Part 135 service at this time.

8  
9 It is expected that the number of large complex aircraft will grow in the coming years as  
10 will the number of smaller turbine operators possibly opening up currently unforeseen  
11 operating practices. As the complex aircraft become more commonplace the number of  
12 operators who would opt to default to the more simple maintenance requirements of  
13 §135.411(a)(1) may increase. In order to proactively deal with these possibilities it  
14 would be advisable to bolster the items that distinguish one maintenance program from  
15 another to assure the current operating trends continue and the extremely low accident  
16 rate and impeccable maintenance record remain. Additionally recommendations should  
17 be made with respect to smaller turbine operators who will enter the market in the  
18 coming years as they will have unique operating practices.

19  
20 It is evident that even less complex turbine aircraft which are maintained in accordance  
21 with the §135.411(a)(1) maintenance regulation exemplify the same fantastic safety  
22 record. This is likely due to a higher level of care given to these high-end of spectrum  
23 less complex aircraft. From this observation it would be advisable to consider a single

1 maintenance standard which could be tailored to each operator as the division between  
2 (a)(1) and (a)(2) is not the most optimal way in which to divide the requirements and  
3 does not represent what operators are doing in today's §135 operating environment.  
4

5 Accident data from the smaller Part 135 operators does indicate that changes to the  
6 requirements at this level might benefit the safety record of these aircraft. Consideration  
7 of a review of the entire Part 135 maintenance regulations would have merit however this  
8 is not the task assigned to this working group nor is the composition of the team  
9 appropriate to address all the issues involved. Assemblance of a team that is more  
10 representative of the range of Part 135 operators would be able to assess and recommend  
11 an appropriate solution. The data reviewed through this tasking indicates a single flexible  
12 maintenance standard would better fit the Part 135 environment as it exists today and into  
13 the future.

14

15 **Current FAA Policy Change – HBAW 04-06D:**

16 A general approach that was agreed upon by the AWG was to establish more appropriate  
17 criteria to differentiate small/simple airplanes from large/complex airplanes as the  
18 number of passenger seats does not match intent with today's types of Part 135 operation.  
19

20

21 The number of seats with respect to §135.411(a)(1) and 135.411(a)(2) is defined as the  
22 certified passenger capacity. This capacity, originally defined on an FAA issued Type  
23 Certificate (TC) can be modified through Amended Type Certificate (ATC),

24 Supplemental Type Certificate (STC) or field approval which can allow complex aircraft

1 to qualify for the §135.411(a)(1) maintenance standards in place of the §135.411(a)(2)  
2 regulations that were intended for it.

3

4

5 The HBAW 04-06D bulletin explains FAA’s intent to limit the ability for complex  
6 aircraft to operate under the maintenance standards of §135.411(a)(1) by requiring the  
7 number of passenger seats to be Type Certified (TC) or Supplemental Type Certified  
8 (STC). Such an interpretation does not prohibit such operation but simply requires the  
9 operator to purchase or design an STC designating a lower seating capacity. Upon  
10 reviewing the maintenance and safety data there appears on indication that issues exist in  
11 larger aircraft which would warrant the extra certification work needed to limit passenger  
12 seating capacity. There does not seem to be a method to force the number of seats to  
13 truly represent the complexity of an aircraft as all attempts can be met with other  
14 certification options to allow such operation. Such practice is a waste of FAA resources  
15 in a time when the commodity is critical and therefore a change should be made to the  
16 existing regulation. The words “type certified” in §135.411 should be changed to  
17 “configured” with 10-or-more seats for these reasons. Additionally this makes the  
18 terminology consistent with all other Part 135 safety standards (i.e. equipment) that are  
19 based upon the number of passengers. The term “configured” also makes the task of  
20 determining the required maintenance program simpler for FAA inspectors as one only  
21 needs to count the number of seats that can be occupied during taxi, takeoff, and landing.

22

23 **Options Considered:**



1 The AWG considered establishing a single flexible maintenance standard for all aircraft  
2 in Part 135 service which could address the multitude of levels of aircraft complexity and  
3 operational characteristics. As there is such a difference from one operator to the next  
4 such a task would need input from more stakeholders that were represented on the AWG.  
5 Additionally the task of the AWG is to assure the new types of aircraft and operations  
6 entering Part 135 service had adequate maintenance requirements and a single flexible  
7 maintenance standard would encompass the large numbers of existing operators. The  
8 data reviewed by the AWG does indicate that some existing Part 135 operators could  
9 benefit from a total review of Part 135 maintenance standards and the concept of a  
10 flexible single standard does have merit.

11

12 In keeping with the task of the AWG the group considered methods to aid the existing  
13 regulations. Though the data reviewed does not indicate there is currently an issue with  
14 complex aircraft operating outside of a §135.411(a)(2) maintenance program nor is there  
15 any safety concern with respect to maintenance on this type of aircraft benefit could be  
16 realized by implementing some additional constraints. To assure future complex aircraft  
17 are still maintained under the standards of §135.411(a)(2) it would be wise to use MTOW  
18 as a further discriminator in the determination of which maintenance standard needs to be  
19 followed. Such a recommendation would simply be a patch to the current process of two  
20 maintenance requirements where a single flexible standard would have more merit.

21

22 In order to group these aircraft by complexity an accurate indicator needed to be  
23 developed. In order to assure the indicator would accurately reflect the complexity of the

1 aircraft and the indicator is not flexible enough to allow a very complex aircraft to  
2 indicate that it is a less complex aircraft. For the purpose of data analysis maximum take-  
3 off weight (MTOW) will be used as it accurately portrays aircraft complexity in today's  
4 environment. For future applications MTOW might be useful as well as any flexibility in  
5 this number comes at the expense of fuel. To make a notable change in an aircraft's  
6 MTOW the amount of fuel sacrificed will dramatically reduce the range of an aircraft.

7

8 In keeping with the original intent of the regulations (135, 23, and 25), i.e., using aircraft  
9 complexity to determine maintenance standards in 135, the AWG discussed the use of the  
10 aircraft certification basis, i.e., part 23 and part 25. Part 23 aircraft would fall under  
11 135.411(a)(1) and Part 25 aircraft under 135.411(a)(2). However, consensus could not be  
12 reached on this proposal. Without any safety justification, it would be completely  
13 inappropriate and impracticable to require thousands of airplanes safely operating under  
14 135.411(a)(1) inspection programs today to implement a 135.411(a)(2) continuous  
15 airworthiness maintenance program at significant cost and administrative burden.

16

17

18 How do you propose to change 135.411(a)(1) and 135.411(a)(2)?

19

20 The AWG recommends a review of the entire Part 135 maintenance program and the  
21 development of a single flexible maintenance standard.

22

1 In lieu of a re-write of the current 135 maintenance/inspection requirements, the  
2 following tactical recommendations to amend existing regulations are necessary to  
3 address aircraft operations not envisioned when the current regulations were  
4 promulgated:

5  
6 Passenger Seating – “type certificated” vs “configured” (HBAW 04-06D)

7 The words “type certified” in §135.411 should be changed to “configured”

8

9 Large “Complex” Airplanes

10 Airplanes configured with 10-or-more passenger seats or a certificated MTOW of 50,000  
11 pounds shall be maintained under a 135.411(a)(2) CAMP.

12

13 Turbojet-Powered Airplanes in Commuter Operation

14 The AWG believes that because turbojet engine powered aircraft were being considered  
15 in 135 scheduled commuter operation, it would be appropriate to require these aircraft to  
16 be maintained under the higher maintenance standard of 135.411(a)(2) CAMP which is  
17 consistent with the maintenance requirements of airplanes in scheduled Part 121 service.

18

19 All-Cargo Airplanes with Payload in excess of 7,500lbs

20 The AWG believes that turbine-powered all-cargo airplanes with payload in excess of  
21 7,500lbs should be maintained under a 135.411(a)(2) CAMP. There is a very limited  
22 number of piston-powered all-cargo airplanes that will be required to transition to Part  
23 135 from Part 125 as a result of 135ARC proposals.

1

2 **RECOMMENDATION:**

3

4 From a strategic perspective that considers the entire Part 135 regulation and scope of  
5 current and future operations, the AWG recommends that a single flexible maintenance  
6 program standard for Part 135 be established which could address the multiple of levels  
7 and factors that comprise aircraft complexity as well as operational complexity.

- 8 • The AWG recommends that FAA form a 135 Maintenance Aviation Rulemaking  
9 Committee (135MARC) with the appropriate membership required to develop a  
10 new 135 maintenance program standard. The membership of the 135ARC and  
11 AWG did not include operators of small piston and turboprop airplanes which  
12 would be a key stakeholder group for which new maintenance requirements  
13 would apply.

14

15 From a tactical perspective that addresses the specific tasking to consider  
16 maintenance/inspection program requirements appropriate for “large” airplanes as well as  
17 new airplane operations proposed by the 135ARC, the AWG recommends the following:

- 18 • Maintenance/inspection program requirements should be based on the  
19 “configured” passenger seating, not the “type-certificated” passenger seating
- 20 • The following aircraft shall be maintained in accordance with a 135.411(a)(2)  
21 continuous airworthiness maintenance program (CAMP):
  - 22 ○ Large airplanes with MTOW of 50,000lbs or more

- 1           ○ Turbine-powered airplanes with a payload capacity of greater than
- 2                     7,500lbs
- 3           ○ Turbojet-powered airplanes in commuter operation
- 4       • The proposed rule language would be as follows:

5

6                     **§ 135.411 Applicability.**

7                     (a) This subpart prescribes rules in addition to those in other parts of this

8                     chapter for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for

9                     each certificate holder as follows:

10                    (1) Aircraft that are configured with nine or less passenger seats,

11                    excluding any pilot seat, shall be maintained under parts 91 and 43 of

12                    this chapter and §§135.415, 135.416, 135.417, 135.421 and 135.422.

13                    An approved aircraft inspection program may be used under

14                    §135.419.

15                    (2)The following aircraft shall be maintained under a maintenance

16                    program in §§135.415, 135.416, 135.417, and 135.423 through

17                    135.443:

18                    (A) aircraft that are configured with ten or more passenger seats,

19                    excluding any pilot seat;

20                    (B) aircraft with a **certificated maximum takeoff weight**

21                    **(MTOW) of 50,000 lbs or more;**

1 (C) turbine-powered airplanes with a payload capacity of greater  
2 than 7,500lbs; and

3 (D) turbojet-powered airplanes *in commuter operation*

4 **FAA NOTE:** Extensive notes from the recommendation document are not included in  
5 this preamble—Review to determine if they should be added here.

6 **(AWG 2) Maintenance technician training program**

7 **Current State for Ten or More Aircraft:**

8 Part 135.433 is the current rule with regards to maintenance training programs for  
9 Part 135 Air Carriers. Part 135.433 is however, only applicable to aircraft maintained  
10 under 135.411 (a)(2), a Continuous Airworthiness Maintenance Program (10 or more  
11 passenger aircraft). In reviewing the current rule, Part 135.433, we find that the rule  
12 states that “Each certificate holder or a person performing maintenance or preventative  
13 maintenance functions for it shall have a training program to ensure that each person  
14 (including inspection personnel) who determines the adequacy of work done is fully  
15 informed about procedures and techniques and new equipment in use and is competent to  
16 perform that person’s duties.” Part 135.433 does not require a training program to be  
17 approved; therefore, by default such training programs are merely accepted by the FAA.  
18 The rule also does not specify criteria for the type of training required or the frequency  
19 for such training to be conducted.

20 Part 135.429 “Required Inspection Personnel”, which only applies to aircraft  
21 operated under 135.411(a)(2), does state that “(a) No person may use any person to  
22 perform required inspections unless the person performing the inspection is appropriately  
23 certificated, properly trained, qualified, and authorized to do so.” It should be noted that

1 135.429 is only applicable when performing return to service on Required Inspection  
2 Items.

3 Similarly Part 121.375 states the requirements for training programs under Part  
4 121 and is worded verbatim to Part 135.433.

5 **Current State for Nine or Less Aircraft:**

6 Aircraft maintained under Part 135.411 (a)(1) (9 or less) are not subject to the  
7 requirements of Part 135.433 and virtually have no regulatory requirements for technician  
8 training other than the very broad scope requirements of Part 65.81 “General Privileges  
9 and Limitations”. Part 65.81 applies to all certified maintenance personnel and  
10 generically states “...he may not supervise the maintenance, preventive maintenance, or  
11 alteration of, or approve and return to service, any aircraft or appliance, or part thereof,  
12 for which he is rated unless he has satisfactorily performed the work concerned at an  
13 earlier date.”

14 **Current FAA Guidance for Ten or More Aircraft:**

15 In reviewing current guidance material related to maintenance training programs,  
16 the AWG reviewed AC 120-16D. AC 120-16D titled “Continuous Airworthiness  
17 Maintenance Programs” provides guidance for certificate holders operating aircraft under  
18 Part 135.411 (a)(2)(10 or more). More specifically, Chapter 10 of the Advisory Circular  
19 is dedicated to “Personnel Training”. Chapter 10 provides information regarding training  
20 programs including: Basic Requirements, Types of Training, Definition of Initial and  
21 Recurrent Training, Definitions of: Specialized, Maintenance Provider, and Competence  
22 Based Training. AC120-16D does not however, make a recommendation for the  
23 frequency of recurrent training. In reviewing other guidance material regarding Part 135

1 training programs it was found that AC 120-16D is virtually the only guidance material  
2 available. Because AC120-16D is guidance material for aircraft operated under  
3 Continuous Airworthiness Maintenance Programs, it is not intended for aircraft operated  
4 under 135.411(a)(1) (9 or less).

5 The Airworthiness Inspectors Handbook 8300.10 Chapter 70 provides guidance  
6 for "...evaluating and accepting an operator/applicant's maintenance/inspection training  
7 program." Although the guidance material describes different elements of training and  
8 also initial and recurrent training, the guidance is generally only used when initially  
9 accepting an Air Carriers training program.

#### 10 **Current FAA Guidance for Nine or Less Aircraft:**

11 Because there is no regulatory requirement for a 9 or less aircraft to have a  
12 training program, there is no applicable guidance material for this category of aircraft  
13 with regards to Air Carrier training programs. The responsibility for technician  
14 qualification falls on the technician under the requirements of Part 65, and not the Air  
15 Carrier.

#### 16 **Other Training Guidance:**

17 The "International Standard for Business Aircraft Operations 9.0" (ISBAO) states  
18 under "Aircraft Maintenance Requirements" in section 9.5 "Maintenance Personnel  
19 Training", that "The training programs shall include initial and recurrent training related  
20 to aircraft maintenance and may include other subjects such as: ...d. human factors or  
21 crew resource management"

22 The NBAA Management Guide in section 4.10 Maintenance Technician Training  
23 states: "The training program should consist of initial and recurrent courses in each type



1 of aircraft operated and maintained by the company.” NBAA further recommends  
2 “...aircraft-specific recurrent training be conducted annually at a reputable training  
3 facility.”

4 AC’s 120-28D and AC 120-67, “Criteria for Cat III Weather Minima...” and  
5 “Criteria for Operational Approval of Auto Flight Guidance Systems” respectively, detail  
6 maintenance training requirements for very specific aircraft navigational systems. In this  
7 guidance, very specific Initial and Recurrent Training Programs are described with  
8 AC120-28D recommending recurrent training “...at least annually.”

9 **Current Problem for Ten or More Aircraft:**

10 The current regulation as it exists is broad scope in nature and is subject to  
11 varying levels of interpretation. The current regulations do not require training programs  
12 to be approved by the FAA. Because of the lower level of scrutiny imposed on Part 135  
13 training programs, there is a wide range of training program implementation able to  
14 achieve compliance throughout the Part 135 industry. An informal polling conducted of  
15 Part 135 Air Carriers revealed not only varying levels of training within 135.433, there is  
16 also uneven enforcement of the current regulations by the FAA, and inconsistent use of  
17 the available guidance material. This lack of training program definition has manifested  
18 itself in several recent air carrier accidents where maintenance training program  
19 deficiencies were specifically cited. The NTSB has issued reports, based on recent  
20 aviation accidents, recommending that Part 121 Air Carrier Maintenance Training  
21 programs be approved by the FAA. Other recent rule changes have focused on  
22 maintenance training programs and have specifically further defined the requirements for  
23 such programs.

1           The current rule does not uniformly apply to all Part 135 operations. Aircraft  
2 being manufactured today are more sophisticated than ever. Avionics systems, digital  
3 data bus technology and new construction techniques have put an increased demand on  
4 today’s technician to stay current with technology. Human factors have proven to be an  
5 ever-increasing area of attention and contributors to aviation accidents and incidents. The  
6 regulations that govern the training of the air carrier maintenance technician are clearly in  
7 need of revision.

8           **Current Problem for Nine or Less Aircraft:**

9           Those operations that are maintained under 135.411(a)(1) do not require any such  
10 training program to be in place. Many of the aircraft operating under this rule, as 9 or  
11 less aircraft, are just as, or even more complex than those that operate as 10 or more. The  
12 expected growth in the light jet market will introduce ever increasing new technologies  
13 into the nine or less category of aircraft. Often thought of as a “simpler” category of  
14 aircraft, the smaller jets and piston powered aircraft are now employing high tech  
15 composites, advanced avionics and computer technologies that will test the capabilities of  
16 today’s aircraft technician. The responsibility to ensure that these technicians are  
17 properly trained to maintain these aircraft should lie not only with the technician but also  
18 with the Air Carrier.

19           Nine or Less aircraft have the same opportunity to suffer from insufficient  
20 maintenance training as do the Ten or More. A recent NTSB report involving an Air  
21 Sunshine Cessna 402C that crashed in the Bahamas cited maintenance deficiencies. A  
22 contributing factor to the crash was the improper torquing of the right engine #2 cylinder

1 hold down nuts. Although the report’s recommendation focused on the pilots’ actions  
2 and not maintenance training specifically, the conclusions drawn are quite obvious.

### 3 **Other Related Rulemaking**

4         The FAA recently released a new set of rules specific to Fractional Operations.  
5 The intention of this rulemaking effort was to “level the playing the field” between Part  
6 135 and Fractional Operations that were being conducted under Part 91. In releasing the  
7 rules under “91K” the fractional operators were given a set of regulations that would  
8 incorporate many of the parameters of Part 135 yet accounted for the unique operation of  
9 Fractional Operations. Part 91.1111 titled “Maintenance Training” which applies to all  
10 fractional operations, states, “The program manager must ensure that all employees who  
11 are responsible for maintenance related to program aircraft undergo appropriate initial  
12 and annual recurrent training and are competent to perform those duties.” The rule  
13 specifically points out the requirement for initial and annual recurrent training. In  
14 reviewing the preamble of 91K, it is discovered that a commenter questioned the use of  
15 the terms “appropriate initial and annual recurrent training,” even suggesting that more  
16 generic language be used. The FAA however chose to use the more defined language in  
17 the final rule.

18         In another rulemaking effort, the FAA has recently revised the standards of FAR  
19 Part 145. Their issuance of Part 145.163 “Training Requirements” defines the  
20 requirements for technician training operating under the authority of Part 145 Repair  
21 Stations. The requirements are very specific in stating “(a) A certificated repair station  
22 must have an employee training program approved by the FAA that consists of initial and  
23 recurrent training.” Furthermore, Part 145.51 “Application for Certificate” states in

1 145.51(7) that the applicant must submit “A training program for approval by the FAA in  
2 accordance with § 145.163.” In support of the new regulation the FAA has been  
3 developing associated guidance material. A report was prepared for the FAA by the F.J.  
4 Leonelli Group in October 2004. The report points out the need for more defined training  
5 programs for Part 145 Repair Stations. In this report, parallels are easily drawn between  
6 Parts 145 and 135 as the report describes; changes in the quality and background of  
7 mechanics, changes in industry, changing technology, inconsistency in FAA oversight  
8 and influence from other regulatory agencies. The report makes a recommendation for 8-  
9 16 hours of initial and recurrent training for Repair Station employees. The FAA has also  
10 drafted an Advisory Circular and Inspector Handbook material regarding approval of Part  
11 145 Training Programs. Draft AC 145RSTP dated October 13, 2004 clearly states the  
12 flexibility in program approval. The AC states that it is an “acceptable means, but not the  
13 only means for developing a training program.” A Repair Station may choose not to  
14 follow either one of the 2 sample programs provided and a process is provided to tailor  
15 the program to the particular operation. As an important note, the FAA choose not to set  
16 minimum hours for technician training but merely provided guidelines in subject area and  
17 content. The AC also describes a process for determining individual technician training  
18 needs based on background and experience. Similar to the Leonelli Report, the FAA  
19 points out the need and justification for such training, based on changing hiring practices,  
20 ICAO and JAA guidelines, and new technologies. It should be noted that the requirement  
21 for a Part 145 Training Program does not differentiate by seating capacity, aircraft size or  
22 complexity. The flexibility is built in to the development and application of such  
23 programs.

1 **Cost/Benefit**

2           It will be argued that the U.S. aviation safety record is the finest in the world and  
3 that further regulation with regard to maintenance training is unnecessary and costly. For  
4 a large part of the aviation industry, this may be true. In fact, the majority of U.S.  
5 operators will find they already comply with whatever maintenance training requirement  
6 might be implemented by FAA and the only additional costs may be in assuring accurate  
7 recordkeeping.

8           However, regulations are not written for the high-end performer. They never have  
9 been. They are written as a minimum standard for the lowest acceptable performance for  
10 a participant in an industry. Compliance is a litmus test for acceptable ability to perform  
11 safely in this community. If you can't perform to the minimum level, you can't  
12 participate in our industry. The regulations also represent an outer ring of performance  
13 that even historically safe operations could breach if their safety culture should somehow  
14 lag or if financial burdens place them in positions of having to save money on programs  
15 that the operator might deem unnecessary or are otherwise not required by regulation.

16           Following an aviation accident, it is not just the affected operator, his employees,  
17 the passengers and their families and friends that suffer. It is all of aviation. Granted, the  
18 larger the aircraft, that larger the impact on society, the flying public and our industry.  
19 But the crash of just one passenger aircraft jangles the nerves of our entire industry and is  
20 an opportunity for all of us to closely examine our own operations. To employ a time  
21 honored maxim, "Can we afford not to?" with regard to assuring the quality of aviation  
22 maintenance through assuring the implementation of comprehensive, FAA-approved  
23 technician training programs.

1           The FAA has well understood the value and importance of approved training for  
2 pilots, flight attendants and dispatchers and has backed up that recognition with  
3 appropriate regulation. FAA also understands the commensurate role that quality  
4 maintenance with properly trained technicians plays in assuring and improving aviation  
5 safety.

6           Well written regulation does not have to result in unnecessary expense. Not all  
7 training has to be accomplished at remote based factory training centers. Air Carriers  
8 can, and should develop their own maintenance training programs, recognize On-The Job  
9 training, and take advantage of low cost industry seminars and professional  
10 organizations. By developing proper regulatory guidance that focus's on training  
11 standards, those operators that are currently operating to solid safety practices should  
12 experience minimal cost impact.

13           In similar rulemaking process for Part 145, the Leonelli Report previously  
14 mentioned in this document address's potential training program cost. The report states  
15 “Many repair stations already have training programs in place and may only require  
16 revisions to their programs to comply with the new requirements.” Very similar  
17 conclusions could be drawn concerning Part 135. With the FAA not taking a position on  
18 minimum training hours in the Part 145 guidance, similar flexibility could be built in to  
19 Part 135 training program guidance.

20           **Recommendation for Rulemaking for Ten or More Aircraft:**

21           The AWG recommends with full consensus that 135.433 be revised to require that  
22 maintenance training programs be “approved” by the FAA for air carriers maintaining  
23 aircraft under 135.411(a)(2).

1           The AWG recommends that the guidance material within 120-16D be revised to  
2 more clearly identify the need for initial and recurrent training intervals and more  
3 emphasis be placed on describing procedures for conducting “in-house” or “On the Job  
4 Training (OJT)”. Furthermore, FAA guidance material should be enhanced to stress the  
5 flexibility that must be in place to tailor a training program to an air carrier’s operation.

6           AWG feels strongly that any training program guidance must be flexible enough  
7 and appropriate to fit the type of aircraft being operated and responsive to individual 135  
8 operations. No single program should be developed as a requirement for all operations.  
9 **FAA Note: Rulemaking language is copied into regulatory section.—also left in**  
10 **preamble section because of additional discussion on the recommendations.**

11 **Recommended Rulemaking Language for Ten or More Aircraft:**

12 **FAR Part 135:**

13 **(regulation to be effective 18 months from effective date of rule)**

14 **§ 135.433 Approved Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.**

15 Each certificate holder or a person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance  
16 functions for it must have an approved training program that includes initial and recurrent  
17 training to ensure that each person (including inspection personnel) who determines the  
18 adequacy of work done is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new  
19 equipment in use and is competent to perform that person’s duties.

20 **AC 120-16D:**

21 **1000.** (2<sup>nd</sup> sentence) “These regulations state, in part, that air carriers must “have  
22 an approved training program that includes initial and recurrent training to ensure that  
23 each person (including inspection personnel) who determines the adequacy of work done

1 is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new equipment in use and is  
2 competent to perform that person's duties.””

3 **1001.** “Some of the types of training that can be included in an air carrier training  
4 program are: initial training, recurrent training, on the job training (OJT), specialized  
5 training, maintenance provider training, and competence-based training.

6 **1002. What is initial training and what does it include?** Initial training is  
7 provided right after a person is hired, or when personnel begin to work on new equipment  
8 or a new assignment. Your initial training program may include subjects such as  
9 employee indoctrination or orientation, maintenance department policies and procedures,  
10 maintenance recordkeeping and documentation, aircraft systems or ground equipment,  
11 specific skills (avionics, composite repair, aircraft run-up and taxi, etc.), skills upgrade,  
12 human factors, task-specific training, hazardous materials, or Environmental Protection  
13 Agency (EPA) and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations  
14 familiarization. Your initial program may also include a competence-based assessment of  
15 employees. This evaluates an employee's previous training and experience and helps  
16 identify their specific individual training needs. Each air carrier's initial training program  
17 will be unique and based on its individual operation and needs. When developing its  
18 initial training requirement, each air carrier should consider its size, location, the type of  
19 employees it uses (full-time, part-time, contract,), and its employees' experience and skill  
20 levels.

21 **1003. What is recurrent training and what does it include?** Recurrent training  
22 is education occurring on a repetitive basis. It provides maintenance personnel with the  
23 information and skills necessary to maintain the required level of competence. This



1 training also accommodates the introduction of new aircraft, aircraft modifications, new  
2 or different ground equipment, new procedures, techniques, and methods, or other new  
3 information. Recurrent training, although occurring on a repetitive basis, may not adhere  
4 to a defined schedule. This training should not provide repetitive information unless it is  
5 to maintain the desired degree of competence. Recurrent training may include:

6 a. Continuing competency training designed to maintain regulatory and certificate  
7 currency requirements;

8 b. Refresher training on a seldom accomplished task or seldom used skill;

9 **c. Update training for particular tasks or skills. Update training can include**  
10 **training bulletins, bulletin-board items, self-study tasks, and computer-based**  
11 **instruction;**

12 d. Specific training designed to correct deficiencies identified through the air  
13 carrier's CASS; and

14 e. Any other continuing education or training that may not be provided on a  
15 defined schedule

16 Each air carrier's recurrent training program will be unique and based on its  
17 individual operation and needs. When developing its recurrent training requirement, each  
18 air carrier should consider its size, location, the type of employees it uses (full-time, part-  
19 time, contract,), and its employees' experience and skill levels.

20 **1005. What is maintenance provider training and what does it include?** Your  
21 training program must provide appropriate information to each employee of a  
22 maintenance provider about your specific program. The training should include function-  
23 specific training appropriate to each person's job assignment or area of responsibility.

1 You do not need to provide training to maintenance provider personnel in areas that do  
2 not concern them. For example, training on aircraft log procedures and minimum  
3 equipment list procedures would not be required for aircraft interior cleaners, but would  
4 be required for maintenance personnel assigned to on-call maintenance for you.  
5 Maintenance training programs approved under **§145.163** may meet an air carrier's  
6 technical training requirements, however, the air carrier shall remain responsible to  
7 provide appropriate information about their specific program to maintenance providers

8 NOTE:

9 If a maintenance provider has specific types of training for its personnel, you do not need  
10 to duplicate that training for those individuals, but you must ensure the maintenance  
11 provider has indeed provided the training and that the training meets your own needs and  
12 training standards.

13

---

14 Recommendation for Rulemaking for Nine or Less Aircraft:

15 **The AWG recommends with general consensus that aircraft maintained**  
16 **under Part 135.411(a)(1) be required to have in place a training program. However,**  
17 **that the training program not require specific approval from the FAA.**

18 The AWG recommends that the FAA develop guidance material for the  
19 establishment of maintenance training programs that would be required for aircraft  
20 maintained under 135.411(a)(1). This guidance material should include elements to be  
21 included in an operators Nine or Less training program. These elements should consist of,  
22 but not be limited to:

- 1                   • Types of training that can be used (initial, recurrent, OJT,  
2                   competence based training, computer based training, distance  
3                   learning, etc)
- 4                   • Definitions of initial, recurrent, and other types of training
- 5                   • Recommendations for frequency of training
- 6                   • Documentation of training

7 **Recommended Rulemaking Language for Nine or Less Aircraft:**

8 (regulation to be effective 18 months from effective date of rule)

9 **§ 135.411 Applicability.**

10       (b) This subpart prescribes rules in addition to those in other parts of this chapter for  
11       the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for each certificate  
12       holder as follows:

13       (1) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding  
14       any pilot seat, of nine seats or less, shall be maintained under parts 91 and 43 of  
15       this chapter and §135.415, 135.416, 135.417, [135.420](#), 135.421 and 135.423. An  
16       approved aircraft inspection program may be used under §135.419.

17

18 **(regulation to be effective 18 months from effective date of rule)**

19 **[§135.420 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.](#)**

20 [Each certificate holder or a person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance](#)  
21 [functions for it shall have a training program to ensure that each person who determines](#)  
22 [the adequacy of work done is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new](#)  
23 [equipment in use and is competent to perform that person's duties.](#)

1

2           On August 26, 2004 the AWG presented Rec Doc AWG-02 to the Steering  
3 Committee. It was stated that AWG was in Full Consensus regarding the proposed  
4 requirement for 135.433 maintenance training programs (10 or more) to be approved by  
5 the FAA. It was also stated that the AWG was in General Consensus regarding the  
6 requirement for 135.411(a)(1) aircraft (9 or less) to have in place a maintenance training  
7 program. AWG further stated that:

- 8     •No single maintenance training program should be developed as a requirement for all  
9 operations.
- 10    •That any training program guidance must be flexible enough and appropriate to fit the  
11 type of aircraft being operated and responsive to individual 135 operations.

12       The Steering Committee posed several questions regarding the recommendation and  
13 requested:

- 14     • More definition regarding implementation timeline
- 15     • More definition of initial and recurrent training
- 16     • Proposed guidance material to support new regulation

17 DISCUSSION AT STEERING COMMITTEE: Does the FAA have the staffing to handle  
18 the approved training program requirement? There is concern in the group that the FAA  
19 does not have the required resources to handle this.

20       It is our understanding that the FAA is considering maintenance training for all air  
21 carriers (135/121) and it would be appropriate that this recommendation go forward with  
22 that package instead of the 135/125 ARC recommendation. The FAA will take this under  
23 consideration.

---

1           Group recommends that the Steering Committee vote on this recommendation,  
2 but leave it up to the FAA to consider how to move this recommendation forward as part  
3 of this NPRM or other rulemaking effort.

---

4

5 **(AWG 8) Third Artificial Horizon Requirement**

6 14 CFR Part 135 §135.149(c)

7           Part 135 has a tendency to treat small jets as having to meet transport level  
8 standards. These higher standards are completely independent of passenger capacity,  
9 airplane performance, airplane weight, flight crew requirements, but rather is only driven  
10 by the means of propulsion. A particular economic burden is the requirement for a third  
11 artificial horizon for all jets and transport category airplanes, not recognizing updated  
12 Type Design regulations for instruments.

13 **Discussion**

14           There are a number of manufacturers developing light business jets intended to  
15 replace the current fleet of small, propeller driven airplanes that meet older Type Design  
16 certification standards. These airplanes are have design features that enhance safety, such  
17 as lower stall speeds providing enhanced pilot handling at critical operating conditions,  
18 and allowing operation in the small airfields currently only serviced by small, propeller  
19 driven airplanes. In addition, these new aircraft provide significant advancements in  
20 safety by meeting current FAA design Standards (i.e., current Part 23 standards); thereby,  
21 providing more reliable and redundant systems. Also, they have much more reliable  
22 propulsion systems (modern turbofans) and cockpits often designed to provide enhanced

1 safety by reducing pilot workload while efficiently providing essential safety  
2 information.

3           However, operational requirements often tend to try and “force” small jets to  
4 higher standards that equivalent capability, propeller driven airplanes with older  
5 certification basis. Specific example that causes economic burden is §135.149, which  
6 requires the installation of a third independent, artificial horizon for all turbojet powered  
7 airplane; however, there are high performance turboprops operated under Part 135 not  
8 requiring the extra expense of installing the additional equipment. Also, the fact that all  
9 turbojet pilots are required to have Type Ratings, as opposed to pilots of small propeller  
10 driven airplanes which do not require Type Ratings brings more into question the  
11 requirement to install the third indicator in small jets. The only other aircraft required to  
12 install the third indicator are those aircraft operated under Part 121.

13           Of note, JAR-OPS 1, which is a more conservative set of operational  
14 requirements, does not have either of these requirements for business jets. This is likely  
15 that JAR requirements were developed around more current versions of FAR  
16 requirements.

17 Options evaluated:

- 18 • Revise Part 135 to provide appropriate standards based upon airplane use, vice  
19 means of propulsion.
- 20 • Do nothing – problem still exists and precludes safety enhancements of small jets in  
21 the European market.

22 Airworthiness Working Group Discussions:

1           It was agreed that type/means of propulsion should not dictate equipment  
2 requirements, rather the FAR Type Design standards should. It was agreed to remove  
3 type/means of propulsion entirely from the regulations and leave the requirements to the  
4 design specifics. It was also agreed that a qualifier be added for certification basis that  
5 requires evaluation of systems safety requirements for complex systems and determine  
6 point at which third independent artificial horizon does not need to be specifically  
7 required (was determined to be Am 23-41 and Am 25-23 for Parts 23 and 25,  
8 respectively).

9           There was much discussion of the broader issue that the regulations eliminate  
10 qualifiers and differentiate by mission (scheduled, unscheduled, common carriage, cargo,  
11 on demand, etc.).

## 12 **Recommendation**

### 13 Proposed Regulation

14 “§135.149 (c) For large turbojet airplanes with a certification basis prior to Am 25-23  
15 (effective May 8, 1970) and small turbojet airplanes with a certification basis prior to Am  
16 23-41 (effective Nov 26, 1990), in addition to two gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicators  
17 (artificial horizons) for use at the pilot stations, a third indicator that is installed in  
18 accordance with the instrument requirements prescribed in 121.305(j) of this chapter.”

### 19 Impacts:

20           This change will be cost relieving by not requiring small jet manufacturer’s only  
21 to install third artificial horizons. This also results in greater ability for small jets with  
22 enhanced safety (as compared to older, propeller-powered airplanes) to enter the market

1 place. Due to current negative cost impacts on small jet manufacturer's of requiring a  
2 third artificial horizon, recommend this change be made as soon as feasible.

3 The STE agrees that in light of 23/25.1309 the need for a third artificial horizon  
4 would make this regulation outdated. A third artificial horizon would only be required if  
5 .1309 shows that there is a need.

6

---

7 1) –(AWG 9) Certification for Flight in Icing **FAA Note: Part of this recommendation**  
8 **recommends action by the training work group. (training on icing conditions). For**  
9 **the balance of this discussion, there is no recommended regulatory action. Discussion**  
10 **moved to “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

11

## 12 **(AWG 10) - Transponder Maintenance Checks**

13 91.413, 135.411, Order 8300.10

14 Consider performance of transponder test/checks under an approved Part 135  
15 maintenance program as opposed to Part 91.413(c) (1) requirement that it can only be  
16 accomplished by a properly certificated repair station that is equipped to do the work.

### 17 **Discussion**

18 Section 91.413(c)(2) only allows operators that hold a 121 or 135.411(a)(2)  
19 continued airworthiness maintenance program (CAMP) to conduct ATC transponder tests  
20 and inspections. Part 135 operators of airplanes with 9 or less passengers that have  
21 adopted the manufacturers recommended maintenance program or an FAA approved  
22 maintenance inspection program under 135.411(a)(1) are not able to perform required  
23 ATC transponder tests and inspections. These operators must remove their airplanes



1 from service and bring them to a properly certificated repair station or the aircraft  
2 manufacturer for the required ATC transponder tests and inspections. This imposes  
3 significant cost and burden upon these operators.

4 Many of these operators already have authorization to conduct ATC transponder  
5 tests and inspections under their existing CAMP procedures which are used to support  
6 other aircraft in their fleet. Nevertheless, 91.413 does not allow these operators to  
7 conduct the same tests on smaller aircraft that happened to be maintained under a  
8 135.411(a)(1) maintenance program.

9 The AWG recommends that a certificate holder that utilizes a maintenance  
10 program under 135.411(a)(1) be able to conduct ATC transponder tests and inspections in  
11 accordance with FAA approved procedures contained within the maintenance section of  
12 their manual. This would ensure that the appropriate procedures are used to conduct  
13 ATC transponder tests and inspections and that persons performing the work would be  
14 required to have the appropriate calibrated and certified equipment, and be properly  
15 trained/qualified.

16 Many operators already utilizing CAMP under 135.411(a)(2) who also maintain  
17 aircraft under 135.411(a)(1) could simply reference the appropriate procedures.  
18 Operators who do not hold an approved CAMP would be required to put in its manual  
19 procedures for an ATC transponder test and inspection program for approval by the  
20 administrator.

21 The AWG recommends an amendment to 91.413(c) and the applicable guidance  
22 document, Order 8300.10, to allow the holder of a maintenance program under

1 135.411(a)(1) to conduct ATC transponder tests and inspections in accordance with an  
2 FAA approved procedure.

3 The current regulation reads –  
4 § 91.413 ATC transponder tests and inspections.

5 (a) No persons may use an ATC transponder that is specified in 91.215(a),  
6 121.345(c), or § 135.143(c) of this chapter unless, within the preceding 24  
7 calendar months, the ATC transponder has been tested and inspected and found to  
8 comply with appendix F of part 43 of this chapter; and

9 (b) Following any installation or maintenance on an ATC transponder where data  
10 correspondence error could be introduced, the integrated system has been tested,  
11 inspected, and found to comply with paragraph (c), appendix E, of part 43 of this  
12 chapter.

13 (c) The tests and inspections specified in this section must be conducted by -

14 (1) A certificated repair station properly equipped to perform those functions  
15 and holding -

16 (i) A radio rating, Class III;

17 (ii) A limited radio rating appropriate to the make and model transponder  
18 to be tested;

19 (iii) A limited rating appropriate to the test to be performed;

20 (iv) A limited rating for a manufacturer issued for the transponder in  
21 accordance with §145.101(b)(4) of this chapter; or

22 (2) A holder of a continuous airworthiness maintenance program as provided  
23 in part 121 or §135.411(a)(2) of this chapter; or

1 (3) The manufacturer of the aircraft on which the transponder to be tested is  
 2 installed, if the transponder was installed by that manufacturer.; **or**  
 3 [NEW](4) A holder of a maintenance program as provided in §135.411(a)(1)  
 4 of this chapter with an approved inspection procedure in its manual to perform  
 5 those functions.

6

7 **Current Guidance**

8 Order 8300.10 Volume 2 Chapter 83 for the *Evaluation of part 135 (nine or less)*  
 9 *Approved Aircraft inspection Program*

10 **Cost Benefit**

11 Cost benefit can be quantified by multiplying aircraft revenue by available annual  
 12 flight hours. You would then need to determine what additional time the aircraft would  
 13 be out of service due to scheduling with outside avionics shops. This number is then  
 14 subtracted from the annual available number. You would then factor in the cost of  
 15 supporting a technician and equipment for these inspections.

16 Example:

17

Flight Hours Per Day	Gross		Gross Revenue  200 Days/Year
	Revenue	Revenue	
	Per Hour	Per Day	
4	2000	8000	1600000

18

1            Depending on scheduling of flights and repair station availability revenue can be  
2 adversely affected. In this model a one day delay, in returning an aircraft to service,  
3 reduces revenue by \$8,000.00.

4            A delay over a weekend or holiday could increase the loss by a factor of 4 or 5.

5            The benefit will be increased aircraft availability. This will allow operators to  
6 factor their fixed costs over a larger revenue base.

### 7 **Recommendation**

8            The AWG recommends that a certificate holder that utilizes a maintenance  
9 program under 135.411(a)(1) be able to conduct ATC transponder tests and inspections  
10 in accordance with FAA approved procedures:

11            Amend 91.413(c) by adding a new subparagraph (4) which reads as follows:

12            (4) A holder of a maintenance program as provided in §135.411(a)(1) of  
13 this chapter with an approved inspection procedure in its manual to perform those  
14 functions.

15            Amend Order 8300.10 Volume 2 Chapter 83 to include minimum criteria for  
16 maintenance program procedures to conduct ATC transponder tests and inspections.

17

### 18 **(AWG 11) Self Issue of Ferry Permits**

#### 19 Problem Statement:

20            Part 135 only allows certain air carriers to establish approved procedures for the self-  
21 issuance of ferry permits. Part 135 operators maintaining their aircraft with an AAIP are  
22 not eligible for self-issue ferry permits [21.197(c)]. This imposes an economic burden on

1 certain operators because ferry permits are only available during “FAA business hours”.

2 Additionally, current rules prohibit carriage of revenue cargo on ferry flights.

3 • AWG to recommend that any 135 can issue ferry permits IAW approved Ops  
4 Spec procedure

5 • AWG does NOT support ability to carry cargo/passengers on ferry flight

6 Background:

7 Special Flight Permits (Ferry Permits) are governed by FAR 21:197 and the Air  
8 Carriers Operations Specifications D084-1 for those aircraft on a Continuous  
9 Airworthiness Maintenance Program as prescribed by FAR 135.411 (a)(2) or (b). Special  
10 Flight Permits may also be issued directly from the FAA or Designated Airworthiness  
11 Representative under FAR 21.199. The 135 Regulations treat aircraft with seating  
12 configurations of ten or more differently than aircraft with nine or less seating  
13 configurations. Although the operator has the option of placing nine or less aircraft onto  
14 a CAMP program (135.411(b)), this seems unnecessarily burdensome for the operator  
15 with no apparent improvement to safety or process. Both nine or less and ten or more  
16 aircraft configurations operating under a 135 certificate, more than likely, have  
17 maintenance and/or inspection programs in place that follow the manufacturers Chapter  
18 Five program. In the case of an operator that operates both nine or less and ten or more  
19 aircraft types, they have an acceptable process in place to ferry their aircraft and an  
20 operations specification, D084-1, that authorizes them to self ferry. The operator would  
21 need only to develop an acceptable program and submit that program to the FAA for  
22 approval for the nine or less aircraft the same as for the CAMP aircraft. The operator  
23 desires to have his aircraft repaired and returned to service as quickly as possible. In the

1 case of a nine or less operator, he must contact the FAA or a DAR, feed them the  
2 information and then wait for a response. If the request happens after hours, weekends,  
3 or holidays, then the permit may not be issued for days. The increased costs of keeping  
4 an aircraft that may be away and incurring parking costs or hangar rent, as well as the  
5 operator may have to charter or find other accommodations for his clients. These  
6 additional out of service costs while awaiting a ferry permit, could be very high.

7         The largest burden of the FAR 135 regulations is categorizing aircraft by size,  
8 weight, and seating configurations. These categories no longer apply or identify an  
9 aircraft as belonging to a certain size or use groupings. Operators that operate both nine  
10 or less and ten or more category aircraft and have D084-1 Operations specifications in  
11 place have acceptable means in place to self ferry ten or more aircraft. It would stand to  
12 reason that these processes would also apply to the nine or less aircraft with the same  
13 level of safety.

14         The recommendation would be to use the regulations to maintain the safety that  
15 they were designed to uphold regardless of aircraft size, weight, or seating configuration.  
16 The process used by operators to prove to the FAA that they have an adequate program in  
17 place to meet the intent and purpose of the regulations to use Operations Specification  
18 D084-1 should apply to all aircraft that fall under that program.

19         This appears to be accomplishable by merely changing/adding wording to  
20 21.197(c)(2). Considering that the change is not complex, in most cases where operators  
21 will desire this Operational Specification, the process is either in place or could be in  
22 place easily. The guidance for the Operational Specification already exists.

1           This will affect the fleet operator whose business depends on the ability to return  
2 his aircraft to service as quickly as possible. It will also “unburden” the FAA FSDO in  
3 needing to issue special flight permits to these operators. It will level the playing field  
4 for those operators who have placed their aircraft onto CAMP programs merely to be able  
5 to access this Operational Specification.

6           This change will reduce paperwork and effort within the FAA. No other agencies  
7 should be affected. Fleet operators will be better able to return their aircraft to service by  
8 placing them where they may be repaired faster. This will translate to improved  
9 operating efficiencies. No FAA documentation will need to be rewritten other than the  
10 operators procedures (GMM, etc.)

11           Operator or FAA Inspector training will be basically unaffected.

12 11/17/2003 AWG DISCUSSION

13 • ACTION:

- 14           ○ Propose reg change to 21.197(c)(2) to add allow holder of 135.411(a)(1) or  
15           135.419 inspection program with an FAA approved Ops Spec procedure for  
16           self-issue of a special flight permit
- 17           ○ Propose change to Order 8300.10 Volume 2 Chapter 89 to reflect this change

18 2/24/2002 AWG DISCUSSION

- 19 • What vehicle used for “accepted/approved procedures” for issuance of ferry permit?
- 20           ○ Operators that have a GMM (i.e. 135.411(a)(2)) can simply add procedures to  
21           their GMM for self-issuance of special flight permits for aircraft with less than  
22           9 seats.

- 1           ○ 135 Operations manual could have appendix with self-issuance of special  
2           flight permit
- 3           ○ Why was self-issuance of special flight permit limited to 135 with CAMP?  
4           Need to review preamble for rationale.
- 5           ○ These privileges would still be recognized under Ops Spec D84. Requires  
6           change to Order 8300.10

7

8   **(AWG 12) Seat Removal and Installation** **FAA Note: This discussion has been**  
9 **moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble**

10

11 **(AWG 16) Oxygen Capacity -**

12 **ISSUE:       Oxygen Capacity Requirements**

13 **Regulation:** 135.157, 121.333

14 Inconsistencies in the oxygen capacity requirements of Part 135 (i.e. 1-hour/30-minutes)  
15 and Part 121 (10-minutes) have significant economic impact on aircraft  
16 design/construction with no apparent safety benefit.

17 **DISCUSSION:**

18 **Docket Submittal**

19       FAR 135.157 contains oxygen capacity requirements for pressurized airplanes,  
20 including the requirements of FAR 135.157(b)(ii) that, in the event of cabin  
21 decompression, that one hour of passenger oxygen be provided, unless the aircraft can  
22 descend below 15,000 feet in less than four minutes, in which case only 30 minutes is  
23 necessary.



1 Even for jet aircraft operating over non-mountainous terrain that can descend  
2 quickly and easily to lower altitudes where ambient pressure is sufficient to prevent  
3 hypoxia, a minimum of 30 minutes of passenger oxygen is required.

4 This requirement is contrasted with that in FAR 121.333(e)(2) which has similar  
5 requirements, except that the minimum oxygen supply requirement is ten minutes.

6 It is not clear why there are two different oxygen capacity requirements when the  
7 exposure to high cabin altitude in the event of a cabin depressurization is the same. Both  
8 requirements are objectively structured around cruise altitude (both before and after the  
9 pressurization failure) and descent capability, but the FAR 135 requirement requires a  
10 much higher minimum capacity for the same passenger exposure.

11 This difference in requirements has required operators of Embraer aircraft that  
12 have moved into FAR 135 operation to modify their airplanes to replace the oxygen  
13 canister systems that have sufficient endurance to meet the FAR 121.333 requirement,  
14 with a higher capacity gaseous system that meets FAR 135.157(b). Since there is no  
15 design or operational reason apparent to Embraer for the difference, we request that the  
16 committee review the development of these two requirements and revise FAR 135.157 to  
17 more closely match that of FAR 121.333 unless the committee determines that safety  
18 considerations justify otherwise.”

19 **AWG Discussion**

20 The oxygen requirements of Part 121 and 135 have been developed to take into  
21 account the differences in the operations between Domestic, Flag, and Supplemental Air  
22 Carriers and Commercial Operators of Large Aircraft (Part 121) and Air Taxi Operators  
23 and Commercial Operators (Part 135). Individual sections of Part 121 may be less

1 stringent than the corresponding section 135.157(b)(ii), with regard to oxygen  
2 requirements. However, when all related oxygen requirements of Part 121 are taken as a  
3 whole it provides a comprehensive and stringent standard which assures the highest level  
4 of safety appropriate to the type of operation. Revising Section 135.157 to more closely  
5 match a single Section 121.333 would not provide a level of safety equivalent to that  
6 established by the existing regulations.

7 **Regulations**

8 Sec. 121.333 Supplemental oxygen for emergency descent and for first aid; turbine  
9 engine powered airplanes with pressurized cabins.

10 ...

11 (e) Passenger cabin occupants. When the airplane is operating at flight altitudes above  
12 10,000 feet, the following supply of oxygen must be provided for the use of passenger  
13 cabin occupants:

14 (1) When an airplane certificated to operate at flight altitudes up to and including  
15 flight level 250, can at any point along the route to be flown, descend safely to a  
16 flight altitude of 14,000 feet or less within four minutes, oxygen must be available  
17 at the rate prescribed by this part for a 30-minute period for at least 10 percent of  
18 the passenger cabin occupants.

19 (2) When an airplane is operated at flight altitudes up to and including flight  
20 level 250 and cannot descend safely to a flight altitude of 14,000 feet within four  
21 minutes, or when an airplane is operated at flight altitudes above flight level 250,  
22 oxygen must be available at the rate prescribed by this part for not less than 10  
23 percent of the passenger cabin occupants for the entire flight after cabin

1 depressurization, at cabin pressure altitudes above 10,000 feet up to and  
2 including 14,000 feet and, as applicable, to allow compliance with Sec.  
3 121.329(c) (2) and (3), except that there must be not less than a 10-minute supply  
4 for the passenger cabin occupants.

5

6 Sec. 135.157 Oxygen equipment requirements.

7 ...

8 (b) Pressurized aircraft. No person may operate a pressurized aircraft--

9 (1) At altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL, unless at least a 10-minute supply of  
10 supplemental oxygen is available for each occupant of the aircraft, other than the  
11 pilots, for use when a descent is necessary due to loss of cabin pressurization; and

12 (2) Unless it is equipped with enough oxygen dispensers and oxygen to comply  
13 with paragraph (a) of this section whenever the cabin pressure altitude exceeds  
14 10,000 feet MSL and, if the cabin pressurization fails, to comply with Sec.

15 135.89 (a) or to provide a 2-hour supply for each pilot, whichever is greater, and  
16 to supply when flying--

17 (i) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to at  
18 least 10 percent of the occupants of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for  
19 that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes  
20 duration; and

21 (ii) Above 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to each occupant of the aircraft, other  
22 than the pilots, for one hour unless, at all times during flight above that

1 altitude, the aircraft can safely descend to 15,000 feet MSL within four  
2 minutes, in which case only a 30-minute supply is required

3

#### 4 **Comparison of Oxygen Requirements**

5 The following excerpt from Exemption No. 5192, FAA Docket No. 26106  
6 provides FAA's analysis of a request for an exemption from Section 135.157(b)(2)(ii) 30-  
7 minute oxygen supply.

8

9 There are three major purposes for oxygen on an aircraft  
10 operated under Part 121 or 135. The first purpose is to  
11 provide oxygen to each person on the aircraft if a loss of  
12 cabin pressurization should occur. This oxygen is used  
13 while the aircraft descends, in the fastest manner possible,  
14 and is referred to as get-down oxygen. The percentage of  
15 oxygen in the atmosphere is relatively constant as altitude  
16 is increased above the surface of the earth. However, as  
17 altitude is increased, density, the pressure that forces the  
18 oxygen into the lungs and blood stream, is decreased.  
19 Therefore, the percentage of oxygen in the respiration cycle  
20 must be increased to compensate and maintain an adequate  
21 level of oxygen. Thus, a supplemental supply of oxygen to  
22 each person, following decompression must be provided until  
23 the aircraft has descended to an altitude at which the  
24 density or pressure in the atmosphere has increased to the  
25 point that supplemental oxygen is not necessary.

26

27 The second reason for oxygen on an aircraft is for  
28 sustenance, to provide a means of sustaining life. This  
29 supply of oxygen must be supplied whenever the aircraft is  
30 operated at an altitude at which the pressure inside the  
31 cabin of the aircraft is not sufficient to force the oxygen  
32 in the atmosphere into the lungs and the blood stream. This  
33 high cabin pressure altitude would exist in (1) a  
34 nonpressurized aircraft, (2) an aircraft which had been  
35 pressurized but in which the pressurization system has  
36 failed, or (3) a pressurized aircraft, but one in which the  
37 pressurization system is not capable of providing enough  
38 cabin pressure to force the oxygen in the atmosphere into

1 the lungs and blood stream. Operations conducted under  
2 these circumstances are governed by sections of the FAR  
3 which specify the duration and percentage of the entire  
4 number of occupants on the aircraft that supplemental oxygen  
5 must be provided for during flight at these altitudes,  
6 depending on the actual cabin altitude.  
7

8 The third reason that oxygen is required on aircraft is for  
9 use in first-aid.

10  
11 In Part 135, all operational oxygen regulations, based on  
12 the three reasons to provide oxygen, are contained in  
13 Section 135.157. However, in Part 121, the 3 reasons to  
14 provide passengers with oxygen are prescribed in separate  
15 sections. These separate sections, when taken together,  
16 provide the total set of oxygen requirements for Part 121,  
17 that for Part 135 are found in Section 135.157. For  
18 example, Section 121.329 prescribes supplemental oxygen for  
19 sustenance in turbine-engine powered airplanes. Section  
20 121.333 prescribes supplemental oxygen for emergency descent  
21 and for first aid in turbine-powered airplanes with  
22 pressurized cabins. Section 121.327 prescribes supplemental  
23 oxygen requirements for reciprocating engine-powered  
24 airplanes. Section 121.331 prescribes supplemental oxygen  
25 requirements for pressurized cabin airplanes that are  
26 powered by reciprocating engines. Section 121.335  
27 prescribes equipment standards for both reciprocating and  
28 turbine engine-powered airplanes.  
29

30 In Exemption No. 4701 dated August 21, 1986, FAA denied a request to  
31 substitute the oxygen supply requirements contained in Section 121.333 (e) (1) and (2) in  
32 place of the passenger oxygen dispensing requirements contained in Section 135.157 (b)  
33 (2) (ii) because the petitioner failed to show how it would provide a level of safety  
34 equivalent to that provided by the regulation. The FAA's denial of this exemption  
35 request found that picking and choosing selected sections of Part 121 and Part 135 for  
36 oxygen requirements was unacceptable. An equivalent level of safety is only provided  
37 when all oxygen requirements of the respective Part are taken together as a whole.

1           In Exemption No. 5192 dated June 13, 1990, FAA granted an exemption from  
2 Section 135.157(b)(2)(ii) to a Part 135 operator because they agreed to comply with the  
3 similar complete set of Part 121 oxygen requirements in Sections 121.329, 121.333,  
4 121.335, and 121.391 of the FAR. This grant of exemption accepted an air carrier’s  
5 proposal to comply with the Part 121 oxygen requirements taken as a whole in lieu of the  
6 Part 135 oxygen requirements.

7           The AWG agrees with FAA’s analysis and discussion within Exemption Nos  
8 4701 and 5192 and the conclusion that existing oxygen requirements for Parts 121 and  
9 135 are appropriate for their respective types of operations and that when all related  
10 requirements are taken as a whole, the oxygen requirements of parts 121 and 135  
11 establish an equivalent level of safety.

12           In general, the Part 121 requirement to provide a 10-minute supply of oxygen to  
13 passengers accounts for the fact that all flight routes must be approved in advance in  
14 accordance with Part 121, Subpart E and that a flight attendant is available on each flight.  
15 Route approval takes into consideration availability and adequacy of airports,  
16 communication, navigation, and airplane radio facilities, and the ability of the personnel  
17 to be used in the operation (121.93). The ability to descend to a safe altitude within the  
18 oxygen supply limits in the event of depressurization is one of the considerations  
19 reviewed during route approval. In addition, flight attendants trained in emergency  
20 procedures are available on Part 121 operations to administer the use of supplemental  
21 (portable) oxygen supplies and first-aid oxygen use in the event an emergency requires.

22           These two exemptions provide sufficient guidance to allow the working group to  
23 recommend that the existing oxygen requirements for Parts 121 and 135 are appropriate

1 for their respective types of operations and that when all related requirements are taken as  
2 a whole, the oxygen requirements of parts 121 and 135 establish an equivalent level of  
3 safety.

4 **Problem With Existing Rule**

5 Aircraft designed and manufactured for airline customers who operate under part  
6 121 must undergo costly modification to the oxygen equipment and capacity system in  
7 order to operate under part 135. The level of safety established by part 121 oxygen  
8 requirements should also be acceptable for part 135. FAA exemptions have been granted  
9 which allow the complete set of Part 121 oxygen capacity requirements to be used in lieu  
10 of part 135 requirements.

11 **RECOMMENDATION:**

12 The oxygen requirements of Part 121 and 135 have been developed to take into  
13 account the differences in the types of operations under each part. The minimum oxygen  
14 quantity requirement of part 121 takes into account related safety requirements which,  
15 when taken together, establish an equivalent level of safety to part 135 oxygen  
16 requirements (121 is 10 minutes whereas 135 is 30 minutes). The AWG recommends a  
17 change to oxygen capacity requirements of 135.157(b)(2)(ii) to allow airplanes which  
18 meet the complete set of Part 121 oxygen equipment and quantities of oxygen  
19 requirements to operate in Part 135.

20 **Proposed Rule Language**

21 Sec. 135.157 Oxygen equipment requirements.

22 ...

23 (b) Pressurized aircraft. No person may operate a pressurized aircraft--

1 (1) At altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL, unless at least a 10-minute supply of  
2 supplemental oxygen is available for each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots,  
3 for use when a descent is necessary due to loss of cabin pressurization; and

4 (2) Unless it is equipped with enough oxygen dispensers and oxygen to comply with  
5 paragraph (a) of this section whenever the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 10,000 feet  
6 MSL and, if the cabin pressurization fails, to comply with Sec. 135.89 (a) or to provide  
7 a 2-hour supply for each pilot, whichever is greater, and to supply when flying--

8 (i) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to at least 10  
9 percent of the occupants of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for that part of the  
10 flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and

11 (ii) Above 15,000 feet MSL,

12 (A) oxygen to each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for one  
13 hour unless, at all times during flight above that altitude, the aircraft  
14 can safely descend to 15,000 feet MSL within four minutes, in which  
15 case only a 30-minute supply is required or

16 (B) oxygen equipment and quantities prescribed in 121.329(c) (1), (2), and  
17 (3); 121.333(d); 121.333(e) (1), (2), and (3); 121.335(b); and  
18 121.391(a)(1).

19

20

21 NOTE: a summary of the part 121 oxygen requirements that can be used in lieu of

22 135.157(b)(2)(ii) oxygen capacity requirement is available in the attached Exemption



1 #5192. **FAA NOTE: Exemption available on rec doc or on FAA website. Not included**  
2 **in this preamble.**

3  
4 **(AWG 17) Aviation Maintenance Technician Rating**

5 **FAA Note: This discussion has been moved to the “NO ACTION**  
6 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble**

7 **(AWG 22) Part 23 High Performance Airplane Certification Standards**

8 **FAA NOTE: Contained in separate document**

9  
10 **(AWG 23A) Additional Equipment Requirements for Large All Cargo Airplanes**

11 **SUMMARY:**

12 The AWG reviewed Part 135 equipment requirements and proposes recommended  
13 amendments appropriate for the introduction of new Part 135 operation of all-cargo  
14 airplanes with a payload capacity of 7,500 to 18,000 lbs. The AWG determined that  
15 turbine-powered aircraft with payload in excess of 7,500 lbs should be equipped the same  
16 as aircraft with 10-or-more passengers. This is because Part 135 10-or-more airplane  
17 equipage requirements are, for the most part, the same as Part 121. The increased  
18 payload (above 7,500 lbs) airplanes were originally operated under Part 121 and were  
19 therefore equipped accordingly. Part 135.180 TCAS equipage is an exception to this  
20 general rule because it will only be required for airplanes with MTOW of more than  
21 33,000lbs, which is consistent with new Part 121/125 requirements effective on January  
22 1, 2005. Changes are proposed to the following requirements:

- 23 • 135.151 Cockpit Voice Recorder  
24 • 135.152 Flight Data Recorder

- 1 • 135.154 Terrain Awareness and Warning System
- 2 • 135.170: Materials for Compartment Interiors
- 3 • 135.175: Airborne Weather Radar Equipment
- 4 • 135.180: Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance Systems

#### 5 **DISCUSSION:**

6 During the July 2004 meeting the AWG reviewed each Part 135 regulation with  
7 equipage implications and determine how or if it should be modified to accommodate the  
8 addition of all-cargo airplane operations with over 7500 lb. payload.

#### 9 SECTION-BY-SECTION REVIEW

#### 10 **135.87 Carriage of cargo including carry-on baggage.**

11 AWG DISCUSSION: Included review of both the 135 and 121 rules.

12 Recommendation: No action needed, this subparagraph (e) is the same as 121.287 and  
13 125.185

#### 14 **135.141 Applicability**

15 AWG DISCUSSION: Philosophy for additional equipage requirements for all-cargo  
16 increased payload between 7,500 - 18,000 lbs is to equate these airplanes to turboprop  
17 with 10-19 pax seats. Add regulatory paragraph with additional requirements which  
18 specifies these additional requirements.

#### 19 **134.143(c) General requirements**

20 AWG DISCUSSION: After review it was determined this regulation is satisfactory as  
21 written. It does not differentiate between type of use or size of aircraft.

#### 22 **135.151 Cockpit voice recorders**

1 AWG DISCUSSION: The addition of a statement including the turbine powered over  
2 7500 lb aircraft would be appropriate. See recommendation section.

3 **135.152(b)(i)(j)(k) Flight recorders**

4 AWG DISCUSSION: (b)(i)(j) will be revised to include turbine powered over 7500 lbs.  
5 See recommendation section. Paragraph (k) will be expanded to include other like aircraft  
6 already exempted.

7 **135.154(a)(b) Terrain awareness and warning system**

8 AWG DISCUSSION: The addition of a statement including the turbine powered over  
9 7500 lb aircraft would be appropriate. See recommendation section. This would apply to  
10 paragraphs (a)(b).

11 **135.158 Pitot heat indicating systems**

12 AWG DISCUSSION: No change needed. Airplanes in the 7500 lb and up, range are  
13 Transport Category aircraft. This equipage was required at the time of certification.

14 **135.169 Additional airworthiness requirements**

15 AWG DISCUSSION: No change needed. Airplanes in the 7500 lb and up, range are  
16 Transport Category aircraft. This equipage was required at the time of certification.

17 **135.170 Materials for compartment interiors**

18 AWG DISCUSSION: Current aircraft in Part 125 are required to comply with 125.119  
19 which are identical to 121.221. The regulation does not differentiate between passenger  
20 carrying and all-cargo operations. Consequently current 125 and 121 airplanes that may  
21 transfer over to 135 will already be compliant.

1 AWG RECOMMENDATION: Add new paragraph in 135.170 for additional requirement  
2 for increased payload 7,500 - 18,000 airplanes must comply with 121.221 Fire  
3 Precautions (note this is the same as 125.119)

4 **135.173 Airborne thunderstorm detection equipment requirements**

5 AWG DISCUSSION: No change needed as the requirement for weather radar will be  
6 addressed in 135.157.

7 **135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements**

8 AWG: Add requirement for turbine powered increased payload 7,500+ for radar  
9 weather, consistent with 121.357 and 125.223.

10 **135.180 Traffic alert and collision avoidance system**

11 AWG DISCUSSION: As of January 1, 2005, 121.356 and 125.224 require TCAS  
12 equipage for all all-cargo airplanes with more than 33,000lbs maximum certificated  
13 takeoff weight. There are no current Part 135 TCAS equipage requirements for all-cargo  
14 airplanes.

15 The final rule for Part 121/125 TCAS equipage requirements, Federal Register:  
16 April 1, 2003 (Volume 68, Number 62), Page 15883-15904, addresses the reasoning for  
17 TCAS I versus TCAS II installations. An excerpt follows:

18

19 *Statement of the Problem*

20 *Current FAA rules do not require collision avoidance systems on all-cargo airplanes.*  
21 *When the FAA issued the traffic alert and collision avoidance system (TCAS) rules for*  
22 *passenger airplanes in 1987, the overnight cargo industry expansion was in its infancy, it*  
23 *operated few airplanes and those were primarily at night. Congress, in its legislation*  
24 *directing installation of TCAS in passenger airplanes, determined that those cargo*  
25 *airplanes did not represent a significant risk to passenger-carrying airplanes, which*  
26 *operated primarily during the day.*

27 *In promulgating the rules the FAA recognized that those few cargo airplanes would*  
28 *benefit some from the TCAS requirement for passenger airplanes because transponder-*  
29 *equipped cargo airplanes are displayed to pilots of TCAS-equipped passenger airplanes.*  
30 *Cargo airplanes also benefit because of the large number of passenger airplanes that are*  
31 *equipped with TCAS. In addition, the FAA determined that the cost/benefit analysis and*

1 *risk level at that time did not support requiring cargo operators to equip their airplanes*  
2 *with TCAS.*

3 *Since those early days of TCAS, cargo operations have grown significantly and we now*  
4 *believe the increase in traffic presents an increased risk of a mid-air collision involving a*  
5 *cargo airplane. We are issuing this amendment to use airplane weight and performance*  
6 *characteristics to encompass cargo as well as passenger airplanes and to standardize*  
7 *and clarify the collision avoidance rules in parts 121, 125, and 129. The FAA believes this*  
8 *would reduce the risk of midair collisions, increasing public safety in the air and on the*  
9 *ground.*

10  
11 *History*

12  
13 *On April 5, 2000, the Wendell H. Ford Aviation Investment and Reform Act (AIR-21)*  
14 *was enacted (Pub. L. 106-181) and later codified at 49 U.S.C. 44716(g). That section*  
15 *directs the FAA to require all cargo airplanes of more than 15,000 kilograms (kg.)*  
16 *MCTOW to be equipped with collision avoidance equipment by December 31, 2002. It*  
17 *also provides for an extension of up to 2 years for safety or public interest reasons.*

18 *Section 44716(g) defines collision avoidance equipment as "equipment that provides*  
19 *protection from mid-air collisions using technology that provides cockpit-based detection*  
20 *and conflict resolution guidance, including display of traffic; and a margin of safety of at*  
21 *least the same level as provided by the collision avoidance system known as TCAS II."*

22 *Before Congress passed AIR-21, the FAA had been working on a proposal to require*  
23 *collision avoidance systems on cargo airplanes. The justification for that effort was:*

- 24 • *The large increases in all-cargo traffic volume (night and day operations),*
- 25 • *Two near mid-air collisions (NMACs) involving cargo airplanes,*
- 26 • *A petition for rulemaking to put TCAS on cargo airplanes from the Independent*  
27 *Pilots' Association (representing United Parcel Service pilots),*
- 28 • *The International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)'s recommendation to equip*  
29 *all airplanes with an airborne collision avoidance system (ACAS), which is*  
30 *equivalent to TCAS II, version 7.0, and*
- 31 • *The National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB)'s recommendation urging the*  
32 *FAA to require TCAS II and a Mode S transponder on certain airplanes.*

1 As a result of the TCAS equipage requirement for all-cargo airplanes in the AIR-21 legislation, FAA  
 2 promulgated amendments 121-286 and 125-41, effective January 1, 2005, as follows:  
 3

121.356 Collision avoidance system.		125.224 Collision Avoidance system.	
Effective January 1, 2005, any airplane you operate under this part must be equipped and operated according to the following table:		Effective January 1, 2005, any airplane you operate under this part 125 must be equipped and operated according to the following table:	
Collision Avoidance Systems		Collision Avoidance Systems	
If you operate any . . .	Then you must operate that airplane with:	If you operate any . . .	Then you must operate that airplane with:
(a) Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) An appropriate class of Mode S transponder that meets Technical Standard Order (TSO) C-112, or a later version, and one of the following approved units: (i) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (ii) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced) that was installed in that airplane before May 1, 2003. If that TCAS II version 6.04A Enhanced no longer can be repaired to TSO C-119a standards, it must be replaced with a TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (iii) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version, capable of coordinating with units that meet TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced), or a later version.	(a) Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) An appropriate class of Mode S transponder that meets Technical Standard Order (TSO) C-112, or a later version, and one of the following approved units: (i) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (ii) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced) that was installed in that airplane before May 1, 2003. If that TCAS II version 6.04A Enhanced no longer can be repaired to TSO C-119a standards, it must be replaced with a TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (iii) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version, capable of coordinating with units that meet TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced), or a later version.
(b) Passenger or combination cargo/passenger (combi) airplane that has a passenger seat configuration of 10-30 seats.	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-118, or a later version, or (3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section.		
(c) Piston-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-118, or a later version, or (1)(3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section.	(b) Piston-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-118, or a later version, or (1)(3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

1

IF YOU OPERATE ANY...	YOU MUST OPERATE THAT AIRPLANE WITH:		
	<u>Part 121</u>	<u>Part 125</u>	<u>Part 135</u>
Airplane configured with 10-30 passenger seats	TCAS I	TCAS I	TCAS I
Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000lbs MTOW (passenger and/or cargo operations)	TCAS II	TCAS II	N/A
Piston-powered airplane of more than 33,000lbs MTOW (passenger and/or cargo operations)	TCAS I	TCAS I	N/A

2

3 **AWG Recommendation** (based on 11-17-2004 update): For the reasons specified above  
4 it has been determined that Part 135 should also have a TCAS equipage requirement  
5 based on the same 33,000 lb. MTOW threshold applied to Parts 121/125. This  
6 recommendation will be consistent with the current 121 and 125 requirements. Proposed  
7 language to incorporate this requirement into Part 135 is contained within the  
8 recommendation section of this document.

9

10 **NOTE:** this recommendation would impact more than just those turbine-powered, all-  
11 cargo airplanes with payload of more than 7,500lbs. coming into part 135. EXISTING  
12 passenger/cargo operations in turbine-powered airplanes of more than 33,000lbs MTOW  
13 would be required to have TCAS II, as opposed to the current TCAS I requirement.  
14 EXISTING piston-powered airplanes of more than 33,000lbs. MTOW would be required  
15 to have TCAS I, as opposed to the existing regulation which does not require any TCAS  
16 equipage. Since this proposed TCAS equipage requirement is consistent with existing  
17 Part 121/125 requirements, those airplanes having to move operations under Part 135 as a  
18 result of the ARC recommendations will not be impacted any differently than today.  
19 However, existing airplanes currently operated under Part 135 may be impacted if they  
20 meet the requirements of this section.

1 OPTIONS

- 2 1. Revise each regulation affected by the AWG equipage findings/recommendations  
3 above.
- 4 2. Propose an addition to 135.411 to encompass all the equipage requirements for  
5 airplanes with payload of more than 7,500lbs. under a single amended paragraph  
6 (i.e. additional requirements for turbine-powered, all-cargo aircraft with payload  
7 of more than 7,500lbs.

8

9 Based on advice to the workgroup during discussion, the AWG decided to amend each  
10 regulation to include the applicability to “**turbine-powered, all-cargo airplane with a**  
11 **payload of more than 7500 lbs.**”

12 COST BENEFIT ANALYSIS

13 There will be a cost factor involved but not greater than the operators face now.  
14 This specifically refers to the TCAS, GPWS and RVSM. These are coming into effect  
15 regardless. Other portions of the current part 25 certifications standards are met by  
16 operators today. The changes we propose only insure continued compliance.

17 The benefit resides in the public safety expected when operating airplanes of this  
18 size and complexity.

19 **RECOMMENDATION:**

20 Amend the Part 135 equipment requirements as follows:

21

22 **§ 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.**



1 (a) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine powered airplane or **turbine-powered,**  
2 **all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** or rotorcraft having a  
3 passenger seating configuration of six or more and for which two pilots are required by  
4 certification or operating rules unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice  
5 recorder that:

6 ...

7 **§ 135.152 Flight recorders.**

8 ... (b) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered  
9 airplane having a passenger seating configuration of 20 to 30 seats **or a turbine-**  
10 **powered, all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** or a multiengine,  
11 turbine-powered rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats  
12 unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital  
13 method of recording and storing data, and a method of readily retrieving that data from  
14 the storage medium. The parameters in appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, that  
15 are set forth below, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and  
16 sampling intervals as specified.

17 ...

18 (i) For all turbine-engine powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any  
19 required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
20 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.,** manufactured after August 18, 2000—

21 (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (h)(1) through (h)(57) of this section must  
22 be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals  
23 specified in Appendix F of this part.

1 (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional  
2 parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected  
3 to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies,  
4 resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.

5  
6 (j) For all turbine-engine-powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any  
7 required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
8 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.**, that are manufactured after August 19,  
9 2002 the parameters listed in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(88) of this section must be  
10 recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in  
11 Appendix F of this part.

12  
13 (k) For aircraft manufactured before August 18, 1997, the following aircraft types need  
14 not comply with this section: Bell 212, Bell 214ST, Bell 412, Bell 412SP, Boeing  
15 Chinook (BV-234), Boeing/Kawasaki Vertol 107 (BV/KV-107-II), deHavilland DHC-  
16 6, Eurocopter Puma 330J, Sikorsky 58, Sikorsky 61N, Sikorsky 76A.

17 ***NOTE:** Due consideration should be given to the make/model airplanes expected to*  
18 *operate under Part 135 all-cargo with payload of more than 7,500 lbs to determine if*  
19 *there are any specific airplanes for which it would be impracticable (technical feasibility*  
20 *or economically reasonable) to modify for compliance with the above DFDR*  
21 *requirement. If so, 135.152(k) should also be amended to reflect these make/model*  
22 *aircraft manufactured before August 18, 1997 that need not comply with this section.*

23 **135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.**

1 (a) Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002:

2 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
3 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
4 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** unless that airplane is equipped  
5 with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the  
6 requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.  
7 The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.

8 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9  
9 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an  
10 approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the  
11 requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

12 (b) Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002:

13 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
14 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
15 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** after March 29, 2005, unless  
16 that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system  
17 that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order  
18 (TSO)-C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational  
19 awareness display.

20 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9  
21 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that  
22 airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that  
23 meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical

1 Standard Order (TSO)-C151. (Approved by the Office of Management and  
2 Budget under control number 2120-0631)

3 ...

4 **§ 135.170 Materials for compartment interiors.**

5 (a) No person may operate an airplane that conforms to an amended or supplemental type  
6 certificate issued in accordance with SFAR No. 41 for a maximum certificated takeoff  
7 weight in excess of 12,500 pounds unless within one year after issuance of the initial  
8 airworthiness certificate under that SFAR, the airplane meets the compartment interior  
9 requirements set forth in §25.853(a) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853 (a), (b),  
10 (b-1), (b-2), and (b-3) of this chapter in effect on September 26, 1978).

11

12 (b) Except for commuter category airplanes and airplanes certificated under Special  
13 Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41, no person may operate a large airplane unless it  
14 meets the following additional airworthiness requirements:

15 (1) Except for those materials covered by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, all  
16 materials in each compartment used by the crewmembers or passengers must  
17 meet the requirements of §25.853 of this chapter in effect as follows or later  
18 amendment thereto:

19 ...

20 (2) For airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958, seat cushions, except  
21 those on flight crewmember seats, in any compartment occupied by crew or  
22 passengers must comply with the requirements pertaining to fire protection of seat  
23 cushions in §25.853(c) effective November 26, 1984.

1           **(3) For turbine-powered, all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than 7500**  
2           **lbs., each compartment must be designed so that, when used for storing**  
3           **cargo or baggage, it meets the requirements of §121.221 of this chapter.**

4 ...

5 **§ 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.**

6 (a) No person may operate a large, transport category aircraft in passenger carrying  
7 operations **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than**  
8 **7500 lbs.** unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the aircraft.

9 ...

10 **§ 135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.**

11 (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after December 31, 1995, no  
12 person may operate a turbine powered airplane that has a passenger seat configuration,  
13 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 to 30 seats unless it is equipped with an approved traffic  
14 alert and collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be capable  
15 of coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.

16 (b) The airplane flight manual required by § 135.21 of this part shall contain the  
17 following information on the TCAS I system required by this section:

18           (1) Appropriate procedures for -

19                   (i) The use of the equipment; and

20                   (ii) Proper flightcrew action with respect to the equipment operation.

21           (2) An outline of all input sources that must be operating for the TCAS to  
22           function properly.

23 **(c) Effective January 1, 2005, any airplane you operate under this part 135 must be**

1 **equipped and operated according to the following table:**

<b>Collision Avoidance Systems</b>	
<b>If you operate any . . .</b>	<b>Then you must operate that airplane with:</b>
(a) Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) An appropriate class of Mode S transponder that meets Technical Standard Order (TSO) C-112, or a later version, and one of the following approved units: (i) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (ii) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced) that was installed in that airplane before May 1, 2003. If that TCAS II version 6.04A Enhanced no longer can be repaired to TSO C-119a standards, it must be replaced with a TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (iii) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version, capable of coordinating with units that meet TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced), or a later version.
(b) Piston-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-118, or a later version, or (1)(3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

2  
3

4 **(AWG 23B) Additional Equipment Requirements for Turbojets in Commuter**

5 **Operations**

6 **SUMMARY:**

7 The AWG reviewed Part 135 equipment requirements and proposes recommended  
8 amendments appropriate for the introduction of new Part 135 operation of turbojet-  
9 powered airplanes in commuter operation. The AWG determined that turbine-powered

1 airplanes in commuter operation should be equipped the same as aircraft with 10-or-more  
2 passengers. Changes are proposed to the following requirements:

- 3 • 135.154 Terrain Awareness and Warning System
- 4 • 135.175: Airborne Weather Radar Equipment
- 5 • 135.180: Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance Systems

6 **DISCUSSION:**

7 1. Review of FAA Regulations

8 1.1 Review of Part 121

9 Sec. 121.2 Compliance schedule for operators that transition to part 121; certain new  
10 entrant operators.

11 (a) *Applicability*. This section applies to the following:

12 (1) Each certificate holder that was issued an air carrier or operating certificate and  
13 operations specifications under the requirements of part 135 of this chapter or under  
14 SFAR No. 38-2 of 14 CFR part 121 before January 19, 1996, and that conducts scheduled  
15 passenger-carrying operations with:

16 (i) Nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after  
17 December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10-19 seats;

18 (ii) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat  
19 configuration of 20-30 seats; or

20 (iii) Turbojet engine powered airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of 1-30  
21 seats.

22 2) Each person who, after January 19, 1996, applies for or obtains an initial air carrier or  
23 operating certificate and operations specifications to conduct scheduled passenger-

1 carrying operations in the kinds of airplanes described in paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) of this  
2 section.

3 b) Obtaining operations specifications. A certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1)  
4 of this section may not, after March 20, 1997, operate an airplane described in paragraphs  
5 (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section in scheduled passenger-carrying  
6 operations, unless it obtains operations specifications to conduct its scheduled operations  
7 under part 121 of this chapter on or before March 20, 1997.

8 (f) “*New type certification requirements.* No person may operate an airplane for which  
9 the application for a type certificate was filed after March 29, 1995, in 14 CFR part 121  
10 operations unless that airplane is type certificated under part 25 of this chapter.”

#### 11 Summary of Part 121

- 12 1. Equipage of Part 25 Turbojets operating in scheduled service is adequately  
13 covered by existing Part 121 rules.
- 14 2. Part 23 Turbojets in scheduled (commuter) operation, type certificated after  
15 March 29, 1995 must operate to Part 135 rules.

16

#### 17 1.2. Review of Part 135 and Part 23

18 Sec. 135.2

19 (a) *Applicability.* This section applies to the following:

- 20 (1) Each certificate holder that was issued an air carrier or operating certificate and  
21 operations specifications under the requirements of part 135 of this chapter or under  
22 SFAR No. 38-2 of 14 CFR part 121 before January 19, 1996, and that conducts scheduled  
23 passenger-carrying operations with:



- 1 (i) Nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after  
2 December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10-19 seats;
- 3 (ii) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat  
4 configuration of 20-30 seats; or
- 5 (iii); “Turbojet powered airplanes having a passenger seating configuration of 1-30  
6 seats.”

7

8 (2) Each person who, after January 19, 1996, applies for or obtains an initial air carrier or  
9 operating certificate and operations specifications to conduct scheduled passenger-  
10 carrying operations in the kinds of airplanes described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii),  
11 or paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section.

12 b) Obtaining operations specifications. A certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1)  
13 of this section may not, after March 20, 1997, operate an airplane described in paragraphs  
14 (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section in scheduled passenger-carrying  
15 operations, unless it obtains operations specifications to conduct its scheduled operations  
16 under part 121 of this chapter on or before March 20, 1997.

17

18 f) New type certification requirements. No person may operate an airplane for which the  
19 application for a type certificate was filed after March 29, 1995, in 14 CFR part 121  
20 operations unless that airplane is type certificated under part 25 of this chapter.

21

22 Sec. 23.3 Airplane categories.

23 (a) The normal category is limited to airplanes that have a seating configuration,

1 excluding pilot seats, of nine or less, a maximum certificated takeoff of 12,500 pounds or  
2 less, and intended for nonacrobatic operation.

3

4 Summary of Part 135 and Part 23

5 1. Part 23 Turbojets in scheduled (commuter) operation, type certificated after  
6 March 29, 1995 must operate to Part 135 rules.

7 2. Part 23 or Part 25 Turbojets cannot operate in commuter operation unless  
8 equipped with  
9 less than 9 seats.

10 3. Part 23 Commuter Category airplanes equipped with 10 or more passenger seats  
11 must operate to Part 121.

12 Proposed Regulations Changes (Changes in bold print)

13

14 **Sec. 135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.**

15 (a) Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002:

16 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
17 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an  
18 approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A  
19 equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151. The airplane must also include an  
20 approved terrain situational awareness display.

21 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger  
22 seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain

1 awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B  
2 equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

3 **(3) No person may operate a turbojet powered airplane in commuter operation**  
4 **configured with 9 or less passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat after March 29,**  
5 **2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and**  
6 **warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical**  
7 **Standard Order (TSO)-C151.**

8

9 (b) Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002:

10 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
11 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is  
12 equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the  
13 requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151. The  
14 airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.

15 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger  
16 seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with  
17 an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the  
18 requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

19 **(3) No person may operate a turbojet powered airplane in commuter operation**  
20 **configured with 9 or less passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat after March 29,**  
21 **2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and**  
22 **warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical**  
23 **Standard Order (TSO)-C151.**

1

2 (c) Airplane Flight Manual. The Airplane Flight Manual shall contain appropriate

3 procedures for-

4 (1) The use of the terrain awareness and warning system; and

5 (2) Proper flight crew reaction in response to the terrain awareness and warning system

6 audio and visual warnings.

7

8 **Justification** - AWG is of the opinion that this class of airplane should be equipped with

9 a Class A TAWS system installed when in commuter operation. AWG is aware that

10 newer aircraft, manufactured after March 29, 2002, will typically be equipped this system

11 as standard equipment.

12 **135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.**

13

14 (a) No person may operate a:

15 **(Add)(1)** large transport category aircraft in passenger-carrying operations unless

16 approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the aircraft.

17 **(add) (2) Part 23 turbojet powered airplane in commuter operation after (effective**18 **date of rule change) unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is**19 **installed in the aircraft.**

20

21 (b) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current

22 weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather

23 conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar equipment, may reasonably

1 be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment  
2 required by paragraph (a) of this section is in satisfactory operating condition.

3 (c) If the airborne weather radar equipment becomes inoperative en route, the aircraft  
4 must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the  
5 manual required by Sec. 135.21.

6 (d) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within  
7 the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between  
8 latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry  
9 flight.

10 (e) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply  
11 is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

12

13 **Justification** -AWG is of the opinion that this class of airplane operating in commuter  
14 operation should have an approved radar system installed. This class of airplane will  
15 typically provide the system as standard or as optional equipment.

16

17 **135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.**

18

19 (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after December 31, 1995, no  
20 person may operate a turbine powered airplane that has a passenger seat configuration,  
21 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 to 30 seats unless it is equipped with an approved traffic  
22 alert and collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be  
23 capable of coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.

1

2 **(Add) New (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after (effective**  
3 **date of rule change), no person may operate a Part 23 turbojet powered airplane**  
4 **in commuter operation, unless it is equipped with an approved traffic alert and**  
5 **collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be capable of**  
6 **coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.**

7

8 **(now) (c)** The airplane flight manual required by Sec. 135.21 of this part shall contain  
9 the following information on the TCAS I system required by this section:

10 (1) Appropriate procedures for--

11 (i) The use of the equipment; and

12 (ii) Proper flightcrew action with respect to the equipment operation.

13 (2) An outline of all input sources that must be operating for the TCAS to function  
14 properly.

15

16 **Justification** -AWG is of the opinion that this class of airplane operating in commuter  
17 operation should have a TCAS II system installed. AWG is aware that newer aircraft will  
18 typically be equipped with this system as standard equipment or as optional equipment.

19

20

21

22 Through extensive discussion the AWG working group has identified the following  
23 issues and recommendations.

1

2 **What is wrong with the old rule?**

3 The change to Part 121.2 moved the Part 23 turbojet aircraft out of Part 121 to Part 135  
4 with no specific equipment requirements for Part 23 turbojets.

5

6 **How do you propose to change the rule?**

7 By adding any additional rule changes described above.

8

9 **Why do you think the change is justified?**

10 The change is justified by the fact that there were no rules in place and the changes  
11 mirror what is currently in Part 121 for Part 23 turbojet powered airplanes in commuter  
12 operations.

13

14 **Who will be affected and how?**

15 Owners/operators of Part 23 jets operating in commuter operation.

16

17 **What will be the “spillover” affect.**

18 No significant impact expected as Part 23 turbojets are not generally operating in  
19 commuter operation at this time. As more of this class of airplane enters the market, more  
20 of this type of operation is anticipated.

21

22 **Economics.**

23 No significant impact is expected.

1

2 **Equipment and Technology Work Group Recommendations**3 **(EQU 2) Mode S and TCAS II**

4 Section 135.143 (c){2} &amp; 121.345

5 **Discussion:**

6 Mode S transponders are required to be installed per 135.143{c}(2) and 121.345  
7 on 30 seat or less aircraft that are not required to be equipped with TCAS II.

8 Mode S is no longer a requirement for efficient air traffic management. Affected  
9 operators routinely submit and FAA routinely grants exemptions from these regulations,  
10 a paper work to industry and government. These rules should therefore be amended to  
11 reflect that only Mode S is only required as part of a TCAS II installation.

12 **Recommend section 135.143(c) be revised to read as follows:**

13 (c) ATC transponder equipment installed after January 1, 1992, must meet the  
14 performance and environmental requirements of any class of TSO-C74b or TSO-C74c, as  
15 appropriate, or the appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S).

16 **Recommend section 121.345(c) be revised to read as follows:**

17 (c) ATC transponder equipment installed after January 1, 1992, must meet the  
18 performance and environmental requirements of the following TSOs:

19 (1) For aircraft not required to be equipped with an approved TCAS II traffic alert  
20 and collision avoidance system pursuant to §121.356, any class of TSO-C74b or  
21 TSO-C74c, as appropriate, or the appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S).



1           (2) For aircraft required to be equipped with an approved TCAS II traffic alert and  
2 collision avoidance system pursuant to §121.356, the appropriate class of TSO-C112  
3 (Mode S).

4

5 **(EQU 3)VOR Checks** **FAA NOTE: Discussion moved to “NO ACTION**  
6 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

7

8 **(EQU 5) TAWS for Piston and Turboprop Airplanes with 6-9 Seats**

9 **FAA NOTE: Discussion moved to “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of**  
10 **this preamble.**

11

12 **(EQU 7) Electronic Flight Bags (EFB)** **FAA Note: This discussion has been moved**  
13 **to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section.**

14

15 **(EQU 8) Enhanced Flight Vision Systems** **FAA Note: This discussion has been**  
16 **moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

17

18 **(EQU 17) Combi Recorders for Rotorcraft**

19 **Discussion:**

20 **References-**

21 1. 14 CFR 27.1457, Cockpit voice recorders.

22 2. 14 CFR 27.1459, Flight recorders

23 3. 14 CFR 29.1457, Cockpit voice recorders.

- 1 4. 14 CFR 29.1459, Flight recorders
- 2 5. 14 CFR 91.609, Flight Recorders and Cockpit Voice Recorders
- 3 6. 14 CFR 135.151, Cockpit Voice Recorders
- 4 7. 14 CFR 135.152, Flight Recorders
- 5 8. JAR-OPS 3, Commercial Air Transportation (Helicopters) Subpart K – Instruments
- 6 and Equipment
- 7 9. ICAO Annex 6- Operation of Aircraft, Part III - International Operations -
- 8 Helicopters
- 9 10. AC 20-141, Airworthiness and Operational Approval of Digital Flight Data Recorder
- 10 Systems

11

## 12 **Abbreviations**

- 13 CVR- Cockpit Voice Recorder
- 14 FDR- Flight Data Recorder
- 15 SSCVR- Solid State Cockpit Voice Recorder
- 16 SSFDR- Solid State Flight Data Recorder

17

## 18 **Definition-**

- 19 Combi recorder- For the purposes of this Recommendation Item a Combi recorder
- 20 is a recorder that combines both CVR and FDR functionality into one unit. It may also be
- 21 referred to as a combination recorder.

1     **Recommendation Item Scope**

2             The Recommendation Item will be limited to the use of single Combi recorders in  
3 rotorcraft in place of a separate CVR and FDR when a separate CVR and FDR are  
4 required. The use of Combi recorders in fixed-wing aircraft will not be addressed.

5     **Typical Cost of Equipment**

6     A typical Combi Recorder has a catalog price of \$29,500

7     A typical SSCVR has a catalog price of \$21,500

8     A typical SSFDR has a catalog price of \$21,500

9     **General**

10            The use of a single Combi recorder in place of a separate CVR and FDR is not a  
11 new subject. It has been discussed before, however, many previous discussions addressed  
12 “aircraft” and not specifically rotorcraft. Some of the arguments against a single Combi  
13 recorder installation seemed to be based on the dynamics of a fixed-wing crash versus a  
14 rotorcraft crash. Papers proposing dual Combi recorders, which eliminate the weight and  
15 cost advantages of a single Combi recorders in favor of redundancy, based the argument  
16 on the physical size of fixed-wing aircraft and did not consider that rotorcraft generally  
17 are smaller than most fixed-wing aircraft where CVRs and FDRs are required. Lastly,  
18 international rules either allow or are being revised to allow the use of a single Combi  
19 recorder in rotorcraft when a CVR and FDR are required. Revising the FAA rules would  
20 be a step in harmonizing the FAA rules with ICAO and JAR-OPS 3.

21            Excerpts from Current Regulatory Rules and Discussion

22            14 CFR 91.609, Flight Recorders and Cockpit Voice Recorders

1                   **§ 91.609 Flight recorders and cockpit voice recorders.**

2                   (a) No holder of an air carrier operating certificate or an operating  
3                   certificate may conduct any operation under this part with an aircraft listed  
4                   in the holder's operations specifications or current list of aircraft used in  
5                   air transportation unless that aircraft complies with any applicable flight  
6                   recorder and cockpit voice recorder requirements of the part under which  
7                   its certificate is issued except that the operator may—

8                   (1) Ferry an aircraft with an inoperative flight recorder or cockpit voice  
9                   recorder from a place where repair or replacement cannot be made to a  
10                  place where they can be made;

11                  (2) Continue a flight as originally planned, if the flight recorder or cockpit  
12                  voice recorder becomes inoperative after the aircraft has taken off;

13                  (3) Conduct an airworthiness flight test during which the flight recorder or  
14                  cockpit voice recorder is turned off to test it or to test any communications  
15                  or electrical equipment installed in the aircraft; or

16                  (4) Ferry a newly acquired aircraft from the place where possession of it is  
17                  taken to a place where the flight recorder or cockpit voice recorder is to be  
18                  installed.

19                  (b) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section, an operator  
20                  other than the holder of an air carrier or a commercial operator certificate  
21                  may—

- 1 (1) Ferry an aircraft with an inoperative flight recorder or cockpit voice  
2 recorder from a place where repair or replacement cannot be made to a  
3 place where they can be made;
- 4 (2) Continue a flight as originally planned if the flight recorder or cockpit  
5 voice recorder becomes inoperative after the aircraft has taken off;
- 6 (3) Conduct an airworthiness flight test during which the flight recorder or  
7 cockpit voice recorder is turned off to test it or to test any communications  
8 or electrical equipment installed in the aircraft;
- 9 (4) Ferry a newly acquired aircraft from a place where possession of it was  
10 taken to a place where the flight recorder or cockpit voice recorder is to be  
11 installed; or
- 12 (5) Operate an aircraft:
  - 13 (i) For not more than 15 days while the flight recorder and/or cockpit  
14 voice recorder is inoperative and/or removed for repair provided that the  
15 aircraft maintenance records contain an entry that indicates the date of  
16 failure, and a placard is located in view of the pilot to show that the flight  
17 recorder or cockpit voice recorder is inoperative.
  - 18 (ii) For not more than an additional 15 days, provided that the  
19 requirements in paragraph (b)(5)(i) are met and that a certificated pilot, or  
20 a certificated person authorized to return an aircraft to service under §43.7  
21 of this chapter, certifies in the aircraft maintenance records that additional  
22 time is required to complete repairs or obtain a replacement unit.

1 (c) No person may operate a U.S. civil registered, multiengine, turbine-  
2 powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration,  
3 excluding any pilot seats of 10 or more that has been manufactured after  
4 October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight  
5 recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a  
6 method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium, that are  
7 capable of recording the data specified in appendix E to this part, for an  
8 airplane, or appendix F to this part, for a rotorcraft, of this part within the  
9 range, accuracy, and recording interval specified, and that are capable of  
10 retaining no less than 8 hours of aircraft operation.

11 (d) Whenever a flight recorder, required by this section, is installed, it  
12 must be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins the  
13 takeoff roll or the rotorcraft begins lift-off until the airplane has completed  
14 the landing roll or the rotorcraft has landed at its destination.

15 (e) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after October 11,  
16 1991, no person may operate a U.S. civil registered multiengine, turbine-  
17 powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of  
18 six passengers or more and for which two pilots are required by type  
19 certification or operating rule unless it is equipped with an approved  
20 cockpit voice recorder that:

21 (1) Is installed in compliance with §23.1457(a) (1) and (2), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and  
22 (g); §25.1457(a) (1) and (2), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g); §27.1457(a) (1) and (2), (b), (c),

1 (d), (e), (f), and (g); or §29.1457(a) (1) and (2), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of this  
2 chapter, as applicable; and

3 (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the checklist before the flight  
4 to completion of the final checklist at the end of the flight.

5 (f) In complying with this section, an approved cockpit voice recorder  
6 having an erasure feature may be used, so that at any time during the  
7 operation of the recorder, information recorded more than 15 minutes  
8 earlier may be erased or otherwise obliterated.

9 (g) In the event of an accident or occurrence requiring immediate  
10 notification to the National Transportation Safety Board under part 830 of  
11 its regulations that results in the termination of the flight, any operator  
12 who has installed approved flight recorders and approved cockpit voice  
13 recorders shall keep the recorded information for at least 60 days or, if  
14 requested by the Administrator or the Board, for a longer period.

15 Information obtained from the record is used to assist in determining the  
16 cause of accidents or occurrences in connection with the investigation  
17 under part 830. The Administrator does not use the cockpit voice recorder  
18 record in any civil penalty or certificate action.

19 [Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34318, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91–  
20 226, 56 FR 51621, Oct. 11, 1991; Amdt. 91–228, 57 FR 19353, May 5,  
21 1992]

22 14 CFR 135.151, Cockpit Voice Recorders

1                   **§ 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.**

2                   (a) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or  
3                   rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of six or more and for  
4                   which two pilots are required by certification or operating rules unless it is  
5                   equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that:

- 6                   (1) Is installed in compliance with §23.1457(a) (1) and (2), (b), (c), (d),  
7                   (e), (f), and (g); §25.1457(a) (1) and (2), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g);  
8                   §27.1457(a) (1) and (2), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g); or §29.1457(a) (1)  
9                   and (2), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of this chapter, as applicable; and  
10                  (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight  
11                  to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight.

12                  (b) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft  
13                  having a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats unless it is equipped with an  
14                  approved cockpit voice recorder that—

- 15                  (1) Is installed in compliance with §23.1457, §25.1457, §27.1457 or  
16                  §29.1457 of this chapter, as applicable; and  
17                  (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight  
18                  to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight.

19                  (c) In the event of an accident, or occurrence requiring immediate  
20                  notification of the National Transportation Safety Board which results in  
21                  termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall keep the recorded  
22                  information for at least 60 days or, if requested by the Administrator or the  
23                  Board, for a longer period. Information obtained from the record may be



1           used to assist in determining the cause of accidents or occurrences in  
2           connection with investigations. The Administrator does not use the record  
3           in any civil penalty or certificate action.

4           (d) For those aircraft equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signals  
5           received by a boom or a mask microphone the flight crewmembers are  
6           required to use the boom microphone below 18,000 feet mean sea level.  
7           No person may operate a large turbine engine powered airplane  
8           manufactured after October 11, 1991, or on which a cockpit voice recorder  
9           has been installed after October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped to record  
10          the uninterrupted audio signal received by a boom or mask microphone in  
11          accordance with §25.1457(c)(5) of this chapter.

12          (e) In complying with this section, an approved cockpit voice recorder  
13          having an erasure feature may be used, so that during the operation of the  
14          recorder, information:

15          (1) Recorded in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and recorded  
16          more than 15 minutes earlier; or

17          (2) Recorded in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section and  
18          recorded more than 30 minutes earlier; may be erased or otherwise  
19          obliterated.

20          [Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–  
21          23, 52 FR 9637, Mar. 25, 1987; Amdt. 135–26, 53 FR 26151, July 11,  
22          1988; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

1           14 CFR 135.152, Flight Recorders (Note: Subsections which specify parameters  
2           have been deleted for brevity)

3                   **§ 135.152 Flight recorders.**

4                   (a) Except as provided in paragraph (k) of this section, no person may  
5                   operate under this part a multi-engine, turbine-engine powered airplane or  
6                   rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any  
7                   required crewmember seat, of 10 to 19 seats, that was either brought onto  
8                   the U.S. register after, or was registered outside the United States and  
9                   added to the operator's U.S. operations specifications after, October 11,  
10                  1991, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that  
11                  use a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily  
12                  retrieving that data from the storage medium. The parameters specified in  
13                  either Appendix B or C of this part, as applicable must be recorded within  
14                  the range, accuracy, resolution, and recording intervals as specified. The  
15                  recorder shall retain no less than 25 hours of aircraft operation.

16                  (b) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate a multiengine, turbine-  
17                  powered airplane having a passenger seating configuration of 20 to 30  
18                  seats or a multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft having a passenger  
19                  seating configuration of 20 or more seats unless it is equipped with one or  
20                  more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording  
21                  and storing data, and a method of readily retrieving that data from the  
22                  storage medium. The parameters in appendix D or E of this part, as

1 applicable, that are set forth below, must be recorded within the ranges,  
2 accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals as specified.

3 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section for aircraft type  
4 certificated before October 1, 1969, the following parameters must be  
5 recorded:

6 **(i through xvii deleted for brevity)**

7  
8 (3) For aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991, all of the parameters  
9 listed in appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, must be recorded.

10 (c) Whenever a flight recorder required by this section is installed, it must  
11 be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins the takeoff  
12 roll or the rotorcraft begins the lift-off until the airplane has completed the  
13 landing roll or the rotorcraft has landed at its destination.

14 (d) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and except for  
15 recorded data erased as authorized in this paragraph, each certificate  
16 holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (a) of this  
17 section until the aircraft has been operating for at least 25 hours of the  
18 operating time specified in paragraph (c) of this section. In addition, each  
19 certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (b)  
20 of this section for an airplane until the airplane has been operating for at  
21 least 25 hours, and for a rotorcraft until the rotorcraft has been operating  
22 for at least 10 hours, of the operating time specified in paragraph (c) of  
23 this section. A total of 1 hour of recorded data may be erased for the

1           purpose of testing the flight recorder or the flight recorder system. Any  
2           erasure made in accordance with this paragraph must be of the oldest  
3           recorded data accumulated at the time of testing. Except as provided in  
4           paragraph (c) of this section, no record need be kept more than 60 days.

5           (e) In the event of an accident or occurrence that requires the immediate  
6           notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR  
7           part 830 of its regulations and that results in termination of the flight, the  
8           certificate holder shall remove the recording media from the aircraft and  
9           keep the recorded data required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section  
10          for at least 60 days or for a longer period upon request of the Board or the  
11          Administrator.

12          (f)(1) For airplanes manufactured on or before August 18, 2000, and all  
13          other aircraft, each flight recorder required by this section must be  
14          installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1459, 25.1459,  
15          27.1459, or 29.1459, as appropriate, of this chapter. The correlation  
16          required by paragraph (c) of §23.1459, 25.1459, 27.1459, or 29.1459, as  
17          appropriate, of this chapter need be established only on one aircraft of a  
18          group of aircraft:

19          (i) That are of the same type;

20          (ii) On which the flight recorder models and their installations are the  
21          same; and

22          (iii) On which there are no differences in the type designs with respect to  
23          the installation of the first pilot's instruments associated with the flight

1 recorder. The most recent instrument calibration, including the recording  
2 medium from which this calibration is derived, and the recorder  
3 correlation must be retained by the certificate holder.

4 (f)(2) For airplanes manufactured after August 18, 2000, each flight data  
5 recorder system required by this section must be installed in accordance  
6 with the requirements of §23.1459 (a), (b), (d) and (e) of this chapter, or  
7 §25.1459 (a), (b), (d), and (e) of this chapter. A correlation must be  
8 established between the values recorded by the flight data recorder and the  
9 corresponding values being measured. The correlation must contain a  
10 sufficient number of correlation points to accurately establish the  
11 conversion from the recorded values to engineering units or discrete state  
12 over the full operating range of the parameter. Except for airplanes having  
13 separate altitude and airspeed sensors that are an integral part of the flight  
14 data recorder system, a single correlation may be established for any group  
15 of airplanes—

16 (i) That are of the same type;

17 (ii) On which the flight recorder system and its installation are the same;

18 and

19 (iii) On which there is no difference in the type design with respect to the  
20 installation of those sensors associated with the flight data recorder  
21 system. Documentation sufficient to convert recorded data into the  
22 engineering units and discrete values specified in the applicable appendix  
23 must be maintained by the certificate holder.

1 (g) Each flight recorder required by this section that records the data  
2 specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must have an approved  
3 device to assist in locating that recorder under water.

4 (h) The operational parameters required to be recorded by digital flight  
5 data recorders required by paragraphs (i) and (j) of this section are as  
6 follows, the phrase “when an information source is installed” following a  
7 parameter indicates that recording of that parameter is not intended to  
8 require a change in installed equipment.

9 **(1 through 88 deleted for brevity)**

10

11 (i) For all turbine-engine powered airplanes with a seating configuration,  
12 excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats,  
13 manufactured after August 18, 2000—

14 (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (h)(1) through (h)(57) of this  
15 section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and  
16 recording intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.

17 (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional  
18 parameters for which information sources are installed and which are  
19 connected to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges,  
20 accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix F of  
21 this part.

22 (j) For all turbine-engine-powered airplanes with a seating configuration,  
23 excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats, that

1           are manufactured after August 19, 2002 the parameters listed in paragraph  
2           (a)(1) through (a)(88) of this section must be recorded within the ranges,  
3           accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix F of  
4           this part.

5           (k) For aircraft manufactured before August 18, 1997, the following  
6           aircraft types need not comply with this section: Bell 212, Bell 214ST,  
7           Bell 412, Bell 412SP, Boeing Chinook (BV-234), Boeing/Kawasaki  
8           Vertol 107 (BV/KV-107-II), deHavilland DHC-6, Eurocopter Puma  
9           330J, Sikorsky 58, Sikorsky 61N, Sikorsky 76A.

10           [Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26151, July 11, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 135-  
11           69, 62 FR 38396, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997; Amdt. 135-  
12           89, 68 FR 42939, July 18, 2003]

13

#### 14           ICAO Annex 6, Part III – International Operations - Helicopters

##### 15           Current Version

16                           4.3 Flight Recorders, Note 2 – Combination recorders  
17                           (CVR/FDR) can only be used to meet the flight recorder equipage  
18                           requirements as specifically addressed in this Annex (*Ref 4.3.1.6*  
19                           *and 4.3.4.1 below*).

20

21                           4.3.1.6- Recommendations- All helicopters of a maximum  
22                           certificated takeoff mass over 2700 kg, required to be equipped

1 with a FDR and/or CVR, may alternatively be equipped with one  
2 combination recorder (FDR/CVR).

3  
4 4.3.4.1- (Applies to helicopters of a maximum certificated takeoff  
5 mass over 3180 kg issue an initial certificate of airworthiness after  
6 1 January 2005) Note- A single, combination CVR/FDR is  
7 acceptable.

8  
9 Revision proposed by ICAO Helicopter Tiltrotor Study Group (HTSG)

10 4.3 Flight Recorders, Note 2 – Combination recorders  
11 (CVR/FDR) may be used to meet the flight recorder equipage  
12 requirements in this Annex.

13

14 JAR-OPS 3, Subpart K – Instruments and Equipment

15 JAR-OPS 3.700 (e)- In complying with this section, the cockpit voice recorder may be  
16 combined with the flight data recorder. (See ACJ OPS 3.700(e))

17

18 JAR-OPS 3.705 (e)- In complying with this section, the cockpit voice  
19 recorder may be combined with the flight data recorder. (See ACJ OPS  
20 3.700(e))

21



1 JAR-OPS 3.715 (g)- In complying with this section, the flight data  
2 recorder may be combined with the cockpit voice recorder. (See ACJ OPS  
3 3.700(e))

4

5 JAR-OPS 3.720 (g)- In complying with this section, the flight data  
6 recorder may be combined with the cockpit voice recorder. (See ACJ OPS  
7 3.700(e))

8

9 ACJ OPS 3.700(e), Combination Recorder

10 1. Compliance with CVR and FDR requirements may be achieved by the carriage  
11 of a combination recorder

12

### 13 **Existing installations of Combi Recorders in Rotorcraft**

14 Combi recorders entered the marketplace nearly ten years ago. Combi recorders  
15 have been installed in following rotorcraft in accordance with existing airworthiness  
16 rules:

- 17 • Sikorsky S-76
- 18 • Sikorsky S-92
- 19 • Bell-212/412
- 20 • Eurocopter EC-155/EC-255
- 21 • AB-139
- 22 • Aerospatiale AS-332

23

1

2 Arguments for Permitting a Single Combi Recorder in Rotorcraft

3 Reliability- One manufacturer reports the expected MTBF of Combi units is  
4 30,000 hours with field experience showing actual reliability at much higher  
5 numbers (as high as 75,000 hours). Reliability is reported by this manufacturer as  
6 25,750 hours for the SSCVR and 29,250 hours for the SSFDR.

7

8 Crash dynamics- Arguments against the use of a single Combi recorder in aircraft  
9 are based on the possibility that an accident could destroy the one recorder on the  
10 aircraft. The NTSB is promoting a requirement for two remotely located Combi  
11 recorders per aircraft to increase the probability that at least one Combi recorder  
12 would survive an accident. The EQU Working Group believes this logic should  
13 not be applied to Rotorcraft. The NTSB position appears based on the dynamics  
14 of a fixed-wing crash where the speed, aircraft weight, and fuel onboard are  
15 significantly different than those experienced in a rotorcraft. The  
16 Recommendation Item does not attempt to quantify those differences but  
17 subjectively one can conclude that the crash dynamics are significantly different.  
18 Also, the argument that two remotely located Combi recorders would increase the  
19 likelihood that at least one of the recorders would survive the accident does not  
20 address the limited space available in rotorcraft for installation of this equipment.  
21 While transport category aircraft or large corporate aircraft may allow separation  
22 of this equipment by significant distances, separation on rotorcraft would be

1 minimal and it is questionable how much additional survivability would be  
2 possible in a typical rotorcraft installation.

3

4 Weight, space and power considerations for Rotorcraft and reduced operating costs

5 This consideration is discussed in part in the above section. A typical Combi  
6 recorder weighs 15 pounds. A typical SSCVR weighs 16 pounds and a typical SSFDR  
7 weighs 18 pounds. A typical weight savings for a Combi installation compared to a  
8 SSCVR and SSFDR installation is 19 pounds. Considering the useful loads and limited  
9 CG ranges of many rotorcraft, this savings in weight is significant. Over the life of the  
10 aircraft this reduced weight would also provide the operator some reduction in operating  
11 costs.

12 A Combi recorder installation requires approximately the same volume of space  
13 as that required by either a SSCVR or SSFDR, therefore, compared to a separate SSCVR  
14 and SSFDR installation, a single Combi recorder reduces the volume required by 50%.  
15 Installation of a Combi recorder in a rotorcraft optimizes volume of space available. A  
16 requirement for a second Combi recorder on rotorcraft eliminates the space advantage  
17 offered by a Combi recorder and reduces the space available for other safety equipment  
18 such as EGPWS, TAS/TCAS, FMS, etc. The additional safety offered by EGPWS,  
19 TAS/TCAS, FMS, etc., would seem to add more safety value than a second Combi Unit.

20 Power consumption of a Combi recorder is typically 10 watts. A typical SSCVR  
21 and SSFDR each use 12 watts each. A Combi recorder reduces power requirements by  
22 nearly 60%.

23

1           Another advantage offered by a single Combi recorder is a reduction in spares  
2 costs. Considering the cost of these different recorders, as provided earlier in this  
3 Recommendation Item, a shipset of one SSCVR and one SSFDR, based on typical  
4 catalog pricing, is \$14,000 more than one Combi recorder. If an operator maintains one  
5 shipset of spares on hand, the operator would save an additional \$14,000 in inventory  
6 cost reduction.

#### 7 International Regulatory Harmonization

8           As presented earlier in this Recommendation Item, JAR OPS 3 and ICAO Annex  
9 6 permit the use of a single Combi recorder in rotorcraft where CVR and FDR  
10 functionality is required. Newly manufactured rotorcraft (helicopters) being  
11 operated in Europe under JAR OPS 3 are typically being delivered with single  
12 Combi recorders.

13

#### 14 **Arguments Against Permitting a Single Combi Recorder in Rotorcraft**

##### 15 NTSB Position Letter dated 22 AUG 94

16           In a letter to the FAA from the NTSB dated 22 AUG 94, the NTSB presented its  
17 position regarding single Combi recorders in aircraft. The letter did not differentiate  
18 between fixed-wing aircraft and rotorcraft and used the term “aircraft.” In summary, the  
19 NTSB stated that:

- 20           • The use of a single combination CVR/FDR should be prohibited for  
21           aircraft now requiring both a CVR and FDR.
- 22           • The use of two combination CVR/FDR recorders should be promoted  
23           for aircraft now requiring both a CVR and FDR.

- 1                   • The use of a combination CVR/FDR should be promoted for aircraft  
2                   now requiring only a CVR.

3 FAA Letter dated 21 AUG 96

4                   In a letter from the Manager of the Aircraft Engineering Division, AIR-100 to the  
5                   Manager of the Rotorcraft Standards Staff, ASW-100, the manager of the Aircraft  
6                   Engineering Division stated he concurred with the NTSB’s position as presented in their  
7                   letter of 22 AUG 94. In the AIR-100 letter no differentiation between fixed-wing and  
8                   rotorcraft was made and the term “aircraft” was used.

9 Single Point Failure

10                  Single point failures (SPF) have been a major discussion item regarding the use of  
11                  single Combi recorders. According to one manufacturer there are three possible  
12                  contributors to SPF:

- 13                         • Processor  
14                         • Power supply  
15                         • Memory flex cable

16                  While these SPFs do exist, operational data and expected MTBF analysis has  
17                  shown these failures to be a low probability. This issue can be further mitigated by  
18                  reducing the time or under what conditions a rotorcraft may be flown with an inoperative  
19                  Combi recorder.

20                  **Economic Impact**

21                  The economic impact of this proposed change would be to reduce the equipment and  
22                  operating cost for the aircraft operators where a separate CVR and FDR are now  
23                  required. The cost savings would vary depending on several factors including the

1 operator's fleet size, hours flown, and spares program. One metric to consider is the cost  
2 savings due solely to price of the equipment. From data previously provided in this  
3 Recommendation Item, the catalog price of a Combi Recorder is \$29,500. A typical  
4 SSCVR has a catalog price of \$21,500 and a typical SSFDR has a catalog price of  
5 \$21,500. Based on acquisition cost alone, the savings are \$13,500 per aircraft. To this can  
6 be added the reduced installation costs. On a recurring basis one can consider the reduced  
7 aircraft operating costs resulting from a weight savings of 19 pounds the Combi recorder  
8 offers.

### 9 **Conclusion**

10 The Equipment and Technology Working Group concludes that Combi recorders  
11 offer unique advantages to the Rotorcraft community due to their reduced weight, lower  
12 acquisition/installation costs and lower cost of operation. Authorizing Combi recorders  
13 will increase the level of safety in rotorcraft and harmonize the equipment requirements  
14 with international regulatory agencies.

15 The arguments against single Combi recorders by the NTSB and the FAA appear  
16 to primarily focus on Fixed-wing aircraft and do not adequately consider rotorcraft  
17 operations and the limitations of rotorcraft to accommodate dual Combi recorders. Combi  
18 recorder reliability concerns, i.e., single point failures, can be mitigated by limiting the  
19 operations of the rotorcraft with an inoperative Combi recorder.

20

### 21 **(EQU 18) Pitot Static System—Other Approved Systems**

#### 22 **Discussion:**

1           §135.163 (e) is outdated and overly restrictive. If an aircraft does not specifically  
2 have an alternate source of static pressure for the altimeter, and airspeed and vertical  
3 speed indicators, the aircraft cannot be approved for single pilot Part 135 operations  
4 regardless how the aircraft manufacturer demonstrated compliance with §23.1325.

#### 5 **Background**

6           On December 13, 1999, the Director of Flight Standards Service issued a  
7 memorandum that set a policy for alternate static source for aircraft certificated for single  
8 pilot operations. The memo cited 14 CFR Section 135.163 (e), which requires an  
9 alternate source of static pressure for the altimeter and the airspeed and vertical speed  
10 indicators. The result of the memorandum was the immediate grounding of a significant  
11 number of Raytheon, Cessna, and Pilatus aircraft used in Part 135 operations since each  
12 of these aircraft did not utilize a traditional “alternate source of static pressure” design.

13           During the following six months, Raytheon, Cessna and Pilatus all demonstrated  
14 to the FAA’s Aircraft Evaluation Group that the aircraft could be safely flown by a single  
15 pilot in IFR with the alternate design of the static pressure systems.

16           In April 2000, the FAA Air Transportation Division (AFS-200) published a  
17 revised memorandum recognizing the acceptability of dual, independent static sources for  
18 the altimeter and the airspeed and vertical speed indicators in meeting the equipment  
19 requirements of § 135.163 for single-pilot IFR operations.

20 **FAA Note: Verify the following are the current rule sections--**

21 § 135.163 Equipment requirements: Aircraft carrying passengers under IFR.

22 No person may operate an aircraft under IFR, carrying passengers, unless it has -

1 (e) An alternate source of static pressure for the altimeter and the airspeed and vertical  
2 speed indicators;

3 § 23.1325 Static pressure system. (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this  
4 section, if the static pressure system incorporates both a primary and an alternate static  
5 pressure source, the means for selecting one or the other source must be designed so that  
6 - (1) When either source is selected, the other is blocked off; and  
7 (2) Both sources cannot be blocked off simultaneously.

8

9 Recommendation: Amend section 135.163 to allow an alternate approved system.

10

## 11 **(EQU 19) Terminology**

### 12 **Discussion:**

13 This Recommendation Item reviews the following 14 CFR Parts for the use of  
14 appropriate and current terminology: Parts 23, 25, 27, 29, 91, 121, 125, 135.

### 15 Scope of this Recommendation Item

16 The Equipment and Technology Working Group limited its review to 14 CFR but  
17 recognizes that many other FAA publications such as Advisory Circulars and guidance  
18 and reference materials also need to be reviewed to insure the terminology used is current  
19 and consistent. The Equipment and Technology Working Group felt that a review  
20 outside of 14 CFR was beyond the scope of the Part 135 ARC. If the FAA adopts the  
21 changes to 14 CFR recommended in this Recommendation Item, it is suggested that the  
22 FAA also initiate a review of other FAA publications to insure consistency of  
23 terminology.



1 Background

2           A review of Part 135 and other Parts in 14 CFR showed that some of the  
3 terminology is outdated. The Equipment and Technology Working Group initiated  
4 Recommendation Item EQU 19 to review Parts 23, 25, 27, 29, 91, 121, 125, and 135.  
5 The Working Group initiated this effort with a detailed review of Part 135 and Part 91.  
6 One of the lessons learned from the detailed review of these two parts was that the review  
7 process could be satisfactorily conducted by executing a search of the Parts using key  
8 words. These key words would lead the reviewer to the sections of the rules that  
9 contained terminology or statements that would be reviewed for appropriate and current  
10 terminology usage. The following key words were selected based on the detailed reviews  
11 conducted to Part 135 and Part 91:

- 12           • radio
- 13           • ground
- 14           • facilities
- 15           • communications
- 16           • navigations
- 17           • telephone
- 18           • gyroscopic/gyroscopic
- 19           • slip/skid
- 20           • indicator
- 21           • celestial
- 22           • precision

23

1 Another lesson learned by the detailed review of Part 135 and Part 91 was that  
2 clarifying or redefining certain common terms used in the rules could reduce the volume  
3 of changes required to the rules. The Working Group used the following definitions  
4 during its review of Parts 23, 25, 27, 29, 91, 121, 125, and 135. It is recommended that  
5 the FAA adopt these definitions when 14 CFR is updated.

6 **Global Positioning System (GPS)**- GPS is a satellite-based radio navigational,  
7 positioning, and time transfer system. The system provides highly accurate position and  
8 velocity information and precise time on a continuous global basis to properly equipped  
9 users. (Note: This definition is currently included in Part 91 under SFAR 97 and is noted  
10 here for the benefit of the reader.)

11 **Gyroscopic “instrument”**- An angular rate sensor that is designed to present angular  
12 rate information to the pilot in a specific manner. Angular rate sensing may be  
13 accomplished by the use of a mechanical or electronic gyroscope. Examples of  
14 Gyroscopic Instruments are: Direction Indicator, Turn Indicator or Rate of Turn  
15 Indicator, Attitude Indicator, Bank and Pitch Indicator.

16 **Gyro Stabilized**- An instrument or other device that is stabilized using inputs from a  
17 mechanical or electronic gyroscope.

18 **Radio**- An electronic device that transmits and/or receives information by means of  
19 electromagnetic waves. The information transmitted and/or received can be voice  
20 communication, data communications, or navigational signals.

21 **Facility**- A site or station that provides an intended function or service, such as  
22 communications, regardless of where the equipment it uses to accomplish its function or

1 service is located. For example, a communications facility can be ground-based or  
2 satellite-based.

3

#### 4 **(EQU 21) Encoding Altimeter and Pitot Static System Testing Requirements**

##### 5 **Discussion:**

6 A meeting was hosted by EuroControl and the JAA on May 19, 2004 in which the FAA  
7 participated. The FAA’s interest in this meeting was to review current Mode S and Mode  
8 A/C, as well as encoding altimeter/device testing requirements and procedures found  
9 within 14 CFR parts 43, Appendix E and F, and 14 CFR part 91, §§ 91.411 and 91.413.

##### 10 **Background:**

11 Terry Pearsall of AFS-350 initiated this recommendation Item in an e-mail dated 17  
12 AUG 04.

##### 13 **Referenced CFR Parts**

14 §91.411, Altimeter system and altitude reporting equipment tests and inspections

15 §91.413, ATC transponder tests and inspections

16 Part 43, Appendix E, Altimeter System Tests and Inspection

17 Part 43, Appendix F, ATC Transponder Tests and Inspections

18 The current requirements that are not technically consistent are:

19 §91.411 (a) (2) “Except for the use of system drain and alternate static pressure valves,  
20 following any opening and closing of the static pressure system, that system has been  
21 tested and inspected and found to comply with paragraph (a), appendices E and F, of part  
22 43 of this chapter; and...”

23

1   Wherein, the text *appendices E and F* represent a burden to testing encoding altimeters,  
2   which are installed but are not connected to a transponder, thus requiring that they be  
3   tested. Therefore, the FAA should change the language of “*and F*” and change  
4   “*appendices*” to “*appendix*”, thus removing the requirement.

5  
6   This proposed language change has been vetted through EuroControl who is in the  
7   process of defining test requirements for Mode A/C and Mode S transponder equipment  
8   and are aware of unintended consequences of possibly adopting our existing regulation  
9   verbatim without realizing the effects of such a burden.

10

11   **(EQU 23) Use of datalink in Lieu of Weather Radar** **FAA NOTE: This discussion**  
12   **has been moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

13

14   **Operations Work Group Recommendations:**

15   **(OPS 1)**

16   **Flight, Duty and Rest**

17   **FAA Note: The flight, duty and rest proposals are incorporated into this master**  
18   **document but may be broken out later into a separate, stand alone regulatory**  
19   **document.**

20   **Background:**

21   **Statement of the problem**

22           The Civil Aeronautics Act of 1938 (52 Stat. 1007; as amended by 62 Stat.  
23   1216, 49 U.S.C. 551) and subsequently, the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (now codified



1           The Flight, Duty, and Rest (FDR) subgroup of the Part 135/125 Aviation  
2 Rulemaking Committee (ARC) was assigned the difficult task of developing a cure to a  
3 problem that has been in existence since the original writing of the Part 135 regulations.  
4 Over the years various ARAC’s, and industry groups have tried to solve the problem, in  
5 addition to NPRM’s presented by the FAA. However, to date, no group has been able to  
6 recommend a plan that is acceptable to all parties. Therefore, the current ARC had once  
7 again been assigned the task of updating the FDR regulation for Part 135 operators. The  
8 size of the problem could not be minimized, but it was the commitment of this ARC to  
9 once and for all develop a solution that will achieve general consensus amongst all the  
10 fractions within the Part 135 community. One of the first achievements of the FDR  
11 subgroup was to educate all members of the subgroup who were not on-demand  
12 operators, as to the real world operations of an on-demand Part 135 operator. Since the  
13 subgroup was made up of various fractions within the Part 135 community, many of  
14 whom were not familiar with on-demand operations, it was important to define the  
15 operations of an on-demand operator. Further, it was important the members were aware  
16 that a high percentage of on-demand operators business comes from “pop ups”, or  
17 unscheduled business. When a pop up charter is confirmed, most operators only have an  
18 hour or two before the crews must be ready to begin their flight assignment. This is  
19 particularly true in small on-demand charter operations, air cargo operations, and air  
20 medical operations. With approximately 2,800 Part 135 charter operators in the domestic  
21 US, a high percentage of these operators (estimates are 75 to 85%) are on-demand  
22 operators, and fall within these three categories. The difficulty over the years in revising  
23 the FDR rules is that in the past, the revision attempts either tried to capture all the

1 fractions of the Part 135 community under one rule, or the revisions attempted to apply  
2 scheduled operation rules to an unscheduled business. The fractions within the Part 135  
3 community operations are different enough that the one rule fits all theory wasn't  
4 acceptable, and applying scheduled operation rules to the unscheduled (on-demand)  
5 community wasn't acceptable either as those operators questioned how do you schedule  
6 pilots in an unscheduled business. A high percentage of on-demand operator's flights are  
7 booked with only a short time between confirmation of the flight and its departure time.

8         Once all members of the subgroup understood the on-demand segment of the Part  
9 135 community, they directed their focus to pilot rest, and the prevention of pilot fatigue  
10 within that community. In so doing, it became clear to the subgroup members, that the  
11 current regulations requiring *prospective rest* prior to a flight assignment needed  
12 reviewed. Stated another way, the subgroup members needed to resolve the dilemma of  
13 how does an on-demand operator give prospective rest to its crewmembers considering  
14 the nature of the on-demand business, and if prospective rest is not required, how do you  
15 prevent pilot fatigue?

16         Currently, under existing Part 135 regulations for on-demand operations, a pilot is  
17 required to have 10 hours of rest in the 24 hours preceding the completion of their flight  
18 assignment (§135.267(d)). The legal interpretations supporting this rule have determined  
19 the rest required by this regulation must be prospective. To be prospective, the operator  
20 must know about the flight more than 10 hours prior to the scheduled departure time, in  
21 order for the operator to place their pilot(s) in rest. Unfortunately, a high percentage of  
22 time within the on-demand charter industry, an operator is not given that much time by  
23 their customer. This is why the industry is referred to as "on-demand". Depending on

1 location and type of charter flying (passenger, cargo, medical, etc.), the “pop up” flights  
2 account for as low as 5% of operator’s flights to as high as 100% of operator’s flights. A  
3 pop up flight is a flight that is unplanned or unscheduled, and requires the operator to be  
4 off the ground within a short period of time. The pop up charter departure times will vary  
5 amongst operators, but will be from as little as one-hour notice to a maximum of 2 hours  
6 notice. Although the response time will vary with each operator, all operators will  
7 respond in less than 10 hours, and therefore, the operator is unable to give its crew the  
8 required 10 hours of prospective rest.

## 9 **DEVELOPMENT**

10 Realizing that a large percent of the business provided by the on-demand air  
11 charter industry requires a quick response to a short notice by their customers, the FDR  
12 subgroup set about finding a method by which prospective rest could be eliminated. In  
13 order to eliminate prospective rest, the subgroup knew its alternative to prospective rest  
14 had to maintain the same level of safety as the current rule, and pilot fatigue had to be  
15 addressed.

16 After several meetings, and hours of consideration, research, review, and design,  
17 the FDR subgroup developed a “Crewmember Availability Method” (CAM),  
18 affectionately called the “Wheel”. This tool would replace the need for prospective rest,  
19 while for the first time in history, pilots would be guaranteed a protected time of rest each  
20 24-hour period, which addresses the pilot fatigue issue. Although the FDR subgroup  
21 developed other criteria for Part 135 operators who are not classified as on-demand  
22 (scheduled, regularly assigned, or operating under a fatigue management program), the  
23 CAM was developed solely for the on-demand charter operator.



1 In developing the CAM, the critical areas of design were the following.

- 2 1. It must meet or exceed the current level of safety.
- 3 2. It must address pilot fatigue.
- 4 3. It must realistically reflect the business of on-demand air charter.
- 5 4. It must be easy to understand and implement.
- 6 5. It must be user friendly for FAA auditing and record keeping.

7 The FDR subgroup believes the CAM does encompass the design criteria stated  
8 above, and is revolutionary for the on-demand air charter industry.

## 9 **DESIGN**

10 The Crewmember Availability Method (CAM) was designed as a pilot-scheduling  
11 tool for the on-demand charter industry. The CAM (final draft will have the visual  
12 design) is a two-part tool with the primary part being a fixed 24-hour clock, and the  
13 overlay part being a “Wheel” looking device, which represents a 24-hour period of time.  
14 The primary part is a fixed standard 24-hour clock and the Wheel is the movable portion  
15 of the tool. The Wheel is colored to depict an 8-hour “Protected Time” and a 16-hour  
16 “Available Time”. The 8-hour Protected Time is divided into 7 hours of uninterrupted  
17 Protected Time, followed by a 1-hour “Contact Time”. For easy visual reference, the  
18 Protected Time is colored in red, the Contact Time in yellow, and the Available Time in  
19 green. The “Wheel” portion of the CAM is movable, and can be spun to reflect what  
20 time on the fixed 24-hour clock (the primary portion of the CAM), an on-demand  
21 operator wants protected for pilots in their employment. It can be individualized or used  
22 as a single tool for all pilots, and the protected times can be modified or changed (with  
23 restrictions) by an operator.

1           As the CAM is further described in the following paragraphs, it should be  
2 remembered that the CAM was developed to eliminate the current requirement for  
3 prospective rest prior to a flight assignment, and to prevent pilot fatigue. It is a paradigm  
4 change for the on-demand industry, and a change that most fairly resolves the pilot rest  
5 and fatigue issues for on-demand operators, particularly considering that the FAA will no  
6 longer accept the status quo.

#### 7 **OPERATION**

8           Upon the hiring of a pilot or changing to the CAM as the pilot scheduling tool for  
9 an operator, each pilot will be assigned a 8-hour protected time in each 24-hour period  
10 the pilot is available for a flight assignment. Once a pilot has been assigned to the CAM,  
11 a notation will be made in his/her permanent record, and noted on his/her flight/duty  
12 monthly log (see the attached example of a Part 135 on-demand flight/duty log). The  
13 record entries shall identify the pilot by name, time zone of domicile, and his/her  
14 protected hours of the day by identifying the start and ending of the protected time in  
15 local or GMU time. All changes thereon to the pilots CAM shall be made in a similar  
16 manner.

17           Once assigned to the CAM it will be a shared responsibility of the operator and  
18 the pilot to make sure both abide by the FAR's pertaining to the rest and availability  
19 associated with the CAM.

20           If an operator changes the protected time of a pilot by two hours or less, no  
21 compensatory rest time is required for this change. However, a ten-hour (10) rest period  
22 is required prior to the beginning of the new protected time period. If an operator  
23 changes the protected time of a pilot by more than two hours, but less than four hours, a

1 compensatory sixteen-hour (16) rest period must be given prior to the beginning of the  
2 new protected time. If an operator changes the protected time by four hours or more, a  
3 forty eight-hour (48) compensatory rest period must be given prior to the beginning of the  
4 new protected time.

5 1. The Wheel portion of the CAM is broken down into three parts as stated under  
6 the Design section above. The three parts are the protected time, contact time,  
7 and available time. These three parts cover a 24-hour period. During the 7-  
8 hour protected time (red area on the “wheel”), a certificate holder is forbidden  
9 to contact a pilot for any reason, and the pilot has no obligation to the  
10 certificate holder. During the last hour of the 8-hour protected time is the  
11 Contact Time (yellow area on the wheel). During this time, a crewmember  
12 has no obligation to the certificate holder for any duty assignment, but the  
13 certificate holder may actively attempt contact.

14 The contact time is for contact only, and not for travel or any other certificate holder  
15 requirements. The earliest a flight assignment may begin is the safe travel time from the  
16 crewmember’s rest location to the flight assignment departure location; which travel may  
17 not begin prior to the end of the protected time (full 8 hour protected time). The rest  
18 location of a crewmember during their 8-hours of protected time may be their home, or  
19 other similar lodging (i.e., hotel, motel, lodge, etc.).

20 The balance of the 16 remaining hours on the wheel is the Available Time, which is  
21 colored in green (green area of the wheel). During this period of time, a crewmember is  
22 available to receive a flight assignment, or other employment related assignments as  
23 required by their certificate holder (i.e., navigational revisions, scheduling duties, etc.).

1 The certificate holder is allowed to issue to the crewmember any equipment (cell phone,  
2 pager, etc.) necessary to be able to contact the crewmember during the Available Time,  
3 and Available Time is not duty.

4

5 *A flight assignment may be given to a crewmember where the planned completion of the*  
6 *flight assignment penetrates the crewmembers protected time. However, any planned or*  
7 *unplanned penetration of a crewmembers protected time shall have the following*  
8 *restrictions:*

- 9 1. The crewmembers protected time may not be penetrated by more than two  
10 hours.
- 11 2. If the crewmembers protected time is penetrated, a compensatory rest time of  
12 12 hours shall be required, and said rest shall begin at the end of the  
13 crewmembers flight assignment.
- 14 3. Only two penetrations of the crewmembers protected time will be allowed in  
15 any 7 calendar day period.

16 Once assigned to the CAM, a pilot remains on the CAM for the purpose of scheduling  
17 future flight assignments unless they transition to the tabular method (TAB), and comply  
18 with the transition requirements. If a pilot remains on the CAM, and has not received a  
19 future flight assignment prior to or during his/her 10-hour rest period following their last  
20 flight assignment, the pilot automatically reenters their assigned CAM at the time their  
21 rest period ends. This reentry point of the CAM will dictate the amount of availability  
22 they have left, for receiving a future flight assignment.

23

## 1 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

2 To operate using the CAM, an operator must meet the following requirements.

- 3 1. Prior to a crewmember being given a flight assignment, the crewmember must  
4 have had a minimum of 10 hours of consecutive rest, or the applicable  
5 compensatory rest, since his/her last flight assignment.
- 6 2. The crewmembers Protected Time must begin and end at the same time each  
7 calendar day, based on the time zone of the crewmembers assigned domicile.
- 8 3. The flight and duty time limitations listed in the TAB for unscheduled pilot  
9 operations is the ruling guidance for pilot's assigned duty under the CAM.  
10 Once a flight assignment is given to a pilot assigned to the CAM, the pilot's  
11 duty time will be limited by the most restrictive of the CAM or TAB.

12

13

### **MINORITY POSITION**

14 The stated goal of the FDR Subgroup of the Part 135/125 ARC was to develop a  
15 consensus proposal to replace the current Flight, Duty and Rest Regulations of FAA Part  
16 135/125. Because the majority's proposal, if adopted, would lead to a degradation in  
17 safety from the existing Part 135 FDR rules, and for reasons that follow, a consensus  
18 proposal to change the Part 125/135 Flight/Duty/Rest regulations was not possible.

19 A minority of the FDR Subgroup dissented from the proposal of the majority to  
20 change the existing Part 135/125 FDR rules and encourages the FAA to modernize and  
21 harmonize the Part 135/125 FDR regulations based upon modern scientific principles.  
22 Aircraft and aviation operations may differ, but by and large, human physiology and the  
23 physiological responses of various pilots and pilot groups to the fatigue factors inherent

1 in discrete operational settings do not. The majority of the ARC FDR Subgroup  
2 ultimately determined not to consider, or adopt, the minority's proposal to modernize  
3 the FDR regulations under Part 135/125, but rather pursued and ultimately adopted a  
4 proposal developed by certain Subgroup members designed primarily to permit an  
5 increase in the hours of availability and the hours of work assignable to pilots employed  
6 by on-demand operators. No proposal to change the existing Part 135 rules for  
7 scheduled operators was proposed by the majority. The minority calls upon FAA to  
8 correct this error in drafting proposed new regulations and to propose updating the Part  
9 135/125 Flight, Duty and Rest Regulations based upon scientifically demonstrated  
10 human performance limitations rather than perceptions of operational necessity.

11       The present FAA flight time/duty time rules are a patchwork of regulations that  
12 have been developed over the past fifty or sixty years. For example, the rules usually  
13 applied to air carrier cargo operations – the supplemental rules -- were developed over  
14 50 years ago for unscheduled freight operations using piston-powered aircraft. Many of  
15 these post WW-II vintage aircraft had unpressurized cabins, cruise speeds in the 200-  
16 knot range, and flight crews consisting of at least two pilots and often a flight engineer.  
17 In the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, air carriers and other commercial operators have used modern  
18 technology to decrease cockpit crew size and travel times and to increase pilot and  
19 aircraft utilization. This has put additional pressures on flight crews. As the overall  
20 system complexity continues to increase, the hazards associated with pilot fatigue in the  
21 industry are as great as they have ever been.

1           Because the FAA’s flight and duty time rules are antiquated and dated, they are  
2 frequently augmented in the air carrier industry and at some commercial operators by  
3 collective bargaining agreements. The National Mediation Board has extended “air  
4 carrier” status under the Railway Labor Act to FAA Part 135 on-demand aircraft  
5 operations, recognizing the right of those employees to an equal level of protection  
6 under federal law and recognizing their right to form collective bargaining units.  
7 However, such collective bargaining agreements affect only a part of the industry and  
8 do not result in uniform treatment of flight, duty and rest limitations at all operators.  
9 This puts pressure on operators to reduce crew rest due to a belief that reducing crew  
10 rest results in “productivity,” increases that are necessary for an economic advantage, or  
11 even survival. Pressures are especially acute in economic downtimes. It has been stated  
12 more than once that for some operators, the FAA flight, duty and rest regulations are a  
13 goal rather than a limitation.

14           During the mid-1990’s, a number of high-profile aircraft accidents attracted  
15 public and media attention to questions of aviation safety. A number of these high-  
16 profile accidents involved Part 135 operators. At that time and there were indications  
17 that these commercial operators were not providing the reliable and consistent level of  
18 safe transportation expected by paying passengers and the public. In response to this  
19 public interest, the FAA Administrator -- and the Secretary of Transportation -- helped  
20 direct the FAA towards a regulatory system for all U.S. commercial aviation based upon  
21 the principle of a “Single Level of Safety.” In January 1995, former DOT Secretary  
22 Federico Pena convened an unprecedented aviation safety summit that called together

1 over 1,000 officials from the government, airlines, labor, and other segments of the  
2 industry to establish joint priorities and strategies for enhancing aviation safety. These  
3 events led to the landmark FAA ruling on the “Single Level of Safety” (“Commuter  
4 Rule”). The Commuter Rule required many 14 CFR Part 135 operators to transition to 14  
5 CFR Part 121 by March 20, 1997.

6 This standard – the Single Level of Safety -- which has been applied to large  
7 airlines and regional airlines (formerly “commuters”) alike, has become one of the  
8 FAA’s guiding regulatory principles during the last decade and has been a widely  
9 heralded success.

10 The FAA proposed to modernize the flight, duty and rest regulations during the  
11 adoption process of the Commuter Rule. That attempt stalled for a number of reasons.  
12 Industry, pilots and the regulators were unable to reach a consensus and the industry-  
13 wide reform proposed in 1995 was not implemented. Nearly a decade later, the need for  
14 industry-wide reform in flight, duty and rest rules is still apparent. The NTSB’s Most  
15 Wanted Transportation Safety Improvements includes “[s]et working hour limits for  
16 flight crews.” Domestic carrier pilots have a flight time maximum of 30 hours in seven  
17 days, while flag carrier pilots are allowed up to 32 hours in the same seven days.  
18 Scheduled 135 pilots are limited to 34 hours per week. Supplemental (non-scheduled)  
19 air carrier pilots can fly 48 hours in a six-day period, or 60 percent more than domestic  
20 pilots. And Part 135 non-scheduled pilots have no weekly limit. The clear weight of  
21 scientific evidence supports the case that modernization and harmonization of the flight,  
22 duty and rest rules based on solid scientific principles is overdue, and needed to



1 enhance safety. Part of that reform is to limit the risk associated with overly long duty  
2 periods.

3           There is a pressing need to provide rational working hour limits for pilots  
4 engaged in all commercial aviation operations. Further, there is a real need for  
5 unification, or harmonization of the regulations to provide for a single standard, or “A  
6 Single Level of Safety.” This is not the same as saying that all areas of operation or of  
7 the flight, duty and rest regulations must be reformed at once. Obviously, certain  
8 unique aspects of some operations must, of course, ultimately be addressed by  
9 variations in the rules tailored to those operations. For example, some of the specific  
10 areas that are unique or predominant in cargo operations are fatigue and rest issues due  
11 to the scheduling nature of these operations and heavy assignment of back-side-of-the-  
12 clock (window of circadian low) schedules; human factors challenges introduced by  
13 non-standardized airport infrastructure, crew support and rest facilities, increased  
14 workload due to older aircraft; and the use of Part 91 operations (e.g., tail-end ferry) to  
15 position aircraft. However, we must begin somewhere and the modernization of the  
16 regulations must begin with agreement to set rules based upon safety and hard scientific  
17 evidence rather than perceptions of operational necessity or even historical acceptability.

18           A regulatory regime for all pilots based upon a single common baseline  
19 established by the numerous and mounting number of authoritative and peer-reviewed  
20 scientific fatigue-related and safety studies conducted across the globe is called for. The  
21 minority’s proposal to harmonize the Part 135/125 Flight, Duty and Rest rules with the

1 guidelines established by these scientific investigations is supported by outstanding  
2 government and NTSB safety recommendations.

3         The weight of the scientific evidence over the last 20 or so years has firmly  
4 established that the vast majority of humans, pilots included, can simply not be expected  
5 to capably, reliably and safely perform operational tasks with the same degree of safety  
6 or effectiveness as at the beginning of the shift past a time on duty beyond the range of  
7 12 to 14 hours. Recent aviation accident studies point to a statistically significant  
8 increase in the rate of accident beyond 10 to 12 hours time on duty. Other studies show  
9 that 8 hours at the controls between required rest periods is the maximum period that  
10 one should normally be able to expect a rested pilot to perform reliably and safely. The  
11 NTSB and other accident investigation bodies are increasing the focus on fatigue as a  
12 factor in aviation accidents as well as in accidents in other modes of transportation.  
13 Additionally, scientific evidence continues to mount that the negative effects of  
14 disrupting a person, or pilot's, circadian rhythm, *i.e.*, the sleep-rest-wake cycle, if  
15 anything, have, historically, been grossly underestimated.

16         When addressing possible revisions to the current flight, duty and rest  
17 regulations, the parties are seemingly and immediately at cross-purposes. The operators  
18 are looking for more availability and "productivity" from flight crews. For flight crews,  
19 safety advocates and scientists the question is often not whether to change the current  
20 rules, but rather how much to reduce the current flight and duty limitations to enhance  
21 safety and reduce risk.

1           Given that it is impossible to eliminate all risks of fatigue, we are mindful that in  
2 designing a new rule to replace the current Part 135/125 Flight, Duty and Rest  
3 regulations, that rule must not promote the occurrence of fatigue. Two central  
4 principles can serve to guide any effort to modernize the regulations: (1) the flight/duty  
5 cycle should not prevent the crew from being fully rested when they report for each  
6 duty cycle; and (2) the duration and timing of each cycle must allow the crewmembers  
7 to be alert during the entire duty cycle.

8           There is an increasing number of model flight and duty guidelines, and model  
9 rules that have been developed to promote these two principles by incorporating the  
10 results of relevant scientific studies and safety research and reports. Several examples of  
11 such model rules, such as those contained in the CAP 371, The Avoidance of Fatigue in  
12 Aircrews (UK, January 2004), were submitted and available to the FDR Subgroup and  
13 the ARC. The minority takes issue here, as it did in the Subgroup, with the approach of  
14 the majority in undertaking the creation of a proposed new 135/125 flight, duty and rest  
15 regulatory regime without the assistance of technical advisors, but rather based upon  
16 notions of operational necessity. The majority's proposal does not address the concern  
17 of pilots that any proposed changes to the rules show fidelity to the results of  
18 scientifically based sleep research, fatigue studies and safety reports.

19           A notable government study, Principles and Guidelines for Duty and Rest  
20 Scheduling in Commercial Aviation (NASA TM 110404) (1996) – one of a number of  
21 NASA Technical Memoranda developed in response to continuing concerns over fatigue  
22 in aviation -- recommended 10 hours maximum time on operational flight duties,

1 including time spent in required pre-flight activities, with a maximum 14-hour duty day.  
2 Another NASA TM, Crew Factors in Flight Operations XIV: Alertness Management in  
3 Regional Flight Operations Education Module (NASA TM 2002-211393), found that of  
4 1,424 pilots surveyed at 26 regional airlines, 89% considered fatigue a "Moderate" or  
5 "Serious" concern; 88% reported that crew fatigue was common; and 80% admitted to  
6 having "nodded off" in the cockpit. The NTSB report discussing fatigue factors in the  
7 1993 Guantanamo Bay crash, Rosekind, et al., Examining Fatigue Factors in Accident  
8 Investigations: Analysis of Guantanamo Bay Aviation Accident (NTSB 1994), found that  
9 a consensus of international scientists has agreed that fatigue "is the largest, identifiable  
10 and preventable cause of accidents in transport operations," causing or contributing to  
11 15% to 20% of all accidents. Other documents submitted to the Subgroup and the ARC  
12 included overviews of the relevant scientific literature: the Batelle Institute's An  
13 Overview of the Scientific Literature Concerning Fatigue, Sleep, and the Circadian Cycle  
14 (1998); and the Air Line Pilots Association's (ALPA's) General Readings, (posted  
15 10/25/04), a listing of pilot fatigue literature prepared for the use of the FDR Subgroup.  
16 During the ARC process, the minority also referenced and submitted selected items  
17 from the increasing volume of scientific sleep and fatigue studies, literature and reports.  
18 Unfortunately, there was inadequate substantive discussion or effective consideration of  
19 these and similar scientific resources by the FDR Subgroup during the ARC process.

20 Some members of the FDR Subgroup majority contended that fatigue has not  
21 presented a significant risk in past aviation accidents. The minority contends that that it  
22 is now understood that fatigue has historically been a greater factor than generally

1 assumed in aviation accidents. See ALPA, Fatigue Related Accident Chronology:  
2 Findings and Recommendations (accidents 1971-1997)(posted 5/24/04). Several recent  
3 scientific studies show an alarming and statistically significant increase in the risk of  
4 accident for pilots on duty for more than 12 hours. See Jeffrey Goode, [Are pilots at risk](#)  
5 [of accidents due to fatigue?](#), *Journal of Safety Research* (March 27, 2003); see also NTSB  
6 Press Release, [Experts: Human Fatigue Bigger Risk to Safety Than Realized](#) (2004).

7         Some members of the FDR Subgroup majority contended that 14 hours time on  
8 duty was inadequate to meet their customer’s needs and that longer duty periods were  
9 needed. They suggested extending pilot duty and standby time, and recommended  
10 pilot “napping” in the middle of the day (referred to in the majority’s proposal as a  
11 “mid-duty” break) to allow busy executives to fly home late in the day with the same  
12 crew. It was suggested this mid-duty break concept might apply to other operations,  
13 such as cargo, as well. The minority contends there is no scientific basis for this  
14 proposal. The minority submits that modern scientific research (see e.g., [Crew Factors in](#)  
15 [Flight Operations IX: Effects of Planned Cockpit Rest on Crew Performance and](#)  
16 [Alertness In Long-Haul Operations](#) (NASA TM 108839) (September 1994)) shows that  
17 napping has been shown to have only an acute or short-term benefit in aviation  
18 operations; other research showing that “napping” has not been demonstrated to be an  
19 effective or acceptable mechanism to safely extend hours-on-duty. Despite this research  
20 and a contradictory and specific earlier agreement by the majority that “banking sleep”  
21 and “sleep[ing] on demand” were “not feasible,” see KSN, [Rest and Duty Meeting](#)  
22 [Report, April 20-22, 2004](#), at 6 (posted 5/25/04), the mid-duty break and banking sleep

1 approaches were ultimately adopted by the majority’s proposal as a mechanism to  
2 extend the pilots’ duty day.

3         The only other evidence considered by the majority in proposing the mid-duty  
4 break was the anecdotal evidence of individual Subgroup members who recalled feeling  
5 rested after naps or extra time off, and a limited number of popular news items showing  
6 that truck drivers and office workers reported feeling better after naps. A member of the  
7 Subgroup submitted the DOT trucking hours of service regulations as a basis for  
8 designing a regulation extending pilots’ maximum regulatory duty day by the use of a  
9 mid-duty break. The minority contends that any reliance on the trucking duty time  
10 regulations is misplaced. DOT extended the maximum duty for truckers from 10 to 11  
11 hours. Moreover the skills, risks and tasks of truckers are different, and the  
12 consequences of error are greater in aviation. Finally, and certainly not insignificantly,  
13 the entire new DOT trucking regulations – including the mid-duty break provision –  
14 were recently invalidated as arbitrary by the U.S. Court of Appeals because in passing  
15 those regulations DOT failed to adequately consider the negative health effects of the  
16 regulations on the drivers. See Public Citizen, et al., v. Federal Motor Carrier Safety  
17 Adm., 374 F.3d 1209 (D.C. Cir. 2004).

18         With regard to circadian effects, the minority submits that recent authoritative  
19 and peer reviewed sleep research studies by noted scientists show the importance of  
20 avoiding circadian disruption in aviation operations; and show that the negative effects  
21 of circadian disruption upon human performance has, in the past, been grossly  
22 underestimated. See Gander et al., Sleep: The Key to Safety and Health (filed 10/24/04);

1 Von Dongen, et al., Circadian rhythm in Sleepiness, Alertness and Performance (in  
2 press); Rogers, et al., Sleep, Waking and Neurobehavioral Performance (2003); Rosekind,  
3 Managing Work Schedules: An Alertness and Safety Perspective. The minority further  
4 submits that specific studies by top-rated international research institutions directly  
5 show the negative effects of circadian and disruption both: in the case of long-haul  
6 transmeridian flights, Samel, et al., Aircrew Fatigue in Long-Haul Operations (1997):  
7 and in the case of short-haul, high frequency operations. See QinetiQ, Aircrew alertness  
8 during short-haul operations, including the impact of early starts (2002).

9         Some members of the Subgroup indicated that today's small jets demand  
10 international long-haul crews and that the existing duty limits do not provide sufficient  
11 operational flexibility to meet their customer's needs. One simple requirement long  
12 made clear by both study and experience in long-haul operations is that the presence of  
13 suitable and functionally adequate bunk facilities for off-duty flight crew is essential. A  
14 reclining passenger seat, as suggested by the majority for this for this purpose, is  
15 inadequate. See NASA TM 110404, at 7 (extension of in-flight duty beyond  
16 recommended maximum predicated upon adequate sleeping facilities for off-duty  
17 pilots).

18         The majority proposes to extend the pilots' hours of service while offering in  
19 mitigation practices that even it agreed were not effective mechanisms to deter fatigue.  
20 The post-flight compensatory rest offered by the majority as penalty for exceeding  
21 regulatory duty limits has simply not been shown effective to combat the immediate  
22 dangers of acute fatigue. Under the majority's proposal, Part 135 "long range" pilots

1 would face flight duty periods of up to 18 to 20 hours and two-pilot crews would face 12  
2 to 14 hours at the controls with ineffective compensatory mechanisms offered in  
3 mitigation. The majority proposes a regulation requiring the development an Advisory  
4 Circular characterizing “Alertness Management Procedures,” to help mitigate the effect  
5 of fatigue. The minority’s position is that additional training on fatigue dangers  
6 provided to flight crews can enhance safety, provided that information and any such  
7 procedures are used only as a supplement to prescriptive limits and never as a  
8 replacement or means to extend or circumvent quantitative maximum regulatory limits.

9         Given the volume of comprehensive aviation specific research and reports on  
10 fatigue and sleep issues in aviation conducted by NASA and other government-funded  
11 and private agencies and institutions, the minority urges the FAA to propose to change  
12 the flight, duty and rest regulations only after ensuring proper consideration of the  
13 results of those relevant scientific studies. The minority proposal, presented in full here,  
14 is based upon both scientific research and flight experience. The minority’s proposed  
15 Part 135/125 regulations, presented below, are designed to ensure that duty and rest  
16 patterns for all flight crews engaged in commercial aviation are arranged in such a way  
17 as to avoid fatigue.

18         The minority’s proposed rules represent a comprehensive framework, in concept  
19 and in detail, of a flight and duty time and rest requirement regulatory scheme. The  
20 concepts within this framework demonstrate one way of addressing both short-term and  
21 cumulative (long-term) fatigue safeguards for all fixed wing and helicopter operations.  
22 The proposal is a comprehensive model rule that if fully adopted and implemented,



1 would ultimately decrease fatigue and increase safety in all U.S. commercial aviation  
2 operations, including air carriers. The minority’s proposed rule here is presented as a  
3 model rule to replace the current Part 135/125 Flight, Duty and Rest regulations. It  
4 should be emphasized that the various parts of this framework are inter-related. The  
5 proposed rule covers domestic and international, and international augmented flight  
6 operations. However, the essential policy elements will not fully address all flight crew  
7 fatigue factors, unless a comprehensive flight, duty and rest rule, such as the model that  
8 appears below, is implemented.

9         In conclusion, the majority had adequate scientific information before it to  
10 undertake the creation of proposed regulations that would provide an improved or  
11 equivalent level of safety compared to the current Part 135 flight, duty and rest  
12 regulatory scheme. Unfortunately, the majority failed to adequately consider or explain  
13 its divergence from the guidance and principles set forth in the great weight of scientific  
14 literature. Scientific researchers and advisors played no role in the Subgroup’s work  
15 and no scientific evaluation or analysis was performed on the majority’s proposed  
16 regulations. Instead the majority focused upon and has recommended a proposal that  
17 focuses on increasing pilot availability for duty and hours of work rather than increasing  
18 safety.

19         The FAA is urged by the minority to reject the majority proposal and adopt the  
20 minority model rule that appears below.

21         14 CFR 135, Subpart F (Minority Recommendation)

- 1 Crewmember Flight Time and Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements
- 2 § 135.1201 Applicability and General Principles

- 1 a. The demand for limitations on the duty periods, flight duty time, block time and rest  
2 period of flight personnel in civil aviation is based on recognition of the fact that  
3 excessive working hours and adverse social conditions affect flight safety.
- 4 b. The work and rest time regulations, being essential to safety, should be considered to  
5 be the minimum requirements and should be given the force of law; member  
6 associations should be consulted in the establishing or changing of such laws.
- 7 c. The regulatory limitations established in this policy, however, are not intended to  
8 prevent member associations from seeking to establish improved conditions for  
9 purposes of enhancing flight safety, by means of collective agreements.
- 10 d. An operator shall include in his Operations Manual a flight and duty time limitations  
11 and rest scheme complying with the provisions of this policy.
- 12 e. Each operator and every flight crewmember shall comply with the provisions of the  
13 scheme referred to in paragraph d. above.
- 14 f. Flight crewmembers working on a freelance or private basis shall maintain an  
15 individual record of their flight hours, flight duty hours and duty hours together with  
16 their rest hours and local days free of duty, which shall be presented to all operators  
17 who employ their services before undertaking any flight duty.
- 18 g. No person shall act as a flight crewmember if he/she knows or suspects that he/she is  
19 suffering from, or is likely to suffer from, such fatigue or feels unfit in such a way as to  
20 endanger the safe conduct of the flight.

- 1 h. Planned operations shall allow for flights to be completed within the maximum
- 2 permitted flight duty period taking into account the time necessary for pre- and post-
- 3 flight duties, the flight and the turn-around times and the nature of operation.

- 1 i. An operator shall prepare and publish planned and re-planned duty rosters, taking  
2 account of the effects of circadian rhythm disruptions and sleep deprivation, sufficiently  
3 in advance to provide the opportunity for flight crew members to plan adequate rest for  
4 the duty envisaged.
- 5 j. Both flight crewmembers and Operators should be aware that a lack of sustenance can  
6 prove detrimental to an individual's performance and level of vigilance.
- 7 k. If either the scheduled permitted flight duty period or block time is maintained on  
8 less than 75% of occasions based on an appropriate sequence or similar schedules on a  
9 particular route, the planning is considered unrealistic and must be amended.

10 § 135.1202. Definitions and Terminology

- 11 a. Acclimatization / Time Zone Adaptation - The physiological and mental state of a  
12 flight crewmember whose bio-rhythms and bodily functions are considered aligned  
13 with local time.
- 14 b. Augmented Crew - A flight crew which comprises more than the minimum number  
15 required for the operation of the airplane and in which each flight crew member can  
16 leave his/her post for the purposes of flight relief and be replaced by another fully  
17 qualified flight crew member.
- 18 c. Block time - The time when an airplane first moves from its parking place for the  
19 purpose of taking off until it comes to rest on the designated parking position or with all  
20 engines stopped whichever is the later.
- 21 d. Day - Any consecutive 24 hours.

- 1 e. Day off - A period of time notified in advance for recreation and leisure and free of all  
2 duties. A day off is at least 36 hours, which shall contain 2 local nights; any consecutive  
3 additional days off are 24 hours duration. A day off can only be assigned at home base.  
4 If the required recovery for the preceding flight duty period is more than 12 hours, the  
5 additional hour(s) shall be added to the day off period.
- 6 f. Duty - Any task that a flight crewmember is required to carry out associated with the  
7 business of an Air Operators Certificate (AOC) or Operating Certificate holder.
- 8 g. Duty period - A period that starts when the flight crewmember is required by an  
9 operator to report for a duty until the crewmember is free from all duties.
- 10 h. Flight crewmember - A properly licensed flight crewmember, who may be charged  
11 with flight deck duties during the flight time.
- 12 i. Flight duty period (FDP) - The time, within a duty period, which starts no later than  
13 60 minutes before the planned flight commences and ends no sooner than 30 minutes  
14 after the aircraft is shut down in the final parking position once the flight or series of  
15 flights has been completed. It includes block time, break time in flight, ground stops,  
16 the time spent positioning as a passenger to or from a place of duty as well as the time  
17 spent in training in a simulator.
- 18 j. Flight relief facilities should provide the optimum conditions for rest and ideally be  
19 situated adjacent to the flight deck.
- 20 (1) Flight relief seat - A comfortable, fully horizontally reclining seat,

1 separated and screened from the passengers and flight deck, equipped with a call  
2 device, sleep restraint, oxygen, with a means of controlling local temperature and not  
3 subject to distraction from noise, movement, or vibration generated in the cabin.

4 (2) Flight relief bunk - A bunk, for each resting flight crew member, that  
5 at a minimum meets FAA Advisory Circular 121-31 dated 28/02/1992 (“Flightcrew  
6 Sleeping Quarters and Rest Facilities Criteria”) and a dedicated toilet. A seat, screened  
7 and private from the cockpit and passengers, will also be available for each off duty  
8 crewmember, as well as a dedicated toilet for flight crew use only.

- 1 k. Flying hours - The aggregate of all block time spent as flight deck crew including  
2 flight time spent as an off-duty relief crewmember.
- 3 l. Home base - The place at which a flight crew member normally reports for duty.
- 4 m. Local day - A period from 00:00 to 24:00 local time.
- 5 n. Local night - The period between 22:00 hours and 07:59 hours local time.
- 6 o. Notification time - The standard period of time that an operator allows between the  
7 time a flight crew member on standby receives a call requiring the flight crew member  
8 to report for duty and the time required to report for that duty.
- 9 p. Operating flight crewmember - A flight crew member carrying out duties in an  
10 airplane during the flight or during a part of it.
- 11 q. Piston/turbo-prop aircraft - A propeller driven aircraft with a piston or turbine  
12 engine.
- 13 r. Positioning - The transferring of a flight crew member as a Passenger from place to  
14 place, excluding "traveling" as stated below at the behest of an operator.
- 15 s. Recovery period - A period provided after any duty period to allow a flight  
16 crewmember to recover sufficiently to undertake a further duty or to benefit from days  
17 off. Recovery period may also include the rest period required before the next FDP.
- 18 t. Reporting time - The time at which a flight crewmember is required by an operator to  
19 report for any duty.
- 20 u. Rest period - The time provided to a flight crewmember by the air carrier for the  
21 specific purposes of enabling him/her to rest prior and subsequent to a flight duty. A  
22 minimum of 10 hours in suitable accommodation and the opportunity to obtain not less



1 than 8 consecutive hours sleep shall be achievable. Rest time is determined in advance,  
2 is continuous, is free from all duty and restraint, and may not be interrupted by the  
3 employer.

4 v. Standby duty - A duty period undertaken at a place of rest during which a flight crew  
5 member is required to be available to report for a further duty.

6 w. Suitable accommodation - A suitably furnished bedroom on the ground, with  
7 single occupancy, which is subject to minimum noise, is well ventilated and has the  
8 facility to control the levels of light and temperature, which provides for the opportunity  
9 of undisturbed rest.

10 x. Three-flight crew aircraft - An aircraft which is certified for operation during all  
11 phases of flight by a minimum of three flight crew members and which includes all  
12 three flight crew members in routine operating procedures.

13 y. Two-flight crew aircraft - An aircraft which is certified for operation during all phases  
14 of flight by a minimum of two flight crew members and which includes both flight crew  
15 members in routine operating procedures.

16 z. Traveling - All reasonably planned traveling time spent by a flight crew member in  
17 transit between his/her place of rest and the place of duty and vice-versa.

18 aa. UTC time zone - A geographical area with an equivalent local time difference in  
19 relation to UTC, disregarding daylight saving time.

20 ab. Week - Any period of seven consecutive days.

21

22 ac. Window of Circadian Low (WOCL) - The hours between 0200 and 0600 for

1 flight crewmembers who are time-zone adapted. For flight duty periods that cross 3 or  
2 fewer time zone boundaries, the WOCL is 0200-0600 home-base time. For flight duty  
3 periods that cross more than 3 time zone boundaries, the WOCL is considered to move  
4 at a rate of one hour per complete day towards the arrival time zone.

5

6 § 135.1203. Limitations - Flight Crew

1 a. Block time - No operator shall schedule a flight crew member for flight duty and no  
2 flight crewmember shall accept an assignment for a flight duty if the total block time of  
3 the flights in which he/she was an operating crew member would be more than:

4 \_\_\_\_\_ (1) 900 hours in any 365 consecutive days;

5

6 \_\_\_\_\_ (2) 250 hours in any 13 consecutive weeks;

7

8 \_\_\_\_\_ (3) 90 hours in any 28 consecutive days;

9

10 \_\_\_\_\_ (4) 30 hours in any 7 consecutive days.

11

12 \_\_\_\_\_ (5) 8 hours in any flight duty period.

13 b. Duty periods - No operator shall schedule a flight crewmember for a duty period and  
14 no flight crew member shall accept an assignment for duty if his/her total duty time  
15 would be more than:

16 \_\_\_\_\_ (1) 2000 hours in any 365 consecutive days;

17

18 \_\_\_\_\_ (2) 460 hours in any 13 consecutive weeks;

19

20 \_\_\_\_\_ (3) 160 hours in any 28 consecutive days;

21

22 \_\_\_\_\_ (4) 50 hours in any 7 consecutive days.

1 c. Flight duty periods - The maximum flight duty periods (not extendable) in the  
 2 following graph and tables are for two pilot operations (or two pilots and a flight  
 3 engineer), time zone adapted single segment with operational autopilot.

4 (1) Table 1: Minimum required flight crew of two or more

5

<u>For Duty</u> Period Starting	<u>Single Segment Trip Preparation</u>
<u>0800-1059</u>	<u>13:00</u>
<u>1100-1559</u>	<u>13:00 reduced 7 mins for each 20 mins beyond</u> <u>11:00</u>
<u>1600-2059</u>	<u>11:15 reduced 1 min for each 10 mins beyond</u> <u>16:00</u>
<u>2100-0059</u>	<u>10:45 reduced 1 min for each 3 mins beyond</u> <u>21:00</u>
<u>0100-0159</u>	<u>9:25</u>
<u>0200-0759</u>	<u>9:25 increased by 6 mins for each 10 mins</u> <u>beyond 02:00</u>

6

7 The figures in the above table are reduced by 60 minutes for each additional segment  
 8 beyond one, and by 60 minutes for piston/turboprop aircraft. For non-time zone  
 9 adapted single segment operations the FDP will be restricted to 9.5 hours unless a  
 10 realistic calculation can be made of the flight crew members actual body clock time for

1 entry into the graph. There should be no further landings if the WOCL is impinged or  
 2 overlapped (except for regular night shift workers where an additional landing may  
 3 take place if suitable mitigation measures are provided to ensure an equivalent measure  
 4 of safety is maintained). In the case of no autopilot or an inoperative autopilot, the times  
 5 in the above table will be reduced by “X” hours.

6

7 (2) Table 2. Single pilot operations

8

Reporting Time	Number of landings as operating crew member		
	1-4	5	6
0800-1159	8:00	7:00	6:00
1200-1359	7:30	6:30	5:30
1400-1559	7:30	6:30	5:30
1600-1759	6:30	5:30	4:30
1800-0359	6:00	5:00	4:00
0400-0459	6:30	5:30	4:30
0500-0559	7:00	6:00	5:00
0600-0759	7:30	6:30	5:30

9

10 For VFR-operations, the landings are not counted. However, if the number of landings  
 11 exceeds an average of 4 per hour then a break of at least 30 minutes shall be achieved  
 12 within any continuous period of three hours.

1

2 d. Maximum block-time - With the exception of augmented flight crew a member of a  
3 flight crew of two or more shall not exceed 8 hours maximum block-time in any FDP.

4 e. Maximum flight duty period (not extendable) - see graph below

5

6 (1) The following graph is for two pilot (or two pilots and a flight engineer)  
7 operations, time zone adapted single segment with operational autopilot.

8

9 (2) For a non time zone adapted single segment operations the FDP will be  
10 restricted to 9.5 hours unless a realistic calculation can be made of the flight crew  
11 members actual body clock time for entry into the graph.

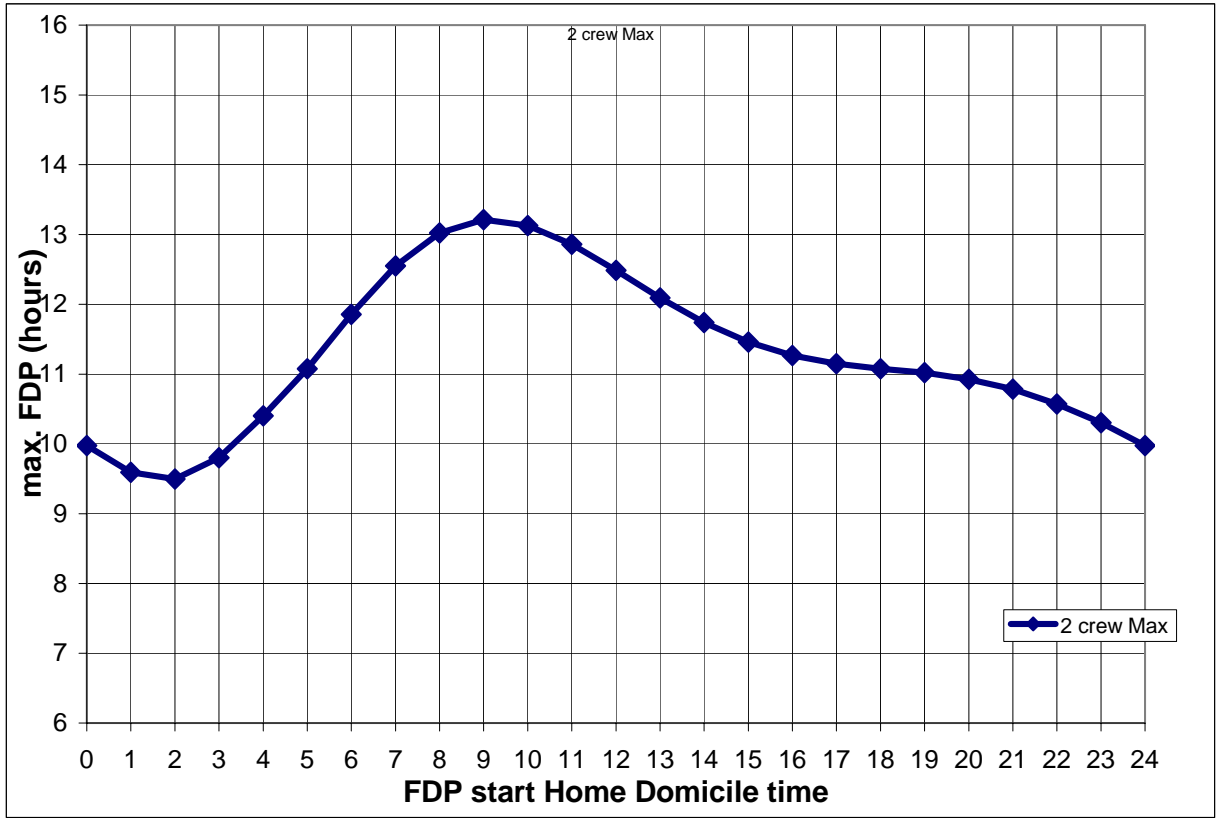
12

13 (3) The maximum flight duty period must be reduced by 1 hour for each  
14 additional segment.

15

16 (4) There should be no further landings if the WOCL is impinged or overlapped  
17 (except for regular night shift workers where an additional landing may take place if  
18 suitable mitigation measures are provided to ensure an equivalent measure of safety is  
19 maintained).

1



2

3

4

Source: DERA/CHS/PPD/CR980207/1.0

5

1 f. Mixed flying / types of operation

2 (1) Fixed and rotary wing - When both airplane and helicopter flying is carried  
3 out, the more restrictive flight and duty period limitations contained in the applicable  
4 regulations, shall apply.

5

6 (2) Flight simulator and airplane - For the application of the flight duty  
7 period limits as stated in paragraph 3c. above, the duration of full flight simulator and  
8 training flights shall be doubled (line training /checks excluded).

9

10 (3) Single pilot / multi-pilot operations - If in one flight duty period a pilot flies as  
11 a single flight crew operation and then flies as a multi-pilot operation, the single pilot  
12 operation limits prescribed in Table 2 shall apply.

13 g. Augmented Operations

14 (1) An augmented FDP may only consist of a single segment flight.

15

16 (2) The qualifications of the pilots at the controls at all stages of flight should be  
17 such that the control and completion of the flight to a safe landing should not be  
18 dependent on the return of resting pilots to the flight deck.

19 (3) In the case of a single landing, the flight duty times in Table 1 and the  
20 maximum block time in paragraph 3d. may be increased, if augmented flight crew and  
21 in-flight rest facilities are available for each relieved flight crew member.

22 Provided that:



1

1 (a) When an additional flight crewmember is carried to provide in-flight  
2 relief with the intent of extending an FDP that individual shall hold qualifications which  
3 are equal or superior to those held by the crewmember who is to be relieved;

4  
5 (b) The division of duty and rest between crew members is kept in  
6 balance;

7  
8 (c) That prior notification of operating or relief role must be made  
9 available to crews in order for them to take or forego rest accordingly;

10  
11 (d) That full crew integrity be retained, i.e., for 2 flight crew member  
12 operations with 2 flight crew member augmentation, the 2 rested flight crew members  
13 must replace the 2 operating flight crewmembers at the appropriate phase of flight;

14  
15 (e) There is, for the flight crewmember(s) resting, a flight relief seat or a  
16 flight relief bunk(s) and seat(s), separated and screened from the flight deck and  
17 passengers and well away from designated smoking areas; then the permitted FDP and  
18 block time may be extended as follows:

19  
20 (i) When the crew of a two flight crew aircraft is augmented by the  
21 addition of another flight crewmember and a flight relief seat, the FDP may be extended  
22 by three hours with a maximum Block Time Limit of 12 hours.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

(ii) When the flight crew of a two flight crew aircraft is augmented by the addition of at least two flight crewmembers and flight relief bunks and seats, then the FDP may be extended to the scheduled block time plus the specified allowance for flight planning and post-flight duties, up to a maximum block time limit of 16 hours.

(iii) When the flight crew of a three flight crew aircraft is augmented by the addition of two flight crew members and flight relief seats, then the FDP may be extended by three hours with a maximum Block Time Limit of 12 hours.

(iv) When the flight crew of a three flight crew aircraft is augmented by the addition of three flight crewmembers and flight relief bunks and seats, then the FDP may be extended to the scheduled block time plus the specified allowance for flight planning and post-flight duties, up to a maximum block time limit of 16 hours.

(v) The flight duty period time limitations in paragraphs 3.a. (4) and 3.a. (5), and 3.b. (4) shall not apply to augmented flight crew operations conducted under paragraphs 3.g. (3)(e)(i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above.

- 1 NOTE: If the FDP starts with a positioning flight then the increase in block time and
- 2 FDP in paragraph 3.g. (3) is not applicable.

1           § 135.1204. Minimum reporting times - An operator shall specify minimum  
2 reporting times prior to flight, which reflects the time, required for preparation for the  
3 flight and shall not be less than 60 minutes.

4           § 135.1205. Positioning - All time spent on positioning shall count as block time  
5 and is a FDP. When a duty consists solely of a single landing positioning flight the  
6 maximum duty period will be 16 hours.

7           § 135.1206. Rest requirements

8 a. No operator shall schedule a crewmember for a duty period and no crew member  
9 shall accept an assignment for a duty period without a rest period preceding that duty  
10 period of:

11       (1) At least as long as the preceding duty period, or

12

13       (2) 12 hours, whichever is greater.

14 b. The planned minimum rest period may be reduced by a maximum of three hours but  
15 to not less than 11 hours under the following conditions:

16       (1) The preceding rest period shall have been at least a normal minimum rest  
17 period as defined in paragraph 6.; and

18

19       (2) The amount of reduction of the rest period shall be added to the next rest  
20 period, which cannot be reduced.

1 c. After a reduced rest as stated in paragraph 6.b., the maximum flight duty period as  
2 determined in paragraphs 3.c. and 3.f. (2) shall be reduced by twice the amount of  
3 reduction of the preceding rest period.

4 d. When rest periods away from the home base are required, the operator shall provide  
5 suitable accommodation.

6 e. In any 7 consecutive days, a minimum consecutive 36 hours including 2 consecutive  
7 local nights rest shall be provided.

8 f. Traveling Time

9 (1) If the traveling time from the place of duty to suitable accommodation  
10 provided by the operator and return does not comply with the requirement of a rest  
11 period, then the subsequent departure time will be adjusted to ensure a minimum rest  
12 period is achieved.

13  
14 (2) Where the traveling time from the accommodation provided, as  
15 above, to the place of duty exceeds 1 hour, then the flight duty period will commence 1  
16 hour after the crew pick-up time.

17  
18 g. Days off

19  
20 (1) A minimum of 8 days off shall be given at home base in each consecutive 28  
21 days.

22

1           (2) Days off at base shall be taken in groups of two or more consecutive days off.

2

3           (3) Flight Crew members shall:

4           \_\_\_\_\_

5           (a) have 2 consecutive days off in any consecutive 14 days;

6           \_\_\_\_\_

7           (b) in the event of being away from home base more than 13 to 15

8 consecutive days, 1 extra day off; and 2 extra days if away for 16 days or more added to

9 (1) above: \_\_\_\_\_

10

11                           **(c) have a minimum of 30 days off at base in 13 consecutive weeks;**

12

13                           **(d) have a minimum of 32 local days vacation per year.**

14

1           § 135.1207.   Night duty

2           a. There shall be no more than 3 consecutive duty periods which impinge on the period  
3           between 00:00 and 06:00 home-base time, nor may there be more than 4 such duties in  
4           any 7 consecutive local days. If 3 or more flight duty periods within a 7-consecutive-  
5           local-day period encroach on all or any portion of the WOCL, then the standard off-duty  
6           period (36 consecutive hours within 7 days) shall be extended to 48 hours to ensure  
7           recovery.

8           b. Except as provided below, when a flight duty period impinges or overlaps on  
9           the WOCL, there shall be no further landings in that flight duty period.

10



1 (1) If the WOCL is impinged upon during a ground stop, and the elapsed flight  
2 duty time period prior to commencing the stop is less than three hours, and close-by  
3 sleeping accommodations are provided to all flight crew members when ground stop  
4 time exceeds 2:30, then one additional landing is allowed which shall be completed  
5 within the limits of the original flight duty period.

6  
7 (2) If the complete WOCL is overlapped during a ground stop within a  
8 flight duty period, and close-by sleeping accommodations are provided to all crew  
9 members for the period of the ground stop, then one additional landing is allowed  
10 regardless of length of elapsed flight duty period prior to the ground stop. This  
11 additional landing shall be completed within the limits of the original flight duty period.

12  
13 (3) If, due to an unforeseen delay, a duty period which was planned  
14 outside the night duty time period specified in paragraph 7.a. falls more than 1 hour  
15 within the night duty time period during actual flight operations, that duty will count as  
16 a night duty and the rest requirements of paragraph 6 and night duty in paragraph 7  
17 shall be complied with.

18  
19 § 135.1208. Time Zone Adaptation / Acclimatization - to be considered as adapted to  
20 local time a flight crewmember must:

21  
22 (a) if he/she is adapted to another time zone where the local time differs by less

1 than three hours, achieve one local night free of duty and be able to take an  
2 uninterrupted night's sleep or

3  
4 \_\_\_\_\_ (b) if he/she is non-time zone adapted, achieve three consecutive local nights free  
5 of duty and be able to take uninterrupted night's sleep in a single time zone.

6  
7 The flight crew member shall remain adapted to a local time until he/she becomes:

8  
9 \_\_\_\_\_ (a) adapted to another time zone or

10

11 \_\_\_\_\_ (b) non-adapted by finishing his/her duty at a place where the local time differs  
12 by three hours or more from that to which he/she is adapted.

13 §135.1209. Time zone crossing

14 a. If the time zone difference, based on UTC time zones, between the beginning and the  
15 end of a duty period is three hours or more, the minimum rest period shall be at least as  
16 long as:

17 (1) the preceding duty time plus 30 minutes per time zone passed; or

18

19 (2) minimum 14 hours plus 30 minutes per time zone passed, whichever is  
20 greater,

21 b. A flight crewmember who has performed a duty period as outlined in paragraph a.

22 and undertakes a further duty period as outlined in paragraph a. must have a recovery

1 period of a minimum 36 hours, including two local nights, before performing any  
2 further duty.

3 c. As soon as a flight crewmember, having performed one or more duty periods  
4 as outlined in paragraph a., or having flown in excess of 8 hours block time, ends a duty  
5 period at his/her home base he/she shall receive a minimum rest period of either:

6

7 (1) A minimum rest period in hours will be determined by multiplying  
8 the time zone difference between the home base and the destination within those duty  
9 periods with the greatest time zone difference where a rest period is obtained by the  
10 factor 10; or

11

12 (2) A minimum rest period that is at least twice the total number of all  
13 hours flown since the last rest period at his/her home base, whichever is greater.

14 § 135.1210. Standby Duty

15 a. When an operator elects to place flight crews on standby duty, he shall apply the  
16 following limits on standby periods for crew members:

17 (1) A flight crewmember shall not be assigned to standby duty for a  
18 period exceeding 12 hours, and the operator shall notify the pilot of the time of  
19 the beginning and end of the standby duty at least 48 hours in advance.

20

21 \_\_\_\_\_ (2) During the time a flight crewmember is on standby duty the operator can  
22 assign the crew member to work up to the maximum flight duty period of the reporting

1 time outlined in paragraph 3c., or up to 18 hours after the time of commencement of  
2 standby duty, whichever is the more limiting. In the event the flight duty consists of a  
3 single segment requiring an augmented flight crew, the block time limit may also be  
4 extended as permitted by paragraphs g.(e)(i) and (ii) by the addition of one or two  
5 augmenting flight crewmembers respectively.

6 b. Standby duty can be undertaken at home or in suitable accommodation provided by  
7 the operator.

8 c. Standby duty shall count in full for the purposes of cumulative duty hour limitations  
9 as specified in paragraph 3b.

10 d. If the standard notification time is less than two hours, the flight duty period  
11 commences at the start of the standby duty. The minimum standard notification time  
12 shall not be less than one hour.

13 e. Following completion of a standby duty period without being called for duty, a  
14 minimum rest period of 12 hours shall be provided prior to the next duty period or  
15 standby.

16 f. If a flight is delayed or rescheduled on the day of operation before a crewmember  
17 leaves the place of rest, then the crewmember is considered to be on standby  
18 commencing at the original reporting time.

19 § 135.1211. Commander's Discretion

20 a. Any re-plans initiated by the operator as a result of material factors occurring prior to  
21 duty commencement must not exceed normal FDP's. However, during the actual flight  
22 operation, which starts at the reporting time, the limits on flight duty and rest periods

1 prescribed in this document may be modified in the event of unforeseen delays. Any  
2 such modifications must be approved by the commander after consultation with all  
3 other crew members and shall, in all circumstances, comply with the following:

4 (1) The planned flight duty period may be extended by two hours at the  
5 Captain's discretion in the event of contingencies occurring after the departure of the  
6 aircraft from base. A written report shall be submitted to the regulatory authority. The  
7 following rest shall be as long as the preceding duty period plus twice the extension of  
8 the duty.

9  
10 (2) In the case of an augmented crew, one additional landing is permitted due to  
11 unforeseen circumstances.

12  
13 (3) Away from base the minimum rest period may be reduced by a maximum of  
14 2 hours but to not less than 10 hours in suitable accommodations plus any traveling  
15 time.

16 b. Reports on exceeding duty and/or reducing rest periods:

17 (1) Increasing the maximum flight duty period and/or reducing the  
18 minimum rest period and why it was considered necessary to exceed duty and/or  
19 reduce rest in actual flight operation shall be reported to the operator by the commander  
20 concerned.

21  
22 (2) If the extension or reduction is more than one hour, then a copy of the

1 report (with the operator's comments) shall be forwarded within 28 days after the event  
2 by the operator to the Regulatory Authority.

3

4 c. If there are special circumstances, which led to severe fatigue, the commander shall  
5 reduce the actual flight duty time and/or increase the rest time.

6

7 §135.1212. Flight duty and rest period records

8 An operator shall ensure that sufficiently detailed schedules and actual records of each  
9 crewmember's:

10 (a) Block times;

11 (b) Flight duty periods;

12

13 (c) Duty periods; and

14

15 (c) Rest periods and local days free of all duties, are maintained to ensure  
16 compliance with the requirements of this document.

17

18

19 **(OPS 2) Performance, Multiengine Departures**

20 Given the information available in normal operations to certificate holders and  
21 crewmembers, compliance with the current provisions of §135.379 cannot reasonably be  
22 determined. There is a disconnect between the obstacle data provided by TERPS, the

1 requirements of this part, and the certification standards of the aircraft. All of the  
2 guidance provided has, historically, assumed the certificate holder has the resources to  
3 design engine out departure procedures – an assumption that is far outside the capabilities  
4 of most Part 135 certificate holders. The intent of the proposed revisions to §135.379 are  
5 to clarify the criteria needed to determine obstacle clearance for a specific aircraft and to  
6 provide the ability to use readily available TERPS data, i.e. SIDS and Instrument  
7 Departure Procedures which will enhance safety by providing a regulatory standard that  
8 can be realistically applied.

9 **Justification**

10 The current rule is based on a false assumption that a typical Part 135 certificate  
11 holder has the ability to design departure procedures for specific aircraft and airports. To  
12 ensure safety and a regulation that can be realistically applied based on data readily  
13 available to any Part 135 certificate holder, the proposed rule allows for a minimum  
14 “3.3% or charted gradient minimums” standard for departure. This gradient is easily  
15 calculated and is based on established TERPS criteria.

16 **Cost / Benefit Information**

17 Adoption of the proposed rule should not result in addition costs to the certificate  
18 holder. In some cases, costs may be eliminated if the certificate holder currently uses  
19 engineering services in an attempt to comply with the current regulation.

20

21 **(OPS 3) Weight and Balance** **FAA NOTE: Discussion put in “NO ACTION**  
22 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble**

23

1 **(OPS 4) Harmonization between part 135 and JAR-OPS-1—FAA NOTE:**  
2 **Discussion put in “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble**

3

4 **(OPS 5) Part 135 Jumpseat Authority**

5 This revision expands provisions of FAR 135.85 (and harmonizes it with FAR  
6 121) so that, with appropriate controls, other certificated operators' flight crewmembers  
7 can be carried as nonrevenue "observers" (commonly called "jumpseaters) on an  
8 operator's vacant cockpit jumpseats (or other approved seats).

9 **Discussion:**

- 10 1. As it is currently written, FAR 135.85(a) allows only “a crewmember . . . of the  
11 *certificate holder*” to be carried without meeting FAR 135 passenger  
12 requirements.
- 13 2. FAR 121.583(a)(1) allows “a crewmember [implying, and currently interpreted to  
14 mean, of *any carrier*].”
- 15 3. FAR 121.547(a)(4) further allows “any person who has permission of the PIC, an  
16 appropriate management official of the Part 119 Cert Holder, and the  
17 Administrator.” Procedures for CH managers to grant permission can be  
18 incorporated in the CH’s manuals, and Administrator’s permission can be granted  
19 via OpsSpecs.
- 20 4. Research conducted for this item did not reveal any reason for the difference in  
21 wording between FAR 121 and FAR 135, which (as currently written) has the  
22 effect of excluding other operators' crewmembers with from jumpseating on FAR  
23 135 operators' aircraft.



- 1       5. FAR135 cargo operators would like capability to offer reciprocal agreements to  
2           FAR 121 carriers for *gratis* carriage of cockpit crewmembers on jumpseats within  
3           the FAR 135.85 framework – e.g. without meeting all pax carrying requirements.
- 4       6. Such agreements would greatly enhance flexibility (while reducing cost and  
5           delays) of travel to and from domicile assignments for flight crewmembers  
6           residing in smaller communities not served by FAR 121 carriers.
- 7       7. Additional set of pilot-trained eyes in the cockpit inherently improves safety.
- 8       8. A petition for exemption is currently under consideration to grant an FAR 135  
9           cargo operator permission to carry other carriers' cockpit flight crewmembers  
10          without meeting all pax carrying requirements, by incorporating certain FAR  
11          121.583 and 121.547 features in its procedures and specifying *which* FAR 135  
12          pax requirements will *not* be met. This petition, while not yet granted (or denied),  
13          has received an encouraging reception at FAA Hq.
- 14      9. There do not appear to be any FAA legal interpretations applicable to this issue.
- 15      10. Preamble material in FAR 135 does not address FAR 135.85.
- 16      11. Airline Dispatchers Federation has requested that Certificated Dispatchers  
17          [persons with FAA Aircraft Dispatcher certificates] be allowed to jumpseat. Flight  
18          attendants (who are flight crewmembers and subject to the same screening procedures  
19          as pilots and flight engineers) have generally been excluded from jumpseat privileges  
20          on FAR 121 carriers. "Airmen other than flight crewmembers" (mechanics, for  
21          example) have been excluded from jumpseat privileges unless traveling on their  
22          employers' official business. Precedent does not appear strong for extending  
23          jumpseat privileges to dispatchers.

1       **11.** The FAA has suggested that this subject is appropriate for rulemaking (see note  
2           \*\* below); this appears to be an excellent opportunity to take that advice.

3       **Key Issues**

- 4       1. Means of positive identification of jumpseaters
- 5       2. Legal means to provide access to the cockpit.
- 6       3. Classification of jumpseater so all pax-carrying requirements of FAR 135 do not  
7           need to be met (e.g., allowable under FAR 135.85)
- 8       4. Availability of an approved seat, access to an exit, and protection against loose  
9           cargo or baggage for jumpseaters.

10

11    121.547 – access to the cockpit under Part 121. 121.583 – is not an admission to the flight  
12    deck/cockpit regulation. 121.547 – interpretation of crewmember means a crewmember  
13    on that flight, employees of other carriers have to get into the cockpit through (a)(3) or  
14    (a)(4) (which requires permission from the PIC, the air carrier, and the Administrator).  
15    Possibly move 121.547 into Part 135, and/or address the positive identification issue.

16

17    Dispatchers are required to have cockpit time (but many exemptions have been issued  
18    post 9-11), and as a part of that they will also be useful as another set of eyes in the  
19    cockpit. However, we need to address the screening issues for dispatchers and flight  
20    attendants.

21

22    Is there an additional risk of taking a properly identified employee of another carrier,  
23    when each carrier can already transport their own employees? Is this more of a TSA issue

1 than a safety issues, and therefore should it be turned over to them? Ref. the universal  
2 identification system currently being developed.

3

4 Pilots may be subject to criminal background checks under new legislation, but flight  
5 attendants and dispatchers are not. Should they be if they are going to ride in the  
6 jumpseat, and if so how can this be accomplished (legislation/regulation)?

7

8 Instead trying to define the types of individuals it may be better to specifically list out  
9 those categories of individuals allowed to ride in the jumpseat.

10

11 Add subparagraph (h) to FAR 135.85 as follows –

12 (h) Pilot or Flight Engineer crewmembers of other Part 119-certificated  
13 carriers (referred to as an Observer), provided –

14 (i) An approved seat with an approved seat belt is available for each  
15 Observer

16 (ii) Each Observer is protected from injury by cargo or baggage as  
17 provided in FAR 135.87

18 (iii) At least one means of emergency exit is available to each Observer  
19 in compliance with FAR 135.87(c)(7).

20 (iv) Prior to being transported on a flight, each Observer's identity and  
21 current crewmember status is confirmed with his/her employer and this  
22 confirmation is communicated to the pilot in command of the flight, in

1                   accordance with a procedure incorporated in the Certificate Holder's  
2                   manual (or by other means acceptable to the Administrator).\*

3                   (v) Prior to being transported on a flight, the each Observer will positively  
4                   identify him/herself to the Pilot in Command by presenting a U.S. FAA  
5                   Airline Transport or Commercial Pilot certificate or Flight Engineer  
6                   certificate, a photo identification card issued by his/her employer, and one  
7                   other government-issued photo identification (such as a driver's license or  
8                   passport).

9

10                  \*Guidance for ID confirmation procedure per (h)(iv) above can be found in FSAT 02-06.

11                  The "other means acceptable to the Administrator" provision opens the door for a  
12                  universal electronic flight crewmember ID system reputed to be currently under  
13                  development by FAA, TSA, and the airlines.

14

15                  \*\*\*" . . . .The FAA further finds that the relief requested by the petitioner is of a type  
16                  which should be considered in the general rulemaking process rather than by a grant of  
17                  exemption . . . Issued in Washington, D.C. on September 21, 1990 . . . /s/ Thomas C.  
18                  Accardi, Acting Director [Flight Standards Service]" (excerpt from Docket No. 26167,  
19                  denial of Exemption No. 5240)

20

21                  **(OPS 6) Load Manifest Requirements**

22                  **FAA Note: This section should be consolidated.**

23                  NTSB has recommended that load manifests be required for single engine aircraft.

1 **Summary:**

2 As a result of an accident involving a single engine turbine aircraft, NTSB has  
3 recommended that all aircraft complete a load manifest. The recommendation of the Ops  
4 WG is to require a load manifest for all multi-engine or turbine powered aircraft.  
5 Additionally, the group has recommended that the rule be clarified regarding the  
6 disposition of the duplicate manifest copy.

7 **Discussion:** Single-Engine Operators Applicability to single-engine operators. The size  
8 of single-engine aircraft has increased to a point where manifests are necessary. Single-  
9 engine aircraft are not required to be reweighed as frequently. Conditions the pilots to  
10 complete manifests on all flights. Are there NTSB recommendations regarding this issue?

11 Responsibility for Completion of the Manifest Where does the responsibility for  
12 completing the manifest lie: certificate holder or PIC? The regulation does not specify  
13 that the PIC is responsible for completing the form, but the case law has specified that  
14 this is typically the PIC's responsibility. The certificate holder is responsible for ensuring  
15 that that the form is completed, but they can delegate this specific responsibility to the  
16 PIC. The action of any individual in filling out the form is an action of the certificate  
17 holder, regardless of whether it is the pilot, a dispatcher, or another employee. Should a  
18 provision be added to direct the pilot to fill the form out and make it his/her  
19 responsibility? The issue comes to light when inspectors are expecting to see a completed  
20 load manifest issued to the pilot, but this should be mitigated by the provisions in the  
21 certificate holder's manuals, which specify how the manifests should be completed,  
22 which can include providing an empty form to the pilot to complete.

1 Copies of the Manifest Research the purpose of the load manifest: track the individuals  
2 on board, predict the performance characteristics of the aircraft...etc.

3           What is the disposition of the copy of the load manifest for operations out of  
4 remote locations? The rule doesn't currently require a second copy or address its  
5 disposition. The intent may be to leave a copy with an individual if one is present.  
6 Options: AFIS, U.S. mail, onboard, under a rock, to any individual present, leave it to the  
7 discretion of the certificate holder (if this is done list examples of appropriate  
8 disposition), remove the requirement for a duplicate manifest, instead of having one  
9 process list several acceptable methods to transmit the information, leave the regulation  
10 as is, have the local FSDO approve the location for the copy so someone has knowledge  
11 of its location, place in fireproof container in the aircraft,...etc.

12           Remove the paper requirement for manifests; replace with information  
13 transmitted in an electronic format. This will include removing the words "duplicate" and  
14 "copy." However, for the original copy it should be paper to allow for computer  
15 problems. Have language like "make available to" to accommodate alternative means of  
16 transmission.

17           Above all have a system or process in place that will ensure that the information  
18 is available after a crash.

19 Proposed Passenger Name Requirement The name requirement for manifests has been  
20 mitigated by the TSA 12,500 lb rule. Requiring passenger names leads to privacy  
21 concerns and is not the prime safety concern; put passenger weights instead of names.

1           Split the discussion: Passenger Name Requirement. Do not include a Passenger  
2 Name Requirement out of 135.63 and allow it to be covered by TSA regulations and the  
3 NTSB.

4 Manifest Information Address the burdens imposed by 135.63(c)(3) maximum allowable  
5 takeoff weight computations. If removing (c)(3) also remove (c)(4) and require a  
6 statement by the pilot that the aircraft is within the limits for that flight configuration.  
7 However, there is a safety benefit in knowing the maximum limits when standard weights  
8 are used in weight and balance computations.

9           Single engine rotorcraft typically have effective loading schedules easily  
10 formulated, and the size of the fuselages make large CG changes less likely. As an  
11 example, the Bell 206 series of helicopter has a statement in the rotorcraft flight manual  
12 (RFM), stating in general that, “with normal crew, fuel, and passenger loading, the  
13 aircraft will remain within center of gravity limitations.” This makes loading schedules  
14 easy to create, and these loading schedules can also include CG limits. Therefore, it is  
15 unnecessary to compute CG and CG limits when a loading schedule is utilized. It is  
16 recommended that 135.63 (c),(4) be included in 135.63 (c), (5), which states that center  
17 of gravity need not be computed if a loading schedule is utilized. It is further  
18 recommended that the word “approved” be added to the text to insure that the loading  
19 schedules are in the operator’s general operations manual or company flight manual and  
20 approved by the principal inspector.

21

22 **Notice N8400.50** with subject of Weight and Balance Procedures for Single Engine  
23 Aircraft Operated under 14 CFR Part 135 – Special Emphasis.

1           On October 08, 1997, a single engine, turbine airplane collided with terrain while  
2 climbing to 15,400 feet above mean sea level. The pilot and all eight passengers were  
3 killed. The NTSB determined that weight and balance may have played a role in this  
4 occurrence.

5           No load manifest was recovered from this accident. 14 CFR Section 135.63 does  
6 not require a single-engine aircraft to carry a load manifest. However, single-engine  
7 operators are required to conduct operations within an aircraft's weight and balance  
8 limitations.

#### 9 **Key Issues**

- 10       1) Duplicate copy? If so, disposition?
- 11       2) Alternate means of compliance; paper vs. electronic.
- 12       3) Proposed passenger name requirement; send to NTSB?
- 13       4) Single-engine (to include multi-engine helicopters) manifest requirement?
- 14       5) Identify in the rule means of compliance for duplicate copy, identify means of  
15       compliance in the guidance, or combination of both.

#### 16 **Discussion on Key Issues**

- 17       1) The information should be available to individuals outside the aircraft. Leave the  
18       process for distribution of this information up to the operator by both listing  
19       acceptable means now and adding a provision like “and other means acceptable to  
20       the Administrator.”

21           Agree with the above comment regarding disposition of the manifest at the  
22 departure point. The 8400.10 should be revised to acknowledge that some remote  
23 operations, or lack of responsible persons, make it impractical to leave a copy of the



1 manifest at the departure location. The certificate holder’s procedure for disposition of  
2 the manifest left at the departure point can be general, and not be specific to a location,  
3 because the number of departure points can be numerous and vary in capability for  
4 retaining flight manifests. It is not the intent of this recommendation to require a  
5 manifest to be left at locations where no facilities or persons are available to retain a  
6 manifest.

7 2) Acceptable means: prior to departure 1) leave the information at the departure  
8 point, 2) maintain the information at the base of operations, 3) transmit the  
9 information electronically or verbally to be stored at a location designated by the  
10 operator, 4) mail or equivalent delivery service, 5) and 6) other means acceptable  
11 to the Administrator.

## 12 **Possible Resolutions**

13 1) Address issues 1) and 4) only.  
14 2) Remove “duplicate” and “multi-engine.”  
15 3) Add “turbine-powered.”  
16 4) Operators should realize the importance of adhering to 14 CFR Section 91.9 (a)  
17 and Section 135.99. Section 91.9(a) requires aircraft to be operated within  
18 published weight and center of gravity (cg) limitations. Section 135.399 requires  
19 compliance with approved takeoff and landing weight limitations. FAA should  
20 review single-engine operator’s weight and balance procedures and performance  
21 operating limitations procedures as a special emphasis inspection.

22

23 Load Manifest Discussion:

1 The concern about the duplicate copy is centered around availability of the information in  
2 the case of a crash.

3

4 Add “turbine-powered.”

5

6 Ref. economic analysis

7

8 Does this provide safety on the actual flight, or is it primarily only for accident  
9 investigation? If it is an added safety benefit, why not require it for all aircraft?

10

11 **Agree, as small piston rotorcraft and airplanes have the same CG concerns as**  
12 **turbines. The recommendation is that all aircraft regardless of category or class**  
13 **should be required to complete a load manifest.**

14

15 Ensuring that the pilot actually does the weight and balance computations is an added  
16 safety benefit.

17

18 135.63(c): Change first sentence from “multi-engine aircraft” to “multi-engine and  
19 turbine powered aircraft”

20

21 Proposed change:

22 (c) For multi-engine aircraft and turbine powered airplanes, each  
23 certificate holder is responsible for the preparation and accuracy of a

1 load manifest in duplicate containing information concerning the  
2 loading of the aircraft. The manifest must be prepared before each  
3 takeoff and must include - ...

4 Review the change in language as it applies to helicopters: the paperwork burden.  
5 Does the addition of another paperwork requirement add to safety? Guidance material  
6 will be key. Development and use of load schedule tables, with a documentation  
7 component, could replace this requirement. Does the addition of documentation really  
8 create a higher burden? Review of accident history may be useful in determining if this  
9 requirement is helpful in accident prevention. Weight distinctions could replace other  
10 aircraft distinctions for a cutoff.

11 Issues:

- 12 1) Performance of weight and balance (always required)
- 13 2) Documentation of performance (the issue)
- 14 3) What to do with the second copy

15 Questions:

- 16 1) Should we change the rule?
- 17 2) If so, how?

18 **Recommendation:** 135.63(c) - Change first sentence from “multi-engine aircraft” to  
19 “multi-engine and turbine powered aircraft”

20 Revised Rule Language

21 135.63 Recordkeeping requirements.

22 (c) For multi-engine and turbine powered aircraft, each certificate holder is responsible  
23 for the preparation and accuracy of a load manifest in duplicate containing information

1 concerning the loading of the aircraft. The manifest must be prepared before each takeoff  
2 and must include:

3 (1) The number of passengers;

4 (2) The total weight of the loaded aircraft;

5 (3) The maximum allowable takeoff weight for that flight;

6 (4) The center of gravity and the center of gravity limits of the loaded aircraft, except that  
7 the actual center of gravity and the center of gravity limits need not be computed if the  
8 aircraft is loaded according to an approved loading schedule or other approved method  
9 that ensures that the center of gravity of the loaded aircraft is within approved center of  
10 gravity limits. In those cases, an entry shall be made on the manifest indicating that the  
11 center of gravity is within limits according to a loading schedule or other approved  
12 method;

13 (5) The registration number of the aircraft or flight number;

14 (6) The origin and destination; and

15 (7) Identification of crewmembers and their crew position assignments.

16

17 (d) The pilot in command of an aircraft for which a load manifest must be prepared shall  
18 carry a copy of the completed load manifest in the aircraft to its destination, and;

19 *(1) If adequate facilities and personnel are available at the departure point, a copy of the*  
20 *manifest shall be left at the departure location. The certificate holder shall establish a*  
21 *procedure describing the method of disposition of the manifest at the departure point.*

1 (2) The certificate holder shall keep copies of completed load manifests for at least 30  
2 days at its principal operations base, or at another location used by it and approved by the  
3 Administrator.

4

5 **(OPS 8) Fleet Minimum Equipment Lists.**

6 There are significant inconsistencies in the FAA and Industry regarding the  
7 applicability and format of fleet MEL's. There is also no centralized guidance regarding  
8 this issue. The proposed rule clarifies the role of fleet MEL's used by the certificate  
9 holder. In addition, it is recommended that changes are made to FAA Order 8400.10 to  
10 clarify application of the rule.

11 The proposed §135.179(a)(1) adds wording indicating that the use of a fleet MEL  
12 is permitted. In addition, it clarifies that the fleet MEL need only be make and model  
13 specific, not serial number specific to a particular airframe.

14 **Proposed Rule Language**

15 135.179

16 (a) No person may take off an aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment installed  
17 unless the following conditions are met:

18 (1) The certificate holder has an approved Minimum Equipment List for that aircraft or a  
19 fleet Minimum Equipment List by make and model.

20

21 *Recommended changes to FAA Order 8400.10*

22

1 Change 8400.10, Chapter 4, Section 1, Paragraph 1073 (L) Minimum Equipment List  
2 (MEL)–

3         The MEL is derived from the MMEL for a particular make and model for an  
4 individual operator. The operator may have a single MEL for multiple aircraft listed in  
5 paragraph D85 of the operations specifications if they are the same make and model. The  
6 operator’s MEL takes into consideration the operator’s particular aircraft configurations,  
7 operational procedures and conditions with certain inoperative equipment.

8

9 Change 8400.10, Chapter 4, Section 1, Paragraph 1085 - Fleet Approval

10

11 An operator may have a single MEL for multiple aircraft of the same make and model as  
12 authorized in D-95.

13

14         An operator who has a single MEL for multiple aircraft may reflect equipment in  
15 its MEL that is not installed on all aircraft in its fleet. In this case, the items title in the  
16 operator’s MEL need not reference any specific airplane identification (usually the  
17 registration number) unless the operator determines that there is a need to do so.

18         The MEL is not a configuration control document and any attempt to use the  
19 operator’s MEL as a configuration control document penalizes the operator if his current  
20 MEL does not reflect the registration number. To preclude an operator from the  
21 opportunity to defer an item that is deferrable in the MMEL and is also incorporated in  
22 the operator MEL, because the registration or tail number works a hardship on the  
23 operator and the public.

1 (See AFS-200 Policy Letter 70 and 71 for full explanations)

2 **Justification**

3 Standardization and clarity within FAA and Industry.

4 **Cost / Benefit Information**

5 While difficult to quantify, MEL's have a long history of allowing certain items to  
6 be inoperative on aircraft without degrading safety. By adopting the proposed rule  
7 change, it is anticipated that more certificate holders will be able to more efficiently use  
8 MEL's while also reducing the workload at the FAA FSDO level associated with  
9 approving serial number specific MEL's.

10

11 **–OPS 9 Manuals for flight crew 135.21 and 135.81 - Manuals made available to or**  
12 **furnished to personnel**

13 The proposed rule and associated guidance is intended to clarify the differences  
14 that exist in the current rule between the requirement to “furnish” a manual versus a  
15 requirement to “make available” a manual. In addition to this clarifying issue, the  
16 proposed rule is modernized to recognize electronic means of manual publication and  
17 distribution.

18 **Proposed Rule Language**

19 Revise 135.21(d)

20 A current copy of the manual, or appropriate portions of the manual, shall be made  
21 available to maintenance personnel, ground personnel and flight crewmembers, for use  
22 during the performance of those duties, and furnished to the representatives of the  
23 Administrator assigned to the certificate holder.

1

2 Revise 135.21(e)

3 The certificate holder shall establish a procedure, acceptable to the Administrator, for  
4 persons listed in paragraph (d) of this section to ensure that the manual, either furnished  
5 or made available for use, is current.

6

7 Revise 135.21(g)

8 The manual must be available to the persons listed in paragraph (d) of this section in  
9 printed form, or other electronic form, acceptable to the Administrator, that is retrievable  
10 in the English language. If the certificate holder makes the maintenance portion of the  
11 manual available in other than printed form, it must ensure that there is a compatible  
12 reading device also available.

13

14 *Recommended revisions to FAA Order 8400.10:*

15 Revise 8400.10, Vol 3, Chapter 15, Section 2081, paragraph c) to read

16 Each employee to whom the manual or a user manual is furnished must keep it current.

17 If a manual, or appropriate parts, is not furnished, but made available for use, there must  
18 be a procedure to ensure that that it is current.”

19

20 When 8400.10 incorporates HBAT 99-07, recommend the definition of “current” be  
21 expanded to include the Company Manual required by 135.21.

22

23 **Justification**



1 Clarification and modernization of current rule.

2

### 3 **OPS 10 Reporting Mechanical Irregularities**

4 The proposed rule attempts to clarify when a mechanical irregularity must be  
5 recorded to be in compliance. It clarifies that an entry into the maintenance log of the  
6 aircraft must be done at the end of flight time for a specific flight. It does not need to be  
7 accomplished immediately or at any other specific time during flight. The proposal also  
8 simplifies the requirements that the PIC ascertain the status of each irregularity  
9 documented in the maintenance log prior to conducting additional flights.

#### 10 **Proposed Rule Language**

11 135.65(b)

12 The pilot in command shall ensure that all mechanical irregularities occurring  
13 during flight time are entered in the maintenance log of the airplane at the end of that  
14 flight time. Before each flight the pilot in command shall ascertain the status of each  
15 irregularity entered in the maintenance log at the end of the preceding flight.

#### 16 **Justification**

17 Clarification of existing rule.

18

### 19 **(OPS 11) CVR Requirement when Autopilot is Inoperative**

20 **Issue:** An air carrier operating a multiengine turbine aircraft with 6 passenger seats or  
21 more, who has single pilot authority (135.105), loses their autopilot, they require a CVR  
22 to continue operations because by operating rule they are now required to have two Part  
23 135 qualified pilots. (Part 135.151)

1 **Discussion:**

2           The CVR regulation (§135.151) states that if by operating rule a multiengine,  
3 turbine-powered airplane requires two pilots, a CVR is required. Since this regulation  
4 did not take into consideration authorized single pilot operations in M/E turbine-powered  
5 airplanes, we have recommended FAR Part 135.105(a) be amended as stated in the  
6 recommendation section of this document. This amendment is needed because as the  
7 regulation now stands, an authorized single pilot turbine Part 135 operator who's  
8 autopilot fails is required by the FAR's (operating rule) to have a second in command. If  
9 a second in command is required you now need a CVR. We believe this was an oversight  
10 in the original drafting of the CVR regulation, and therefore, needs to be clarified by way  
11 of our amendment recommendation.

12           FAR Part 135.151 was a trickle down regulation from FAR Part 121.359  
13 requiring Cockpit Voice Recorders (CVR's), as recommended by the NTSB. In Part 121  
14 operations, single pilot authority was not an issue and therefore was not addressed. When  
15 Part 135.151 was written, it is assumed that the basic language of Part 121.359 was used  
16 in drafting Part 135.151, without giving consideration to the difference in operations of  
17 the on-demand Part 135 operator as compared to the scheduled Part 121 operator. This  
18 primary difference is that Part 135 (§135.105(a)) does allow operations without a second  
19 in command. We must then assume that the FAA when instituting this regulation  
20 (§135.151) never considered air carriers who have single pilot authority. Therefore, to  
21 clear up this oversight it is recommended that §135.105(a) be amended per the  
22 recommendation below, and in so doing, allows §135.151 to stand as written.

23 **Autopilot**

1           Instead of allowing single pilot operations in IFR without an autopilot, it may  
2 make more sense to merely get rid of the CVR requirement when the autopilot fails. This  
3 would allow continued flight without additional equipment requirements, but will require  
4 the redundancy of a second pilot. Also, another option may be to allow limited IFR  
5 operation to return the aircraft to home base.

6           Ref. that this is a turbine aircraft requirement, and therefore it may be better to  
7 change the CVR requirement.

8       **Recommendation:** §135.105(a) should be amended as follows.

9       “(a) Except as provided in §§135.99 and 135.111, unless two pilots are required by this  
10 chapter for operations under VFR, a person may operate an aircraft without a second in  
11 command, if it is equipped with an operative approved autopilot system and the use of  
12 that system is authorized by appropriate operations specifications. If the approved  
13 autopilot system is inoperative, the aircraft is exempt from the requirements of §135.151,  
14 provided the approved autopilot system is deferred in accordance with §135.179 and all  
15 limitations associated with the approved Minimum Equipment List (MEL) are met. No  
16 Certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command  
17 under this section of an aircraft operated in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119  
18 of this chapter unless that person has at least 100 hours pilot in command flight time in  
19 the make and model of aircraft to be flown and has met all other applicable requirements  
20 of this part.

21

22       **(OPS 12) Part 135 Alternate Airport Requirements**

1           The proposal to clarify §135.223 is based on three factors: the current title (IFR:  
2 Alternate Airport Requirements) is misleading, the current subparagraph (b) introduces a  
3 great deal of additional complexity to the operational environment without returning any  
4 safety benefit, and the rule does not recognize the special capabilities of helicopters. The  
5 proposed rule revises the title of §135.223 to more clearly represent the intent of the rule.  
6 The revision to subparagraph (b) incorporates the language contained in §91.167 and  
7 §121.619(a). This significantly improves the understanding and utility of the rule in that  
8 it re-introduces the 1-2-3 concept when determining if an alternate airport is required.  
9 The proposed rule also captures the helicopter language contained in §91.167 to address  
10 their unique characteristics.

#### 11 **Justification**

12           Simplicity is usually a good thing. By adopting the proposed rule, the  
13 requirements regarding the need for an alternate airport will be consistent between Parts  
14 91, 121, and 135. This is particularly important for Part 135 certificate holders that are  
15 also program managers under Part 91K. While there may be circumstances where the  
16 applicable alternate requirements may be lowered by the proposed rule, there are also  
17 examples in which the proposed rule would raise those requirements. The current  
18 §91.167(b) and §121.619/623 have provided an acceptable level of safety for many years  
19 and it is reasonable to assume the same level of safety would be maintained by adopting  
20 the proposed rule.

#### 21 **Cost / Benefit Information**

22           While this is primarily a clarifying change, the primary cost/benefit recovery  
23 would occur during the pilot training process. Due to the complexity of the current rule,

1 additional training time is required to teach a concept that is specific to Part 135. With  
2 adoption of the proposed rule, it is estimated that 15 training minutes per pilot per year  
3 could be recovered as a cost reduction.

4

#### 5 **(OPS 13) Clarification of Exclusive Use Definition**

6 The current “exclusive use” regulation requires a certificate holder to maintain  
7 exclusive use of one aircraft for a minimum of 6 months, and is often misinterpreted at  
8 the FSDO level. The FAA has cited concerns that eliminating this rule would allow  
9 operators without access to aircraft to pursue certification. The proposed rule eliminates  
10 the “exclusive” element of the existing rule, and requires an operator to have a written  
11 agreement valid initially for at least 6 months for the use of an aircraft, and to maintain  
12 and ongoing agreement after the initial period has lapsed. This requirement should  
13 prevent unnecessary certification efforts. Additionally, the FAA has granted exemptions  
14 regarding this requirement that could be retired with the adoption of this proposed rule  
15 (reference Exemption No. 6158).

#### 16 *Detailed Explanation of Proposed Changes*

17 The proposed § 135.25(b) would be revised to require the certificate holder have  
18 access to at least one aircraft for its kind of operation. This access may be accomplished  
19 through direct ownership, a lease with a minimum six consecutive month term, or  
20 through a written agreement with another person (a management agreement). As  
21 discussed earlier, ownership and lease meet current requirements as to possession and  
22 control. To reflect the same level of commitment, the proposed rule would allow the  
23 operator to enter into a management agreement subject to certain conditions.

1           § 135.25 (b)(1) would be revised to require the written agreement to be for a  
2 minimum six consecutive month period (as the case with a lease). The intent is for the  
3 six month consecutive period to begin at conception of the agreement – not for there to be  
4 a requirement that the certificate holders always maintain a minimum of six months on an  
5 existing agreement. Once certificated, the certificate holder must always have at least  
6 one aircraft that meets the requirements of their operations specifications under contract  
7 at any given time.

8           § 135.25 (b)(2) would be revised to ensure that all parties involved understand  
9 that the aircraft would be under the operational control of the certificate holder at any  
10 time it is being operated under Part 135.

11           § 135.25 (b)(3) would be revised to ensure that all parties involved understand  
12 that the aircraft would be maintained in accordance with Part 135 whether operated under  
13 Part 135 or Part 91.

14           § 135.25 (b)(4) and (5) would be revised to ensure that all parties involved  
15 understand that the aircraft must be listed on the certificate holder's operations  
16 specifications and that it cannot be listed on any other operator's Part 135 operations  
17 specifications and, to ensure that there is no confusion regarding common vs. non-  
18 common carriage, that the aircraft cannot be listed on any Part 125 operations  
19 specifications.

20           § 135.25 (c) would be revised to ensure that the certificate holder has access to at  
21 least one aircraft authorized for each type of operation authorized but clarifies that the  
22 requirements of subparagraph (b) do not apply to all the aircraft listed in the certificate  
23 holder's operations specifications.

1           § 135.25 (d) would be revised to address the unique nature of program managers  
2 conducting fractional ownership programs under Part 91, subpart K.

3           § 135.25 (e) would contain the verbiage of the current subparagraph (d).

4           **Proposed Rule Language**

5           **§135.25**

6           (a) *No change.*

7           (b) Each certificate holder shall have the use of an aircraft that meets the requirements for  
8 the certificate holder's operation as authorized in the certificate holder's operations  
9 specifications. This use can be obtained through ownership or lease of at least a  
10 fraction of an aircraft, or through such other written agreements as may be acceptable  
11 to the Administrator. The written agreement must:

12           (1) Have a minimum of 6 consecutive months of duration remaining on the date initial  
13 certification is sought, in accordance with part 119. Thereafter, certificate holders  
14 must maintain at least one written agreement for the use of an aircraft that meets  
15 the requirements for their operation as authorized in the certificate holder's  
16 operations specifications;

17           (2) Provide that the certificate holder has operational control of the aircraft at all times  
18 when operated under this part;

19           (3) Provide that the aircraft be maintained in accordance with this part at all times;

20           (4) Provide that the aircraft must be listed in the certificate holder's operations  
21 specifications; and

22           (5) Provide that the aircraft cannot be listed in any other operations specifications of  
23 another Part 135 or Part 125 operator.

1 (c) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, the certificate holder must have  
2 available for use at least one aircraft that meets the requirements for each kind of  
3 operation authorized. However, this paragraph does not prohibit the operator from  
4 using or authorizing the use of the aircraft for other than operations under this part or  
5 Part 125 and does not require the certificate holder to meet the requirements of  
6 paragraph (b) for all aircraft that the certificate holder uses.

7 (d) *[new subparagraph]* Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply to program  
8 managers as defined in Part 91, subpart K, that are also certificate holders under this  
9 part.

10 (e) *[previous subparagraph (d)] No change to existing rule.*

11

## 12 **Justification**

13 The FAA requirement for an “exclusive use” aircraft has been in existence since  
14 1949. In July of 1981, the FAA removed the analogous requirement from Part 121 on the  
15 grounds that the rule was “an economic burden.....that cannot be justified on safety  
16 grounds”. From a Part 135 perspective, the rule has not kept pace with the aviation  
17 industry – particularly as the rule relates to an aircraft management company or fractional  
18 ownership company. The rule continues to be a burden on the Part 135 industry that  
19 cannot be justified on safety grounds and the rule should be revised to remove the burden  
20 while addressing the historical concerns of the FAA.

21 The FAA has stated that the primary reason for the continued existence of this  
22 rule is that there was no suitable alternative to ensure that an operator did not become a  
23 “temporary” provider of charter services wherein their transient nature would decrease



1 the ability of the FAA to properly monitor the operator resulting in a negative impact on  
2 safety. The FAA further reasoned that the rule is a “stable base for certification” while  
3 admitting that “other means undoubtedly exist to require the commitment” of an operator,  
4 but “no other method is in effect”. Therefore, the primary concern that must be  
5 addressed is that of commitment by the Part 135 operator.

6 There are essentially three ways a Part 135 operator can secure an aircraft for use  
7 in charter operations: ownership, lease, or through a management agreement.

8 In the case of ownership or a lease, the aircraft is purchased or leased directly by  
9 the certificate holder for use in its operations. There is no question as to the commitment  
10 required with these methods and they meet the current requirements of the rule since  
11 these aircraft would be, by definition, in the sole possession, control, and use of the  
12 certificate holder for flight.

13 A management agreement is a vehicle in which the aircraft owner, by written  
14 agreement with the certificate holder, agrees to provide the aircraft for Part 135  
15 operations when not being used by the owner for Part 91 operations. This is typically  
16 done to increase the utilization of the aircraft and to decrease overall operating expenses.  
17 In this instance, the aircraft is conformed and maintained in accordance with Part 135 and  
18 is listed in the certificate holder’s operations specifications. In addition, the  
19 crewmembers are trained and checked in accordance with Part 135, and, when operated  
20 on a Part 135 flight, the aircraft is under the operational control of the certificate holder.  
21 This process involves significant commitment and financial investment by both the  
22 aircraft owner and the certificate holder, in addition to the investment of time to get an  
23 aircraft “on certificate”.

1           The current rule allows that a certificate holder may meet the requirements of  
2 §135.25 (b) and (c) by means of a written agreement that provides for “sole possession,  
3 control, and use of it [an aircraft] for flight” for a period of at least 6 consecutive months.  
4 In the management agreement scenario, the aircraft is in the possession, control, and use  
5 of the certificate holder during a Part 135 flight. The only issue remaining is the  
6 necessity for “sole possession” of an aircraft and whether or not that is the true measure  
7 of commitment on the part of the certificate holder. Based on the arguments presented, it  
8 may be a measure of commitment, but not the only one. A management agreement of at  
9 least six consecutive months duration signifies the same level of commitment by the  
10 operator as an ownership or lease agreement. The risks of an operator being “temporary”  
11 are not any greater with a management agreement than with ownership or lease. In fact,  
12 one can argue that the easiest way to escape such commitments would be through  
13 ownership in that no other parties are involved – to escape one merely has to sell the  
14 aircraft. In lease and management agreements, third parties are involved that protect their  
15 interests if such agreements are terminated early – usually with significant financial  
16 penalties.

17           In addition to the changes proposed to encompass aircraft management  
18 companies, the rule should address the needs of the fractional aircraft companies that are  
19 Part 135 certificate holders as well. Part 91, subpart K contains numerous contractual  
20 requirements between the program manager and fractional owner. Recognizing the level  
21 of commitment established in that rule to become a program manager, there should be no  
22 requirement for an “exclusive use” aircraft for those certificate holders that are also  
23 program managers.

1 **Cost / Benefit Information**

2 No additional costs would be incurred by the FAA or Industry with the adoption  
3 of the proposed rule. However, adoption would provide for much needed financial relief  
4 for the Part 135 industry. Aircraft management companies are often forced to own or  
5 lease and maintain an aircraft that exists solely to meet the requirements contained in §  
6 135.25. Fractional ownership companies are forced to own or lease and maintain a  
7 “core”<sup>4</sup> aircraft solely to meet the requirements contained in § 135.25. Exact figures vary  
8 due to the differing types of aircraft involved and further information can be provided at a  
9 future date.

10

11 **(OPS 14) Emergency Equipment Requirements** **FAA NOTE: This discussion has**  
12 **been moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

13

14 **OPS 15—Management Requirements** **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been**  
15 **moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

16

17 **OPS 17—Weather Reporting for IFR Takeoff**

18 With the adoption of the regulations that govern Fractional Programs, the FAA  
19 implemented regulations in Part 135 that allow “Eligible on Demand” certificate holders  
20 to conduct IFR operations to airports without weather reporting. However, that rule  
21 package did not address how departures from such airports could be accomplished. The  
22 ARC considered many options and points of view on this issue including whether such  
23 operations should be limited to “eligible on demand” certificate holders. Also included in

1 this discussion was the role of certified weather observers, advance navigation capability  
2 (RNP), and permitted Part 91 operations. After review of these issues, the ARC  
3 concluded that guidance material should be developed by the FAA to clarify how  
4 “certified weather observers” are utilized, that limitations should still exist for executing  
5 instrument approaches even is RNP capable, and that permitting “look-see” approaches  
6 as permitted by Part 91 was not in the best interest of safety.

7 **Proposed Rule Language**

8 §135.213(a)

9 (a) Whenever a person operating an aircraft under this part is required to use a weather  
10 report or forecast, that person shall use that of the U.S. National Weather Service, a  
11 source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the  
12 Administrator. However, for operations under VFR, the pilot in command may, if such a  
13 report is not available, use information based on that pilot’s own observations or on those  
14 of other persons competent to supply appropriate observations. For IFR takeoff  
15 operations, the information based on the pilot in command’s observations may be used if  
16 there is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above the  
17 applicable takeoff minimums as determined by that pilot’s observation, and the pilot  
18 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

19

20 §135.219

21 No person, except for eligible on-demand operators as defined in §135.4, may takeoff an  
22 aircraft under IFR or begin an IFR or over the top operation unless the latest weather  
23 reports or forecasts, or combination of them indicate that weather conditions at the

---

<sup>4</sup> A “core” aircraft is an aircraft the fractional provider solely owns or leases and has no fractional owners.

1 estimated time of arrival at the destination airport will be at or above authorized IFR  
2 landing minimums.

3

4 §135.225(g)

5 (g) If takeoff minimums are specified in Part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no  
6 pilot may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are less than the  
7 takeoff minimums specified for the takeoff airport in Part 97 or in the certificate holder's  
8 operations specifications. For the purposes of this section, the weather conditions must  
9 be:

10 (1) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

11 (2) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
12 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
13 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

14

15 §135.225(h)

16 (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, if takeoff minimums are not  
17 prescribed in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may takeoff an  
18 aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are less than that prescribed in part 91 of  
19 this chapter or in the certificate holder's operations specifications. For the purposes of this  
20 section, the weather conditions must be:

21 (1) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

1 (2) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
2 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
3 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

4

5 §135.225(i)

6 (i) At airports where straight-in instrument approach procedures are authorized, a pilot  
7 may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are equal to or better than  
8 the lowest straight-in landing minimums, unless otherwise restricted, if--

9 (1) The wind direction and velocity at the time of takeoff are such that a straight-in  
10 instrument approach can be made to the runway served by the instrument approach;

11 (2) The associated ground facilities upon which the landing minimums are predicated and  
12 the related airborne equipment are in normal operation; and

13 (3) The certificate holder has been approved for such operations.

14 (4) For the purposes of this section, the weather conditions must be:

15 (i) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

16 (ii) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
17 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
18 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

19

20 *Recommended Guidance Material*

21 The ARC recommends that the issue of weather reporting required for landing  
22 result in the development of guidance by the FAA that will allow for the approval of  
23 weather reporting other than National Weather Service.

1 **Justification**

2           Logic would dictate that if a pilot can be granted the discretion to determine if  
3 flight visibility is adequate for landing when arriving at approach minimums, the same  
4 discretion can be safety allowed for takeoff. By requiring an instrument approach  
5 procedure to utilize this allowance, safety requirements are satisfied in that obstacle  
6 clearance requirements are known. In addition, the requirement for a takeoff alternate  
7 provides an additional safeguard for unforeseen events that occur after takeoff.

8

9 **(OPS 18) Recency of Experience.**

10 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to the “NO ACTION**  
11 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

12

13 **(OPS 19) Drug and Alcohol testing 135.251 & 135.255. FAA NOTE: This**  
14 **discussion has been moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this**  
15 **preamble.**

16

17 **(OPS 20) Landing Performance Requirement FAA NOTE: This discussion has**  
18 **been moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

19

20 **(OPS 21) Age 60 rule FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to the “NO**  
21 **ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

22

1 **(OPS 22) Aligning Best Practices with Rules Recommendation:** **FAA NOTE: This**  
2 **discussion has been moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this**  
3 **preamble.**

4

5 **(OPS 23) Commercial Pilot-Good Moral Character Certificate Requirement**

6 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to the “NO ACTION**  
7 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

8

9 **(OPS 24) Cabin Safety Crewmember and Passenger Service Specialist**—Included in  
10 Ops 1 discussion.

11

12 **(OPS 25) Transitioning from 135 to 121** No action.

13

14 **(OPS 26) Operational ELT on Ferry Flights**

15 The purpose of this revision is to clarify under what circumstances an aircraft that  
16 is otherwise required to have and ELT can be flown without one that is operable or  
17 installed.

18 **Proposed Rule Language**

19 91.207(e)(2)

20 (2) Ferry an airplane with an inoperative emergency locator transmitter, or with no  
21 emergency locator transmitter installed, from a place where repairs or replacements  
22 cannot be made to a place where they can be made.

23 **Justification**



1 Clarification of current rule.

2 14 CFR 91.207 requires that an emergency locator transmitter (ELT) be installed  
3 for a Part 91 ferry flight. This should not be required for holders of Part 121/135  
4 certificates.

5 **Summary:**

6 This revision addresses a request that ELT requirements for aircraft being ferried  
7 be withdrawn. Two alternative recommendations are offered: A slight wording change  
8 in current regulations, and a recommendation that no change is necessary.

9 **Discussion**

10 1. FAR 91.207 provides various means by which the requirement for an ELT may be  
11 suspended, but they do not directly apply to FAR 121 or 135 aircraft that are not required  
12 to have an ELT installed.

13 2. FAR 91.207(f) and (g) essentially waive the requirement for an ELT in certain turbine  
14 powered or large airplanes.

15 3. (1) and (2) above appear to set ample precedent for the slight extension of the current  
16 rule this recommendation represents.

17 4. FAR 91.207(f)(1) actually says "*turbo-powered*" which could be confusing and  
18 construed to apply to "turbocharged" reciprocating-engine aircraft as well as those with  
19 turbine engines. Delete item 4 -- "turbo-powered" was an error in the Jeppesen  
20 regulations that has been corrected.

21 5. An equivalent level of safety can be achieved by requiring that aircraft being ferried  
22 without an ELT file flight plans with specific routings, utilize ATC radar traffic

1 advisories where available, operate under IFR, or be tracked by the operator's flight  
2 following or dispatch facility.

3

4 Can an addition to ferry flight permits solve the problem?

5

6 91.207(e)(2) Ferry an airplane with an inoperative emergency locator transmitter from a  
7 place where repairs or replacements cannot be made to a place where they can be made.

8 No person other than required crewmembers may be carried aboard an airplane being  
9 ferried under paragraph (e) of this section.

10

11 Does a 135 aircraft (which is not required to have an ELT) need an ELT to fly under Part  
12 91? Yes, unless it has a special flight permit, OR it is being repositioned so that an ELT  
13 may be installed, or repositioned for maintenance on the ELT.

14 **Recommendation:**

15 **FIRST RECOMMENDATION:**

16 Amend FAR 91.207(f) to include the following subparagraph:

17 (12) Aircraft currently on an FAR 121 or FAR 135 operator's Operations Specifications  
18 Aircraft Listing when that aircraft is being ferried in accordance with a Special Flight  
19 Permit, provided --

20 (i) an IFR or VFR flight plan is filed and activated for each flight leg or

21 (ii) the flight is monitored by the operator's flight following or dispatch system, and

22 (iii) Air Traffic Control radar traffic advisories are used when available.

23 **SECOND RECOMMENDATION:**

1 Amend FAR 91.207(f)(1) to read "turbine powered aircraft" rather than "turbo-powered  
2 aircraft" to eliminate ambiguity. Delete "second recommendation" -- "turbo-powered"  
3 arose from an error in the Jeppesen regulations that has been corrected.

4

5 Section 91.207 – turbo-jet powered aircraft did not have to have ELTs prior to December  
6 2003

7

8 Recommendation: this issue will become moot January 2003, because all Part 135  
9 aircraft will be required to have ELTs.

10

11 Look at the ramifications of 91.207(e).

12

13 91.207(f)(10) – operations with inoperative ELTs and ELTs removed for maintenance.

14

15 **Recommendation**

16 In this context, "ferry" means to operate an aircraft in accordance with a Special Flight  
17 Permit (Ferry Permit) issued either by the operator, or by a person/organization  
18 authorized by the FAA to issue such permits.

19 (1) It appears that the current wording of FAR 91.207 would allow any aircraft to be  
20 ferried under FAR 91 with an inoperative ELT, or no ELT installed. The first  
21 recommendation is to delete this proposal as unnecessary, since any aircraft could be  
22 operated under FAR 91 on a ferry permit with no ELT installed. This would be the most  
23 expeditious means of addressing this item, unless the original submitter can provide

1 additional information supporting the need for a change from FAR 91.207 as currently  
2 written.

3 (2) If it is concluded that 91.207 *does* require an ELT operate an aircraft on a ferry  
4 permit under FAR 91 that is not otherwise required to have an ELT, recommend re-  
5 wording

6 FAR 91/207(e)(2) to read:

7 "Ferry an airplane with an inoperative emergency locator transmitter, or one in which no  
8 emergency locator is required for normal operation, from a place where. . . ."

9

10 Another, even simpler possibility, is to note on the Ferry Permit (Special Flight  
11 Permit) documentation (FAA Form 8130-6 Block VIII-D, if used, or the equivalent area  
12 in the operators' "Authorization to Conduct Ferry Flights" procedural documents), "No  
13 ELT installed in aircraft." If acceptable to the FAA -- and many aircraft have been  
14 ferried with much more severe equipment deficiencies -- this would eliminate the need  
15 for a regulation change.

16

### 17 **OPS 27 Pilot Oxygen Mask Use Requirements**

18 **FAA Note: Rec Doc contains a wealth of background information which can be**  
19 **incorporated into this recommendation to provide additional background. Also**  
20 **need to discuss/ reconcile with recent part 121 rule change on wearing of a mask**  
21 **when one crewmember leaves his/her seat.**

22 The proposed change would raise the altitude at which a crewmember of a two  
23 pilot aircraft would be required to use oxygen in non-emergency situations. As the rule is

1 presently written, a crewmember must wear an oxygen mask above FL 350. The  
2 proposed rule change would raise this altitude to FL 410 and would use essentially the  
3 same language as FAR 91.211(b)(ii).

4 **Justification**

5 The proposed rule harmonizes oxygen requirements with those currently contained in  
6 Part 91 and deemed safe.

7 **Cost / Benefit Information**

8 Cost benefit can be realized through less oxygen usage on routine flights and less wear  
9 and tear on pilot oxygen masks.

10

11 **(OPS 28) Pyrotechnic Signaling Device**

12 The carriage of pyrotechnic signaling devices on aircraft beyond power off  
13 gliding distance from shore has been a source of contention between Industry and FAA.  
14 Numerous exemption requests have been attempted without success. Industry believes  
15 these devices are inherently dangerous and pose significant safety and security concerns.  
16 Additionally, the requirement for these devices in large and multi-engine turbojet  
17 powered airplanes does not seem necessary to ensure safety.

18 They do not add safety value to the passengers or crew and introduces a dangerous device  
19 into the closed environment of an aircraft.

20 A final rule was issued for Part 121 on this topic. (Hennig Note)

21 **Proposed Rule Language**

22 **91.205(h)**

23 *Exclusions.* The pyrotechnic signaling device required by paragraph (b)(12) does not  
24 apply to large airplanes of U.S. registry operated under IFR or turbojet powered

1 multiengine civil airplanes of U.S. registry operated under IFR. Paragraphs (f) and (g) of  
2 this section do not apply to operations conducted by a holder of a certificate issued under  
3 part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.

#### 4 **Justification**

5 The current regulations require certificate holders:

- 6 1. To carry a dangerous weapon (pyrotechnic signaling device) on board its aircraft that  
7 can incapacitate both flight crewmembers with one shot and will probably cause a  
8 fire;
- 9 2. To carry a dangerous weapon (pyrotechnic signaling device) on board its aircraft just  
10 in case a situation that is extremely rare (ditching or survivable accident) occurs;
- 11 3. To carry a dangerous weapon (pyrotechnic signaling device) on board its aircraft and  
12 make it available to passengers in case the crew does not survive the event;
- 13 4. To brief passengers on the location of the dangerous weapon (pyrotechnic signaling  
14 device).

15 The current rule adds no discernable safety value to passengers or crewmembers and  
16 in fact increases their risk. This is particularly true of Part 25 certificated turbojet aircraft  
17 in that they have guaranteed performance that further reduces the possibility that a  
18 pyrotechnic signaling device would be required. Additionally, the FAA has recently  
19 revised §91.205(b)(12) removing the requirement for Part 121 certificate holders to carry  
20 such devices. The same relief should be granted to Part 135 certificate holders.

#### 21 **Cost / Benefit Information**

1           While saving would be realized by relief in this area, the primary benefit would  
2 be from a safety perspective. Adoption of this proposal would eliminate a dangerous  
3 weapon from the aircraft environment.

4

## 5 **(OPS 29) Serving of Alcoholic Beverages**

### 6 **Summary:**

7           The current rule creates a situation that makes it difficult or impossible for the  
8 certificate holder to comply. How does a crewmember serve a beverage in an aircraft  
9 that does not require a flight attendant? The ARC proposes that the rule be revised to  
10 allow the designation of a passenger to monitor alcoholic beverages as a realistic  
11 solution.

### 12 **Proposed Rule Language**

13 §135.121

14 (a) No person may drink any alcoholic beverage aboard an aircraft unless the  
15 certificate holder operating the aircraft has:

16 (1) served the beverage, or

17 (2) for operations that do not require flight attendant(s), authorized service of the  
18 beverage prior to flight by:

19 (i) expressly identifying the alcohol to be served;

20 (ii) designating the other crewmember(s) or passenger(s) responsible for the  
21 alcohol in flight; and

22 (iii) briefing all passengers aboard concerning the additional requirements of this  
23 section.

1 (b) No certificate holder, or passenger designated under paragraph (a), may serve any  
2 alcoholic beverage to any person aboard its aircraft if that person appears to be  
3 intoxicated.

4 (c) (no change)

5  
6 *Note: The phrase “other crewmember(s)” was added after Steering Committee approval*  
7 *to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) to capture the creation of the new cabin safety crewmember and*  
8 *passenger service specialist designations.*

9  
10 **Justification**

11 The situations that present the biggest challenge are those where a flight attendant  
12 or customer service representative is not on board. In these situations the passengers must  
13 either serve themselves, have access only to alcohol served prior to departure, or no  
14 alcohol can be served on the flight.

15 Although the most conservative approach would be to disallow alcohol on these  
16 flights this simply is not necessary to preserve the requisite level of safety. In many  
17 instances we give the pilot-in-command the necessary discretion to assess and address  
18 issues in flight; the decision to allow alcohol consumption in flight should be added to  
19 this list.

20 The PIC should be given the ability to gauge his passengers’ ability to responsibly  
21 consume alcohol in flight. If the PIC determines that in flight alcohol consumption is not  
22 a risk he may designate a lead passenger, and give the lead passenger the alcohol or



1 access to it prior to departure. If the alcohol consumption becomes a problem in flight the  
2 PIC will always the authority to discontinue the flight.

3 If the PIC determines that allowing the particular passengers to have alcohol in  
4 flight may lead to in flight issues the PIC will have the authority to completely disallow  
5 alcohol on board, or limit the amount allowed on board.

6

7 **(OPS 30) Technical Correction**

8 A technical amendment is required in that §135.211(a)(2) refers to §91.175(f) when in  
9 fact it should refer to §91.175(i).

10 **Proposed Rule Language**

11 §135.211(a)(2)

12 (2) Allows an IFR approach and landing with flight clear of the clouds until reaching the  
13 prescribed initial approach altitude over the final approach facility, unless the approach is  
14 made with the use of radar under §91.175(i) of this chapter; or

15

16 **(OPS 31) Pilot Record Retention - Harmonize with Pilot Record Improvement Act**

17 There is an inherent disconnect between the recordkeeping requirements of Part  
18 135 and the Pilot Records Improvement Act. The ARC proposes that an additional  
19 statement be added as an indicator that there are other considerations for how long  
20 records must be maintained by a certificate holder.

21 **Proposed Rule Language**

22 §135.63(b)

1 (b) Notwithstanding the requirements of the Pilot Records Improvement Act of 1996, as  
2 amended (codified at 49 U.S.C. 44703), each certificate holder must keep each record  
3 required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section for at least 6 months, and must keep each  
4 record required by paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the section for at least 12 months.

5  
6 **(OPS 32) Manual Compliance. FAA NOTE: This discussion moved to the “NO**  
7 **ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

8  
9 **(OPS 33) Child Restraints**

10 *Note: This issue goes to the FAA with 7 dissenting opinions in the Steering Committee*  
11 *vote. The FAA will make the final determination on what to do with this issue.*

12  
13 The ARC was unable to reach consensus on the treatment of infants less than two  
14 years of age. Current regulations allow such infants to be unrestrained in the aircraft,  
15 which is less protection than that required of cargo in the cabin. The Operations work  
16 group recommended and took the position that any restraint of an infant, regardless of the  
17 restraint’s certification status, was better than no restraint at all based on the following  
18 attributes:

- 19 1) children under 2 need to be restrained  
20 2) the restraint must be more than the parent’s arms  
21 3) the restraint may be provided by the parent or guardian, or the certificate holder,  
22 and  
23 4) the certificate holder shall ensure that the restraint has been provided

1       5) the parent or guardian is responsible for determining the adequacy of the  
2            restraint/the certificate holder may make the determination that a restraint is  
3            inadequate/the certificate holder may reject inadequate restraints (adequacy of the  
4            restraint should be tied to whether the child will become a projectile, not whether  
5            the child will be safe in the restraint)

6       6) if the certificate holder deems that the provided restraint is a hazard to the safety of the flight,  
7            the certificate holder may reject the use of that restraint (we do not want to prevent certificate  
8            holders from making determinations about the adequacy of the restraint, but we do not want to  
9            require this determination to be made)

10

11       **(OPS 34) Principal base of operations**

12       **FAA NOTE: This discussion moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED”**  
13       **section of this preamble.**

14

15       **(OPS 36) Changes to Security Regulations**   **FAA NOTE: This discussion moved to**  
16       **the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

17

18       **(OPS 37) Emergency Exits on All Cargo Aircraft**

19            The issue is an apparent regulatory discrepancy as to the minimum number of  
20            exits required in all-cargo aircraft operations between §135.87(c)(7) operating rules and  
21            §25.807(j)/§23.805(a) airworthiness rules. This discrepancy has resulted in uneven  
22            enforcement of the rules by FAA resulting in considerable financial impact on some  
23            certificate holders but not others. The ARC proposes to clarify the wording in  
24            §135.87(c)(7) to require that the aircraft must have two exits installed but only one must

1 be accessible for aircrew evacuation in an all-cargo operation which appears to be the  
2 intent of the rule. Corresponding sections within AC 25-18 which would conflict with  
3 this new rule would also need to be revised.

4 **Proposed Rule Language**

5 §135.87(c)(7)

6 Notwithstanding the requirements of §25.807 or §23.807, for cargo-only operations,  
7 paragraph (c)(4) of this section does not apply if the cargo is loaded so that at least one  
8 emergency or regular exit is available to provide all occupants of the aircraft a means of  
9 unobstructed exit from the aircraft if an emergency occurs, and;

10 (i) the aircraft type does not have a maximum payload capacity of more than 7,500  
11 pounds;

12 (ii) the aircraft was type certificated before 1991.

13

14 **Justification**

15 The Part 135 reference seems to require only one exit be accessible by the flight  
16 crew while the references in Part 25 and Part 23 clearly require two exits. This has  
17 resulted in uneven enforcement and has caused very long discussions and many  
18 professional differences of opinion that can only be resolved with a change to the rules at  
19 the national level.

20 **Cost / Benefit Information**

21 A number of Lear Jet, Citation, and Hawker aircraft have been converted from  
22 passenger to all-cargo operations. Requiring crew access to both exits decreases the

1 payload by twenty percent without a significant increase in safety. The economic impact  
2 would be felt not only by the certificate holders but the shippers as well.

3

4 **(OPS 38) Autopilot Minimum Altitudes for Use** **FAA NOTE: This discussion**  
5 **moved to “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

6

7 **(OPS 39) Passenger Briefing Before Takeoff**

8 Part 135.117(a) states that a passenger briefing will be conducted prior to each  
9 takeoff. The ARC believes that repeated briefings within a certain time span to the same  
10 passengers are counter-productive to safety. What is important is that the PIC makes sure  
11 the passengers are initially briefed, and briefed before each takeoff as offered and  
12 accepted by continuing passengers. It was also the opinion of the ARC that the  
13 regulation can only go so far as to explaining its purpose, and that updated guidance  
14 material needs to be prepared for the FAA field inspectors. This guidance material  
15 should include, but not be limited to, PIC changes, which the wording of the amendment  
16 to the regulation accounts for (“Each pilot in command”), that each new passenger will  
17 be briefed, and any continuing passenger will be offered a re-brief and then given if  
18 requested. Also, the guidance material should show that if within the 24-hour period  
19 before the actual takeoff, there is a break in time (such as an overnight), the PIC will  
20 offer a re-brief to the continuing passengers. If the continuing passengers decline the re-  
21 brief, the PIC is not required to brief.

22 The recommendation to revise §135.117(a) is to clarify that the pilot in command  
23 or other qualified crewmember is not required to perform a passenger briefing before

1 every takeoff if all of the passengers on board have previously been briefed. To ensure  
2 the passengers adequately retain the safety information, the revised paragraph requires  
3 that the passenger briefing be accomplished if the passengers have not been briefed in the  
4 previous 24 hours in the same aircraft. “Previous 24 hours” means the 24 hours  
5 preceding the time when the aircraft is boarded by passengers in preparation for their  
6 flight. “Same aircraft” means, the same make, model, and serial numbered aircraft.

7 As stated before, many on-demand flights include more than one flight segment.  
8 Therefore, the intent of this recommended revision to §135.117(a) is to ensure that when  
9 multiple flight segments are conducted with the same passengers, it is clear that multiple  
10 briefings do not need to be conducted. However, if additional passengers join the flight,  
11 or a previously briefed passenger request another briefing, a briefing must be completed.

12 **Proposed Rule Language**

13 §135.117(a)

14 (a) Each pilot in command of an aircraft carrying passengers shall ensure that all  
15 passengers have been orally briefed prior to each takeoff. If all passengers have received  
16 the required briefing in the same aircraft (make, model, and serial number) within the  
17 previous 24-hour period prior to the actual takeoff time, the briefing need not be repeated  
18 if a crewmember offers to repeat the briefing and all passengers decline. The briefing  
19 shall include-

20 **Justification**

21 The intent of the current regulation is to ensure all passengers have been orally  
22 briefed as per 135.117(a)(1 thru 8). Paragraph “a” of this regulation requires a passenger  
23 briefing before each takeoff, whether the passengers had been previously briefed or not.

1 It is the ARC’s opinion that the regulation was written more from a Part 121, or Part 135  
2 scheduled perspective, than from a Part 135 on-demand perspective. Many times on-  
3 demand passengers do not change throughout a flight, even a flight with several flight  
4 segments. Therefore, continual briefings to the same passengers on multi-segment flights  
5 become an annoyance to the passengers rather than a safety benefit.

6

7 **(OPS 40) Manipulation of Controls** **FAA Note: This discussion moved to “NO**  
8 **ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

9

#### 10 **(OPS 41) Icing Conditions and AFM Restrictions**

11 This issue was raised because it appears that Inspectors within FAA do not  
12 interpret the word “adhere” in a standardized way when determining compliance with  
13 135.227(a). In addition, many Part 135 pilots do not realize that the FAA approved  
14 Aircraft Flight Manual (AFM) may supercede the allowance to take off with polished  
15 frost as specified in 135.227(a)(1). The ARC proposes a revision to the rule to clarify  
16 that pilots must follow AFM restrictions related to operations in icing conditions.

#### 17 **Proposed Rule Language**

18 §135.227

19 (a) No pilot may take off an aircraft that has frost, ice, or snow adhering to any rotor blade,  
20 propeller, windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, to a powerplant installation, or to an  
21 airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, or flight attitude instrument system, except under the following  
22 conditions:

1 (1) Unless otherwise prohibited in the Airplane Flight Manual required by §23.1581 or §25.1581  
2 of this title, takeoffs may be made with frost adhering to the wings, or stabilizing or control  
3 surfaces, if the frost has been polished to make it smooth.

4 (2) Takeoffs may be made with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks if  
5 authorized by the Administrator.

6

7 It is also proposed that clarification be added to FAA Orders 8400.10 and 8300.10  
8 to assist in clarifying this issue.

9 *8400.10, Volume 6, Chapter 2, Section 10. Ground Deicing/anti-icing inspections, paragraph*  
10 *293. Objective.*

11 *8300.10, Volume 2, Chapter 4, Evaluate an Operator’s Deicing/Anti-icing Program, Section 1.*  
12 *Background, Paragraph 5. General.*

13

14 *Adhering is meant in the plain English definition of “holding fast.” In other words, the*  
15 *mere presence of dry or wet snow on a surface does not necessarily mean that it is*  
16 *“adhering” if it can be wiped clean with a broom, a hand, or similar mechanical method.*  
17 *However, if precipitation is freezing to the surface, and requires scrapping to remove, it*  
18 *is adhering. Any snow laying on horizontal surfaces at the beginning of the takeoff run*  
19 *must reasonably be expected to blow off prior to liftoff. Although not regulatory, during*  
20 *the preflight inspection, snow not adhering should be removed from the aircraft.*

21

22 **Justification**



1           The original Part 135 rule was published before AFMs were mandatory and the  
 2 relationship between the AFM and applicable regulations is not always clear. In addition,  
 3 some aircraft require in their AFM a clean wing prior to departure (for example: the  
 4 Cessna 208).

6           **(OPS 42) Cabin Safety Crewmember and Passenger Service Specialist**

7           Aircraft that conduct Part 135 operations configured with 19 or less passenger  
 8 seats are not required to assign a flight attendant to the flight per §135.107. However,  
 9 many Part 135 certificate holders that operate business jets elect to use some variation of  
 10 a cabin crewmember on aircraft that are not required to have a flight attendant by rule.  
 11 This has created a regulatory vacuum in the treatment of these individuals. In addition,  
 12 these individuals may or not be trained and the passengers on board are not cognizant the  
 13 extent of assistance to expect from the cabin crewmember in an emergency.

14           The ARC proposal is very broad in that it proposes that the term “flight attendant”  
 15 for Part 135 operations be replaced by the term “cabin safety crewmember” (CSC).  
 16 Additionally, a new category of cabin attendant is proposed and is termed a “passenger  
 17 service specialist” (PSS). The primary differences between the two positions are the  
 18 extent of duties permitted and the extent of training and checking required.

19           Following are examples of similarities and differences between the services that  
 20 these two cabin positions would provide:

21

<b>Cabin Safety Crewmember</b>	<b>Passenger Service Specialist</b>
------------------------------------	---

<b>Crewmember of Certificate Holder</b>	Yes	Yes
<b>Training</b>	Specific to aircraft type and in accordance with certificate holder's approved training program	Specific to the functions to be performed
<b>Passenger Briefings</b>	Yes	No
<b>Use of Cabin Communication Systems</b>	Yes	No
<b>Seated in Cabin Attendant Seat (Jump Seat)</b>	Yes	Yes
<b>Ensure proper configuration of aircraft cabin for taxi, takeoff, landing</b>	Yes	No
<b>Ensure passenger compliance with lighted signs and safety instructions,</b>	Yes	No
<b>Firefighting</b>	Yes	No; alert PIC
<b>Evacuation</b>	Yes	No
<b>CPR/AED</b>	Yes	Only if trained

<b>Food &amp; Beverage Service</b>	Yes	Yes
<b>Operate Galley Appliances</b>	Yes	Only if trained/oriented (training may be done in aircraft by certificate holder prior to flight) includes circuit breaker procedures
<b>Seated when Fasten Seat Belt Sign On?</b>	No	Yes

1

2 To clarify the intent of the ARC, it is expected that a CSC will be trained and  
 3 tested fully to the certificate holder’s training program and also specific to an aircraft  
 4 type. A PSS may only have general knowledge and therefore will not be permitted to do  
 5 any safety related functions. It is important to note that in the Part 135 industry there are  
 6 a great many “contract flight attendants”. It is anticipated that if the ARC proposal were  
 7 adopted, then those individuals could serve as CSC’s if trained and tested to the  
 8 certificate holder’s training program. If that type of training and testing could not be  
 9 accomplished, then they would have the option of serving as a PSS, not performing safety  
 10 related functions, with minimal training.

11 **Proposed Rule Language**

12 Part 1

1 *Cabin Safety Crewmember* means an individual, other than a flight crewmember, who is  
2 assigned by the certificate holder conducting Part 135 operations, in accordance with the  
3 required minimum crew complement under the certificate holder's operations  
4 specifications or used in an aircraft during flight time and whose duties include but are  
5 not necessarily limited to cabin-safety-related responsibilities.

6

7 *Passenger Service Specialist* is an individual, other than a flight crewmember, who is  
8 assigned by the certificate holder to duty in an aircraft during flight time and whose  
9 duties are not cabin safety related.

10

11 *§135.107 Cabin safety crewmember requirements.*

12 No certificate holder may operate an aircraft that:

13 (a) has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 unless there is  
14 a cabin safety crewmember on board the aircraft; or

15 (b) has floor level exits equipped with an assisting means for emergency evacuation that deploys  
16 automatically, unless there is one cabin safety crewmember on board the aircraft for every four  
17 such exits.

18

19 *§135.117*

20 (d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, for aircraft  
21 certificated to carry 19 passengers or less, the oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of  
22 this section shall be given by the pilot in command, a crewmember other than a passenger  
23 service specialist, or other qualified person designated by the certificate holder and  
24 approved by the Administrator.

1

2 §135.123 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

3 (a) Each certificate holder shall assign to each required or used crewmember, excluding

4 passenger service specialists, for each type of aircraft as appropriate, the necessary

5 functions to be performed in an emergency or in a situation requiring emergency

6 evacuation. The certificate holder shall ensure that those functions can be practicably

7 accomplished, and will meet any reasonably anticipated emergency including

8 incapacitation of individual crewmembers or their inability to reach the passenger cabin

9 because of shifting cargo in combination cargo/passenger aircraft.

10 (b) The certificate holder shall describe in the manual required under §135.21 the

11 functions of each category of required or used crewmembers, excluding passenger service

12 specialists, assigned under paragraph (a) of this section.

13

14 §135.128(c)

15 *(new subparagraph)*

16 (c) During aircraft movement on the surface, cabin safety crewmembers required or used

17 by the certificate holder must remain at their duty stations with safety belts and shoulder

18 harnesses fastened except to perform duties related to the safety of the aircraft and its

19 occupants.

20

21 §135.150

22 (a) \*\*\*

23 (4) For each required floor-level passenger emergency exit which has an adjacent

24 cabin safety crewmember seat, has a microphone which is readily accessible to the

1 seated cabin safety crewmember, except that one microphone may serve more than  
2 one exit, provided the proximity of the exits allows unassisted verbal communication  
3 between seated cabin safety crewmembers;

4 (5) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a cabin safety crewmember at each  
5 of those stations in the passenger compartment from which its use is accessible;

6 (6) Is audible at all passenger seats, lavatories, and cabin safety crewmember seats  
7 and work stations; and

8 (7) For transport category airplanes manufactured on or after November 27, 1990,  
9 meets the requirements of § 25.1423 of this chapter.

10 (b) \*\*\*

11 (5) Is accessible for use from at least one normal cabin safety crewmember station in  
12 each passenger compartment;

13 (6) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a cabin safety crewmember at each  
14 of those stations in each passenger compartment from which its use is accessible; and

15 (7) For large turbojet powered airplanes -

16 (i) Is accessible for use at enough cabin safety crewmember stations so that all  
17 floor-level emergency exits (or entryways to those exits in the case of exits  
18 located within galleys) in each passenger compartment are observable from one or  
19 more of those stations so equipped;

20 (ii) Has an alerting system incorporating aural or visual signals for use by flight  
21 crewmembers to alert cabin safety crewmembers and for use by cabin safety  
22 crewmembers to alert flight crewmembers;

23

1 §135.253

2 (d) Pre-duty use.

3 (1) No covered employee shall perform flight crewmember or cabin safety crewmember  
4 duties within 8 hours after using alcohol. No certificate holder or operator having actual  
5 knowledge that such an employee has used alcohol within 8 hours shall permit the  
6 employee to perform or continue to perform the specified duties.

7

8 §135.291

9 Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart—

10 (a) Prescribes the tests and checks required for pilot and cabin safety crewmembers and  
11 for the approval of check pilots in operations under this part; and

12

13 §135.295 Initial and recurrent cabin safety crewmember testing requirements.

14 No certificate holder may use a cabin safety crewmember, nor may any person serve as a  
15 cabin safety crewmember unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before  
16 that service, the certificate holder has determined by appropriate initial and recurrent  
17 testing that the person is knowledgeable and competent in the following areas as  
18 appropriate to assigned duties and responsibilities -

19

20 §135.341 Pilot and cabin safety crewmember training programs.

21 (a) Each certificate holder, other than one who uses only one pilot in the certificate  
22 holder's operations, shall establish and maintain an approved pilot training program, and  
23 each certificate holder who uses a cabin safety crewmember shall establish and maintain

1 an approved cabin safety crewmember training program, that is appropriate to the  
2 operations to which each pilot and cabin safety crewmember is to be assigned, and will  
3 ensure that they are adequately trained to meet the applicable knowledge and practical  
4 testing requirements of §§ 135.293 through 135.301. However, the Administrator may  
5 authorize a deviation from this section if the Administrator finds that, because of the  
6 limited size and scope of the operation, safety will allow a deviation from these  
7 requirements.

8 (b) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this  
9 section shall include in that program ground and flight training curriculums for -

10 (1) Initial training;

11 (2) Transition training;

12 (3) Upgrade training;

13 (4) Differences training; and

14 (5) Recurrent training.

15 (c) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this  
16 section shall provide current and appropriate study materials for use by each required  
17 pilot and cabin safety crewmember.

18 (d) The certificate holder shall furnish copies of the pilot and cabin safety crewmember  
19 training program, and all changes and additions, to the assigned representative of the  
20 Administrator. If the certificate holder uses training facilities of other persons, a copy of  
21 those training programs or appropriate portions used for those facilities shall also be  
22 furnished. Curricula that follow FAA published curricula may be cited by reference in the



1 copy of the training program furnished to the representative of the Administrator and  
2 need not be furnished with the program.

3

4 §135.349 Cabin safety crewmembers: Initial and transition ground training.

5 Initial and transition ground training for cabin safety crewmembers must include  
6 instruction in at least the following—

7 \*\*\*

8

9 Part 121, Appendix I

10 III. Employees Who Must be Tested. Each employee, including any assistant, helper, or  
11 individual in a training status, who performs a safety-sensitive function listed in this  
12 section directly or by contract for an employer as defined in this appendix must be  
13 subject to drug testing under an antidrug program implemented in accordance with this  
14 appendix. This includes full-time, part-time, temporary, and intermittent employees  
15 regardless of the degree of supervision. The safety-sensitive functions are:

16 A. Flight crewmember duties.

17 B. Flight attendant duties.

18 C. Flight instruction duties.

19 D. Aircraft dispatcher duties.

20 E. Aircraft maintenance and preventive maintenance duties.

21 F. Ground security coordinator duties.

22 G. Aviation screening duties.

23 H. Air traffic control duties.

1 I. Cabin safety crewmember duties.

2

3 Part 121, Appendix J

4 II. Covered Employees

5 A. Each employee, including any assistant, helper, or individual in a training status, who

6 performs a safety-sensitive function listed in this section directly or by contract for an

7 employer as defined in this appendix must be subject to alcohol testing under an alcohol

8 misuse prevention program implemented in accordance with this appendix. This not only

9 includes full-time and part-time employees, but temporary and intermittent employees

10 regardless of the degree of supervision. The safety-sensitive functions are:

11 1. Flight crewmember duties.

12 2. Flight attendant duties.

13 3. Flight instruction duties.

14 4. Aircraft dispatcher duties.

15 5. Aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance duties.

16 6. Ground security coordinator duties.

17 7. Aviation screening duties.

18 8. Air traffic control duties.

19 9. Cabin safety crewmember duties.

20

21 **Justification**

22 Terminology Change:

1           Several reasons have been cited for changing the regulatory name of a flight  
2 attendant in Part 135. The primary rationale for this is that Part 121 flight attendants are  
3 required to be certificated. This is a recent (October 2003) initiative mandated by  
4 Congress primarily for security purposes. Because of the substantial lack of  
5 understanding between Part 121 and Part 135 regulatory differences, this regulatory name  
6 change will help ensure Part 135 flight attendants are not subject to the Congressionally-  
7 mandated certification requirements. What was known as a Flight Attendant under Part  
8 135 would now be known as a Cabin Safety Crewmember. This emphasizes the safety-  
9 related duties and authority that this crewmember will fulfill.

10

11   Definitions - Cabin Safety Crewmember vs. Passenger Service Specialist:

12           Part 135 operators face unique challenges, due to the nature of the charter  
13 business (i.e., the demands of the customers). These consumer demands are not related to  
14 the safety of the aircraft, but are customer service in scope. There may be times when a  
15 cabin safety crewmember is not required (or used) on a flight, yet a customer requests  
16 that services be provided during the course of the flight (e.g., serve the catering). In order  
17 to accommodate these expectations and clarify the responsibilities and limits of the  
18 certificate holder and the person providing the service, changes to the regulations will be  
19 required so that it is clear the individual is acting as a crewmember and a briefing is  
20 completed carefully articulating that the passenger service specialist is not on board to  
21 perform any safety functions (and, in fact, is not trained to perform safety duties). NOTE:  
22 the passenger service specialist may not always be an employee of the certificate holder;  
23 the passenger service specialist could be, for example, the charter customer's nurse or

1 executive assistant. Because this is not a safety-sensitive position, no drug/alcohol testing  
2 would be required. The passenger service specialist is never required, but may be used on  
3 board any flight.

4 Any cabin safety crewmember is on board the aircraft primarily to perform safety  
5 duties. They may also, however, perform service functions (e.g., food and beverage  
6 service). Any cabin safety crewmember that is *required* or used would be subject to all  
7 applicable regulations, training, testing, etc. This is a safety-sensitive duty and, as such,  
8 drug/alcohol testing requirements would be in place.

9

10 Additional Requirement to Use Cabin Safety Crewmember(s):

11 In order to accommodate larger aircraft and aircraft with advanced emergency exits (e.g.,  
12 arming doors to set for auto deployment, then ) and evacuation procedures that operate  
13 under Part 135, § 135.107 would be changed so that one Cabin Safety Crewmembers  
14 would be required for every four floor level exists with automatically deploying exit  
15 assist (e.g., slides). If an aircraft has nineteen seats or fewer, and one, two, or three such  
16 floor level exits, no Cabin Safety Crewmember would be required. Similarly, an aircraft  
17 with four, five, six, or seven such floor level exits would require one Cabin Safety  
18 Crewmember and two would be required for an aircraft with eight, nine, ten, or eleven  
19 such exits.

20 **Cost / Benefit Information**

21 Research from ARG/US shows that while there are 2538 Part 135 Certificate  
22 Holders, 880 are turbine operators. 116 of these certificate holders have a least one large  
23 aircraft on their certificate. (2Q 2003). Many of these operators already provide the

1 training that is being proposed. This proposal will require extensive research for the  
2 actual numbers of affected operations and the financial impact.

3

4 **(OPS 44) ETOPS FAA NOTE: This discussion moved to “NO ACTION  
5 RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

6

7 **(OPS 46) Crew Pairing FAA NOTE: This discussion moved to the “NO ACTION  
8 RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

9

10 **(OPS 47) Portable Electronic Devices FAA NOTE: This discussion moved to “NO  
11 ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

12

13 **(OPS 49) International Certificates**

14 The original issue was whether or not International Crewmember Certificates,  
15 originally issued by ICAO, were still valid and therefore does §135.43 need to be  
16 rescinded. While no more certificates are being issued, there may be operators who still  
17 have them. It was pointed out that FAA participants on committee stated that this rule  
18 could be removed.

19

20 Since there is a great deal of confusion as to the status of these certificates, the  
21 ARC recommends that the FAA determine whether this rule is needed or not based on  
22 discussion and existence of operators who have the certificates. If the rule is no longer  
23 needed it should be rescinded.

1           Note: Rule still required because certificates are still valid. FAA may need to  
2 modify rule. (Hennig Comment)

3

#### 4 **(OPS 50) Operational Control Designation**

5           The current rules require that the certificate holder designate operational control  
6 by naming each individual with that authority. It is impossible for a large organization to  
7 provide the name and title of each person authorized operational control and this  
8 requirement generates needless manual revisions. The ARC proposes changes to §135.23  
9 and §135.77 to allow titles to be used in lieu of individual names.

#### 10 **Justification**

11           The proposed rules would allow for a certificate holder to use position/title in lieu  
12 of individual names in its manuals. However, a listing with individual names and titles  
13 would still be required to be kept at the PBO or other suitable location. The current rule  
14 technically requires a manual revision each time the certificate holder adds or removes  
15 someone's operational control authority. This is a needless requirement that does not  
16 enhance safety in any way.

#### 17 **Cost / Benefit Information**

18           Cost savings would be substantial in reducing the frequency and amount of  
19 manual revisions.

20

#### 21 **(OPS 51) Stowage of food during surface movement**

22           The original request was to evaluate the feasibility of allowing limited food and  
23 beverage items (possibly in paper or foam containers) to be at passenger seats during

1 movement on the surface but recovered and stowed prior to takeoff. A literal reading of  
2 the rule, and its counterparts in Parts 91 and 121, seem to indicate that there is no  
3 allowance for food or beverage items at passenger seats during surface movement.  
4 However, FAA guidance material suggests otherwise. In HBAAT 98-02 (paragraph  
5 3.E.(2)(a)), it states :

6  
7 *“Check at the aircraft cabin that prior to movement on the surface, a flight attendant*  
8 *ensures all galley items are picked up and stowed with the exception of paper cups and*  
9 *plastic glasses as long as galley security is maintained in accordance with the Certificate*  
10 *Holder's design”.*

11  
12 It is also noteworthy that in this era when Part 121 scheduled passenger air  
13 carriers are struggling financially and decreasing meal and beverage service on flights,  
14 they routinely make announcements encouraging passengers to bring whatever they  
15 would like to eat or drink on the flight with no apparent limitations. These items would  
16 obviously be available to those passengers during surface movement.

17 Based on reality and a review of the origin of the current rules and FAA safety  
18 concerns, the ARC believes and proposes that non-glass food and beverage containers  
19 should be permitted at passenger seats during surface movement (not including takeoff or  
20 landing).

### 21 **Justification**

22 There has never been an accident caused by passengers having service items at  
23 their seats during surface movement prior to takeoff. However, there are valid safety

1 concerns related to glass food and beverage containers being permitted in the event of an  
2 emergency. Therefore, a realistic rule would allow non-glass containers but prohibit  
3 glass containers.

4

#### 5 **(OPS 52) Takeoff Minimums for Foreign and Military Airports**

6 The FAA recently removed the authorization previously contained in Ops Specs  
7 paragraph C079 that allowed lower than standard takeoffs at foreign and military airports  
8 citing that it was in direct conflict with 135.225(e) (now 135.225(f)).

9 135.225(f) currently contains the language:

10 Each pilot making an IFR take- off or approach and landing at a military or foreign airport shall  
11 comply with applicable instrument approach procedures and weather minimums prescribed by the  
12 authority having jurisdiction over that airport. In addition, no pilot may, at that airport --

13 (1) Take off under IFR when the visibility is less than 1 mile; or

14 (2) Make an instrument approach when the visibility is less than 1/2 mile.

15 It is unclear as to when these visibility restrictions were included in this section.

16 Research indicates that this language has been in the rule since at least 1977 (135.185(d)).

17 No basis for the current language is available.

18 The analogous rule in Part 121 (121.651) was revised in 1981 (46 FR 2280,

19 Amendment No. 121-166) and incorporated the following language:

20 (f) Unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications, each pilot  
21 making an IFR takeoff, approach, or landing at a foreign airport shall comply with the applicable  
22 instrument approach procedures and weather minimums prescribed by the authority having  
23 jurisdiction over the airport.



1 The preamble to that rule change contained the following comment:

2 ***Foreign Airports***

3 *Finally, a new § 121.651(f) is added to require a pilot making an IFR takeoff, approach,*  
4 *or landing at a foreign airport to comply with the applicable instrument approach*  
5 *procedures and weather minimums prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over*  
6 *the airport, unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder's operations*  
7 *specifications. This ensures that U.S. operators comply with appropriate foreign*  
8 *governmental regulations when conducting international operations. No specific*  
9 *comments were received on this section and it is adopted as proposed.*

10

11 This section is applicable to Part 121 Flag, Domestic and Supplemental operators and  
12 was not addressed previous to the 1981 amendment.

13

14 The ARC recommends adoption of rule language that requires the certificate  
15 holder to be in compliance with the regulations imposed by the authority having  
16 jurisdiction over the airport.

17 **Proposed Rule Language**

18 135.225(f)

19 Unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications, each  
20 pilot making an IFR takeoff, approach, or landing at a military or foreign airport shall  
21 comply with the applicable instrument approach procedures and weather minimums  
22 prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over that airport.

23 **Justification**

1           The visibility restrictions contained in 135.225(f) do not appear to be supported  
2 by any recognizable safety argument nor is it readily possible to determine what the  
3 historical decision was to include this limitation. It seems safer and far more prudent for  
4 the certificate holder to abide by the regulations applicable to the country and airport at  
5 which they are operating. In addition, Part 121 Supplemental operations are governed by  
6 areas of operation, not specific airport approvals, (as is Part 135), and can therefore  
7 operate at foreign airports in accordance with the authority having jurisdiction over that  
8 airport. Part 135 operators should be granted the same relief.

9           **Cost / Benefit Information**

10           The current regulation is resulting in significant numbers of flight delays when  
11 conducting foreign airport operations. This is particularly critical in the European  
12 environment where departure reservations are the norm. The actual economic impact is  
13 difficult to calculate, but it is estimated that one major operator experiences 5 – 10 delays  
14 ( 2 hours or greater) per month. At times, these delays result in loss of revenue from the  
15 affected flights due to duty time and other limitations.

16

17           **(OPS 53) Requirement to Maintain Operations Specifications and Principal Base of**  
18 **Operation**

19           The ARC recommends revision to the current rule to reflect §135.63(a) and the  
20 fact that IOPSS is now being deployed to Part 135 operators. There should no longer be  
21 a requirement to have a physical paper copy on premises – the “official” copy with  
22 signatures resides within IOPSS for participating certificate holders.

23

1 **(OPS 54) Aircraft Proving Tests** **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to**  
2 **“NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

3

4 **(OPS 55) Exemption for Lost or Destroyed Certificate**

5 One of foundational reasons for the ARC was to review current exemptions and  
6 incorporate them into the rule where appropriate. In this case, numerous exemptions  
7 have been granted allowing facsimiles or other means to temporarily substitute for pilot  
8 certificates or airman medical certificates, and aircraft airworthiness or registration  
9 certificates, when the originals have been lost or misplaced. Means to allow this process  
10 should be incorporated in regulations since these exemptions are routinely granted.

11 It should also be made clear in guidance material that this allowance is available  
12 to aircraft conducting Part 135 flight operations or flight operations directed by the  
13 certificate holder. This would include ferry and repositioning flights conducted under  
14 Part 91 by aircraft and crewmembers governed by the certificate holder’s recordkeeping  
15 system.

16 The ARC proposes to create a new regulatory section to codify the existing  
17 exemptions.

18 **Proposed Rule Language**

19 §135.45

20 (new section)

21 In the event a Pilot Certificate, Flight Engineer Certificate, Airman Medical Certificate,  
22 aircraft Airworthiness Certificate, or aircraft Registration Certificate issued by the FAA is  
23 lost, stolen, mutilated, or missing, a facsimile document may be used temporarily in lieu

1 of the original certificate as provided in this section, in accordance with all the  
2 procedures and limitations stated below:

3 1. Facsimile certificates may not be used for flights to or from foreign countries, or in  
4 international airspace.

5 2. The operator must apply for and receive from its certificate-holding FAA Flight  
6 Standards District Office an amendment to its Operations Specifications authorizing the  
7 use of this section.

8 3. With respect to Airworthiness and Registration Certificates, the operator must develop  
9 a program that provides for continued operation of the aircraft using facsimile  
10 certificate(s). This program must be FAA-approved and instructions for its use must be  
11 included in the operator's manual required by §135.21. The program must include  
12 procedures for –

13 (a) Making an appropriate entry in the aircraft logbook when the airworthiness or  
14 registration certificate for the aircraft is lost, stolen, or mutilated.

15 (b) Ensuring that timely application is made to the FAA for a replacement certificate; and

16 (c) Providing for the temporary operation of the aircraft during the interim required to  
17 receive a replacement certificate from the FAA or recover the missing certificate, and  
18 install it on the affected aircraft.

19 (d) A requirement that the following statement be entered in the appropriate section of the  
20 aircraft logbook whenever the provisions of this section are exercised: "This aircraft is  
21 being operated without an [airworthiness] or [registration] certificate [as applicable]  
22 under the provisions of §135.45 for a period not to exceed three working days, not  
23 including weekends or Federal holidays, following the start of the next business day,

1 beginning [Time] [Date]. The signature, title, and station location of the person(s)  
2 authorized in (e) below must be affixed to this statement.

3 (e) Identification of the designated person(s) within the operator's organization authorized  
4 to enter the statement contained in (d) above

5 (f) Method(s) by which the facsimile documents required in (4) below will be transmitted  
6 to the affected aircraft.

7 (g) Provision in the operator's recordkeeping system to maintain current, accessible  
8 copies of Airworthiness Certificate and Registration Certificates for aircraft in the  
9 operator's fleet.

10 (h) Procedures to ensure the operator's FAA principal maintenance inspector is notified  
11 within one working day of a missing, stolen, or mutilated certificate and (if a replacement  
12 certificate is required) that timely application is made to the FAA for a replacement  
13 certificate in the case of an airworthiness certificate, or a duplicate certificate in the case  
14 of a registration certificate.

15 (i) Assignment of specific duties and responsibilities for utilization of these procedures  
16 by job title.

17 (j) Facsimile certificates may be issued in accordance with this section only for  
18 temporary replacement of missing or mutilated certificates that are current and in effect,  
19 and apply only to U.S.-registered aircraft listed in the operator's Operations  
20 Specifications.

21 4. Facsimile Registration or Airworthiness Certificates used in connection from this  
22 section will be produced from copies maintained by the operator as provided in (g)  
23 above, and are valid only until replaced by permanent FAA documents.

1 5. With respect to Pilot and Airman Medical Certificates, the Operator must develop a  
2 program for issuing a facsimile confirmation document to flight crewmembers who do  
3 not have in their personal possession their airman or medical certificates required by  
4 Section 61.3(a) and (c). This program must be FAA-approved and instructions for its use  
5 must be included in the operator's manual required by §135.21. The program must  
6 include –

7 (a) Assignment of specific duties and responsibilities for utilization of these procedures  
8 by job title.

9 (b) A method to ensure positive identification of the flight crewmember requesting the  
10 facsimile confirmation document.

11 (c) Procedures to insure that each flight crewmember who utilizes a facsimile  
12 confirmation document in accordance with this section complies with applicable  
13 regulations to request for a facsimile from the FAA confirming the existence of the  
14 applicable certificate within 72 hours of the initiation of any flight conducted under this  
15 section. The operator is authorized to make this application to the FAA on behalf of each  
16 applicable flight crewmember. The flight crewmember must provide a copy of the FAA  
17 facsimile to the operator within 24 hours of the receipt of that facsimile.

18 (d) It is the individual crewmember's responsibility to take timely action to obtain a  
19 permanent replacement pilot or medical appropriate, as appropriate.

20 (e) Facsimile confirmation documents issued by the operator are valid only until  
21 superseded by the FAA facsimile confirmation, or until the permanent certificate is  
22 recovered.

23 **Justification**

- 1 Numerous operators have such exemptions, granted individually, or via various trade  
2 associations. Building the process into the rule would --
- 3 • Simplify the rather tedious process used in this exemption to utilize a "facsimile"  
4 certificate (which requires faxing numerous pages to the user, including the entire text  
5 of the exemption and applicable operations specification)
  - 6 • Eliminate the need for repeated renewal processing of multiple exemptions by the  
7 FAA
  - 8 • Make the process available to all operators
  - 9 • If the FAA desires to make this flexibility available outside of FAR 135 operations,  
10 similar language could be incorporated in Part 121, or in Part 91 subpart K utilizing  
11 management specifications.

## 12 **Cost / Benefit Information**

13 Cost benefit statistics may be difficult to estimate but cost savings will certainly  
14 be realized by increased availability of aircraft and crewmembers when certificate issues  
15 arise. Actual numbers TBD.

16

17 **(OPS 56) Single Pilot Operations in Turbine Aircraft --see additional work on**

18 **single pilot turbojets----- FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to “NO**

19 **ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

20

21 **(OPS 59) ICAO Harmonization- Takeoff Alternate**

22 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to “NO ACTION**

23 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

1

2 **(OPS 60) ICAO Harmonization- Computing Oil and Fuel**

3 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to “NO ACTION**  
4 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

5

6 **(OPS 61) ICAO Harmonization- AFM and Human Factors**

7 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to “NO ACTION**  
8 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

9

10 **(OPS 62) ICAO Harmonization- Seaplane Equipment**

11 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to “NO ACTION**  
12 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

13

14 **(OPS 63) ICAO Harmonization- Route to be Flown**

15 An issue regarding ICAO Harmonization was raised related to pilots  
16 demonstrating adequate knowledge of route to be flown for a flight.

17 The ICAO Standard states:

18 9.4.3.2 Each such pilot shall demonstrate to the operator an adequate knowledge of:

19 a) The route to be flown, and the aerodromes which are to be used. This shall include  
20 knowledge of:

21 1) The terrain and minimum safe altitudes;

22 2) The seasonal meteorological conditions;

23 3) The meteorological, communication and air traffic facilities, services and procedures;



- 1 4) The search and rescue procedures; and
- 2 5) The navigational facilities and procedures, including any long-range navigation
- 3 procedures, associated with the route along which the flight is to take place; and
- 4 b) Procedures applicable to flight paths over heavily populated areas and areas of high air
- 5 traffic density, obstructions, physical layout, lighting, approach aids and arrival,
- 6 departure, holding and instrument approach procedures, and applicable operating minima.

7

8 The U.S. Difference is:

9 Pilots engaged in commuter and on-demand operations are not required to demonstrate an

10 adequate knowledge in the areas listed in 9.4.3.2. The FAA requires commuter and on-

11 demand pilots “before beginning a flight become familiar with all available information

12 concerning the flight”.

13

14 After review by the ARC, it is recommended that §135.299(c) be rescinded in that

15 it does not adequately contain appropriate information for the pilot to know prior to a trip

16 and its placement in a crewmember checking regulation is inappropriate. The ARC

17 recommends that §135.23(s) be created to correctly reference the information required by

18 §135.247(c). Finally, §135.247(c) is created to adequately describe the information

19 required prior to flight and meet the ICAO standard.

20 **Proposed Rule Language**

21 Rescind the current §135.299(c).

22

23 §135.23(s)

1 (new subparagraph)

2 Procedures for disseminating the information required by §135.247(c) to the pilot in  
3 command.

4 *Note: current §135.23(s) will become §135.23(r).*

5

6 §135.247(c)

7 (new subparagraph)

8 No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command  
9 unless the certificate holder has provided that person current information concerning the  
10 following subjects pertinent to the areas over which that person is to serve, and to each  
11 airport and terminal area into which that person is to operate, and ensures that that person  
12 has adequate knowledge of, and the ability to use, the information:

13 (1)Navigation facilities.

14 (2)Communication procedures, including airport visual aids.

15 (3)Kinds of terrain and obstructions.

16 (4)Minimum safe flight levels.

17 (5)Enroute and terminal area arrival and departure procedures, holding procedures and  
18 authorized instrument approach procedures for the airports involved.

19 (6)Congested areas and physical layout of each airport in the terminal area in which the  
20 pilot will operate.

21 (7)Notices to Airmen.

22 **Justification**

23 Clarification and ICAO harmonization.

1

2 **(OPS 64) ICAO Harmonization—Corrective Lenses**

3 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to “NO ACTION**  
4 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

5

6 **(OPS 65) No action.**7 **(OPS 66) Combined with Operations 42.**

8

9 **(OPS 67) Carriage of Candidates in local, State and Federal elections (§ 91.321)**

10 **FAA NOTE: This discussion has been moved to “NO ACTION**  
11 **RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

12

13 **(OPS 68) Flight in Icing Conditions**

14       There are two (2) different mechanisms under which operators may fly in icing  
15 conditions. The first, and perhaps simplest, is that aircraft may operate in icing  
16 conditions under the authority provided by the aircraft certification...e.g.: "aircraft  
17 equipped in accordance with Section 34 of Appendix A...", commonly understood as  
18 "known ice" aircraft. The second, for Part 135 operators, derives from the regulations.  
19 FAR 135.227, "Icing Conditions: Operating Limitations" at paragraph (c) provides  
20 operators of aircraft not certificated under "Section 34 of Appendix A" the authority to  
21 operate into icing conditions if the aircraft happens to have installed and operating anti-  
22 icing and de-icing equipment listed. However, the identification of that equipment  
23 follows two specifications of the conditions under which such equipped aircraft may

1 operate; under IFR and under VFR. Those two specifications were numbered (1) and (2)  
2 respectively. They are printed in the regulation as follows:

3 *"(c) Except for an airplane that has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of*  
4 *Appendix A, or those for transport category airplane type certification, no pilot may fly --*

5 *(1) Under IFR into known or forecast light or moderate icing conditions; or*

6 *(2) Under VFR into known light or moderate icing conditions; unless the aircraft has*  
7 *functioning deicing or anti-icing equipment protecting each rotor blade, propeller,*  
8 *windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, and each airspeed, altimeter, rate of*  
9 *climb, or flight attitude instrument system."*

10

11 The problem is that for decades readers both within industry and within the FAA  
12 have incorrectly interpreted the spacing of this text to indicate that the "list of equipment"  
13 provision only applies to VFR operations, and mistakenly believed that operations under  
14 IFR are not allowed under this rule. The FAA itself has sought to correct the misleading  
15 effect of the spacing, having published guidance to the contrary on at least 3 different  
16 occasions. Unfortunately, the incorrect interpretations continue today. Careful readers  
17 will note that both specifications (1) and (2) end with identical semi-colons to separate  
18 the text that follows the semi-colon. This indicates that both (1) and (2) are equally  
19 applicable to the following "list of equipment," and that operations under either (1) or (2)  
20 (that is, either IFR or VFR) are authorized for aircraft having the listed equipment.  
21 The ARC recommends that the current rule be revised to clarify its true intent.

22

1 **(OPS 69) Activity Reporting—FAA NOTE: This discussion is moved to the “NO**  
2 **ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

3

4 **(OPS 70) Flight Locating Requirements— FAA NOTE: This discussion is moved to**  
5 **the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

6

7 **(OPS 71) Two Sets of Charts—No action was recommended, however, dissenting**  
8 **opinion needs to be addressed**

9       The original issue questioned if §135.83 needs to be amended to require that two  
10 sets of charts be available to the flight crew. The general consensus of the Operations  
11 work group was that a requirement for two sets of charts would be impracticable due to  
12 space limitations in most aircraft, but in some larger aircraft there might be a requirement  
13 for two sets of charts or procedures to insure that both pilots had a clear understanding of  
14 the procedure being used.

15       During Steering Committee discussion, it was noted by two members that they  
16 believe that the standards of the current rule could be raised by defining how accessible –  
17 from a distance perspective – the charts need to be. However, no specific solution was  
18 offered.

19       After discussing the issue, the ARC proposes that no regulatory action is required.  
20 However, one dissenting member of the Steering Committee will provide a dissenting  
21 opinion for presentation to the FAA.

22

23 ALPA DISSENTING OPINION

1 Air Line Pilots Association, International (ALPA)

2 ALPA is opposed to the current regulatory language contained in 135.83, and the  
3 practice, that allows for only one set of approach charts to be used during a scheduled  
4 passenger flight requiring two pilots (pilot and co-pilot). It should be pointed out that two  
5 charts are highly recommended by the FAA and NTSB regardless of operating under Part  
6 135 or 121. We contend that the idea that pilots share a single set of publications is  
7 unsafe.

8 Our long-standing position has been cited by the NTSB and is supported in intent  
9 by the FAA when they issued a Flight Standards Information Bulletin (FSIB) Air  
10 Transportation (FSAT) to specifically discuss this issue. In that document they cited the  
11 following:

12 **“The NTSB observed similarities among the investigation findings of**  
13 **three accidents of scheduled passenger flights and concluded a**  
14 **contributing factor to the accidents was the lack, or unavailability of,**  
15 **separate sets of instrument approach charts for the pilots. The Board**  
16 **states in a 1993 Safety Recommendation that the practice of having**  
17 **only one approach plate available in an aircraft requiring two pilots**  
18 **increases pilot workload during the approach and increases the**  
19 **potential for the miscommunication of critical information.”**

20 The FAA went on to direct “The Principal Operations Inspectors (POI) shall  
21 immediately alert their assigned operators who operate airplanes requiring two pilots, by  
22 certification or operating rule, to the contents of this bulletin. POI's shall strongly  
23 encourage them to ensure appropriate instrument approach charts are available for each

1 pilot and develop crew coordination procedures regarding the use of the charts and  
2 associated approach procedures.

3 A. POI's shall emphasize that the use of a single instrument chart is not  
4 recommended. (Emphasis added) If the operator chooses to use only one  
5 approach chart, then the chart must be positioned in the cockpit so that each  
6 pilot can read and, if necessary, physically handle the chart. In addition, the  
7 operator must have crew resource management procedures for use of the  
8 chart, crew coordination procedures, and associated approach procedures.

9 B. POI's shall review operator manuals and training programs to ensure that  
10 procedures for use of instrument charts and crew coordination procedures  
11 during the instrument approach are addressed (NTSB Safety Recommendation  
12 A-93-35).”

13 It's clear from the FAA that they agree with the NTSB position that both pilots  
14 should have a separate set of instrument approach charts for their use while flying the  
15 aircraft. Therefore, regulatory language for 135.83 should be changed to reflect that  
16 position.

17

### 18 **(OPS 72 ) Cockpit Emergency Checklist**

19 The issue raised was should Part 135 require a cockpit emergency checklist in  
20 single engine airplanes without retractable landing gear? After review by the ARC, it  
21 was determined that, in view of the complexity of certain fixed-gear single engine aircraft  
22 (and their emergency procedures, specifically the C-208 series), that cockpit emergency  
23 checklists were (a) readily available for newer aircraft; (b) could be easily produced for

1 others, that such checklists should be required. Therefore, the ARC proposes a revision  
2 to the rule to require and emergency checklist.

3 **Proposed Rule Language**

4 §135.83

5 (a) The operator of an aircraft must provide the following materials, in current and appropriate  
6 form, accessible to the pilot at the pilot station, and the pilot shall use them:

7 (2) An emergency cockpit checklist containing the procedures required by paragraph (c) of this  
8 section, as appropriate.

9 **Justification**

10 Safety benefit.

11 **Cost / Benefit Information**

12 Cost should be negligible in that such information is readily available in aircraft  
13 flight manuals, pilot operating handbooks, or other such documentation.

14

15 **(OPS 73) Proving Tests**

16 **FAA NOTE: This discussion was moved to the “NO ACTION RECOMMENDED”**  
17 **section of this document. Is this duplicative of OPS 54??**

18

19 **(OPS 74) Takeoff Alternate for 3 and 4 Engine Airplanes**

20 This subject becomes an issue as a result of recommendations for an increase in  
21 the “cargo only” payload limits of Part 135. Certain three and four engine airplanes may  
22 be allowed to operate under this part. Currently, there are no provisions for an increase in



1 distance to a takeoff alternate for three and four engine airplanes as is permitted under  
2 Part 121.

3 Part 121 recognizes the distinction between the loss of a single powerplant in a  
4 two-engine airplane and an airplane with more than two engines. The proposed rule  
5 language incorporates §121.617, thereby providing an equivalent level of safety as Part  
6 121. Although §135.217 refers to “aircraft” rather than “airplanes”, since the takeoff  
7 alternate requirements are stipulated in terms of flying time rather than distance, we  
8 believe this paragraph would be appropriate to other future designed aircraft with more  
9 than two engines (i.e. airships, rotorcraft, or powered lift) should they be built.

#### 10 **Proposed Rule Language**

11 §135.217

12 No person may takeoff an aircraft under IFR from an airport where weather conditions  
13 are at or above takeoff minimums but are below authorized IFR landing minimums  
14 unless there is an alternate airport within:

15 (a) *Aircraft having two engines.* Not more than one hour from the departure airport at  
16 normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.

17 (b) *Aircraft having three or more engines.* Not more than two hours from the departure  
18 airport at normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.

#### 19 **Justification**

20 Conforming rule with Part 121.

21

22 **(OPS 76) Takeoff and Landing Currency in Simulators**

1           §135.247 doesn't explicitly allow simulator takeoffs and landings to count  
2 towards currency while §61.57 does explicitly allow simulator takeoffs and landings to  
3 count towards currency.

4           Some FSDOs have questioned whether simulator takeoffs and landings can count  
5 towards §135.247 currency requirements. Past interpretation suggests that simulator  
6 experience should count, but it makes sense to make the rule as explicit as the companion  
7 language in §61.57.

8           Therefore, the ARC recommends revision to the rule to allow simulator takeoffs  
9 and landings to clearly be counted for the purposes of Part 135 experience requirements.

10    **Proposed Rule Language**

11    §135.247

12    (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in  
13 command of an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days, that  
14 person has—

15    (1) Made three takeoffs and three landings as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in  
16 an aircraft of the same category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same  
17 type in which that person is to serve. The takeoffs and landings required by this  
18 paragraph may be accomplished in a Level C or higher flight simulator.

19    (2) For operation during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour  
20 before sunrise (as published in the Air Almanac), made three takeoffs and three landings  
21 during that period as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same  
22 category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same type in which that person  
23 is to serve. The takeoffs and landings required by this paragraph may be accomplished in

1 a Level C or higher flight simulator, if the visual system is adjusted to represent the  
2 period described in this paragraph.

3 \*\*\*

#### 4 **Justification**

5 Clarification.

6

#### 7 **(OPS 77) Larger All-cargo Aircraft-Runway Requirement**

8 It is possible that larger all-cargo aircraft may be permitted to operate under Part  
9 135. The issue was raised if these aircraft should be allowed to utilize the 80% effective  
10 runway length as allowed by §135.385(f) and §135.387(b).

11 In the NPRM published in the Federal Register: September 17, 2003 (Volume 68,  
12 Number 180), the FAA cited public comment both in favor and against allowing an increase in  
13 the effective runway requirements of §135.385 and §135.387 to 85% from 60/70%. In response,  
14 the FAA concluded that the arguments in favor of the increase indicated “misconception  
15 regarding the basis and evolution of the current landing distance requirements.”

16 Based on its consideration of the above issues, the FAA made changes in the final rule  
17 that “maintain the level of safety provided by the current 60 percent rule, while providing  
18 operators an alternative for seeking approval to use a higher percentage under certain conditions  
19 that maintain the level of safety deemed appropriate for these types of operations”. The change  
20 consisted of designating an “Eligible On-Demand Operator” Eligible on-demand operators under  
21 Part 135 may apply for approval to plan for a full stop landing at the intended destination airport  
22 within 80 percent of the effective length of the runway if the program manager or certificate  
23 holder has an approved Destination Airport Analysis Program in its manual. The rule further  
24 modifies the alternate airport requirement and provides an 80 percent planning requirement at the  
25 alternate airport. The Destination Airport Analysis Program would establish additional runway

1 safety margins to be applied when the planned landing weight would use more than 60 percent,  
2 but less than 80 percent, of the effective runway length, and would be based on analysis of such  
3 factors as pilot qualifications and experience, airplane performance data, airport facilities and  
4 topography, runway conditions, airport or area weather reporting, appropriate additional runway  
5 safety margins, if required, or any other criteria that may affect airplane performance. The  
6 Analysis must be approved by the Administrator, not just “accepted,” and the operation must be  
7 authorized in the management specifications or operations specifications, as applicable.

8           None of the arguments or conclusions in the preamble were specific to large transport  
9 category airplanes with maximum payload capacities of 7,500 or less. In fact, the FAA stated that  
10 “...landing distances atypical of actual operations are still being achieved under Part 25. This  
11 holds true for all Part 25 airplanes, independent of size or intended type of operation.”

12           With regard to public safety, the ARC believes that large turbine powered transport  
13 category “cargo only” aircraft operated under Part 135 with payloads greater than 7,500 lbs.  
14 present less risk to the public than aircraft flown with as many as 30 passengers.

15           Therefore, the ARC finds no reason that “larger” aircraft cannot use the  
16 provisions of the “80% rule” provided the same requirements are met. Therefore, no  
17 change is recommended to §135.385(f) and §135.387(b).

#### 18 19 **(OPS 78) Large Non-transport Category- Enroute limit**

20           It was suggested that Large Non-Transport Category be allowed the same en route  
21 limitations of §121.201. After review of Part 135 by the ARC, it was found that  
22 §135.391 is identical to §121.201. Therefore, no additional rulemaking is required.

23  
24 **(OPS 79) Exception to SIC Requirements** **FAA NOTE: Discussion moved to “NO**  
25 **ACTION RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.**

1

2 **(OPS 80) Fire Extinguishers-91.513(c)**

3           There is a disparity between the fire extinguisher requirements of §91.513(c)(3)  
4 and §135.155(c) wherein the Part 91 rule is more restrictive than the Part 135 rule.

5

6 §91.513(c)(3) states:

7 *At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located in the passenger*  
8 *compartment of each airplane accommodating more than six but less than 31 passengers,*  
9 *and at least two hand fire extinguishers must be conveniently located in the passenger*  
10 *compartment of each airplane accommodating more than 30 passengers.*

11

12 §135.155(c) states:

13 *At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located in the passenger*  
14 *compartment of each aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any*  
15 *pilot seat, of at least 10 seats but less than 31 seats.*

16

17           There are a couple of issues here that warrant a rule change. First, there seems to  
18 be no definition of “accommodating” as contained in §91.513(c)(3). Historically, this  
19 rule has been unchanged since at least 1981 (formerly §91.193). Second, it is possible in  
20 this scenario to be completely legal for a Part 135 flight, carrying revenue passengers, but  
21 not legal to reposition the airplane under Part 91 depending on the location of fire  
22 extinguishers installed and their operational status.

1           The last major revision to Part 135 (43 FR 46742) in December, 1978, discussed  
2 this issue. The FAA proposal had been to have the Part 135 regulation be the same as the  
3 Part 91 companion. However, numerous comments were received objecting to this  
4 proposal and the FAA adopted the current language for the Part 135 rule. Additionally,  
5 adopting the Part 135 language will eliminate the vagaries of the definition of  
6 “accommodating” with “passenger seating configuration” which is a clearly understood  
7 standard.

8           **Proposed Rule Language**

9           §91.513(c)(3)

10          At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located in the passenger  
11 compartment of each aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any  
12 pilot seat, of at least 10 seats but less than 31 seats, and at least two hand fire  
13 extinguishers must be conveniently located in the passenger compartment of each aircraft  
14 having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 30 seats.

15          **Justification**

16          There are obviously no safety ramifications preventing the harmonization of these  
17 rules. The FAA determined, and history has validated, that the language contained in  
18 §135.155(c) provides an acceptable level of safety.

19

20          **(OPS 81) Reduced Pilot Experience Requirements**—No recommendation made.

21

22          **Rotorcraft Work Group Recommendations:**

23

1    **(ROT 1) Separate Rule for Rotorcraft**

2           The helicopter industry feels that, due to the unique operating characteristics of  
3 rotor wing aircraft and the varied missions they conduct, that a separate part, or subpart  
4 should address those needs.

5    **Background** – In the 1950’s and 1960’s, when the Air Taxi Industry was developing, the  
6 helicopter was an ‘odddity’ in civilian operations. It was engaged in very limited civilian  
7 use, and was generally out of the view of the general public...and the FAA. Even during  
8 the FAR 135 re-write in the late 1970’s, the helicopter was an add-on to those rules.

9    Again in 1995, FAR 119 and FAR 135 reorganization did not fully recognize the unique  
10 capabilities of the helicopter or its missions. Although ICAO (Annex 6, Part 3) and the  
11 European Community (JAA, JAR-OPS 3) recognized that the helicopter had become a  
12 major player in aviation and instituted helicopter specific regulations, the FAA continued  
13 to integrate helicopter regulation and guidance with airplanes. The result of this has been  
14 confusion, arcane requirements, and significant difficulty in compliance.

15    **Key points of discussion** – Helicopters do not perform like airplanes, do not need  
16 airports or runways, typically operate in congested, as well as remote locations, while  
17 performing specialized missions. They generally carry fewer passengers than airplanes,  
18 fly lower and slower, routinely operate in uncontrolled airspace, and normally fly within  
19 200NM of a base of operations. Helicopters are becoming more complex, incorporating  
20 state of the art technologies. They fly single and dual pilot IFR using special instrument  
21 procedures unavailable to airplanes. They conduct executive transport, scheduled  
22 operations, SAR (Search and Rescue), Air Medical Services, Oil and Gas, ENG  
23 (Electronic News Gathering), fire support, law enforcement, paramilitary, and homeland

1 security operations. These missions are so far removed from the typical airplane  
2 operation, that to try to make their regulatory and guidance operation ‘fit’ into the current  
3 structure of FAR 135 is an exercise in frustration and confusion.

4 **Options** – The options for implementing a separate helicopter Air Taxi rule are:

- 5 1. A separate part similar to that published in ICAO or JAR-OPS 3.
- 6 2. A helicopter subpart that contains separate regulatory guidance similar to 14 CFR,  
7 Part 135, Subpart I.
- 8 3. A separate paragraph for each rule that affects helicopters and power-lift, or  
9 clarification of existing paragraphs where separation is not warranted.
- 10 4. Leave the rule as it is currently.

11 **Supporting information** – There is currently little or no regulatory guidance which  
12 recognizes helicopter characteristics/mission requirements as they pertain to; circling  
13 instrument approaches, terminal IFR, and enroute IFR operations, emergency equipment  
14 requirements EMS operations, elevated heliport/offshore helideck procedures,  
15 performance requirements, medical crewmembers, air tours, ENG, SAR, or cargo  
16 operations. These gaps in guidance forces operators to create and monitor their own  
17 standards, resulting in many levels of safety and confusion for customer/passengers.

18 **Option specific discussion** -

- 19 1. A separate part similar to that published in ICAO or JAR-OPS 3.  
20 Rotorcraft regulatory review in 1970s suggested a separate regulation for rotorcraft,  
21 but this was not accepted.  
22 A separate rule would help determine which parts of a regulation apply to an  
23 operator.



- 1 Separate regulation may impact certificate requiring re-issuance.
- 2 ICAO format is OK although the content is difficult.
- 3 May be a more difficult problem than other options.
- 4 New regulation would be a cut and paste.
- 5 New regulation may be cumbersome.
- 6 Must include Powered-Lift in solution.
- 7 Reasons for new regulation come from so many issues not currently addressed in
- 8 FAR 135.
- 9 2. A helicopter subpart that contains separate regulatory guidance similar to 14 CFR,
- 10 Part 135, Subpart I.
- 11 May be better to stay with current regulation which operators are familiar with.
- 12 Will have to add Powered Lift into the subpart.
- 13 135 works, but we can make it better staying within 135.
- 14 Putting rotorcraft in separate subpart will require duplicating information from other
- 15 parts.
- 16 3. A separate paragraph if needed for each rule that affects helicopters and for each rule
- 17 that affects power-lift.
- 18 It may be easier to modify each paragraph separating helicopter and powered lift
- 19 within the paragraph.
- 20 Quicker and easier but effective and gives us a bigger “bang” for the buck in the time
- 21 allotted.
- 22 We could write the additional paragraphs in clear language.
- 23 This option would keep the regulatory current numbering system intact.

1 4. Leave the rule as it is currently.

2 This is not a viable option as discussed earlier in the document.

3 **Recommendation:** The rotorcraft industry feels that, due to the unique operating  
4 characteristics of rotorcraft and powered lift that current Part 135 rules should be clarified  
5 to include separate subparagraphs, or clarifications if separate paragraphs are not  
6 warranted, to address those differences. (Option 3)

7

#### 8 **(ROT 10-4) Initial and Recurrent Pilot Testing Requirements**

##### 9 **Background - -**

10 FAR 135.293 states: “No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person  
11 serve as a pilot, in any aircraft unless, since the beginning of the 12<sup>th</sup> calendar month  
12 before that service, that pilot has passed a competency check given by the Administrator  
13 or an authorized check pilot in that class of aircraft, if single-engine airplane other than  
14 turbojet, or that type of aircraft, if helicopter, multiengine airplane, or turbojet airplane, to  
15 determine the pilot’s competence in practical skills and techniques in that aircraft or class  
16 of aircraft. The extent of the competency check shall be determined by the Administrator  
17 or authorized check pilot conducting the competency check. The competency check may  
18 include any of the maneuvers and procedures currently required for the original issuance  
19 of the particular pilot certificate required for the operations authorized and appropriate to  
20 the category, class and type of aircraft involved.” The regulation also states: “For the  
21 purposes of this paragraph, type, as to a helicopter, means a basic make and model.”

22 FAA Order 8400.10 requires that during the competency check, the pilot will be  
23 tested on an instrument approach.

- 1 Testing the helicopter pilot on an instrument approach creates several problems:
- 2 1. A helicopter pilot may be qualified to fly under FAR 135 without any instrument  
3 training.
  - 4 2. A helicopter pilot may be qualified to fly under FAR 135 without holding an  
5 instrument helicopter rating.
  - 6 3. A helicopter operator may be limited to VFR only operations.
  - 7 4. The basic make and model of the helicopter may not be equipped for instrument  
8 flight.
  - 9 5. The basic make and model of the helicopter may not be certified for instrument  
10 flight.
  - 11 6. The operator's training program may not include training in instrument  
12 procedures.
  - 13 7. The operator's training program may not include training in attitude instrument  
14 flying.
  - 15 8. The helicopter pilot, without an instrument rating, will not carry instrument charts  
16 to use in an emergency.
  - 17 9. If the helicopter pilot did have instrument charts, he/she would not be able to  
18 select the chart while flying the helicopter.
  - 19 10. Testing the helicopter pilot on instrument procedures leads the pilot to believe he  
20 could actually do that procedure in an emergency.
  - 21 11. Testing the helicopter pilot on instrument procedures and attitude instrument  
22 flying does not satisfy the NTSB recommendations for training to prevent low  
23 light/flat light related accidents.

1 **Issue/problem:** The current practice of testing a helicopter pilot on attitude instrument  
2 flying and instrument procedures is faulty and does not add to the safety of helicopter  
3 operations under FAR 135.

4 **Key Points of Discussion.**

5 **Discussion 1:** 135.293(c) was added to clarify the requirements set forward by FAA  
6 Order 8400.10. FAA Order 8400.10 requires that on a 135.293 check the pilot being  
7 checked must demonstrate the ability to get out of trouble in the event of being caught in  
8 inadvertent IMC conditions. The Check airman or FAA inspector must make the event  
9 realistic as possible so as to resemble an operation the pilot would actually accomplish.  
10 The group feels that this point needed clarifying. This requirement has been in the  
11 8400.10 for some time but has been ignored by certificate holders and POI's alike. We  
12 feel that the requirement has to be listed in the regulation so as to accomplish the intent of  
13 the Order.

14 The old Paragraphs (c,d,e,f) were changed to (d), (e), (f), and (g) to allowed the  
15 addition of the new (c).

16 Paragraph (d) was changed to clarify the old paragraph. The old paragraph was  
17 misinterpreted most of the time by certificate holders and POI's alike to mean that the  
18 135.297 instrument check could replace the 135.293 check without having to do the VFR  
19 maneuvers required by 135.293. We felt that the addition of adding "when all the  
20 requirements of 135.293 are met" clearly show the true intent of the paragraph.

21 **Discussion 2:** Changes to second part of recommendation: The group felt that  
22 recommendation document rotorcraft 4 should be incorporated into recommendation  
23 document rotorcraft 10 as its changes were dealing with the same regulation.

1           135.293 should be rewritten to remove make and basic model for helicopters.

2           In CFR 14 § 1.1 General definitions.

3           **As used in Subchapters A through K of this chapter, unless the context requires**  
4           **otherwise: contains the following definition of Type:**

5           (1) As used with respect to the certification, ratings, privileges, and limitations of airmen,  
6           means a specific make and basic model of aircraft, including modifications thereto that  
7           do not change its handling or flight characteristics. Examples include: DC-7, 1049, and F-  
8           27; and

9           (2) As used with respect to the certification of aircraft, means those aircraft, which are  
10          similar in design. Examples include: DC-7 and DC-7C; 1049G and 1049H; and F-27 and  
11          F-27F.

12          **This definition clearly allows certification in aircraft that are similar in design.**

13          **Discussion 3:**

14          CFR 14 § 135.293 (b) states:

15          (b) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve as a pilot, in any  
16          aircraft unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that  
17          pilot has passed a competency check given by the Administrator or an authorized check  
18          pilot in that class of aircraft, if single engine airplane other than turbojet, or that type of  
19          aircraft, if helicopter, multiengine airplane, or turbojet airplane, to determine the pilot's  
20          competence in practical skills and techniques in that aircraft or class of aircraft. The  
21          extent of the competency check shall be determined by the Administrator or authorized  
22          check pilot conducting the competency check. The competency check may include any of  
23          the maneuvers and procedures currently required for the original issuance of the

1 particular pilot certificate required for the operations authorized and appropriate to the  
2 category, class and type of aircraft involved. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as  
3 to an airplane, means any one of a group of airplanes determined by the Administrator to  
4 have a similar means of propulsion, the same manufacturer, and no significantly different  
5 handling or flight characteristics. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as to a  
6 helicopter, means a basic make and model.

7         This paragraph treats helicopters differently than airplanes in that it allows “Any  
8 one of a group of airplanes determined by the Administrator to have similar means of  
9 propulsion, the same manufacturer, and no significantly different handling or flight  
10 characteristics.” While for helicopters it is restricted to basic make and model. An  
11 example of the application of this rule is the BH412/212 aircraft. The 212 is  
12 manufactured by Bell has similar means of propulsion, and no significantly different  
13 handling or flight characteristics, yet under the current 135.293 rule we must do a  
14 competency in each aircraft to satisfy the rule. I feel that we should be allowed to do a  
15 competency in either aircraft and have it count for a check in the model series as it would  
16 be if we were discussing airplanes. For the purpose of this paragraph, type, as to  
17 helicopter, means the same manufacturer, make, model series, and no significantly  
18 different handling or flight characteristics.

19         Also, Section 1, paragraph 285, B, of Order 8400.10 (AIR TRANSPORTATION  
20 OPERATIONS INSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK) allows for certain families of airplanes.  
21 This information can be utilized as a guideline for the development of the training and  
22 checking programs under this requested exemption. Order 8400.10 reads as follows on  
23 this subject: *Multiengine, Turbopropeller, and SFAR Airplane Family. This aircraft*

1 *family consists of turbopropeller airplanes and those airplanes certified under Part 23 in*  
2 *the normal category. In accordance with FAR 135.293(b), certain airplanes of particular*  
3 *make and model have been determined to be equivalent to other models in a series.*  
4 *Airplanes of an equivalent series may be considered a single type for purposes of training*  
5 *and checking. We believe that the Bell 212 and 412 series of aircraft easily fit into the*  
6 *FAA definition of “equivalent series”, and can be handled as a single type for the*  
7 *purpose of testing, checking, and training.*

8 **Discussion 4:**

9 (1) Although not specifically required by this paragraph, the FAA requires basic  
10 instrument skills be demonstrated during the annual check conducted under this rule. The  
11 inspector’s handbook (8400.10) guides operators to include demonstration of a pilot’s  
12 ability to fly the aircraft “solely by reference to instruments”. I agree with this need, as  
13 experience indicates that numerous accidents have occurred due to the inability of pilots  
14 to control the aircraft when visual surface reference was lost. In order to make this  
15 requirement more evenly enforced it should become part of the rule. However, many  
16 aircraft are not equipped to fly with sole reference to instruments, and many pilots are not  
17 instrument rated. The rule must recognize this, and not place undue burden on pilots and  
18 operators who cannot accomplish instrument flight training requirements. Those pilots  
19 and operators should be given the option of putting procedures in place that allow a pilot  
20 to have a reasonable chance of escape from an inadvertent encounter with IMC  
21 conditions based on pilot qualification, aircraft configuration, and area of operation. The  
22 rule should require that the pilot demonstrate the ability to carry out this procedure. It  
23 should not be required that a non instrument rated pilot, or a pilot engaged in VFR only

1 operations, demonstrate procedures in which he is not qualified, such as ILS or GPS  
2 approaches.

3 (2) Section (c) is added to clarify the requirement of testing a pilot’s ability to  
4 recover from inadvertent IMC. It is not the intent to test a pilot’s instrument rating,  
5 proficiency or ability to use every piece of installed equipment to practical test standards.  
6 A commercial pilot with no instrument rating should not be tested to the practical test  
7 standards of completing an ILS approach simply because one is installed in the aircraft.

8 The intent of section (c) is to evaluate any pilot’s ability to safely maneuver the  
9 aircraft into VMC conditions after an inadvertent encounter with IMC conditions. The  
10 terminology “operating environment” is used to include “low light” and “flat light”  
11 conditions.

12 Section (d) expanded to eliminate confusion. As it is currently written, completion  
13 of a 135.297 proficiency check would substitute for the 135.293 competency check, and  
14 the 135.293 competency check is more comprehensive. It requires checking in more  
15 comprehensive. It requires checking in more areas than a 135.297 proficiency check.

16 **Supporting information #1:**

17 Commercial pilot aeronautical experience requirements for helicopter are detailed  
18 in FAR 61.129. The requirements are included here to show that a commercial  
19 helicopter pilot needs only to have “10 hours of instrument training in an aircraft.” The  
20 training does not have to be in a helicopter.

21 (c) For a helicopter rating. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, a  
22 person who applies for a commercial pilot certificate with a rotorcraft category



1 and helicopter class rating must log at least 150 hours of flight time as a pilot that  
2 consists of at least:

3 (1) 100 hours in powered aircraft, of which 50 hours must be in helicopters.

4 (2) 100 hours of pilot-in-command flight time, which includes at least -

5 (i) 35 hours in helicopters; and

6 (ii) 10 hours in cross-country flight in helicopters.

7 (3) 20 hours of training on the areas of operation listed in § 61.127(b)(3) of

8 this part that includes at least -

9 **(i) 10 hours of instrument training in an aircraft;**

10 (ii) One cross-country flight of at least 2 hours in a helicopter in day VFR

11 conditions, consisting of a total straight-line distance of more than 50

12 nautical miles from the original point of departure;

13 (iii) One cross-country flight of at least 2 hours in a helicopter in night

14 VFR conditions, consisting of a total straight-line distance of more than 50

15 nautical miles from the original point of departure; and

16 (iv) 3 hours in a helicopter in preparation for the practical test within the 60-day period

17 preceding the date of the test.

18 (4) 10 hours of solo flight in a helicopter on the areas of operation listed in §

19 61.127(b)(3) of this part, which includes at least -

20 (i) One cross-country flight with landings at a minimum of three points,

21 with one segment consisting of a straight-line distance of at least 50

22 nautical miles from the original point of departure; and

- 1                   (ii) 5 hours in night VFR conditions with 10 takeoffs and 10 landings  
2                   (with each landing involving a flight in the traffic pattern).

3 **Supporting information #2:** Commercial pilot flight proficiency requirements for  
4 helicopter are detailed in FAR 61.127. The requirements are included here to show that  
5 the commercial helicopter pilot need not demonstrate instrument proficiency.

- 6           (x)     General. A person who applies for a commercial pilot certificate must  
7                   receive and log ground and flight training from an authorized instructor on  
8                   the areas of operation of this section that apply to the aircraft category and  
9                   class rating sought.

10           (b) Areas of operation.

11                   . . .

12           (3) For a rotorcraft category rating with a helicopter class rating:

- 13                   (x)     Preflight preparation;  
14                   (ii) Preflight procedures;  
15                   (iii) Airport and heliport operations;  
16                   (iv) Hovering maneuvers;  
17                   (v) Takeoffs, landings, and go-arounds;  
18                   (vi) Performance maneuvers;  
19                   (vii) Navigation;  
20                   (viii) Emergency operations;  
21                   (ix) Special operations; and

22           (x) Postflight procedures.

1 Supporting information #3: **NTSB SAFETY RECOMMENDATION**

2           On October 7, 2002 the National Transportation Safety Board issued Safety  
3 Recommendation A-02-33 through –35. The recommendation involves “flat light”  
4 which is the diffuse lighting that occurs under cloudy skies especially when the ground  
5 is snow covered. Under flat light conditions, there are no shadows cast, and the  
6 topography of snow-covered surfaces is impossible to judge. Flat light generally  
7 impairs a pilot’s ability to perceive depth, distance, altitude, or topographic features  
8 when operating under visual flight rules (VFR). Whiteout is a similar phenomenon.  
9 Under these conditions, pilots may become spatially disoriented, unable to maintain  
10 visual reference with the ground, and unaware of their actual altitude. Accidents  
11 prompted the safety recommendation.

12           On June 9, 1999 a Eurocopter AS-350BA helicopter (N6099S) was destroyed  
13 near Juneau, Alaska. The helicopter was operated under FAR 135 as an on-demand  
14 sightseeing flight. The pilot and six passengers were killed. The pilot was not  
15 instrument rated. The NTYSB determined the probable cause as the pilot’s continued  
16 VFR flight into adverse weather, spatial disorientation, and failure to maintain aircraft  
17 control. Factors associated with the accident [included] . . . flat lighting leading to  
18 whiteout conditions. Additional factors were the pilot’s lack of instrument experience,  
19 inadequate certification and approval of the operator by the Federal Aviation  
20 Administration, and the FAA’s inadequate surveillance of the emergency instrument  
21 procedures in use by the company.

22           On September 10,1999 a Eurocopter AS-350B-2 helicopter (N6007S) was  
23 destroyed when it crashed near Juneau. The helicopter crashed on a level surface while

1 flying near cruise speed in a level attitude. The helicopter was operated as a VFR, on-  
2 demand sightseeing flight under FAR 135. The commercial pilot and four passengers  
3 received minor injuries, and one passenger received serious injuries. The weather was  
4 overcast with localized snow showers, and flat light conditions. The commercial pilot  
5 was not instrument rated. The NTSB determined the probable cause to be the pilot's  
6 continued flight into instrument meteorological conditions and inadequate  
7 altitude/clearance. Factors in the accident were flat light and whiteout conditions, snow  
8 and snow covered terrain. An additional factor was the FAA's inadequate  
9 certification/approval of the operator's training manual that did not require the operator  
10 to provide instrument training or instrument flight proficiency checks to its pilots.

11 Also on September 10, 1999 a Eurocopter AS-350B-2 helicopter (N6052C)  
12 sustained substantial damage when it too crashed near Juneau, Alaska. This flight was  
13 operated under FAR part 91 on a search and rescue mission searching for N6007S  
14 described above. Flat light conditions made it difficult to determine the aircraft's  
15 altitude according to the pilot. Similar conclusions were drawn that flat light conditions  
16 contributed to the accident.

17 In a third accident on September 10, 1999, a Eurocopter AS-350B-2 helicopter  
18 (N6099Y) sustained substantial damage when it crashed near Juneau, Alaska. Like the  
19 crew of N6052C described above, N6099Y was searching for N6007S that had crashed  
20 earlier that day. In this case the pilot was instrument rated, but he had not been tested  
21 for instrument proficiency on the pilot's last FAR Part 135 helicopter flight check.

22 In a final example cited in the NTSB recommendation, a Bell 206B helicopter  
23 was destroyed when it crashed near Homer, Alaska. The helicopter was operated as a

1 VFR, on-demand charter flight under FAR part 135. The pilot was instrument rated but  
2 did not meet instrument currency requirements and had not been tested for instrument  
3 proficiency on his last FAR Part 135 helicopter flight check.

4 Since January 1997, flat light conditions have been mentioned in the probable  
5 cause for 23 aviation accidents investigated by the Safety Board, including the five  
6 helicopter accidents described in this letter. In addition whiteout conditions were  
7 mentioned in an additional 13 accidents. Nearly all these accidents occurred in Alaska.  
8 Although all but eight of the accidents involved fixed-wing aircraft, it is clear that flat  
9 light conditions occur relatively frequently in Alaska and create hazards for aircraft.  
10 The Board is concerned that, with the increasing popularity of helicopter tours in  
11 Alaska, additional safety measures are warranted for commercial helicopter operations  
12 there, where flat light and whiteout conditions are likely to occur. The US Forest  
13 Service reported in a draft report that the number of landings on the Juneau ice field  
14 increased from approximately 2,000 in 1985 to approximately 16,500 in 2000.

15 Evidence gathered during the investigation of the five accidents described  
16 above, raises the following concerns about commercial helicopter operations.

- 17 1. commercial helicopter pilots who operate in areas where flat light or whiteout  
18 conditions routinely occur are not required to be instrument rated or to demonstrate  
19 instrument competency during Part 135 evaluation flight checks.
- 20 2. commercial helicopter operators in these areas do not provide their pilots with  
21 the training necessary to operate safely in flat light conditions
- 22 3. radar altimeters that might aid pilots in recognizing proximity to the ground in  
23 flat light and whiteout conditions are not required in helicopters.

1 Helicopters may legally operate in visibility less than that prescribed for  
2 airplanes (see 14 CFR 135.205(b) and 135.207). Title 14 CFR 135.207 reads, “No  
3 person may operate a helicopter under VFR unless that person has visual surface  
4 reference or, at night, visual surface light reference, sufficient to safely control the  
5 helicopter.” The Safety Board states that the accidents described in the safety  
6 recommendation letter demonstrate that flat light and whiteout conditions may arise  
7 without warning, thus creating the potential for losing sight of terrain. Further the  
8 accidents demonstrate that, in such conditions, helicopters may not always operate at  
9 airspeeds slow enough to avoid obstructions and terrain.

10 Currently the basic aeronautical training requirements contained in 14 CFR Part  
11 61 require commercial and/or private helicopter pilots to receive 10 hours of instrument  
12 training in “an aircraft”; the CFR does not require instrument training for helicopter  
13 operations specifically, nor does it address the special hazards presented by flat light  
14 and whiteout conditions. 14 CFR 135.293(b) does require pilots to pass a competency  
15 check “to determine the pilot’s competence in practical skills and techniques in that  
16 aircraft or class of aircraft [that is, helicopters]. The extent of the competency check  
17 shall be determined by the Administrator or authorized check pilot conducting the  
18 competency check.” FAA Order 8400.10, Air Transportation Operations Inspector’s  
19 Handbook, volume 3, chapter 2, section 7, paragraph 539, provides guidance for FAA  
20 principal operations inspectors (POIs) to use in reviewing and approving basic checking  
21 modules. Paragraph 539 of the order states that the minimum acceptable content of a  
22 Part 135 annual competency check for both fixed-wing and helicopter pilots should  
23 include some demonstration of “the pilot’s ability to maneuver the aircraft solely by

1 reference to instruments.” Accordingly the order specifies that competency checks for  
2 helicopter pilots (even those who conduct VFR only operations) should include  
3 instrument approaches to demonstrate that the pilots are able to take a reasonable  
4 course of action to escape an inadvertent encounter with IMC.

5 Although POIs are expected to follow FAA Order 8400.10, implementation of  
6 the instrument competency portions of paragraph 539 has occurred inconsistently and  
7 in some instances not at all. None of the operators involved in the accidents described  
8 in this letter had included, nor had their POIs required them to include a demonstration  
9 of IFR competency in their annual competency checks.

10 In the safety recommendation, the Safety Board is concerned that helicopter  
11 pilots who conduct commercial, passenger-carrying flights in areas where flat light or  
12 whiteout conditions routinely occur are not required to hold helicopter instrument  
13 ratings or to demonstrate IFR competency during initial and recurrent 14 CFR 135.293  
14 evaluation flight checks. The accidents described in this recommendation letter might  
15 have been prevented if the pilots who were involved were instrument rated and  
16 instrument proficient. Therefore the Safety Board believed the FAA should require all  
17 helicopter pilots who conduct commercial, passenger carrying flights in areas where  
18 flat light or whiteout conditions routinely occur to possess a helicopter specific  
19 instrument rating and to demonstrate instrument competency during initial and  
20 recurrent 14 CFR 135.293 evaluation check flights.

21

22 The Safety Board also believes that the FAA should require all commercial  
23 helicopter operators conducting passenger-carrying flights in areas where flat light or

1 whiteout conditions routinely occur to include safe practices for operating in flat light  
2 and whiteout conditions in their approved training program

3 The National Transportation Safety Board recommended the following to the  
4 FAA:

- 5 1. Require all helicopter pilots who conduct commercial, passenger-carrying flights  
6 in areas where flat light or whiteout conditions routinely occur to possess a helicopter-  
7 specific instrument rating and to demonstrate their instrument competency during initial  
8 and recurrent 14 CFR 135.293 evaluation check flights (A-02-33).
- 9 2. Require all commercial helicopter operators conducting passenger-carrying flights  
10 in areas where flat light or whiteout conditions routinely occur to include safe practices  
11 for operating in flat light or whiteout conditions in their approved training programs (A-  
12 02-34)
- 13 3. Require installation of radar altimeters in all helicopters conducting commercial,  
14 passenger-carrying operations in areas where flat light or whiteout conditions routinely  
15 occur (A-02-35).

16

17 ITEM #4 FAA Inspectors Handbook 8400.10 Vol. 3 Para 539 states:

18 “As a matter of national safety policy, however, some demonstration of  
19 competency of the pilot's ability to maneuver the aircraft solely by reference to  
20 instruments will be included on each competency check. For VFR competency checks,  
21 this demonstration will be appropriate to the aircraft's installed equipment and the  
22 operating environment (see note 7 to figure 3.2.7.3. and note 4 to figure 3.2.7.4).”



1           Note 4 to figure 3.2.7.4 reads “ 4   POIs shall ensure applicants accomplish  
2   this event in an aircraft the operator uses in revenue operations (or in an appropriately  
3   equipped simulator or training device.) The event should reflect a realistic course of  
4   action the pilot might take to escape from an inadvertent encounter with IFR  
5   conditions. POIs should approve methods appropriate to the aircraft, equipment, and  
6   facilities available. When the pilot is authorized to operate an appropriately equipped  
7   aircraft and the check is conducted at a location where an ILS is operational, an ILS  
8   approach should be demonstrated. POIs may also approve a letdown on partial panel  
9   when this would be an appropriate course of action.

10   **Recommendation:** Add language to require a basic instrument, or recovery from  
11   inadvertent IMC to FAR 135.293 checks for VFR pilots.

12

### 13   **(ROT 11) Alternate Airport Requirements**

#### 14   **Discussion:**

#### 15   **Background**

16   **Key points of discussion** – The requirements of paragraph (b) are overly restrictive for  
17   helicopters. Deviations exist for other alternate weather requirements, but not this one.  
18   Helicopters generally utilize alternate airports geographically closer than airplanes, and in  
19   similar weather systems. The FAR 91 requirements have proven adequate in those  
20   operations allowed to utilize them, such as EMS flights operating under the AAMS/HAI  
21   exemption.

1 **Statement of the Problem**

2 **Flight planning requirements (including alternate airport weather minima)**  
3 **for helicopters and other aircraft are virtually identical, even though their operating**  
4 **characteristics are substantially different. The only distinction between the flight**  
5 **planning requirements for helicopters and other aircraft is addressed in 14 CFR**  
6 **91.167 and 91.169, which specifies different requirements for the amount of fuel**  
7 **helicopters and other aircraft must carry after completing a flight to the first**  
8 **airport of intended landing. Helicopters, however, fly shorter distances at slower**  
9 **airspeeds than most other aircraft, and they generally remain in the air for shorter**  
10 **periods between landings. A helicopter is therefore less likely to fly into**  
11 **unanticipated, unknown, or unforecast weather. The relatively short duration of the**  
12 **typical helicopter flight means that the departure weather and the destination**  
13 **weather are likely to be within the same weather system. This rule revises the flight**  
14 **planning requirements for helicopter IFR operations to take into account their**  
15 **unique operating characteristics.**

16 **Discussion**

17 **135.61 General reads:**

18 “This subpart prescribes rules, in addition to those in Part 91 of this chapter, that apply to  
19 operations under this part.”

20 It has always been the intent of FAR Part 135 to use Part 91 as the basic rule and  
21 Part 135 would amend or add to Part 91 as need for Part 135 operations. It is used also to  
22 clarify the meaning of certain Part 91 rules.

1           **The preamble to FAR Part 91.167 and 91.169 was written to expressly allow**  
2 **the use of these regulations by FAR Part 135 operators,**

3 **Extracted from 91.167 and 91.169 preamble**

4           The Aviation Rulemaking Advisory Committee (ARAC) was established by the  
5 FAA to provide industry information and expertise during the rulemaking process. In  
6 October 1991, an IFR Fuel Reserve Working Group of the ARAC, General Aviation  
7 Operations Issues, was assigned the task to "evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of  
8 revising the fuel reserve requirements for flight under instrument flight rules" (56 FR  
9 51744; Oct. 15, 1991). Later the working group also evaluated: (1) The advantages and  
10 disadvantages of revised precision and non-precision instrument approach minima and  
11 alternate weather minima, considering the operational capability of the helicopter to  
12 decelerate before and during arrival at the Decision Height or Minimum Descent  
13 Altitude, including circling approaches; and (2) whether or not this capability reduces  
14 risk and the probability of a missed approach and the need to proceed to an alternate and  
15 meet the resulting regulatory alternate fuel requirement. The working group, which  
16 consisted of representatives from helicopter associations, helicopter manufacturers,  
17 helicopter pilot associations, helicopter operators, and government agencies, met  
18 numerous times between January 1992 and October 1997. As a result, ARAC submitted  
19 its recommendation to the FAA in November 1997.

20           ARAC recommended that the FAA revise the weather minima used to determine  
21 whether carriage of additional fuel to reach an alternate airport is needed when flying in  
22 IFR conditions. Specifically, ARAC suggested revising paragraph (b)(2) of § 91.167--  
23 Fuel requirements for flight in IFR conditions, to state that: "\* \* \* weather reports or

1 prevailing weather forecast or combination of them indicate \* \* \* for helicopters, at the  
2 estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be 1,000 feet above the airport elevation or 400  
3 feet above the lowest approach minima, whichever is higher; and \* \* \* at the estimated  
4 time of arrival, the visibility will be at least 2 statute miles." The ARAC's suggested  
5 revisions would create different ceiling and visibility criteria for helicopters (as opposed  
6 to those for other aircraft), and would also change the requirement that those ceiling and  
7 visibility criteria be in effect for at least 1 hour before and 1 hour after the estimated time  
8 of arrival.

9 ARAC also recommended that IFR flight plan requirements for helicopters be  
10 amended by revising the alternate airport weather planning requirements and weather  
11 minima necessary when designating an alternate airport on an IFR flight plan. ARAC  
12 suggested that the FAA revise paragraph (b) of § 91.169--IFR flight plan: Information  
13 required, to state that the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of that section would not apply if  
14 14 CFR part 97 prescribes " \* \* \* a standard instrument approach procedure for the first  
15 airport of intended landing and the weather reports or prevailing weather forecast or  
16 combination of them indicate \* \* \* for helicopters, at the estimated time of arrival, the  
17 ceiling will be at least 1,000 feet above the airport or heliport elevation or 400 feet above  
18 the lowest approach minima, whichever is higher; and \* \* \* at the estimated time of  
19 arrival, the visibility will be at least 2 statute miles."

20 135.61 General.

21 Special Instrument Approach Procedures

22 Prior to this rule change, § 135.223 (b) stated in part that, "Paragraph (a)(2) of this  
23 section does not apply if Part 97 of this chapter prescribes a standard instrument approach

1 procedure for the first airport of intended landing and, for at least one hour before and  
2 after the estimated time of arrival, the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any  
3 combination of them, indicate that –“ This regulatory language does not provide for the  
4 use of special instrument approach procedures in determining an aircraft operator's ability  
5 to meet alternate airport requirements. This rule will permit an aircraft operator to use an  
6 authorized approach procedure in determining compliance with alternate airport  
7 requirements.

8         Special instrument approach procedures are not issued pursuant to part 97 but  
9 may be issued to an operator through inclusion in the operator's Operations Specifications  
10 or through a letter of authorization issued by the Administrator to a specific operator.  
11 These approach procedures are not published in part 97, but are developed under the  
12 authority of § 91.175 (a). The FAA has developed over 120 new helicopter non-precision  
13 Global Positioning System (GPS) instrument approaches to heliports since 1995, over  
14 75% of them since October 1997. The FAA has determined that these approaches are not  
15 standard instrument approach procedures but "special instrument approach procedures"  
16 which require additional aircrew training prior to their use. Therefore, to permit aircraft  
17 operators to use special instrument approach procedures to comply with alternate airport  
18 requirements, the FAA has revised the language contained in § § 91.167 (b)(1) and  
19 91.169 (b)(1), (c)(1), and (c)(2) to permit the use of these special approaches when issued  
20 to an operator by the Administrator.

21 **Additional discussion: Committee members discussed at length whether the**  
22 **proposed changes should apply to powered-lift category and all associated classes**  
23 **that might be defined in the future or should this apply just to tiltrotor, the only**

1 existing powered-lift. The group is concerned that using powered-lift in this  
2 regulation may allow additional classes to be defined, classes that should not be  
3 authorized the proposed alternate airport requirements. The group is also  
4 concerned that using tiltrotor in the proposed regulation is a problem since this is  
5 not a defined class for pilot certification nor is there a definition in FAR Part 1 for  
6 tiltrotor. Group did agree that this regulation may need to be revised in the future  
7 as new developments place additional aircraft other than the tiltrotor in the  
8 powered-lift category.

- 9 **Options**
1. Change the language 135.223 to allow the use of 91.167
  2. Leave the regulation as is. (Not acceptable)

11 **Supporting information**

12 **Cost/benefit information**

13 **Recommendation:** Change the language of FAR 135.223 to allow rotorcraft/power lift  
14 aircraft to use the FAR Part 91 requirements.

15 **135.223 IFR: Alternate airport requirements.**

16 *(a) No person may operate a civil aircraft in IFR conditions unless it carries enough  
17 fuel (considering weather reports and forecasts and weather conditions) to--*

18 *(1) Complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing;*

19 *(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, fly from that airport to the  
20 alternate airport; and*

21 *(3) Fly after that for 45 minutes at normal cruising speed or, for helicopters and powered-  
22 lift, fly after that for 30 minutes at normal cruising speed.*

23 *(b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply if:*

1 (1) Part 97 of this chapter prescribes a standard instrument approach procedure to, or a  
2 special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the Administrator to the  
3 operator for, the first airport of intended landing; and

4 (2) *Appropriate weather reports or weather forecasts, or a combination of them, indicate*  
5 *the following:*

6 (i) *For aircraft other than helicopters and powered-lift. For at least 1 hour before and for*  
7 *1 hour after the estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be at least 2,000 feet above the*  
8 *airport elevation and the visibility will be at least 3 statute miles.*

9 (ii) *For helicopters and powered-lift. At the estimated time of arrival and for 1 hour after*  
10 *the estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be at least 1,000 feet above the airport*  
11 *elevation, or at least 400 feet above the lowest applicable approach minima, whichever is*  
12 *higher, and the visibility will be at least 2 statute miles.*

13

14 **(ROT 14) Circling Approach Discussion:**

15 135.297(b) currently reads: The instrument approach procedure or procedures  
16 must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling approach, and one missed  
17 approach. Each type of approach procedure demonstrated must be conducted to published  
18 minimums for that procedure.

19 1. Helicopters do not need a runway to accomplish a landing following an instrument  
20 approach.

21 2. There is no requirement to demonstrate a circling approach in the PTS (Practical Test  
22 Standards) for helicopters and power-lift.

1 3. Extract from the preamble to FAR Part 91.169: The United States Standard for  
2 Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS) (FAA Order 8260.3B), Chapter 11.  
3 Helicopter Procedures, paragraph 1100.a, "Identification of Inapplicable Criteria,"  
4 states in part, "circling approach and high altitude penetration criteria do not apply to  
5 helicopter procedures." The FAA in fact does not evaluate pilots in the performance  
6 of circling approaches during evaluation for any rating or check involving the piloting  
7 of a helicopter. Additionally, the Instrument Rating Practical Test Standards (PTS)  
8 (FAA-S-8081-4C), published by the FAA to establish the standards for instrument  
9 rating certification practical tests for airplane, helicopter, and powered lift category  
10 and classes of aircraft indicates that the circling approach task is appropriate only to  
11 airplane and airship instrument proficiency checks and ratings.

12 4. The circling approach is broken down into two parts:

13 a. The circling approach to circling minimums (MDA), this is an IFR procedure. All  
14 aircraft may do this part of the circling instrument approach.

15 b. The circle-to-land maneuver, this is a visual maneuver where the pilot must keep  
16 the airport in sight while maneuvering to land on a certain runway.

17 The circle-to-land maneuver is only required to be completed by airplanes and  
18 airships. The helicopter and power-lift aircraft can after reaching minimums and  
19 having the airport in sight continue with a normal approach to their landing site,  
20 turning into the wind if needed.

21 **Recommendation:** Modify 135.297 to better encompass the helicopter and power-lift  
22 aircrafts unique capabilities.

23



1 135.297 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.

2 (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in  
3 command of an aircraft under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month  
4 before that service, that pilot has passed an instrument proficiency check under this  
5 section administered by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot.

6 (b) No pilot may use any type of precision instrument approach procedure under IFR  
7 unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that use, the pilot  
8 satisfactorily demonstrated that type of approach procedure. No pilot may use any type of  
9 nonprecision approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th  
10 calendar month before that use, the pilot has satisfactorily demonstrated either that type  
11 of approach procedure or any other two different types of nonprecision approach  
12 procedures.

13 (i) For aircraft other than helicopters and powered-lift: The instrument approach  
14 procedure or procedures must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling  
15 approach to include the circle-to-land maneuver, and one missed approach. Each  
16 type of approach procedure demonstrated must be conducted to published  
17 minimums for that procedure.

18 (ii) For helicopters and power-lift aircraft: The instrument approach procedure or  
19 procedures must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling approach to  
20 circling minimums (circle-to-land maneuver not required), and one missed  
21 approach. Each type of approach procedure demonstrated must be conducted to  
22 published minimums for that procedure.

1 (c) The instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section consists of  
2 an oral or written equipment test and a flight check under simulated or actual IFR  
3 conditions. The equipment test includes questions on emergency procedures, engine  
4 operation, fuel and lubrication systems, power settings, stall speeds, best engine out  
5 speed, propeller and supercharger operations, and hydraulic, mechanical, and electrical  
6 systems, as appropriate. The flight check includes navigation by instruments, recovery  
7 from simulated emergencies, and standard instrument approaches involving navigational  
8 facilities that that pilot is to be authorized to use. Each pilot taking the instrument  
9 proficiency check must show that standard of competence required by § 135.293(d).

10

11 FAR 91.175: Pertinent parts of this paragraph need to be changed to reflect helicopter  
12 circling approach requirements, specifically relating to operations below MDA. The  
13 change should be worded as follows:

14 (c) Operation below DH or MDA. Where a DH or MDA is applicable, no pilot may  
15 operate an aircraft, except a military aircraft of the United States, at any airport below the  
16 authorized MDA or continue an approach below the authorized DH unless -

17 (1) The aircraft is continuously in a position from which a descent to a landing on the  
18 intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal maneuvers, and  
19 for operations conducted under part 121 or part 135 unless that descent rate will allow  
20 touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing, or for  
21 rotorcraft and powered lift the point of intended landing;

22

23 **(ROT 20) Marker Beacon Off –shore Operations**

1 **Issue:** FAR 135.165 Radio and Navigation Equipment: Extended Overwater or IFR  
2 Operations.

3 (b)4 requires a marker beacon for extended overwater and IFR operation. Marker beacon  
4 receiver should not be required.

5

6 (d)1 the relief for single long range navigation and communication applies to airplane  
7 only but should apply to all aircraft.

8 **Discussion FAR 135.165(b)4:**

9 FAR 135.165 Radio and Navigation Equipment: Extended Overwater or IFR  
10 Operations. The regulation requires a marker beacon for IFR or extended overwater  
11 operation. The marker beacon fixes the aircraft's position across the ground. Marker  
12 beacons are commonly found on Instrument Landing System (ILS) approaches. This  
13 requirement is unreasonable for over 600 aircraft operating offshore in today's  
14 environment and with today's equipment. The committee could not determine why a  
15 marker beacon had to be installed to conduct overwater operations more than 50 miles  
16 from a landing site when there are no marker beacons operating in the offshore  
17 environment.

18 One argument for removing the regulatory requirement is that a marker beacon  
19 receiver may be replaced by GPS. This is not true and was rejected as a reason to do  
20 away with the marker beacon receiver requirement. The Aeronautical Information  
21 Manual published by the US Government defines what equipment the GPS can replace,  
22 but the marker beacon is not listed. The reason for this is that the marker beacon is not a

1 point recognized or addressable by a GPS. GPS is not presently authorized as a substitute  
2 for marker beacon.

3 A counter argument was if marker beacons are only necessary in conjunction with  
4 an ILS, why isn't ILS required by this paragraph? The rule already requires two  
5 navigation systems, and this requirement has exemptions only requiring one.

6 There was a suggestion to change the wording to reflect navigation equipment  
7 appropriate to the facilities to be used. If no marker beacons are required for navigation,  
8 the equipment should not be required.

9 The requirement may remain from early days of cross country navigation using  
10 beacons for electronic course guidance.

11 **The group concluded the marker beacon is required for IFR but should not**  
12 **be required for VFR extended overwater operations.**

13 **Discussion FAR 135.165(d)1:**

14 One other conflict exists in the regulation, which will be corrected by rewording  
15 paragraph (d)(1) changing "airplane" to "aircraft" since rotorcraft should also be  
16 included.

17 In the future we expect to have technology that will further expand navigation and  
18 position fixing. The regulation will need to grow to accommodate the new technology as  
19 it develops. No action has been taken at this time to reword the regulation at this time.

20 Members are concerned that this regulation impacts airplanes and airships as well  
21 as rotorcraft since the paragraph addresses "aircraft". We must be careful if we change  
22 anything affecting other aircraft.

23 **Background 135.165(b)4:**

1 No historical information could be found to justify the requirement for a marker beacon  
2 receiver for extended overwater flight. (FAR 135.165(b)4)

3 **Background 135.165(d)1:**

4 The committee reviewed the need for exemptions to 135.165(d). Exemptions are  
5 held by various operators to allow a single long range navigation system. By changing  
6 paragraph 135.165(d) 1 from “airplane” to “aircraft”, the need for exemptions to this  
7 paragraph will be significantly reduced. Other categories of aircraft will be able to  
8 operate without exemption just as airplanes do now.

9  
10 **Options for 135.165 (b)4**

- 11 1. Delete the marker beacon requirement completely.
- 12 2. Write separate paragraphs, one for extended overwater and one for IFR.
- 13 3. Add language that equipment appropriate for the facilities to be used must be  
14 installed.
- 15 4. Change paragraph (b)(4) to add wording “For IFR operations only, a marker  
16 beacon receiver.”

17 **Supporting information for 135.165 (b)4**

- 18 1. **Option 1: Not recommended by the working group as the marker beacon is**  
19 **required for the ILS approach.**
- 20 2. Option 2: Not necessary as there is a simpler solution.
- 21 3. Option 3: Adding this wording would make the regulation too vague.

- 1       4. Option 4: Recommended, as the requirement should remain for a marker beacon  
2       for IFR operations including IFR extended overwater. The marker beacon should  
3       not be required for VFR extended overwater.

4

5       **Options for 135.165 (d)1**

- 6       1. Option 1: Change the word “airplane” to “aircraft”.

7       **Supporting information 135.165(d)1**

- 8       1. Option 1: Changing this one word will include other aircraft categories.

9

10      **Cost/benefit information**

11           This recommendation removes a regulatory requirement for a piece of equipment  
12      to be installed in an aircraft. Whenever such a requirement is removed, there is a cost  
13      saving to the operator. With this change only operations that need to have a marker  
14      beacon receiver are required to have the receiver. This will save money for the operator.  
15      Removal of this equipment will not diminish the level of safety.

16      **Recommendation FAR 135.165(b)4**

17      Change paragraph (b)(4) to delete wording “marker beacon receiver.”

18      **Recommendation FAR 135.165(d)1**

19      Change “airplane” to “aircraft” since rotorcraft should also be included.

20      The new wording of the regulation would be:

21      135.165 Radio and navigational equipment: Extended overwater or IFR operations.

22      (a) No person may operate a turbojet airplane having a passenger seating configuration,  
23      excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more, or a multiengine airplane in a commuter

1 operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter under IFR or in extended overwater  
2 operations unless it has at least the following radio communication and navigational  
3 equipment appropriate to the facilities to be used which are capable of transmitting to,  
4 and receiving from, at any place on the route to be flown, at least one ground facility:

- 5 (1) Two transmitters,
- 6 (2) two microphones,
- 7 (3) two headsets or one headset and one speaker,
- 8 (4) a marker beacon receiver,
- 9 (5) two independent receivers for navigation, and
- 10 (6) two independent receivers for communications.

11 (b) No person may operate an *aircraft* other than that specified in paragraph (a) of this  
12 section, under IFR or in extended overwater operations unless it has at least the following  
13 radio communication and navigational equipment appropriate to the facilities to be used  
14 and which are capable of transmitting to, and receiving from, at any place on the route, at  
15 least one ground facility:

- 16 (1) A transmitter,
- 17 (2) two microphones,
- 18 (3) two headsets or one headset and one speaker,
- 19 (4) **for IFR operations only, a marker beacon receiver,**
- 20 (5) two independent receivers for navigation,
- 21 (6) two independent receivers for communications, and
- 22 (7) for extended overwater operations only, an additional transmitter.

1 (c) For the purpose of paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(6), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, a  
2 receiver is independent if the function of any part of it does not depend on the functioning  
3 of any part of another receiver. However, a receiver that can receive both  
4 communications and navigational signals may be used in place of a separate  
5 communications receiver and a separate navigational signal receiver.

6 (d) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section,  
7 installation and use of a single long-range navigation system and a single long-range  
8 communication system, for extended overwater operations, may be authorized by the  
9 Administrator and approved in the certificate holder's operations specifications. The  
10 following are among the operational factors the Administrator may consider in granting  
11 an authorization:

- 12 (1) The ability of the flightcrew to reliably fix the position of the *aircraft* within the
- 13 degree of accuracy required by ATC,
- 14 (2) The length of the route being flown, and
- 15 (3) The duration of the very high frequency communications gap.

16

### 17 **(ROT 21) Emergency Overwater Equipment Requirements**

18 **Issue:** Establish a rule for aircraft equipment fit for offshore operations, and define the  
19 term “offshore operations” separate from Part 135.167, extended over water operations.

#### 20 **Discussion:**

21 The current Part 135.167 rule does not apply to most helicopters operated in the  
22 offshore environment due to the current definition of extended over water flight. AC27-



1 801 and AC29-801 describe extended over water in regards ditching equipment as  
2 follows:

3 Ditching equipment is required for extended overwater operations (more than 50  
4 nautical miles from the nearest shoreline and more than 50 nautical miles from an  
5 offshore heliport structure).

6 Additionally:

7 **Extended Overwater** - FAR Part 1 defines "extended overwater operation" for aircraft  
8 as an operation overwater at a horizontal distance of more than 50 nm from the nearest  
9 shoreline; and for helicopters, as an operation overwater at a horizontal distance of more  
10 than 50 nm from the nearest shoreline or more than 50 nm from an offshore heliport  
11 structure. The term "extended overwater operations" is used in defining the kinds of radio  
12 equipment required for navigation for flight operations conducted under FAR Parts 121,  
13 125, and 135 (see overwater for FAR Part 91 requirements).

14 AC 90-92 discusses the term over water, and refers to Part 91.511, but does not  
15 define it. The AC states:

16 **OverWater** - FAR 91.511 establishes the kinds of radio equipment required for  
17 navigation of large and of turbine powered, multiengine aircraft operated under FAR Part  
18 91 more than 30 minutes of flying time or 100 nm from the nearest shore. This differs  
19 from the "extended overwater" definition found in FAR Part I (see the definition for  
20 extended overwater in this appendix).

21 Part 91.511 applies only to airplanes and states, in part:

22 **91.511 Radio equipment for overwater operations.**

1 (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c), (d), and (f) of this section, no person may  
2 takeoff an airplane for a flight over water more than 30 minutes flying time or 100  
3 nautical miles from the nearest shore unless it has at least the following operable  
4 equipment:

5 AC-91-70 states: **Overwater** - § 91.511 of the FAR defines "overwater" as more  
6 than 30 minutes flying time or 100 NM from the nearest shore. This definition differs  
7 from the "extended overwater" definition found in FAR Part 1.

8 Neither extended overwater nor overwater requirements sufficiently address  
9 current offshore activity in U.S. Petroleum Exploration and Production, EMS, Air Tour,  
10 or Search and Rescue operations. Industry groups such as the Helicopter Safety Advisory  
11 Conference (HSAC), and Air Tour associations have attempted to address this issue.

12 Under current rules, a helicopter could theoretically operate 200 miles offshore  
13 and not be required to carry a life raft as long as it remained within 50 miles of a  
14 helideck, other offshore landing structure, or ship. Conversely, if that same helicopter  
15 operates 51 miles from a structure it is required to carry the full compliment of equipment  
16 required for extended overwater operations. In most helicopters, this is an impractical  
17 position. Externally deployable life rafts have been developed for many helicopter types,  
18 but these systems generally do not have the capacity to contain the equipment required by  
19 Part 135.167. The rule needs to support these systems which unquestionably enhance  
20 safety.

21 Therefore, as recognized by the FAA and helicopter industry groups, certain  
22 emergency equipment should be mandated for those aircraft operating in the offshore  
23 environment. Additionally, a definition of overwater, and offshore, particular to

1 helicopters should be developed. The current definition of extended overwater is  
2 acceptable, however helicopters should have different emergency equipment  
3 requirements in extended overwater operations. This new rule would also include  
4 overwater and/or offshore equipment requirements.

5

6 Group discussion on changes to Part FAR 135.166 Emergency equipment: Overwater,  
7 Extended Overwater, and Offshore Operations- Rotorcraft.

8 The new part is needed to separate the Helicopter from Airplanes as the two  
9 typically have different missions and capabilities.

10 Secondly we broke out the sections into Overwater and Extended Overwater. We  
11 discussed the different operations and the different equipment needed due to the fact that  
12 the recovery time can be different between the two operations.

13 The discussion started to clear up and define the intent of the new part.

14 This new part better delineates the equipment required for Overwater operations.  
15 Additionally there are new automatically deployable life raft systems currently being  
16 developed. These systems need to be more compact, and therefore the space for  
17 pyrotechnic signaling devices were removed from the raft and included in the equipment  
18 carried on board and is readily available.

19 The equipment required in the part was amended to better accommodate new  
20 technology that may provide better visibility on the water e.g. “streamers” that provide  
21 the same function as die markers.

22 In removing the ELT from the life raft, should the ELT be placed or carried by a  
23 pilot or passenger. The discussion led to adding the elt either in “the life raft or easily

1 removable for the aircraft. Additionally we removed the necessity to carry food in the  
2 Extended Overwater operation, but keep the requirement for water and de-salivation  
3 units.

4 **Recommendation:**

5 Change or Add to Part 1 (changes in red type):

6 **Overwater:** For airplanes, a flight more than 30 minutes flying time or 100 nautical  
7 miles from the nearest shore. For helicopters, a flight beyond autorotational distance from  
8 shore. As used in this section, "shore" means that area of the land adjacent to the water,  
9 which is above the high water mark and excludes land areas which are intermittently  
10 under water.

11

12 **Offshore Operation:** For rotorcraft, an overwater flight conducted more than 5 minutes  
13 flying time or 10 miles from the nearest shore, which includes an offshore takeoff,  
14 landing, or external load operation to or from a helideck or vessel.

15

16 Change Part 135.167 to read (changes in red type):

17 **§ 135.167 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations – Aircraft Other**  
18 **Than Rotorcraft**

19 {New-2003-21 (a) revised September 17, 2003, effective November 17, 2003}

20 (a) Except where the Administrator, by amending the operations specifications of the  
21 certificate holder, requires the carriage of all or any specific items of the  
22 equipment listed below for any overwater operation, or, upon application of the  
23 certificate holder, the Administrator allows deviation for a particular extended

1           overwater operation, no person may operate an aircraft other than a rotorcraft in  
2           extended overwater operations unless it carries, installed in conspicuously marked  
3           locations easily accessible to the occupants if a ditching occurs, the following  
4           equipment:

5

6    Create a new Part 135.166:

7    **§ 135.166 Emergency equipment: Overwater, Extended Overwater, and Offshore**  
8    **Operations - Rotorcraft**

9           Except where the Administrator, by amending the operations specifications of the  
10          certificate holder, requires the carriage of all or any specific items of the equipment  
11          listed below for any overwater operation, or, upon application of the certificate  
12          holder, the Administrator allows deviation for a particular extended overwater  
13          operation, no person may operate a rotorcraft in overwater, offshore, or extended  
14          overwater operations unless it carries, installed in conspicuously marked locations  
15          easily accessible to the occupants in the event of an emergency water landing, the  
16          following equipment:

17       (a) Overwater operations;

18           (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light  
19           for each occupant of the aircraft. The life preserver must be easily accessible  
20           to each seated occupant.

21           (2) One approved pyrotechnic signaling device.

22       (b) Offshore operations;

1           (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light  
2           for each occupant of the aircraft. Except for a patient carried on an  
3           emergency medical transport flight, the life preserver must be worn by each  
4           occupant.

5           (2) An approved survival type emergency locator transmitter, either  
6           automatically deployable, in the life raft, or easily removable from the  
7           aircraft. (After February 2009, the emergency locating transmitter must be  
8           an approved 406MHz type). Batteries used in this transmitter must be  
9           replaced (or recharged, if the battery is rechargeable) when the transmitter  
10          has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour, or, when 50 percent of  
11          their useful life (or for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life  
12          of charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under  
13          its approval. The new expiration date for replacing (or recharging) the  
14          battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery  
15          useful life (or useful life of charge) requirements of this paragraph do not  
16          apply to batteries (such as water activated batteries) that are essentially  
17          unaffected during probable storage intervals.

18          (3) One approved pyrotechnic signaling device.

19          (4) Enough life rafts of a rated capacity and buoyancy to accommodate the  
20          occupants of the aircraft.

21                 (i) Each life raft required by this paragraph must be equipped with or  
22          contain at least the following:

23                         (1) One approved day/night signaling device.

- 1 (2) One life raft repair kit;
- 2 (3) One bailing bucket;
- 3 (4) One signaling mirror;
- 4 (5) One police whistle;
- 5 (6) One raft knife;
- 6 (7) One inflation pump;
- 7 (8) One 25 foot retaining line;
- 8 (9) One magnetic compass;
- 9 (10) One dye marker or equivalent;
- 10 (11) One fishing kit; and
- 11
- 12 (c) Extended Overwater operations;
- 13 (1) The equipment listed in paragraph (b) of this section;
- 14 (2) One flashlight having at least two size "D" cells or equivalent, and;
- 15 (3) Each life raft must be equipped with or contain at least the following:
- 16 (a) The equipment listed in (b), (1) thru (11) of this section;
- 17 (b) One radar reflector;
- 18 (c) One canopy (for sail, sunshade, or rain catcher);
- 19 (d) For each two persons the raft is rated to carry, two pints of water or
- 20 one sea water desalting kit;
- 21 (e) One book on survival appropriate for the area in which the aircraft is
- 22 operated

1 (4) The ELT required by (b)(2) of this section must conform to TSO 126  
2 (406mhz).

3 (d) The equipment required by this section shall be maintained in accordance  
4 with Part 135.419.

5

6 FAA NOTE: Compare with Ops rec on pyrotechnics

7

8 **(ROT 25) 135 Operations having to comply with 91**

9 **Discussion:**

10 Over the years the Operators have voiced concerns on what regulations really  
11 governed their operations under FAR Part 135.

12 FAR Part 135.3 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.

13 (a) Each person operating an aircraft in operations under this part shall -

14 (1) While operating inside the United States, comply with the applicable  
15 rules of this chapter; and

16 (2) While operating outside the United States, comply with Annex 2,

17 Rules of the Air, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation

18 or the regulations of any foreign country, whichever applies, and with

19 any rules of parts 61 and 91 of this chapter and this part that are

20 more restrictive than that Annex or those regulations and that can

21 be complied with without violating that Annex or those regulations.

22 Annex 2 is incorporated by reference in § 91.703(b) of this chapter.



1 What is misunderstood is the term, “applicable rules of this chapter” used in 135.3(a)(1).

2 Chapter means “Chapter I - Federal Aviation Administration, Department of

3 Transportation” which is all the Parts of Chapter I (FAR Part 1 through Part 199) .

4

5 This table is taken from e-CFRs at web address:

6 [http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/cfrhtml\\_00/Title\\_14/14tab\\_00.html](http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/cfrhtml_00/Title_14/14tab_00.html)

<i>Search Title</i>	<i>Search Volume</i>	<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Browse Part</i>	<i>Regulatory Entity</i>	
<b>Title 14 Aeronautics and Space</b>	1	I	<a href="#">1-59</a>	Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation	
	2		<a href="#">60-139</a>		
	3		<a href="#">140-199</a>		
	4	II	<a href="#">200-399</a>	Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings)	
			III	<a href="#">400-1199</a>	Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation
	5	V	<a href="#">1200-1299</a>	National Aeronautics and Space Administration	
		VI	<a href="#">1300-1399</a>	Air Transportation System Stabilization	

7

8 FAR Part 91 is the basic rule that all pilots must follow to operate within the NAS

9 system, then added to these rules are the specific rules which govern the different

10 operations allowed (ie. FAR Part 121, Part 125, Part 133, Part 135), these rules add to

11 Part 91 or explain to a higher degree the rules of Part 91. If a rule is not covered in Part

1 91 then a rule is added to the operating rules for the operation. If a rule is in Part 91 and it  
2 needs to be expanded it will be done in the operating rules of the operation concerned.

3 To help stop the misinterpretations which are garnered over this misinterpretation  
4 135.3(a)(1) was changed to show that Chapter means “Chapter I - Federal Aviation  
5 Administration, Department of Transportation.”

## 6 **Background**

### 7 Options

- 8 1. Leave the verbiage as is. (Not acceptable)
- 9 2. Replace verbiage in 135.201 to reflect the requirement to also use Part 91.
- 10 3. Add verbiage in 135.1, 135.3, and 135.201 to reflect the requirement for  
11 operations under Part 135 to also use the rules in Part 91.

12 **Recommendation:** Change FAR 135.1, 135.3 and FAR 135.201 to read as follows:

13 135.1 Applicability.

14 (a) This part prescribes rules, *in addition to those in Part 91*, governing

15 .....

16

17 FAR Part 135.3 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.

18 (a) Each person operating an aircraft in operations under this part shall -

19 (1) While operating inside the United States, comply with the applicable rules  
20 of this chapter (*Title 14 - Code of Federal Regulations, Aeronautics and*  
21 *Space Chapter I - Federal Aviation Administration, Department of*  
22 *Transportation, Parts 1 through 199*); and

23 (2) While operating outside the United States, comply with Annex 2, Rules of the Air, to the  
24 Convention on International Civil Aviation or the regulations of any foreign country, whichever applies,

1 and with any rules of parts 61 and 91 of this chapter and this part that are more restrictive than that Annex  
2 or those regulations and that can be complied with without violating that Annex or those regulations.  
3 Annex 2 is incorporated by reference in § 91.703(b) of this chapter.

4

5 135.201 Applicability.

6 *This subpart prescribes operating limitations, in addition to those in Part 91 of this*  
7 *chapter, for VFR/IFR flight operations and associated weather requirements for*  
8 *operations under this part.*

9

10           Steering Committee Discussion on November 20, 2003: If additional links need to  
11 be developed they should be identified as well. If listing Part 91, would you have to list  
12 other rules as well such as 119, proposed 136 (Air Tours) etc. Also, Part 121 probably  
13 has similar deficiencies. Would the plain language initiative be a better vehicle to  
14 accomplish this concept.

15

## 16 **(ROT 27) Helicopter IFR requirements**

### 17 **Background**

18           FAR Part 91 has always been the base rule used by all aviation regulations. FAR  
19 135.221 states: No person may designate an alternate airport unless the weather reports  
20 or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the weather conditions will be at  
21 or above **authorized** alternate airport landing minimums for that airport at the estimated  
22 time of arrival. Prior to the advent of Automated Operation Specifications this meant that  
23 you could use FAR 91.169 as standard alternate criteria or you could have lower than  
24 standard criteria approved in you operation specifications. With the advent of the

1 Automated Operation Specifications in 1991 the FAA created their own Alternate  
2 minimum criteria in which they were requiring Part 135 operators to comply with. Some  
3 operators refused to sign the Automated Operation Specifications as they were too  
4 limiting. With the change to FAR Part 91.169 separating helicopters from other aircraft  
5 the standard alternate criteria was lowered. This now gave better alternate criteria than  
6 that approved by the Automated Operation Specifications. The industry petitioned the  
7 FAA to use FAR 91.169 as the basis for a new Alternate Minimum Automated Operation  
8 Specification which would allow the same criteria as that authorized by 91.169. The  
9 reason for the petition was that the rewrite to FAR Part 91 was to allow FAR 135  
10 operators to use the rule also. The preamble was written with this that intention. The  
11 petition was approved and the Operation Specification changed.

12

13 **The arguments used in the preamble to FAR Part 91.167 and 91.169 are still valid**  
14 **for this change to FAR Part 135.221**

15 **Excerpts for Preamble:**

16 SUMMARY: The FAA is amending instrument flight rules (IFR) for helicopters by  
17 revising alternate airport weather planning requirements, weather minima necessary to  
18 designate an airport as an alternate on an IFR flight plan, and fuel requirements for  
19 helicopter flight into IFR conditions. This action will provide operators with an additional  
20 margin of safety by easing access of helicopters to the IFR system, result in a reduction  
21 of noise heard on the ground, and increase the ability of operators to use helicopters more  
22 efficiently.

## 1 **Background**

2           The FAA issued a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) (63 FR 46834; Sept.  
3 2, 1998) that proposed to amend the general operating rules for helicopters by revising  
4 alternate airport weather planning requirements, weather minima necessary to designate  
5 an airport as an alternate on an IFR flight plan, and the fuel requirements for helicopter  
6 flight into IFR flight conditions. The NPRM also proposed to withdraw Special Federal  
7 Aviation Regulation (SFAR) No. 29-4, Limited IFR Operations of Rotorcraft. The public  
8 comment period closed on October 2, 1998.

9           The FAA later issued a Supplemental Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (SNPRM)  
10 (64 FR 35902; July 1, 1999) that sought comments on modifications made to the NPRM  
11 in response to commenters' suggestions. The public comment period for the SNPRM  
12 closed on August 2, 1999.

## 13 **Statement of the Problem**

14           Flight planning requirements (including alternate airport weather minima) for  
15 helicopters and other aircraft are virtually identical, even though their operating  
16 characteristics are substantially different. The only distinction between the flight planning  
17 requirements for helicopters and other aircraft is addressed in 14 CFR 91.167, which  
18 specifies different requirements for the amount of fuel helicopters and other aircraft must  
19 carry after completing a flight to the first airport of intended landing. Helicopters,  
20 however, fly shorter distances at slower airspeeds than most other aircraft, and they  
21 generally remain in the air for shorter periods between landings. A helicopter is therefore  
22 less likely to fly into unanticipated, unknown, or unforecast weather. The relatively short  
23 duration of the typical helicopter flight means that the departure weather and the

1 destination weather are likely to be within the same weather system. This final rule  
2 revises the flight planning requirements for helicopter IFR operations to take into account  
3 their unique operating characteristics.

#### 4 **History**

5 Over the past several years, there have been specific recommendations from  
6 industry, and from joint efforts of the FAA and industry regarding regulatory changes to  
7 safely expand helicopter access to the IFR system. The FAA has been addressing these  
8 recommendations by working with industry to identify regulations that prevent safe  
9 helicopter operations in the IFR environment.

#### 10 **Previous Rulemakings**

11 In January 1975, the FAA issued Special Federal Aviation Regulation (SFAR)  
12 No. 29 (40 FR 2420; Jan. 13, 1975), which authorized the carriage, in rotorcraft IFR  
13 operations, of less than the 45 minutes, but not less than the 30 minutes, of additional fuel  
14 reserve, then required by § 91.23 (c) (now § 91.167(a)(3)), when approved by the  
15 Administrator. The SFAR also authorized the issuance of approvals for limited IFR  
16 operations for certain transport category rotorcraft that are certified to only operate under  
17 VFR. In 1979, the FAA undertook the Rotorcraft Regulatory Review Program (44 FR  
18 3250; Jan. 15, 1979), which was a comprehensive review of rotorcraft operations and  
19 certification.

20 In an NPRM issued in 1985 (50 FR 10144; March 13, 1985), the FAA proposed  
21 to amend § 91.23 (now § 91.167) by reducing the fuel reserve requirement for helicopters  
22 from 45 minutes to 30 minutes. The FAA also proposed to amend the alternate airport  
23 IFR flight plan filing requirements by reducing the ceiling minimum for helicopters from

1 2,000 feet to 1,000 feet, and the visibility minimum for helicopters from 3 miles to 1  
2 mile. No changes were proposed to § 91.83 (now § 91.169). As the FAA stated in the  
3 preamble to the 1985 NPRM, the basis for the proposed reductions was that a helicopter  
4 has the unique ability to reduce airspeed safely on approach to as low as 40 knots, and is  
5 therefore provided reduced visibility minima in part 97. The proposal also said that  
6 because the helicopter, with its reduced minima, has a better probability of completing  
7 the flight to the planned destination, it should be allowed a reduced fuel reserve. In the  
8 1985 NPRM, the FAA also stated that it had gained sufficient experience with operations  
9 under SFAR No. 29 to conclude that reducing the required fuel reserve would not  
10 decrease the level of safety.

11 In 1986, the FAA issued a final rule (51 FR 40692; Nov. 7, 1986) that adopted the  
12 proposal to reduce the fuel reserve required under § 91.23. The FAA did not, however,  
13 adopt the proposal to reduce the ceiling and visibility minima because a report entitled  
14 "Weather Deterioration Models Applied to Alternate Airport Criteria (Report No.  
15 DOT/FAA/RD 81/92 (September 1981) had stated that "any reduction in alternate airport  
16 requirements should be offset by limiting the duration of the flight for which the reduced  
17 requirements apply" (p. 4-1). The findings in that report, however, were preliminary, and  
18 in the years that have passed since it was issued, the FAA's experience with helicopter  
19 IFR flight plan filing criteria indicates that the preliminary concern for reduced helicopter  
20 ceiling and visibility minima was overemphasized.

### 21 **U.S. Army Practices**

22 In 1982, the U.S. Army adopted reduced IFR alternate airport weather planning  
23 minima and alternate airport selection criteria for both helicopters and airplanes. The

1 Army's criteria of a ceiling 400 feet above the weather planning minimum required for  
2 the approach to be flown, and visibility one mile greater than the weather planning  
3 minimum required for the approach to be flown has been used for over 17 years and there  
4 have been thousands of flight hours with no mishaps associated with these weather  
5 planning criteria. The U.S. Army's experience demonstrates that reducing helicopter  
6 ceiling and visibility minima for IFR flight planning results in a level of safety equivalent  
7 to the current rule and offers greater operational flexibility for helicopter operators.

#### 8 **ELVIRA Workshop**

9 In August 1993, a workshop conducted by the FAA with industry, called the  
10 Extremely Low Visibility Instrument Rotorcraft Approaches (ELVIRA) Workshop,  
11 resulted in a list of "Ten Most Wanted" changes (see "Extremely Low Visibility IFR  
12 Rotorcraft Approach (ELVIRA) Operational Concept Development, Final Report,"  
13 Report No. DOT/FAA/RD-94/1,I. (March 1994)). The unprioritized list of 10 desired IFR  
14 system enhancements included "rotorcraft specific minima" for determining the need for,  
15 and availability of, alternate airports for flight plan filing purposes (ELVIRA final report,  
16 p. 3).

17 Since rotorcraft are for the most part range-limited, their destination airport and  
18 alternate airport will most likely be in the same air mass and consequently will have  
19 similar weather. In the ELVIRA final report (p. 34), the FAA noted that the current  
20 regulations result in a "severe penalty in the productivity of helicopters operating under  
21 IFR." In addition, the FAA observed that "with certain weather conditions it is often  
22 impossible for the helicopter operator to gain access to the current IFR system, while  
23 VFR flight is allowed. \* \* \* [C]hanging this [the alternate airport minima] to 400-1 for a



1 [helicopter] precision approach and 600-1 for a [helicopter] non-precision approach  
2 procedure, will enable many more [helicopter] IFR operations to take place while  
3 maintaining the same level of safety" (pp. 34-35).

#### 4 **Petitions for Exemption**

5 On February 23, 1995, Helicopter Association International (HAI) petitioned the  
6 FAA for an exemption from § 91.169 (c)(1)(i), which provides that alternate airport  
7 minima for a precision approach are a ceiling of 600 feet and visibility of 2 statute miles.  
8 The petition asked the FAA to allow lower alternate airport weather minima for IFR  
9 flight planning.

10 On April 24, 1996, HAI filed an amendment to its petition for exemption from §  
11 91.169 (c)(1)(i), proposing, in part, to limit operations under the requested exemption to  
12 those conducted by certain operators named in the amended petition. The stated purpose  
13 of this amendment was the further "accumulation of data to prove the operational safety  
14 of the use of such minimums." In addition, the FAA has received 13 other petitions  
15 requesting amendments to 91.169 and 91.167 to allow helicopter operations with reduced  
16 alternate weather requirements. (With the issuance of the NPRM published on September  
17 2, 1998, the FAA closed the docket on HAI's petition for exemption, and on the petitions  
18 submitted by HAI and others for various amendments to 91.169, 91.167 and related  
19 regulations.) 0

#### 20 **ARAC Actions**

21 The Aviation Rulemaking Advisory Committee (ARAC) was established by the  
22 FAA to provide industry information and expertise during the rulemaking process. In  
23 October 1991, an IFR Fuel Reserve Working Group of the ARAC, General Aviation

1 Operations Issues, was assigned the task to "evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of  
2 revising the fuel reserve requirements for flight under instrument flight rules" (56 FR  
3 51744; Oct. 15, 1991). Later the working group also evaluated: (1) The advantages and  
4 disadvantages of revised precision and non-precision instrument approach minima and  
5 alternate weather minima, considering the operational capability of the helicopter to  
6 decelerate before and during arrival at the Decision Height or Minimum Descent  
7 Altitude, including circling approaches; and (2) whether or not this capability reduces  
8 risk and the probability of a missed approach and the need to proceed to an alternate and  
9 meet the resulting regulatory alternate fuel requirement. The working group, which  
10 consisted of representatives from helicopter associations, helicopter manufacturers,  
11 helicopter pilot associations, helicopter operators, and government agencies, met  
12 numerous times between January 1992 and October 1997. As a result, ARAC submitted  
13 its recommendation to the FAA in November 1997. The FAA based the NPRM,  
14 published on September 2, 1998, and the SNPRM, published on July 1, 1999, on that  
15 ARAC recommendation.

16 ARAC recommended that the FAA revise the weather minima used to determine  
17 whether carriage of additional fuel to reach an alternate airport is needed when flying in  
18 IFR conditions. Specifically, ARAC suggested revising paragraph (b)(2) of § 91.167--  
19 Fuel requirements for flight in IFR conditions, to state that: "\* \* \* weather reports or  
20 prevailing weather forecast or combination of them indicate \* \* \* for helicopters, at the  
21 estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be 1,000 feet above the airport elevation or 400  
22 feet above the lowest approach minima, whichever is higher; and \* \* \* at the estimated  
23 time of arrival, the visibility will be at least 2 statute miles." The ARAC's suggested

1 revisions would create different ceiling and visibility criteria for helicopters (as opposed  
2 to those for other aircraft), and would also change the requirement that those ceiling and  
3 visibility criteria be in effect for at least 1 hour before and 1 hour after the estimated time  
4 of arrival.

5 ARAC also recommended that IFR flight plan requirements for helicopters be  
6 amended by revising the alternate airport weather planning requirements and weather  
7 minima necessary when designating an alternate airport on an IFR flight plan. ARAC  
8 suggested that the FAA revise paragraph (b) of § 91.169--IFR flight plan: Information  
9 required, to state that the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of that section would not apply if  
10 14 CFR part 97 prescribes " \* \* \* a standard instrument approach procedure for the first  
11 airport of intended landing and the weather reports or prevailing weather forecast or  
12 combination of them indicate \* \* \* for helicopters, at the estimated time of arrival, the  
13 ceiling will be at least 1,000 feet above the airport or heliport elevation or 400 feet above  
14 the lowest approach minima, whichever is higher; and \* \* \* at the estimated time of  
15 arrival, the visibility will be at least 2 statute miles."

16 Under § 91.169 (c), ARAC again suggested creating IFR alternate weather  
17 minima for helicopters performing precision and nonprecision approaches that would be  
18 different from those applicable to other aircraft. The new criteria would apply when it  
19 would be necessary to include an alternate airport in an IFR flight plan. Ceiling and  
20 visibility conditions at the alternate airport would be for "current prevailing weather  
21 forecasts \* \* \* at the estimated time of arrival" (when no instrument approach procedure  
22 has been specified in 14 CFR part 97 for an alternate airport). The helicopter minima  
23 recommended by ARAC were as follows: For a "precision approach procedure \* \* \* for

1 helicopters, [c]eiling 400 feet and visibility 1 statute mile;" and for a "nonprecision  
2 approach procedure \* \* \* for helicopters, [c]eiling 600 feet and visibility 1 statute mile."

3 The FAA agreed with most of ARAC's recommendations, except the elimination of the  
4 requirement under § 91.167 (b)(2) and 91.169 (b) that weather report and forecast data  
5 be in effect for 1 hour after the estimated time of arrival.

## 6 **Discussion of Comments to the Original NPRM**

### 7 **General**

8 The public comment period on the FAA's September 2, 1998 NPRM closed on  
9 October 2, 1998. Thirty-nine comments were received, all of which were generally  
10 supportive of the proposal. Commenters praised the NPRM for its potential to enhance  
11 safety by facilitating the expansion of helicopter operations under IFR in marginal  
12 weather conditions, thereby reducing weather-related accidents. Commenters also stated  
13 that adoption of the rule would enable operators to better utilize their IFR-equipped  
14 helicopters, transport clients more efficiently, and reduce noise on the ground. Seven  
15 commenters however stated that certain technical issues were not adequately addressed  
16 by the FAA in the proposal. These concerns are addressed in detail in the following  
17 discussion. In addition, since the FAA's economic analysis did not anticipate any cost of  
18 compliance or need for additional equipment or training, comments on both the  
19 quantitative and qualitative benefits of the proposal were favorable also.

### 20 **Removal of SFAR No. 29-4**

21 A number of commenters addressed the proposed removal of SFAR No. 29-4,  
22 Limited IFR Operations of Rotorcraft. One commenter stated that in the past, his  
23 company used the provisions of the SFAR to "prove IFR capabilities in a then non-IFR

1 certified helicopter," and the company "does not want to lose this capability." Two other  
2 commenters stated that the FAA should retain the provisions of the SFAR for a period of  
3 time (for either a year or a "reasonable time") after the other provisions of the NPRM are  
4 implemented as a final rule. The commenters believed that this course of action would  
5 have enabled the FAA and industry to determine whether the SFAR was needed or had  
6 outlived its usefulness. After that time, the FAA could better evaluate its removal. The  
7 FAA does not believe retaining the SFAR is necessary and is therefore removing it.

8         The SFAR was originally adopted to permit the FAA to collect operational data to  
9 study the feasibility of limited rotorcraft operations in IFR conditions. Since the adoption  
10 of the SFAR, the FAA has addressed the issue of helicopter IFR operations and issued  
11 regulations that govern both the certification and operation of helicopters under IFR.  
12 These regulations are found in Appendix B--  
13 Airworthiness Criteria for Helicopter Instrument Flight, contained in both 14 CFR parts  
14 27 and 29. Operational regulations permitting helicopters to engage in IFR operations are  
15 found in 14 CFR parts 91 and 135.

16         Paragraph 5 of SFAR 29-4 states that "new applications for limited IFR rotorcraft  
17 operations under SFAR No. 29 may be submitted for approval until, but not including the  
18 effective date of Amendment No. 1 of the Rotorcraft Regulatory Review Program. On  
19 and after the effective date of Amendment No. 1, all applicants for certification of IFR  
20 rotorcraft operations must comply with the applicable provisions of the Federal Aviation  
21 Regulations." The effective date of Amendment No. 1 was March 2, 1983. Concurrent  
22 with the effective date of Amendment No. 1, regulations establishing airworthiness  
23 criteria for helicopter instrument flight became effective. All new applicants for

1 certification of helicopter IFR operations must now comply with the provisions of  
2 Appendix B of parts 27 or 29, as applicable, and part 91. Because the FAA has  
3 established certification criteria and operational limitations for helicopters engaged in  
4 IFR operations, the need to prove IFR capabilities in a non-IFR certified helicopter is no  
5 longer warranted. The changes made to the regulations since the promulgation of SFAR  
6 No. 29 therefore no longer make its provisions necessary.

### 7 **Alternate Airport Weather Minima**

8           Commenters stated that the NPRM did not provide alternate airport weather  
9 minima reductions for helicopters when airports that have non-standard alternate airport  
10 weather minima are used as alternate airports. Prior to the adoption of this rule, standard  
11 alternate airport weather minima for all aircraft were stated in 14 CFR 91.169 (c)(1)(i)  
12 and (ii), (i.e., for a precision approach procedure a ceiling of 600 feet and a visibility of 2  
13 statute miles; for a nonprecision approach procedure, a ceiling of 800 feet and a visibility  
14 of 2 statute miles).

15           The commenters stated that helicopter operators should not be subject to the same  
16 restrictions imposed on operators of other types of aircraft by the use of nonstandard  
17 alternate minimums. The commenters noted that these restrictions were generally  
18 imposed to facilitate the conduct of circle-to-land operations. Due to the ability of  
19 helicopters to fly any available instrument approach, regardless of wind direction, and to  
20 land at the approach threshold regardless of runway length by pivoting into the wind, if  
21 necessary, just before touchdown, the commenters asserted that helicopter operators  
22 should not be restricted by these non-standard alternate minimums. They further stated  
23 that helicopter operators therefore should be allowed to use lower-than-standard alternate

1 weather minima, regardless of whether standard or nonstandard alternate airport weather  
2 minima are specified on part 97 approach plates.

3 The FAA agrees with these comments. Historically, the FAA has permitted helicopter  
4 operators to use procedures different from those permitted to be used by other aircraft.  
5 For example, 14 CFR part 97 allows helicopters to utilize "copter procedures" or other  
6 procedures prescribed in subpart C of that part, and to use the Category A minimum  
7 descent altitude (MDA) or decision height (DH). Part 97 also authorizes helicopter  
8 operators to reduce the required visibility minimum to one-half the published visibility  
9 minimum for Category A aircraft, but in no case may it be reduced to less than one-  
10 quarter mile or 1,200 feet runway visibility range (RVR).

11 Alternate airport weather minima are established using the ceiling and visibility  
12 requirements for circling approaches as a minimum. The United States Standard for  
13 Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS) (FAA Order 8260.3B), Chapter 11. Helicopter  
14 Procedures, paragraph 1100.a, "Identification of Inapplicable Criteria," states in part,  
15 "circling approach and high altitude penetration criteria do not apply to helicopter  
16 procedures." The FAA in fact does not evaluate pilots in the performance of circling  
17 approaches during evaluation for any rating or check involving the piloting of a  
18 helicopter. Additionally, the Instrument Rating Practical Test Standards (PTS) (FAA-S-  
19 8081-4C), published by the FAA to establish the standards for instrument rating  
20 certification practical tests for airplane, helicopter, and powered lift category and classes  
21 of aircraft indicates that the circling approach task is appropriate only to airplane and  
22 airship instrument proficiency checks and ratings.

1           In the SNPRM, the FAA therefore proposed to change the language of § 91.169  
2 (c)(1)(ii) to permit a helicopter operator to use an airport as an alternate airport provided  
3 the ceiling is at least "200 feet above and visibility 1 statute mile above the approach  
4 minima for the approach to be flown. \* \* \*" The purpose of this change was to allow  
5 helicopters to use lower-than-standard alternate airport minima regardless of the approach  
6 to be flown while eliminating the need to alter current approach plates. In making this  
7 change, the FAA unintentionally increased the visibility requirements proposed in the  
8 original NPRM. To correct this, the FAA has revised the language of § 91.169 (c)(1)(i) in  
9 this final rule to correspond with the original intent of the NPRM. See "Discussion of  
10 Comments to the SNPRM" below.

11           Some commenters requested that the FAA specify separate alternate airport  
12 weather minima for precision and nonprecision approaches used by a helicopter operator.  
13 Specifically, a 400-foot ceiling and one mile visibility was proposed for precision  
14 approach procedures and a 600-foot ceiling and one mile visibility was proposed for  
15 nonprecision approach procedures. The FAA, however, has not specified separate  
16 alternate airport weather minima for precision and nonprecision approaches used by  
17 helicopter operators in this rule. This action will ensure that alternate airport approach  
18 minima are above actual approach minima in those situations where actual approach  
19 minima may be above values commonly associated with precision and nonprecision  
20 approaches. The changes recognize the unique operating characteristics of helicopters  
21 and remove the operational restrictions that occur by requiring helicopters to use alternate  
22 approach minima specified in current instrument approach procedures.



## 1 **Special Instrument Approach Procedures**

2 Prior to this rule change, § 91.167 (b) stated in part that, "paragraph (a)(2) of this  
3 section does not apply if--(1) Part 97 of this chapter prescribes a standard instrument  
4 approach procedure for the first airport of intended landing." Additionally, § 91.169 (b)  
5 stated in part that "paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply if part 97 of this chapter  
6 prescribes a standard instrument approach procedure for the first airport of intended  
7 landing." That regulatory language did not provide for the use of special instrument  
8 approach procedures in determining an aircraft operator's ability to meet alternate airport  
9 requirements. This rule will permit an aircraft operator to use an authorized approach  
10 procedure in determining compliance with alternate airport requirements.

11 Special instrument approach procedures are not issued pursuant to part 97 but  
12 may be issued to an operator through inclusion in the operator's Operations Specifications  
13 or through a letter of authorization issued by the Administrator to a specific operator.  
14 These approach procedures are not published in part 97, but are developed under the  
15 authority of § 91.175 (a). The FAA has developed over 120 new helicopter non-precision  
16 Global Positioning System (GPS) instrument approaches to heliports since 1995, over  
17 75% of them since October 1997. The FAA has determined that these approaches are not  
18 standard instrument approach procedures but "special instrument approach procedures"  
19 which require additional aircrew training prior to their use. Therefore, to permit aircraft  
20 operators to use special instrument approach procedures to comply with alternate airport  
21 requirements, the FAA has revised the language contained in § § 91.167 (b)(1) and  
22 91.169 (b)(1), (c)(1), and (c)(2) of the original NPRM to permit the use of these special  
23 approaches when issued to an operator by the Administrator.

## 1 **Weather Reports and Forecasts**

2           Certain commenters noted the FAA's inaccurate use of the terms "weather  
3 forecasts" and "weather reports," and the inconsistency between the way the terms  
4 "weather reports and forecasts and weather conditions" and "weather reports and/or  
5 prevailing weather forecast" were used in the narrative format and tabular format  
6 proposed in § 91.167 (b) and 91.169 (b) and (c) of the original NPRM. The FAA agrees  
7 that the phrases were used inconsistently in the original proposal and is therefore  
8 adopting the phrase "appropriate weather reports or weather forecasts, or a combination  
9 of them" in those paragraphs that pertain to the selection of an alternate airport. The final  
10 rule, however, retains the language proposed in § 91.167 (a) of the original NPRM. This  
11 language is substantively identical to that contained in current § 91.167 (a) and ensures  
12 consideration of "weather conditions" when determining fuel requirements for civil  
13 aircraft operations in IFR conditions, unless the provisions of paragraph (b) apply.

14           The language used in this final rule reflects current usage of the terms "weather  
15 forecasts" and "weather reports" by meteorologists and aviation industry personnel. It  
16 also includes the term "appropriate" when referring to weather reports and weather  
17 forecasts to indicate that an operator must consider current weather reports and current  
18 and valid weather forecasts when determining if a flight requires an alternate airport. Use  
19 of the term "appropriate" is consistent with references to weather reports and forecasts in  
20 other operating rules. Its inclusion should eliminate any ambiguity and ensure conformity  
21 in determining those reports and forecasts that should be considered by an operator when  
22 designating an alternate airport. Use of the term "appropriate" is also consistent with the

1 provisions of 14 CFR 91.103 which requires each pilot in command, before beginning a  
2 flight, to become familiar with all available information concerning that flight.

3         With regard to the use of weather forecasts, the FAA notes that although a  
4 weather forecast may be valid for a period as long as 24 hours, only the most current and  
5 valid weather forecast is considered "appropriate." In some instances a current weather  
6 forecast may be issued, however it may not be valid for the time period required to be  
7 considered by an operator when choosing an alternate airport. Such a report is not  
8 considered "appropriate." Any superceded weather report is not considered current and its  
9 use in determining an alternate airport is not considered appropriate.

10         The rule also does not include the descriptive term "prevailing" with the phrase  
11 "weather forecasts" because "prevailing" is used to refer to actual weather conditions  
12 observed at a station and not to weather forecasts. Its use in the context of the original  
13 proposal was therefore improper and has been deleted.

#### 14 **Format of the Regulatory Text**

15         In response to the FAA's request in the original NPRM for specific comments on  
16 whether readers preferred a tabular or a narrative format in portions of § § 91.167 (b) and  
17 91.169 (b) and (c), seven commenters addressed the subject. Three commenters preferred  
18 the tabular format; two preferred the narrative; and two stated that either format was  
19 acceptable. Upon further consideration, the FAA has decided not to use the tables in the  
20 form in which they were originally proposed because the format might be confusing to  
21 some people. The FAA is currently reviewing part 91 to see how tables and other plain  
22 language writing techniques could improve reader comprehension. Until this review is

1 completed, the FAA has decided to use the narrative format for § § 91.167 (b) and 91.169  
2 (b) and (c), but might reconsider this decision in future rulemaking.

### 3 **Technical Corrections**

4 In the original NPRM, the FAA proposed distinct alternate airport weather  
5 minima for airplanes and helicopters. Aircraft other than airplanes and helicopters (e.g.  
6 airships) however may require access to the IFR system and require the need for an  
7 alternate airport. The FAA has therefore revised the language in the original proposal to  
8 provide different alternate airport requirements for helicopters and for aircraft other than  
9 helicopters, as opposed to airplanes, in this final rule.

### 10 **Discussion of Comments to the SNPRM**

11 The public comment period on the FAA's SNPRM closed on August 2, 1999. Six  
12 comments were received, all of which were generally favorable. Five commenters  
13 pointed out that the FAA changed the visibility minimum in § 91.169 (c)(1)(ii) when it  
14 sought to revise helicopter alternate airport weather minima by eliminating the distinction  
15 between precision and nonprecision approaches specified in the original NPRM. The  
16 original NPRM had stated the visibility for both types of approaches "will be 1 statute  
17 mile, but never lower than the published minima for the approach to be flown." However,  
18 the commenters stated, since visibility required for a typical helicopter ILS approach is  
19 1/4 mile, that would require an airport with this type of approach to have a visibility of at  
20 least 1 1/4 miles to be considered an acceptable alternate airport. The original NPRM,  
21 however, would have permitted the designation of an airport that is forecast to have 1  
22 mile visibility as an alternate airport on a helicopter instrument flight plan. The FAA  
23 agrees with the commenters and has changed the language in that section accordingly.

1 One of the commenters also stated that if an aircraft is equipped with the appropriate  
2 advanced equipment that enhances situational awareness and reduces pilot workload, the  
3 aircraft should be eligible for alternate minima that are lower than those the FAA  
4 proposed. The FAA believes the comment is outside the scope of this rulemaking action  
5 and, therefore, is adopting the alternate minima set forth in this final rule.

#### 6 **Technical Corrections**

7 For the reasons previously specified in the discussion of "Weather Reports and  
8 Forecasts" under "Discussion of Comments to the Original NPRM," the final rule retains  
9 the language originally proposed in § 91.167 (a). This language is substantively identical  
10 to the language in current § 91.167 (a).

11 In addition, in § 91.169 (c)(2), the word "or" has been changed to "and." This  
12 change was made because the intent of the proposal was only to require the more  
13 restrictive VFR ceiling and visibility minima for the alternate airport if no instrument  
14 approach procedure had been published or issued.

#### 15 **Discussion of Dates**

16 The Administrative Procedures Act (APA) (5 U.S.C. 553 (d)) requires publication  
17 of an amendment in the Federal Register at least 30 days before the effective date, unless  
18 good cause is determined. Because this final rule will increase safety by enabling more  
19 helicopter pilots to operate under IFR in marginal weather conditions without the  
20 restrictions imposed by the current regulations, the FAA has determined that there is no  
21 reason to delay the effective date for 30 days. The rule is therefore effective upon  
22 publication in the Federal Register.

1 **Paperwork Reduction Act**

2 In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507(d)),  
3 the FAA has determined that there are no new requirements for information collection  
4 associated with this final rule.

5 **International Compatibility**

6 In keeping with U.S. obligations under the Convention on International Civil  
7 Aviation, it is FAA policy to comply with International Civil Aviation Organization  
8 (ICAO) Standards and Recommended Practices to the maximum extent practicable. The  
9 FAA has reviewed the corresponding ICAO Standards and Recommended Practices and  
10 intends to file the following differences.

11 This rule does not prescribe that the weather at the airport of intended landing be  
12 at or above the operating minima at the estimated time of arrival. Paragraph 2.6.2.1 of  
13 ICAO annex 6, Part III, International Operations--Helicopters, Section III, International  
14 General Aviation, Chapter 2, Flight Operations, requires that the heliport of intended  
15 landing meet operating minima at the estimated time of arrival.

16 This rule would require helicopter operators to evaluate weather conditions at the  
17 airport of intended landing from the estimated time of arrival until one hour after the  
18 estimated time of arrival when determining whether an alternate airport is required.  
19 Paragraph 2.6.2.2 of ICAO Annex 6, Part III, Section III requires an operator to evaluate  
20 weather conditions at the heliport of intended landing from two hours before to two hours  
21 after the estimated time of arrival or from the actual time of departure to two hours after  
22 the estimated time of arrival or from the actual time of departure to two hours after the  
23 estimated time of arrival.

1 Paragraph 2.7.1 of ICAO Annex 6, Part III, Section III states that an alternate  
2 shall be required in an operator's flight plan unless the weather conditions specified in  
3 paragraph 2.6.2.2 of that section prevail or other specific conditions related to isolated  
4 heliports are met and a point of no return (PNR) determination is made, if applicable. The  
5 weather conditions for the selection of an alternate differ from those specified in  
6 paragraph 2.6.2.2, and the rule does not address isolated heliports and PNR  
7 determinations.

8 The FAA has not adopted the ICAO standards for the reasons discussed earlier in  
9 this preamble.

#### 10 **Regulatory Evaluation Summary**

11 Changes to Federal regulations must undergo several economic analyses. First,  
12 Executive Order 12866 directs that each Federal agency shall propose or adopt a  
13 regulation only upon a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended regulation  
14 justify its costs. Second, the Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 requires agencies to  
15 analyze the economic effect of regulatory changes on small entities. Third, OMB directs  
16 agencies to assess the effect of regulatory changes on international trade. And fourth, the  
17 Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Pub. L. 104-4) requires agencies to prepare a  
18 written assessment of the costs, benefits, and other effects of proposed or final rules that  
19 include a Federal mandate likely to result in the expenditure by State, local, or tribal  
20 governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector, of \$100 million or more annually  
21 (adjusted for inflation).

22 In conducting these analyses, the FAA has determined that this rule is not "a  
23 significant regulatory action" under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 and, therefore,

1 is not subject to review by the Office of Management and Budget. The rule is not  
2 considered significant under the regulatory policies and procedures of the Department of  
3 Transportation (44 FR 11034; February 26, 1979). This rule will not have a significant  
4 impact on a substantial number of small entities and will not constitute a barrier to  
5 international trade. This rule will not impose any additional equipment, training, or other  
6 cost to the aviation industry. Therefore, there will be no compliance costs associated with  
7 the rule. The FAA estimates that the rule will provide \$58 million (\$41 million, present  
8 value) in benefits over the next 10 years. In addition, there will be the non-quantified  
9 benefits which include a reduction in the level of aircraft noise experienced by  
10 individuals on the ground when helicopters fly at higher altitudes and possible savings in  
11 corporate personnel time associated with enhanced corporate flight operations.

12 The rule will not present a significant impediment to either U.S. firms doing  
13 business abroad, or foreign firms doing business in the United States. Furthermore, the  
14 FAA certifies that the rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial  
15 number of small entities. The rule does not contain any Federal intergovernmental or  
16 private sector mandate. Therefore, the requirements of Title II of the Unfunded Mandates  
17 Reform Act of 1995 do not apply.

### 18 **Regulatory Flexibility Determination**

19 The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) of 1980, 5 U.S.C. 601-612, was enacted by  
20 the U.S. Congress to ensure that small entities are not unnecessarily or disproportionately  
21 burdened by Government regulations. The RFA requires a regulatory flexibility analysis  
22 if a rule has a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small business  
23 entities. FAA's interim regulatory flexibility policy and guidelines establish threshold



1 costs and small entity size standards for complying with RFA requirements. This  
2 guidance defines small entities in terms of size thresholds, significant economic impact in  
3 terms of annualized cost thresholds, and substantial number as a number which is not less  
4 than eleven and which is more than one-third of the small entities subject to the final rule.

5 This rule will impact entities regulated by part 91. The FAA has determined that  
6 there are no compliance costs associated with this rule. The FAA has also solicited  
7 comments during this rulemaking. No operators responded that they felt they would be  
8 negatively impacted from implementation of the rule. Only positive comments were  
9 received supporting the FAA's position that this rulemaking will not place any additional  
10 requirements on the aviation industry. Therefore, the FAA believes that there are no  
11 compliance costs associated with the rule. Accordingly, pursuant to the Regulatory  
12 Flexibility Act of 1980 (5 U.S.C. 605 (b)), the FAA certifies that this rule will not have a  
13 significant impact on a substantial number of small entities.

#### 14 **International Trade Impact Statement**

15 The provisions of this rule will have little or no impact on trade for U.S. firms  
16 doing business in foreign countries and foreign firms doing business in the United States.

#### 17 **Federalism Implications**

18 The FAA has analyzed this rule under the principles and criteria of Executive  
19 Order 13132, Federalism. The FAA has determined that this action will not have a  
20 substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the national  
21 government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the  
22 various levels of government. Therefore, the FAA has determined that this final rule does  
23 not have federalism implications.

## 1 **Unfunded Mandates Reform Act Assessment**

2 Title II of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (the Act), codified in 2  
3 U.S.C. 1501-1571, requires each Federal agency, to the extent permitted by law, to  
4 prepare a written assessment of the effects of any Federal mandate in a proposed or final  
5 agency rule that may result in the expenditure by State, local, and tribal governments, in  
6 the aggregate, or by the private sector, of \$100 million or more (adjusted annually for  
7 inflation) in any one year. Section 204(a) of the Act, 2 U.S.C. 1534(a), requires the  
8 Federal agency to develop an effective process to permit timely input by elected officers  
9 (or their designees) of State, local, and tribal governments on a proposed "significant  
10 intergovernmental mandate." A "significant intergovernmental mandate" under the Act is  
11 any provision in a Federal agency regulation that will impose an enforceable duty upon  
12 State, local, and tribal governments, in the aggregate, of \$100 million (adjusted annually  
13 for inflation) in any one year. Section 203 of the Act, 2 U.S.C. 1533, which supplements  
14 section 204(a), provides that before establishing any regulatory requirements that might  
15 significantly or uniquely affect small governments, the agency shall have developed a  
16 plan that, among other things, provides for notice to potentially affected small  
17 governments, if any, and for a meaningful and timely opportunity to provide input in the  
18 development of regulatory proposals.

19 This rule does not contain any Federal intergovernmental or private sector  
20 mandate. Therefore, the requirements of Title II of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act  
21 of 1995 do not apply.

1 **Environmental Analysis**

2 FAA Order 1050.1D defines FAA actions that may be categorically excluded  
3 from preparation of a National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) environmental  
4 assessment or environmental impact statement. In accordance with FAA Order 1050.1D,  
5 appendix 4, paragraph 4(j), this rulemaking action qualifies for a categorical exclusion.

6 **Energy Impact**

7 The energy impact of the notice has been assessed in accordance with the Energy  
8 Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), Pub. L. 94-163, as amended (43 U.S.C. 6362) and  
9 FAA Order 1053.1. It has been determined that the final rule is not a major regulatory  
10 action under the provisions of the EPCA.

11

- 12 **Options**
1. Revise FAR Part 135.221 with language from 91.169.
  - 13 2. **Leave regulation as it currently is. (Not acceptable)**

14 **Supporting information**

15 **Cost/benefit information**

16 No cost would be incurred with this change

17 **Recommendation:** Rewrite 135.221 as follows:

18 **Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, no person may include an**  
19 **alternate airport in an IFR flight plan unless appropriate weather reports or**  
20 **weather forecasts, or a combination of them, indicate that, at the estimated time of**  
21 **arrival at the alternate airport, the ceiling and visibility at that airport will be at or**  
22 **above the following weather minima:**

1 (1) If an instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this chapter, or a  
2 special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the Administrator to the  
3 operator, for that airport, the following minima:

4 (i) For aircraft other than helicopters and powered-lift: The alternate airport minima  
5 specified in that procedure, or if none are specified the following standard approach  
6 minima:

7 (A) For a precision approach procedure. Ceiling 600 feet and visibility 2 statute miles.

8 (B) For a nonprecision approach procedure. Ceiling 800 feet and visibility 2 statute miles.

9 (ii) For helicopters and powered-lift: Ceiling 200 feet above the minimum for the  
10 approach to be flown, and visibility at least 1 statute mile but never less than the  
11 minimum visibility for the approach to be flown, and

12 (2) If no instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this chapter and  
13 no special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the Administrator to the  
14 operator, for the alternate airport, the ceiling and visibility minima are those allowing  
15 descent from the MDA, approach, and landing under basic VFR.

16 (3) Other than standard alternate airport weather minimums may be approved through the  
17 issuance of operations specifications.

18

### 19 **(ROT 33) Helicopter Performance Requirements**

20 **Issue:** Cat A requirements for aircraft over 20,000 lbs maximum takeoff gross weight.

21 Recommendation was expanded to cover helicopter performance requirements.

#### 22 **Discussion:**

23 The discussion was wide ranging, but covered the following points:

1 Powered-lift needs to be considered in any changes to these requirements. This was  
2 later changed, and Powered Lift was not considered in this proposal.

3 We can't do anything to cut out a segment of the industry by changing the regulations.

4 Others disagreed by saying that just that has happened in the past for example,  
5 implementation of the commuter rule.

6 New helicopters coming out that will be caught by the requirement to operate always

7 Category A because the aircraft was certified as Category A.

8 If we do nothing, there would be a penalty on new aircraft.

9 Annex 6 JAR Ops-3 will eventually apply, we need to look at the Annex 6  
10 requirements at some point.

11 Currently no operating rules for helicopters based on performance. Operations are now  
12 being regulated by certification. Has the time come to develop performance rules  
13 based on type of operations.

14 Because it is so infrequent that an opportunity to change regulations that we need to  
15 take the biggest bite possible.

16 Taking the broader view is important, but is such a large problem that it could override  
17 the purpose of this committee.

18 We need operating rules for the types of operations to allow a Category B takeoff from  
19 an offshore rig for instance.

20 We might recommend that further work be done beyond this working group on  
21 performance classes or performance limitations.

22

1       There was also much discussion on the proposed revision whether this should be based  
2           on number of passengers or number of seats. Do we physically have to remove the  
3           seats or merely operate based on passengers on board? Would it be sufficient to  
4           block or placard seats to reach the reduced seat configuration.

5       **Background** 14 CFR Part 29.1 Applicability, requires that Rotorcraft with a maximum  
6       weight greater than 20,000 pounds and 10 or more passenger seats must be type  
7       certificated as Category A rotorcraft.

8           The size of current helidecks prohibit category A operations offshore as the rule is  
9       currently written. In order to operate in this environment the aircraft must perform  
10      category B operations. 14 CFR Part 29.1 as written hinders rotorcraft advancement. The  
11      current rule takes into consideration an aircraft performing to airports or a prepared hard  
12      firm surface. The current rule does not take into consideration the type of operations  
13      helicopters or powered-lift aircraft can do and maybe able to do in the future.

14           On January 15, 1951 the helicopter airworthiness rules were adopted as CAR Part  
15      6-Rotorcraft Airworthiness

16           The standards were set for all types of rotorcraft to include helicopters without a  
17      weight restriction. During the years following the adoption of this rule, civil aviation  
18      started to use helicopters in commercial applications. Larger aircraft were being  
19      developed and the CAB decided that new rules covering the larger helicopters were  
20      needed in the interest of safety. On the 25<sup>th</sup> day of May 1956, CAR 7 Rotorcraft  
21      Airworthiness; Transport Categories rules were adopted. Effective 8/1/1956.

22      **Excerpt from preamble to CAR Part 7:**

23

1           Until the present time, all of the effective airworthiness requirements for  
2 rotorcraft were contained in Part 6 of the Civil Air Regulations. These requirements were  
3 based mainly upon experience with rotorcraft of relatively small size, and very little  
4 distinction was made between large and small rotorcraft or between rotorcraft intended  
5 for general and air carrier service.

6           Since the adoption of Part 6 the size and complexity of rotorcraft equipment have  
7 grown, and with each new design development in this field an attempt was made to  
8 accommodate the changes within the framework of Part 6. This became more difficult to  
9 do because when catering to the larger and more complicated rotorcraft the airworthiness  
10 provisions for smaller, more basic, rotorcraft became unnecessarily complex. Therefore,  
11 it has become apparent that the existing regulations in Part 6 are not suitable for the  
12 certification requirements applicable to both large and small rotorcraft and rotorcraft to  
13 be utilized in the transport category class require a set of provisions peculiar to their  
14 needs.

15           In recognition of this situation, the Board, in recent years, has conducted studies  
16 with the view to establishing airworthiness requirements for large rotorcraft which are  
17 intended to be used in air carrier service. These studies have resulted in a categorization  
18 of rotorcraft with corresponding airworthiness requirements. The three categories being  
19 established are the “Normal Category” for rotorcraft of 6,000 pounds or less maximum  
20 weight “Transport  
21 Category A” for multiengine rotorcraft of unlimited weight, and  
22 “Transport Category B” for single or multiengine rotorcraft of 20,000 pounds or less  
23 maximum weight. Rotorcraft certificated in either of the transport categories

1 will be eligible for operations in either scheduled or irregular passenger or cargo service.

2 Concurrently with the adoption of this new Part 7, the Board is adopting  
3 amendments to Part 6 of the Civil Air Regulations which make the part applicable to  
4 small rotorcraft in the normal category and which simplify and clarify the requirements  
5 for certification of such rotorcraft.

6 In the development of Part 7, consideration was given to the problem of whether  
7 specific airworthiness requirements for large rotorcraft should be adopted prior to  
8 obtaining significant operating experience in such rotorcraft types, or whether the  
9 considerations of the design of large transport category rotorcraft required an early  
10 determination of at least the broad objective standards for certification of such large  
11 rotorcraft. It is to be desired, and it is the Board's general policy, to have the benefit of  
12 experience in advance of adoption of regulations. However, much can be gained by  
13 initially establishing broad objective standards and giving the Administrator wide  
14 discretion in approving features of design which were not anticipated. Therefore, the  
15 Board considers it desirable to promulgate such standards at this time in the belief that  
16 safe operations are most assured where basic standards have been established.

17 After determining that the provisions of Part 6 were not suitable for the  
18 certification of large multiengine transport category rotorcraft, and after completion of  
19 the aforementioned studies; a notice of proposed rule making (20 F. R. 3114) was  
20 circulated as Civil Air Regulation Draft Release No. 55 -11 to solicit comment on the  
21 proposed categorization of rotorcraft. Comments received on the subject were almost  
22 universally favorable to the board's adopting objective standards immediately so that the  
23 design and construction of large rotorcraft could proceed under some pattern of



1 uniformity. The comment of one industry observer, however, while acknowledging that  
2 experience gained with transport category airplanes could provide guideposts for  
3 developing regulations for rotorcraft airworthiness in areas such as structures, design, and  
4 construction, expressed reservation as to whether performance requirements could be  
5 prepared on the same basis since there was insufficient operational experience with the  
6 types of rotorcraft envisaged in the transport -category classes.

7         In recognition of this valid comment, and because the Board does not intend to  
8 limit novel design features or operating techniques which may prove advantageous, the  
9 performance specifications in this part are limited in general to requirements for the  
10 scheduling of performance data. There are included, however, two quantitative  
11 requirements: One is the minimum one-engine-inoperative climb for Transport Category  
12 A rotorcraft; and the other, a minimum hovering ceiling for Transport Category B  
13 rotorcraft. These climb requirements are expressed in terms of rates of climb. Among the  
14 comments received on the proposal were recommendations that these minima be  
15 expressed in terms of gradient of climb. While this recommendation has substantial merit,  
16 it is considered advisable to retain the more familiar expression for the present and to  
17 study the matter at the next Annual Airworthiness Review, since consideration of factors  
18 of minimum speed or acceleration may be necessary. It is considered that for the time  
19 being the two quantitative requirements are reasonable minima. However, in order to  
20 define more fully the level of performance for the rotorcraft, it will be necessary to  
21 implement the performance data scheduled under this part with operating limitations  
22 relating to the measured performance of the rotorcraft, the dimensions of the heliport  
23 used, the adjacent obstacles, and the routes traversed. Because it is considered desirable

1 to obtain experience in the operation of transport category rotorcraft before establishing  
2 by regulation specific operating limitations, it is contemplated that in the interim, for air  
3 carrier operations and for other operations over highly congested areas, the Administrator  
4 will determine that the operations in question are limited in such a manner as to assure a  
5 safe operation. Performance operating limitations will, however, be developed and  
6 included in the Civil Air Regulations as rapidly as the state of the art permits.

7 In considering this part, a maximum weight limitation had to be established for  
8 Transport Category B rotorcraft. The limit set in the notice of proposed rule making was  
9 17,500 pounds. This limit has been raised to 20,000 pounds upon advice that some  
10 manufacturers now have design studies for single-engine rotorcraft which are expected to  
11 go over 17,500 pounds. This weight limit appears adequate to assure safety to all  
12 Transport Category B rotorcraft and is sufficiently high to include all reported single-  
13 engine designs now being developed by the manufacturers.

14 Another important problem to which the Board gave particular consideration is  
15 that of fire protection for structures, controls, and other components of the rotorcraft. The  
16 fire protection requirements for Transport Category A rotorcraft are intended to permit  
17 extinguishment of a fire and the continuation of the flight to a suitable airport. The  
18 Category B requirements, on the other hand, are intended to protect the rotorcraft and its  
19 occupants during an immediate descent and landing. The difference in the requirements is  
20 considered consistent with the approach taken with respect to the performance  
21 requirements applicable to each category.

22 The issue of appropriate maneuvering load factors for maneuvering conditions  
23 (structural requirements) is of significance. The maneuvering load factors included are

1 the 3.5 positive and 1.0 negative, which are the same as in Part 6. The values are  
2 unchanged due to lack of substantiation of other values; however, because certain  
3 comments questioned the necessity for such high values for transport rotorcraft, this is  
4 being made a matter for further study.

5 Interested persons have been afforded an opportunity to participate in the making  
6 of this part (20 F. R. 3114), and due consideration has been given to all relevant matter  
7 presented.

8 In consideration of the foregoing, the Civil Aeronautics Board hereby adopts Part  
9 7 of the Civil Air Regulations (14 CFR Part 7) to read as follows, effective August 1,  
10 1956:

11 One commenter states “As the preamble to original CAR 7 shows, if the  
12 helicopter manufactures had designed a single engine aircraft with a maximum gross  
13 weight of 25000 lbs the limit would most likely have been set at 25000 instead of the  
14 20000 lbs as written today. As the preamble clearly shows there were no studies done as  
15 there were no aircraft yet certified at these weights to study. Missions which the  
16 helicopter could and could possibly do were not taken into consideration as the industry  
17 had not been developed as of yet.”

18 Manufactures and private parties have had request for exemptions to 14 CFR Part  
19 29.1 to allow operations of certain models of helicopters to be allowed to operate  
20 Category B above this weight limit but have been denied due to the restriction of  
21 20000lbs written in the current 14 CFR Part 29.

22 The offshore helicopter industry is moving farther and farther offshore in support  
23 of the Petroleum Industry. To be able to safety and economically continue to operate, this

1 rule needs to be rewritten or an exemption needs to be added to 91.9(e), an alleviation  
2 similar to 91.9(d) to grant authority for - “an aircraft certified under Part 29 and having a  
3 maximum passenger seating configuration of 19 or less seats may perform category B  
4 landings and take-offs at a heliport constructed over water if a safe ditching can be  
5 accomplished and if the aircraft is amphibious or equipped with floats or other  
6 emergency floatation gear adequate to accomplish a safe emergency ditching on open  
7 water.” If this can not be done then 14 CFR Part 29.1 either needs to increase the  
8 Category B weight restriction to a more realistic number or be rewritten to allow takeoff  
9 and landings from elevated heliports under Category A to use drop down height to reach  
10  $V_{toss}$  as the JAR’s allow.

11

12 **Options:**

- 13 1. Change 91.9(e) to allow exemption for offshore heliports.
- 14 2. Change 29.1 to allow a higher Cat B weight.
- 15 3. Change 29 and 135 to allow reject to sea under Cat A.
- 16 4. Add performance requirements to Part 91 and 135.

17

18 The Rotorcraft group debated and decided the best way to correct this problem  
19 was to add performance requirements into both Part 91 and Part 135.

20 The Rotorcraft group feels that FAR Part 29 which is a certification regulation  
21 should not be used as an operational rule. FAR Part 29 tells a manufacturer what  
22 requirements they have to meet to have their aircraft certified. FAR Part 29 was not  
23 intended to tell operators how they were to operate the aircraft. Since the FAA had not

1 written performance rules in FAR Part 91 or 135 everyone used the certification rules as  
2 the operational rules. The group felt that a way to take the certification rules out of  
3 operations is to write into the rules performance requirements.

4 The group opened a discussion of Rotorcraft 33, Revision 6. Initiated Revision 7  
5 with lots of discussion surrounding the 10-19 pax CAT A/CAT B discussion. The group  
6 consensus was to require that any helicopter configured with 20 or more passenger seats  
7 will operate Category A.

8 The work group discussed several issues with regard to congested area  
9 requirements vs non-congested.

10 The basic consensus of the group as that for all operations with 10-19 passenger  
11 seats, regardless of area of operation, that the helicopter will be weight limited by second  
12 segment climb. The group felt that requiring full Category A for congested area takeoff  
13 and landings would be too restrictive for current helicopter models operating with 10-19  
14 pax today.

15 The group was moving along nicely until a discussion as to imposing this agreed  
16 requirement for 10-19 passengers on Part 91 operators instead of just Part 135. It was  
17 decided that performance requirements for Part 91 and Part 135 should be identical. It  
18 was undecided as to whether 135 should just reference Part 91 or remain independent.

19 There was some discussion as to whether 135.183(c) would be confusing since  
20 there are now takeoff and landing performance requirement in 135.184. Should 135.183  
21 only apply to airplanes? The consensus was that all the helicopter requirements should  
22 be moved to 135.184 and roll in the .183 requirements into .184.

1           The discussion was wide and varied with respect to the requirement for floatation  
2 equipment regardless of passenger capacity. It was conceded that no one would operate  
3 under Part 135 offshore without floatation capability. The intent is not to require  
4 floatation for multi-engine en-route or if single engine able to reach land with an engine  
5 failure. The intent is to require floatation for any offshore takeoff or landing.

6           The group decided to add performance requirements for helicopters and powered-lift  
7 aircraft into FAR Part 91 under the Transport Aircraft section only. The group felt that  
8 any aircraft certified to transport standards should be held to a higher operational safety  
9 standard.

10           Comments were made that the H-V diagram was not specifically developed for  
11 landing, but for hover, takeoff, and enroute.

12           There was much discussion and differing views regarding requiring more than 9  
13 passenger scheduled helicopter operations to operate full Category A procedures. Some  
14 members felt there was no justification for this severe limitation, especially in light of  
15 there being virtually no heliports capable of supporting Category A operations.

16           Additionally, it was felt by a number of workgroup members that the rule as proposed  
17 would drive operators to smaller, less capable aircraft in order to avoid the restrictions  
18 imposed by the proposal. The group is split on this issue. Currently, the scheduled rule  
19 will remain in the proposal, and go out for comment.

20           The group agreed on deleting Powered Lift from the current performance  
21 language. There are still too many uncertainties regarding Powered Lift performance to  
22 write appropriate language. Some FAR 91 recommendations may be made to allow  
23 initial Powered Lift operations.

1 Discussion concerning performance requirements for helicopters with 20 or more  
2 passengers included allowing flights with no passengers to be excluded from  
3 performance limitations. Language has been included to this effect.

4 There was a minority opinion that 135.184(3) should contain language that would  
5 require that scheduled operations with 10-19 passengers should meet the requirements of  
6 proposed regulation. It was agreed that there would be a grandfather clause that would  
7 require the implementation at some future date. There are currently no scheduled  
8 helicopter operations but there some recent interest within the industry to begin such  
9 operations. Some committee members strongly felt that without incorporating a higher  
10 level of safety for scheduled operations we are breaking with the concepts put forward for  
11 similar fixed wing operations for the protection of fare paying passengers. In addition, if  
12 the stringency for scheduled operations is not introduced, there will be no incentive for  
13 helicopter manufacturers to improve the single engine power to weight ratio's and the  
14 industry will continue to operate aircraft that do not have guaranteed engine out  
15 performance during takeoff and landing phases.

16

17 The original proposed language was as follows:

18 (3) For helicopters configured with 20 or more passenger seats or configured with 10  
19 or more passenger seats, and used in scheduled operations, unless;

20 (a) The helicopter is Type Certified as Category A and;

21 (b) The gross weight of the helicopter at take-off does not exceed the  
22 maximum gross weight, for the take-off altitude and temperature, such  
23 that in the event of engine failure recognized at or before the take-off

1 decision point, the helicopter is able to land within the rejected takeoff  
2 distance available or, in the event of the engine failure recognized  
3 after the take-off decision point, to continue the takeoff, clear all  
4 obstacles, and meet the climb requirements of 2(b) above.

5 (c) The helicopter should be able, in the event of an engine failure while  
6 enroute, continue to the intended destination or alternate without  
7 flying below appropriate minimum flight altitudes.

8 (d) The gross weight of the helicopter on landing does not exceed the  
9 maximum gross weight, for the landing altitude and temperature, such  
10 that in the event of engine failure recognized at or before the landing  
11 decision point, the helicopter is able to land within the landing  
12 distance available or to perform a bailed landing, clear all obstacles  
13 and, meet the climb requirements of 2(c) above. In the case of an  
14 engine failure occurring after the landing decision point, the  
15 helicopter should be able to land and stop within the landing distance  
16 available.

17 Grand father date here for 10-19 scheduled. Intent would be to require 2<sup>nd</sup> segment climb  
18 capability until some future date and then require full engine out accountability after such  
19 date.

20

21 Discussion around 20 or more passenger helicopter requirements included:

- 22 • Adopting a stance similar to JAR-OPS Performance Class 2e, ie; using a  
23 safe forced landing requirement in lieu of current Category A language.



- 1           • Splitting helideck procedures from other 20 or more passenger operations.
- 2           • Requiring full category A (Performance Class 1) for these operations.
- 3           • Splitting on demand and scheduled operations, and requiring a higher
- 4           standard for scheduled operations.
- 5           • Several commentors stated that requiring full category A (PC1) for these
- 6           operations were impractical due to lack of adequate heliport/helideck
- 7           facilities and the significant weight penalties required for vertical category
- 8           A maneuvers.
- 9           • It was consensus that if the ability for executing a safe forced landing is
- 10          required in lieu of full category A landing ability that the affected aircraft
- 11          would be equipped with HUMS or other equivalent component monitoring
- 12          and exceedence monitoring equipment. There may also be additional
- 13          maintenance requirements for aircraft operating to this proposed rule.
- 14          • The aircraft operating under this rule would also be required to be
- 15          designed with crash resistant fuel systems, seating and other later
- 16          certification requirements.

17

18           It was decided to retain Category A (full engine out accountability) performance  
19 requirements for helicopters configured with 20 or more passengers seats. This is  
20 currently more restrictive than JAR-OPS 3.

21

22           The information provided below is from the JAR-OPS 3 NPA 38 working paper  
23 regarding performance is included to support the fact that the proposal for helicopters

1 with more than 20 passenger seats is more restrictive than current JAR-OPS proposals. It  
2 is presented as a dissenting view to the Rotorcraft Work Group's current proposal.

3

#### 4 **7.4 Operation with Exposure - the alleviation and the** 5 **requirement**

6 When operating with exposure, there is alleviation from the  
7 requirement to establish a safe-forced-landing area (which extends to  
8 landing as well at take-off); however, the requirement for obstacle  
9 clearance - AEO in the take-off and from DPATO OEI in the climb  
10 and en-route phases - remains (both for take-off and landing).

11 The take-off mass is obtained from the more limiting of the  
12 following:

- 13 • the climb performance of 150 ft/min at 1000 ft above the take-off point; or
- 14 • obstacle clearance (in accordance with 6.3 above); or
- 15 • AEO hover out of ground effect (HOGE) performance at the appropriate  
16 power setting.

17 (AEO HOGE is required to ensure acceleration when (near)  
18 vertical dynamic take-off techniques are being used. Additionally for  
19 elevated heliports/helidecks, it ensures a power reserve to offset  
20 ground cushion dissipation; and ensures that, during the landing  
21 manoeuvre, a stabilised HOGE is available - should it be required.)

1                                   **7.4.1 Operations to elevated heliport/helidecks**

2           PC 2 operations to elevated heliports and helidecks are a specific  
3           case of operations with exposure. In these operations, the alleviation  
4           covers the possibility of:

- 5           • a deck-edge strike if the engine fails early in the take-off or  
6           late in the landing; and
- 7           • penetration into the HV Curve during take-off and landing; and
- 8           • forced landing with obstacles on the surface (hostile water  
9           conditions) below the elevated heliport (helideck).

10          The take-off mass is as stated **Error! Reference source not**  
11          **found.**above and relevant techniques are as described in ACJ OPS  
12          3.520(a)(3) and 3.535(a)(3)

13                 Note: It is unlikely that the DPATO will have to be calculated  
14                 with operations to helidecks (due to the absence of obstacles in the  
15                 take-off path).

16                                 **7.4.2 Additional requirements for operations to Helidecks in a**

17   **Hostile Environment**

18           For a number of reasons (e.g. the deck size, and the helideck  
19           environment – including obstacles and wind vectors), it was not  
20           anticipated that operations in PC 1 would be technically feasible or  
21           economically justifiable by the projected JAA deadline of 2010 (OEI  
22           HOGE could have provided a method of compliance but this would

1           have resulted in a severe and unwarranted restriction on  
2           payload/range).

3           However, due to the severe consequences of an engine failure to  
4           helicopters involved in take-off and landings to helidecks located in  
5           hostile sea areas (such as the North Sea or the North Atlantic), a  
6           policy of Risk Reduction is called for. As a result, enhanced Class 2  
7           take-off and landing masses together with techniques that provide a  
8           high confidence of safety due to: deck-edge avoidance; and, drop-  
9           down that provides continued flight clear of the sea, are seen as a  
10          practical measures. As accident/incident history indicates that the  
11          main hazard is collision with obstacles on the helideck due to human  
12          error, simple and reproducible take-off and landing procedures are  
13          recommended.

14          In view of the reasons stated above, the future requirement for PC 1  
15          is replaced by the new requirement that *the take-off mass takes into*  
16          *account: the procedure; deck-edge miss; and drop down appropriate*  
17          *to the height of the helideck.* This will require calculation of take-off  
18          mass from information produced by manufacturers reflecting these  
19          elements. It is expected that such information will be produced by  
20          performance modelling/simulation using a model validated through  
21          limited flight testing.



1 **takes place over an area where the aircraft is able to land so as not to create a**  
2 **hazard to persons or property on the ground.**

3

4 **FAR 91.605 The section title “Transport category civil airplane weight limitations”**

5 **was changed to include helicopters and powered-lift aircraft by changing airplane to**  
6 **aircraft. The title now reads “Transport category civil aircraft weight limitations.”**

7 **91.605(d)(1) was add to require transport category civil helicopters that are**

8 **configured with 20 or more passenger seats to use approved Cat A procedures and**

9 **Cat A performance at all times.**

10

11 **91.605(d)(2) was added to establish a second stage climb requirement for helicopters**

12 **and powered-lift aircraft configured with 10 to 19 seats. This requirement will go**

13 **into effect on July 1, 2009 to allow operators time to upgrade their current aircraft**

14 **to meet this requirement or purchase aircraft that will meet this requirement.**

15

16 **91.605(e) and (f) are added for the requirement that helicopters or powered-lift**

17 **aircraft have to have floats or be amphibious with exceptions to operate over, off of**

18 **or onto helidecks or vessels located over water.**

19

20 **135.183 title was changed to show that this rule is an airplane only rule now.**

21 **Where “aircraft” was written in this rule was changed to read “airplane”.**

22

1 **135.183(d) was deleted as this was a helicopter only rule and was moved into**

2 **135.184.**

3

4 FAR 135.184 was added to the regulations to establish performance requirements for  
5 helicopters.

6

7 135.184(a) was added to show that all helicopters configured with 20 or more passenger  
8 seats operated as commuter or on-demand shall always operate using approved Cat A  
9 procedures and Cat A performance.

10

11 **135.184(b) was added to establish a second stage climb requirement for helicopters**  
12 **and powered-lift aircraft configured with 10 to 19 seats.**

13

14 **135.184(c) was added to establish a second stage climb requirement for helicopters**  
15 **configured with 10 to 19 seats and operated as on-demand. This requirement will go**  
16 **into effect on July 1, 2009 to allow operators time to upgrade their current aircraft**  
17 **to meet this requirement or purchase aircraft that will meet this requirement.**

18

19 **135.184(d) was added to allow the same deviations to the requirement for floats or**  
20 **for being amphibious as were allowed in 135.183 before.**

21

22 **135.184(d)(2) was rewritten from the old rule to clarify that the helideck or vessel**  
23 **must be on or near land where only the landing or takeoff path is over water.**

1

2 **135.184(d) was add to require all helicopters and powered-lift aircraft taking off or**  
3 **landing to a helideck or vessel not on land or near land to be required to have floats**  
4 **installed or the aircraft to be amphibious.**

5

6

### Supporting information

7 JAR 29.60 Elevated Heliport Take-Off Path: Category A

8 Date: December 1, 1999

9 (a) The elevated heliport take-off path extends from the point of commencement of the  
10 take-off procedure to a point in the take-off path at which the rotorcraft is 1000 ft above  
11 the take-off surface and compliance with JAR [29.67](#) (a) (2) is shown. In addition -

12 (1) The requirements of JAR [29.59](#)(a) must be met;

13 (2) While attaining VTOSS and a positive rate of climb, the rotorcraft may descend  
14 below the level of the take-off surface if, in so doing and when clearing the elevated  
15 heliport edge, every part of the rotorcraft clears all obstacles by at least 15 ft;

16 (3) The vertical magnitude of any descent below the take-off surface must be determined;  
17 and

18 (4) After attaining VTOSS and a positive rate of climb, the landing gear may be retracted.

19 (b) The scheduled take-off weight must be such that the climb requirements of JAR [29.67](#)20 (a)(1) and JAR [29.67](#) (a) (2) will be met.21 (c) Take-off distance will be determined in accordance with JAR [29.61](#).

22

23 JAR-OPS 3.490 - Take-off



1 Date: February 1, 1999

2 (a) An operator shall ensure that:

3 (1) The take-off mass does not exceed the [maximum take-off mass specified in the  
4 Helicopter Flight Manual's category A performance section for the pressure altitude and  
5 the ambient temperature at the heliport of departure. (See [IEM OPS 3.490\(a\)\(1\) and](#)  
6 [3.510\(a\)\(1\).](#))

7 (2) For Non-elevated Heliports the take-off mass is such that:

8 (i) The rejected take-off distance required does not exceed the rejected take-off distance  
9 available; and

10 (ii) The take-off distance required does not exceed the take-off distance available.

11 (3) For Elevated Heliports and Helidecks the take-off mass does not exceed the  
12 maximum take-off mass specified in the Helicopter Flight Manual for the take-off  
13 procedure being used and is such that the helicopter is capable of:

14 (i) In the event of a critical power unit failure being recognised at or before the take-off  
15 decision point TDP, rejecting the take-off and landing on the elevated heliport or  
16 helideck; and

17 (ii) In the event of a critical power unit failure being recognised at or after TDP,  
18 continuing the take-off, clearing the elevated heliport or helideck and thereafter clearing  
19 all obstacles under the flight path of the helicopter by a vertical margin of at least 35 ft up  
20 to the end of the take-off distance required. Obstacle clearance margins in excess of 35 ft  
21 may be specified by the Authority at a particular heliport. (See [IEM OPS 3.490\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\).](#))

22 (b) When showing compliance with sub-paragraph (a) above, account shall be taken of  
23 the following parameters at the heliport of departure:

- 1 (1) The pressure altitude;
  - 2 (2) The ambient temperature;
  - 3 (3) The take-off procedure to be used; and
  - 4 (4) Not more than 50% of the reported head-wind component or, if such data is provided,
  - 5 not less than 150% of the reported tail-wind component.
- 6 (c) The part of the take-off up to and including TDP shall be conducted in sight of the
- 7 surface such that a rejected take-off can be carried out.

8

9 **Cost/benefit information**

10       The changes to section 91.9 are cost neutral or provide cost savings as they clarify

11 when floatation equipment is required and do not substantially change operating or

12 equipment requirements.

13       The change to section 91.103 is cost neutral as it codifies existing requirements.

14       The changes to sections 91.605 and 135.184 will have minor economic impact

15 due to slight payload reductions in certain aircraft types. However, after June 30, 2009

16 the cost impact would increase for those older aircraft unable to meet the higher

17 performance requirements. It is difficult to determine the cost impact as the number of

18 aircraft impacted is impossible to accurately estimate; but is expected to be small. The

19 restrictions to aircraft with more than 20 passengers seats currently has no cost impact, as

20 the only aircraft currently conducting this type of operation meets the requirement, and it

21 is expected that future aircraft in this passenger capacity will also meet the requirement.

1 All the proposed revisions enhance safety by adding performance requirements to  
2 helicopter operations similar to those practiced internationally, and accepted as a safety  
3 higher standard.

4

#### 5 **(ROT 43) Landing Minima**

6 **Issue:** 135.219 should show that only visibility is required for landing minimums.

7 **Discussion:** 135.219 should be rewritten to include the word “visibility” in the text. As  
8 shown below the intent since 1967 has been that visibility is the only controlling factor to  
9 begin an instrument approach.

#### 10 **Supporting information**

11 **Background** In 1967 FAR Part 67 (TERPS) was rewritten and helicopter only  
12 procedures were added. At this time the requirement for ceiling to be used as a landing  
13 limit was removed. Until the rewrite to the Instrument Flying Handbook in (2001) a copy  
14 of AC90-1A was printed in the Instrument Flying Handbook. This was the only place that  
15 the history of the 1967 change was printed. The regulation states: 135.219 No pilot may  
16 takeoff an aircraft under IFR or begin an IFR or over-the-top operation unless the latest  
17 weather reports or forecast, or any combination of them, indicate that weather conditions  
18 at the estimated time of arrival at the next airport of intended landing will be at or above  
19 authorized IFR landing minimums. The term “authorized IFR landing minimums” has  
20 been misinterpreted since it was incorporated into the regulation. AC90-1A explained the  
21 1967 change as follows:

#### 22 3. DISCUSSION OF MAJOR CHANGES.

23 a. Minimum Descent Altitude (MDA) / Decision Height (DH) Concept.

1           (1)    IFR landing minimums. FAR sections 91.116 and 91.17 (Now 91.175),  
2                           effective November 18, 1967, contain new rules applicable to landing  
3                           minimums. Ceiling minimums are no longer prescribed in approach  
4                           procedures as a landing limit. The published visibility is the required  
5                           weather condition for landing as prescribed in 91.116b. FAR 91 now  
6                           allows approach down to the prescribed minimum descent altitude (MDA)  
7                           or decision height (DH), as appropriate to the procedure being executed,  
8                           without regard to reported ceiling.

9           (2)

10   Changes:

11   135.219

12   The following change was made:

13   Add reference to 135.225 to paragraph.

14   The word “visibility” was added to clarify that visibility is the only limit for starting an  
15   instrument approach.

#### 16   **Options**

17       1.    Leave 135.219 as is and continue with incorrect interpretations for the FAA

18                   Law Judges.

19       2.    Change 135.219 to add the word “visibility” in the text. Preferred option.

#### 20   **Cost/benefit information**

21   No cost associated with this change.

22

23   **(ROT 44) Starting Instrument Approach Criteria**

1 **Issue:** 135.225 should be rewritten to allow an IFR takeoff from an airport used in an  
2 eligible on-demand operation.

3 135.225 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums. Needs to have a reference that  
4 Visibility is the only criteria required to start an instrument approach when using  
5 paragraph (a).

6 **Discussion:**

7 After Rotorcraft 29 was submitted to the Steering Committee the new Fractional  
8 rule came out it changed FAR 135.225. This document is combined to Rotorcraft 29 to  
9 make the changes already approved by the Steering Committee and correct a problem  
10 created by the new eligible on-demand operation rule.

11 **Background** In 1967 FAR Part 67 (TERPS) was rewritten and helicopter only  
12 procedures were added. At this time the requirement for ceiling to be used as a landing  
13 limit was removed. Until the rewrite to the Instrument Flying Handbook in (2001) a copy  
14 of AC90-1A was printed in the Instrument Flying Handbook. This was the only place that  
15 the history of the 1967 change was printed. The regulation states: 135.225(b) No pilot  
16 may begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure to an airport  
17 unless the latest weather reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this  
18 section indicates that weather conditions are at or above the authorized IFR landing  
19 minimums for that procedure. The term “authorized IFR landing minimums” has been  
20 misinterpreted since it was incorporated into the regulation. AC90-1A explained the 1967  
21 change as follows:

22 3. DISCUSSION OF MAJOR CHANGES.

23 a. Minimum Descent Altitude (MDA) / Decision Height (DH) Concept.

1           (1)     IFR landing minimums. FAR sections 91.116 and 91.17 (Now 91.175),  
2           effective November 18, 1967, contain new rules applicable to landing minimums.  
3           Ceiling minimums are no longer prescribed in approach procedures as a landing limit.  
4           The published visibility is the required weather condition for landing as prescribed in  
5           91.116b. FAR 91 now allows approach down to the prescribed minimum descent  
6           altitude (MDA) or decision height (DH), as appropriate to the procedure being  
7           executed, without regard to reported ceiling.

8  
9           FAR Part 135.225 was rewritten during the Part 91 Subpart K rule making process.  
10          The change added a new type of operation called the eligible on-demand operation. This  
11          allows paired crews to use airports that do not have approved weather stations as legal  
12          destinations. The one thing the new rule did not do is give the crew a way to depart the  
13          airport after they did an approach to it. One way to fix this is to allow the aircraft flight  
14          crew to make their own determination of the takeoff weather and a requirement to have a  
15          takeoff alternate airport listed in the flight plan. From talking with the FAA personnel  
16          involved, with the writing of this rule, it was always their intent that the crew would be  
17          able to depart IFR after arriving at the airport. Flight Crews have been able to make their  
18          own weather determination for VFR under Part 135 for quite some time. If an airport has  
19          an instrument approach procedure published under Part 97 or one issued to the operator  
20          by the administrator than that airport should not be restricted under Part 135 to  
21          approaches only. The tasks of this group it to rewrite the rule to allow flexible operations  
22          with out lowering safety. To allow an aircraft access to the IFR environment instead of  
23          scud running in poor weather is raising the safety bar not lowering it.

1 **Changes:**

2 The following changes were made:

3 (a)(2) was modified to add the word “visibility” to clarify that visibility is the only limit  
4 for starting an approach under (a)

5 (b)(1) Was modified to clarify the requirement for an alternate airport to be listed.

6 (i) Was added to allow the Flight Crew of an eligible on-demand operation a  
7 way takeoff from an airport without a weather reporting station at the  
8 takeoff location. It was also added to make it clear that the flight crew had  
9 to have a takeoff alternate listed in their flight plan.

10 **FAA Note: THE FOLLOWING SECTION CONSOLIDATES ITEMS THAT WERE**  
11 **DISCUSSED BUT NO RECOMMENDATION IS BEING MADE TO CHANGE THE**  
12 **RULE—THESE ARE EXTRACTED FROM, AND ARE DUPLICATIVE OF SOME**  
13 **OF THE ABOVE SECTIONS—RECOMMEND CONSOLIDATING ALL “NO**  
14 **ACTION” ITEMS HERE.**

15 **NO ACTION RECOMMENDED SECTION:**

16 **Issues Considered by the Part 135 ARC That Do Not Require Rulemaking**

17

18 A number of other issues were considered by the ARC that have been resolved by  
19 other rulemakings, are beyond the scope of this charter, or for other reasons are not  
20 appropriate to rulemaking. The FAA presents these recommendations here to inform the  
21 public that they were considered in the ARC process.

22

23 **(AER 8) Oxygen for Medical Use**

1 **Discussion**

2 It is estimated that there are currently in excess of one million people in the  
3 country today that require supplemental oxygen to support activities of daily living. This  
4 group is growing in numbers every year due to changes in medical therapy and an aging  
5 population. ([www.homeoxygen.org](http://www.homeoxygen.org))

6 This issue was proposed by a commenter to see if there could be some means to  
7 “preclude the imposition of the regulatory maze which accompanies the current  
8 references to the "requirements of Title 49 CFR Parts 171, 172, and 173" found in  
9 135.91.”

10 Commenters have noted: “Although the present regulation (135.91) is fairly  
11 straightforward, it references other regulations are so complex that most operators reject  
12 passengers needing medical oxygen in flight rather than attempting to gain approval.  
13 Many potential passengers requiring medical oxygen have all but given up on air travel.”

14 Further, references have been made regarding the costs for carrier provider  
15 supplemental oxygen equipment, difficulties in training of carrier personnel, and to other  
16 sometimes conflicting regulations make it virtually impossible to establish a simple  
17 system to inspect and approve passenger provided and carried oxygen tanks and  
18 equipment.

19 While a number of Part 121 carriers now provide supplemental oxygen for  
20 passengers that request support during transport, the number of scheduled carriers  
21 providing this service is variable, the service is disjointed, and costs can be substantial. A  
22 number of barriers have been identified for the use of portable oxygen by on-demand  
23 passenger travel which largely fall into 3 areas:



1 1) Security:

2           Currently, the FAA and TSA do not allow passengers to carry portable oxygen  
3 equipment in their baggage. Passenger supplied oxygen tanks need a prior screening  
4 process to assure they are in fact medical oxygen.

5           A tank manufacturer also notes that “Although the sections of the 49 CFR  
6 regulation identify that medical oxygen cylinders for personal use can be taken on  
7 passenger aircrafts, the Aviation Consumer Protection Division (ACPD) of the DOT also  
8 states in its "Consumer Guide To Air Travel" in section 5 under "Hazardous Items" that it  
9 is illegal to carry on board or check in your luggage any of the following hazardous  
10 materials: specifically noting oxygen cylinders (unless they're empty).”  
11 (<http://www.catalinacylinders.com>)

12 2) Health:

13           It is difficult to assess without a complete medical work-up whether the stress of  
14 altitude will further compromise a patient with cardio-pulmonary or respiratory disease  
15 creating the potential of major in-flight medical emergency due to either physiologic de-  
16 compensation or ability to predict the total amount of supplemental oxygen needed. As  
17 noted by the American Medical Association (AMA):

18 **Conclusions.** Commercial air travel exposes passengers to altitude-related hypoxia,  
19 which can have serious consequences for passengers with cardiopulmonary disease.  
20 Patients at risk of potential hypoxemia during flight should be evaluated before flight to  
21 determine their ability to travel safely by air. Supplemental oxygen may be needed to  
22 maintain adequate tissue oxygenation and prevent hypoxemic complications. Medical  
23 guidelines are available to help physicians evaluate and counsel cardiopulmonary patients

1 who wish to travel by commercial airlines. Uniform standards are needed to specify  
2 procedures and equipment for the use of medical oxygen in airports and aboard  
3 commercial aircraft. Revision of federal regulations should be considered to  
4 accommodate oxygen-dependent passengers and permit them to have an uninterrupted  
5 source of oxygen from departure to destination.” (AMA Lyznicki JM, Williams MA,  
6 Deitchman SD, Howe JP III, for the Council on Scientific Affairs. Medical oxygen and  
7 air travel. *Aviat Space Environ Med.* 2000;71:827-831. (August)

8 Air carriers need an organized system to assess passenger physiologic risk but the  
9 American Medical Association has made it clear regulatory barriers to accommodating  
10 scheduled airline passengers requiring medical oxygen compromises their quality of life  
11 and can be overcome. See [http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/article/2036-](http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/article/2036-2369.html)  
12 [2369.html](http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/article/2036-2369.html)FAR

13 The following statement, recommended by the Council of Scientific Affairs, was  
14 adopted by the AMA House of Delegates as AMA policy at the AMA 1999 Interim  
15 Meeting. Policy H-45.983 is amended to read: "The AMA (1) supports the  
16 accommodation of passengers requiring medical oxygen therapy on scheduled  
17 commercial aircraft and in airports; (2) recommends that regulatory agencies, medical  
18 specialty societies, commercial air carriers, airport authorities, and other interested parties  
19 develop a coordinated system, with uniform guidelines specifying acceptable procedures  
20 and equipment for the use of medical oxygen in airports and aboard commercial aircraft,  
21 that will permit passengers to schedule oxygen with the least possible administrative and  
22 financial difficulty and to have available to them an uninterrupted source of oxygen from  
23 departure to destination; and (3) urges that any revised system to improve the

1 accommodation of passengers requiring medical oxygen ensure the safety and security of  
2 other airline passengers and airport personnel."

3 3) Technical:

4       Currently carrier personnel must inspect passenger carried supplemental oxygen  
5 to assure that the equipment including packaging, tank design and testing, and regulator  
6 meet current standards. As there is no specific standard setting body that certifies  
7 approved systems for airline travel it is extremely difficult for carrier personnel to assure  
8 that a passenger carried system meets design standards.

9       Concerns as to the risk of fire hazard via oil/oxygen contamination and the  
10 potential of oxygen bottle explosion from loss of cabin pressure at high altitudes have  
11 also been identified although a full risk analysis is not referenced by the FAA.

12       There is further confusion as to hazmat standards in HMR; 49 CFR Parts 171-  
13 180), specifically 49 CFR 173.302(a)(5). Although oxygen is not a flammable gas there is  
14 widespread misinterpretation of applicable rules regarding portable oxygen cylinders and  
15 hazardous material regulations.

16       In addition to required tank external packaging and storage, supplemental oxygen  
17 dependent passengers on long distance may require multiple tanks of oxygen due to  
18 limited tank capacity. A potential new system has been developed that may alleviate  
19 capacity problems. Information about a system that has had approval pending for quite  
20 some time may be reviewed at <http://www.airlineoxygen.com/agreement.htm>

21       As noted by the AMA, passengers requiring medical oxygen need to be supported  
22 through the entire travel process including ground interface at either end of journey or at  
23 intermediate stops further complicating the problem.

1 Further information regarding compressed oxygen cylinders carried aboard  
2 aircraft may be found at <http://www.catalinacylinders.com/medtravel.html>

3 Adequate safeguards of approved tank manufacturers, labeling, and hydrostatic  
4 testing need to be developed.

5 **Conclusion:**

6 The FAA has previously commented “(U) unfortunately, there are no industry  
7 wide standards, voluntary guidelines, or regulations specifying standard equipment for  
8 this purpose.” The lack of regulation has lead to widespread variation passenger oxygen  
9 use policies, costs, and applicable equipment in interpretation of 135.91(a)(1) Oxygen for  
10 Medical Use by Passengers. (correspondence Robert Garner, PhD- Environmental  
11 Physiology Research AAM-630 FAA-CAMI to George Vichos Airline Oxygen Systems,  
12 Incorporated March 20, 2001)

13 Further, there are conflicting Federal interpretations of what are possible.

14 A tank manufacturer notes on their website the complexity of this issue and recommends  
15 that individual passenger work out a system with the air carrier prior to travel:

16 The tank manufacturer concludes: “With regards to passenger aircrafts, traveling  
17 with a charged medical oxygen cylinder on a passenger aircraft is allowed by DOT  
18 regulations in the CFR, is not allowed by the ACPD of the DOT in its Guide, and may be  
19 allowed or declined by the rules and regulations of the specific passenger airline carrier.  
20 Prior to traveling, please contact your specific passenger airline carrier for their position  
21 on traveling with medical oxygen cylinders. (<http://www.airlineoxygen.com>)

1           After review, it may not be possible to create a simple, verifiable system that  
2 overcomes the regulatory maze created by the sub-references in 135.91.

3 **Recommendation:**

4           At this time there does not seem to be a mechanism to modify the current  
5 regulation. The lack of a single set of standards, inconsistency in Federal air carrier and  
6 hazmat regulations as well as changes in technology will continue to make it difficult to  
7 impossible for an air carrier employee to assess the safety of passenger carried  
8 equipment. With the continued increase in the population of supplemental oxygen  
9 dependent travelers further work needs to be done in this area.

10           The working group notes that the FAA recently published a notice of proposed  
11 rule making [Federal Register: July 14, 2004 (Volume 69, Number 134) Page 42323-  
12 42327] that would establish a SFAR permitting the use of carry-on Personal Oxygen  
13 Concentrator (POC) under certain circumstances

14 **(FAA NOTE: Update this with current status of this SFAR)**

15

16 **(AWG 9) Certification for Icing**

17 **SUMMARY OF ISSUES:**

18

19 **1) Certification to the parameters of part 25 appendix C does not approve an**  
20 **aircraft for flight into severe icing**

21           Section 135.227(e) allows transport category airplanes to fly into severe icing  
22 conditions. This seems to be inconsistent with Part 25 ice protection certification  
23 standards in Section 25.1419 and Appendix C because it only considers certain types of  
24 icing conditions and does not necessarily address all potential severe icing conditions.

1           It is important to recognize that Part 25 certification does not approve an aircraft  
2 for flight into severe icing. The purpose of Appendix C is to provide a standard set of  
3 conditions in which to demonstrate aircraft performance in icing conditions. The  
4 Aviation Rulemaking Advisory Committee (ARAC) Ice Protection Harmonization  
5 Working Group (IPHWG) has submitted recommendations to FAA and JAA which  
6 contemplating adding Supercooled Large Droplets (SLD) to the meteorological  
7 conditions of part 25 appendix C. Therefore, the AWG recommends no action be taken  
8 by the 135ARC.

## 9   **2) Training for Flight in Icing**

- 10       • **Pilots should train recovery from ice induced stalls techniques - AWG**  
11           recommends that this observation be forwarded to the training work group.
- 12       • **Pilots should exit severe icing immediately - AWG** recommends that this  
13           observation regarding the need for training to identify and exit severe icing be  
14           forwarded to the training work group.

## 15   **3) The desirability of thorough Pilot reports**

16           PIREPS: The AWG agrees that complete and thorough PIREPS are of  
17 considerable value. Icing terminology is being standardized by the ARAC Ice Protection  
18 Harmonization Work Group (IPHWG) for use in the AIM. As part of this effort, the  
19 PIREP's will be reformatted to improve meteorological reporting. As this PIREP activity  
20 is being addressed by outside activities, the AWG recommends no action be taken by the  
21 135ARC.

## 22   **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

1 **1) Certification for Flight in Icing** - The ARAC Ice Protection Harmonization Working  
2 Group (IPHWG) has submitted recommendations to FAA and JAA which address this  
3 issue. Therefore, the AWG recommends no action be taken by the 135ARC.

4 **2) Training for Flight in Icing** - AWG recommends that these observations be  
5 forwarded to the training work group.

6 **3) Thorough PIREPS for Flight in Icing** – The ARAC IPHWG is addressing PIREP  
7 formatting and standardization of icing terminology. Therefore, the AWG recommends  
8 no action be taken by the 135ARC.

## 9 10 **(AWG 12) Seat Removal and Installation**

### 11 Submittal to the Docket

12 Is an STC required to remove seats from an aircraft in order to haul cargo, when  
13 no other changes are made to the design and operation of the aircraft, in airplanes with a  
14 continuous cockpit and fuselage cargo bay, which were obviously intended by their  
15 manufacturers to be used for mixed or cargo only operation, but not designated as cargo  
16 aircraft at certification. Many such aircraft are being utilized on-demand for both  
17 passenger operations and for all cargo operations.

### 18 **Discussion**

19 The Alaska Air Carriers Association believes that it is not necessary to have and  
20 STC or 337 to remove some or all seats from an aircraft to haul cargo. Since seat  
21 removal is not a major alteration under Part 43, then seats should be able to be removed  
22 as needed so long as there is a method for the flightcrew to determine the weight and  
23 balance in all seating configurations.

1 AWG Discussion

2 Unless specifically provided for in the Aircraft Flight Manual, the removal of  
3 seats is a change in the type design of an aircraft. In accordance with Part 21 certification  
4 procedures, a FAA design approval is required, such as a 337 Field Approval or STC

5 Paragraphs § 135.3(a)(1) and § 135.25(a)(2) require that the aircraft comply with  
6 the applicable rules and airworthiness requirements of chapter I, 14 CFR, this  
7 requirement is explicit in that the aircraft must meet its certification basis, (whether CAR  
8 4b, CAR 3, part 25 or part 23) to be operated under part 135. Therefore, the aircraft must  
9 first meet its certification basis/type design before it is eligible for operation. This means  
10 that it would not be possible to simply incorporate a procedure in the operator’s manual  
11 to perform seat removal/installation because the aircraft would not meet its type design.  
12 The operating rules do not and cannot override the certification basis for the aircraft.

13 Operators requiring the flexibility to change the configuration of the aircraft by  
14 removing/installing seats when needed can obtain a conversion STC, which is design to  
15 permit swapping back and forth. The STC covers installation configurations and the  
16 conversion procedures.

17 Unless specifically provided for in the Aircraft Flight Manual, the  
18 removal/installation of seats is a change in the type design of an aircraft and would  
19 require a design approval (TC/STC/337). Since existing requirements and guidance are  
20 adequate, the AWG recommends no action be taken by the 135ARC.

21

22 **(AWG 17) AMT rating**

23 FAR Part 65 Subpart D



1 Consider establishing maintenance technician “type ratings” for aircraft at or  
2 above a defined level of complexity. (i.e. type-rating by product, systems, privileges, etc)

3 **Discussion**

4 Issue submitted to the docket:

5 Establish a higher certification option for mechanics. Transport Canada’s system  
6 requires maintenance technicians to be type-certified for transport category airplanes in  
7 order to have any sign-off privileges.

8 The FARs already recognize that the differences in operating characteristics  
9 between different types of high-performance aircraft are substantial enough to require  
10 pilots have specialized training and exhibit proficiency in that type. Those skills must  
11 also be regularly demonstrated through proficiency checks. The increasing complexity of  
12 modern aircraft also requires different and specialized maintenance skills dependent on  
13 the type of aircraft. To assure continued airworthiness and safety of these aircraft,  
14 maintenance technicians should be able to quantify their abilities through type ratings.

15 RAA Comments:

16 The AMT/AMT(T) mechanics and repairmen NPRM (docket no. 27863) was  
17 withdrawn because most in the aviation industry thought it was a bad idea. It remains a  
18 bad idea. RAA sees no reason for it to be resurrected; we particularly oppose the concept  
19 because our members operate both type of airplanes, transport and non-transport. The  
20 proposal therefore conflicted with the “one level of safety” policy implemented by the  
21 Commuter Rule. The AMT(T) curriculum added 573 classroom hours. Total classroom  
22 hours were approaching that of a BS degree and it was suggested at a time when it was  
23 difficult to encourage young people to enter the technician trade. Those days (of

1 shortages of mechanics) will return. Adding more classroom time to the Part 147  
2 curriculum is not the answer. Updating the curriculum is something everyone can agree  
3 on. All aircraft produced today are “high performance “aircraft. I doubt that any student  
4 enters a Part 147 school with aspirations of learning “dope and fabric” techniques. The  
5 GAO recently issued a report recommending changes to the current curriculum (GAO-  
6 03-317). All agree that a curriculum update, not a new certificate is what is needed.

7 AWG Discussion:

8         The Airworthiness Working Group (AWG) discussed the issue of “Type Ratings”  
9 for Maintenance Technicians at length. The subject of ratings for mechanics is already  
10 identified in FAR Part 65.73 explaining that ratings are issued as (a)(1) Airframe and  
11 (a)(2) Powerplant. The limitations of such ratings are further identified in FAR Part  
12 65.81 General Privileges and Limitations. FAR Part 65.81 explains, “A certified  
13 mechanic may perform or supervise the maintenance, preventative maintenance, or  
14 alteration of an aircraft...for which he is rated...” “However, he may not supervise the  
15 maintenance, preventative maintenance or alteration of, or approve and return to service,  
16 any aircraft...for which he is rated unless he has satisfactorily performed the work  
17 concerned at an earlier date.” The AWG believes that although FAR Part 65.81 is vague,  
18 any revisions would best be served in the area of *how* a mechanic maintains his rating and  
19 not the addition of aircraft “type specific ratings”. Furthermore, a “higher level” of  
20 certification already exists through Inspection Authorization. FAR’s Part 65.91, 65.92,  
21 65.93 and 65.95 detail the requirements and privileges of Inspection Authorization.

22         There are three (3) submitted comments to Docket 202-13923 that reference type-  
23 ratings for maintenance technicians. Document 202-13923-72 (8) asks for “Higher

1 certification options for mechanics”. Document 202-13923-76 states that “Training  
2 programs for maintenance personnel should be approved rather than merely accepted. In  
3 addition rest and duty limits for maintenance personnel should be tightened up in Part  
4 121 and added to Part 135”. In reviewing these comments and the existing regulations,  
5 the AWG makes the following recommendation:

- 6 1. The industry will not be better served by establishing specific “Type Ratings” for  
7 Maintenance Technicians. The cost and administrative complexity of specialized type  
8 ratings is not necessary because the desired safety benefits can actually be achieved  
9 through appropriate training standards for Maintenance Technicians.
- 10 2. No action be taken with regard to AWG-17 to consider establishing maintenance  
11 technician type-ratings. The commenter's concerns are valid but will be more accurately  
12 addressed in AWG-02 regarding enhancements to Maintenance Technician Training  
13 Programs, and AWG-03 Maintenance Technician Duty/Rest Time.

#### 14 **Decision**

15 After reviewing the referenced materials, AWG decided NOT to pursue a type  
16 rating for maintenance technicians because the desired safety benefits are actually  
17 achieved through appropriate training, not a new system of certification/type rating.  
18 AWG-02 will make recommendations to strengthen/enhance Part 135 maintenance  
19 technician training programs.

20

#### 21 **(EQU 3) VOR Check every 30 days**

22 VOR checks are required every 30 days per 14 CFR 91.171. Modern FMS multi  
23 sensor navigation systems do not rely on VORs as a primary navigation source and

1 constantly check VORs against other navigation sources. Operators of aircraft with  
2 modern FMS multi sensor navigation systems should have an alternate means of  
3 compliance to the 30-day VOR check.

4 **Discussion:**

5 Referenced Subpart

6 **§ 91.171 VOR equipment check for IFR operations.**

7 (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft under IFR using the VOR system of radio  
8 navigation unless the VOR equipment of that aircraft –

9 (1) Is maintained, checked, and inspected under an approved procedure; or

10 (2) Has been operationally checked within the preceding 30 days, and was found to be  
11 within the limits of the permissible indicated bearing error set forth in paragraph (b) or  
12 (c) of this section.

13 (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each person conducting a VOR  
14 check under paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall –

15 (1) Use, at the airport of intended departure, an FAA-operated or approved test  
16 signal or a test signal radiated by a certificated and appropriately rated radio repair station  
17 or, outside the United States, a test signal operated or approved by an appropriate  
18 authority to check the VOR equipment (the maximum permissible indicated bearing error  
19 is plus or minus 4 degrees); or

20 (2) Use, at the airport of intended departure, a point on the airport surface  
21 designated as a VOR system checkpoint by the Administrator, or, outside the United

1 States, by an appropriate authority (the maximum permissible bearing error is plus or  
2 minus 4 degrees);

3 (3) If neither a test signal nor a designated checkpoint on the surface is available,  
4 use an airborne checkpoint designated by the Administrator or, outside the United States,  
5 by an appropriate authority (the maximum permissible bearing error is plus or minus 6  
6 degrees); or

7 (4) If no check signal or point is available, while in flight –

8 (i) Select a VOR radial that lies along the centerline of an established VOR  
9 airway;

10 ii) Select a prominent ground point along the selected radial preferably more than  
11 20 nautical miles from the VOR ground facility and maneuver the aircraft directly  
12 over the point at a reasonably low altitude; and

13 (iii) Note the VOR bearing indicated by the receiver when over the ground point  
14 (the maximum permissible variation between the published radial and the indicated  
15 bearing is 6 degrees).

16 (c) If dual system VOR (units independent of each other except for the antenna) is  
17 installed in the aircraft, the person checking the equipment may check one system against  
18 the other in place of the check procedures specified in paragraph (b) of this section. Both  
19 systems shall be tuned to the same VOR ground facility and note the indicated bearings  
20 to that station. The maximum permissible variation between the two indicated bearings is  
21 4 degrees.

1           (d) Each person making the VOR operational check, as specified in paragraph (b)  
2 or (c) of this section, shall enter the date, place, bearing error, and sign the aircraft log or  
3 other record. In addition, if a test signal radiated by a repair station, as specified in  
4 paragraph (b)(1) of this section, is used, an entry must be made in the aircraft log or other  
5 record by the repair station certificate holder or the certificate holder's representative  
6 certifying to the bearing transmitted by the repair station for the check and the date of  
7 transmission. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number  
8 2120-0005)

### 9 **Working Group Discussion**

10           Part 91.171 provides two methods of compliance: (a)(1) allows an operator to  
11 maintain, check, and inspect VOR equipment of that aircraft under an approved  
12 procedure while (a)(2) requires the more traditional 30 day check. Recording of VOR  
13 checks as identified in .171(d) is only applicable to (a)(2). Section (a) (1) already allows  
14 the operator the option to develop a procedure to maintain, check, and inspect VOR  
15 equipment through an approved continuous airworthiness maintenance and inspection  
16 program.

17           Since operators already have the option to develop a procedure to maintain,  
18 check, and inspect VOR equipment that can provide an alternate means of compliance to  
19 the 30 day VOR check requirement, there is no reason to revise this section.

20           Reference also the AFS 300 website [faa.gov/avr/afr/afs300/analysis.cfm](http://faa.gov/avr/afr/afs300/analysis.cfm) for a  
21 discussion of Air Carrier Compliance with 30 Day VOR Checks. This document advises  
22 that air carriers have the option to develop a procedure to maintain, check, and inspect

1 VOR equipment through their approved continuous airworthiness maintenance and  
2 inspection programs.

3 **Recommendation:** The Equipment and Technology Working Group’s recommendation  
4 is to leave the language in 91.171 unchanged. There are provisions in the current rule that  
5 provide operators with an option to the traditional 30 day VOR check.

6

### 7 **(EQU 5) TAWS**

8 Why is a turboprop with 9 seats required to have TAWS and a piston aircraft with 9 seats  
9 not required to have TAWS?

### 10 **Discussion:**

11 *Submitter’s verbiage:* ”FAR 135.154 (b) (2). Same argument as above (*submitter*  
12 *is referencing item 4 not being addressed by the AW group. Basically the submitter is*  
13 *making a case in item 4 that they should not be required to have a CVR (Cockpit Voice*  
14 *Recorder) for a piston powered 9 or less aircraft). Our Beech 99 aircraft are of the speed*  
15 *range and payload capacity as Piper Navajo and Cessna 400 series piston engine aircraft.*  
16 *I believe that pushing operators into piston-powered aircraft, especially in Alaska, due to*  
17 *the excessive expense associated with retrofitting an aircraft with TAWS B is not in the*  
18 *interest of public safety. I suggest that (b) (2) simply be deleted.”*

19 This issue questions the patchwork approach to the addition of safety driven  
20 regulations through artificial classifications in the CFR.

21 It is the feeling of the Equipment & Technology Working Group that TAWS has  
22 been demonstrated as a proven safety device and should not be eliminated for small  
23 turboprop aircraft.

1           We believe that the upgrade costs are justified by the increase in safety and the  
2 saving in operations.

3   **§ 135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.**

4   (a) *Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002:*

5   (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
6 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an  
7 approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A  
8 equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151. The airplane must also include an  
9 approved terrain situational awareness display.

10   (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger  
11 seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain  
12 awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B  
13 equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

14   (b) *Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002:*

15   (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
16 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is  
17 equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the  
18 requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151. The  
19 airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.

20   (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger  
21 seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with



1 an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the  
2 requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.  
3 (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0631)

4 (c) *Airplane Flight Manual*. The Airplane Flight Manual shall contain appropriate  
5 procedures for --

6 (1) The use of the terrain awareness and warning system; and

7 (2) Proper flight crew reaction in response to the terrain awareness and warning system  
8 audio and visual warnings.

9 [Doc. No. 29312, 65 FR 16755, Mar. 29, 2000]

10 The Equipment and Technology Working Group found that TAWS is a safety  
11 improvement for all aircraft operated under Part 135. To remove the TAWS requirement  
12 for turbine aircraft with 6 to 9 seats would be a reduction in safety, therefore, it is  
13 recommended that the Part 135.154 (b) (2) not be changed.

14

#### 15 **(EQU 7) Electronic Flight Bags**

16 How can Part 135 and related CFR parts be revised to include EFB technology?

17 **Discussion:**

18 References:

19 AC 120-76A.

20 DO-257A, MOPS for the Depiction of Navigational Information on Electronic Maps

1 TSO C165, Electronic Map Display Equipment for Graphical Depiction of Aircraft  
2 Position

3 AC 120-76 provides an acceptable means for operators conducting flight  
4 operations under 14 CFR Part 91, 121, 125, 129, and 135 to obtain both certification and  
5 approval for the operational use of EFBs.

6 A RTCA Group is working specific guidance for the certification of EFB. This  
7 rewrite of the Ops FARs and guidance should allow the use of various electronic means  
8 included in the RTCA guidance without forcing paper back into the cockpit.

9 **Specific Issues:**

10 Back-up publications still required? AC 120-76A discusses this and presents  
11 different approaches for getting to a paperless cockpit.

12 Is AC 120-76A adequate for Part 135 approvals? Yes

13 Does AC 120-76A cover future growth of EFB to get to a paperless cockpit? Yes

14 Does Part 135 require revision or update? No (I would believe that this should be  
15 a YES. See 135.21 paragraphs d and e require the manual that EFB may emulate to be up  
16 to date.

17 The Equipment and Technology Working Group reviewed 135. 21(d) and (e) and  
18 does not believe there is a need to revise these two sections. AC 120-76A  
19 specifies in Section 12 e (1), (2) that EFB databases must be updated and the  
20 operator have an established revision control procedure.

21 Is there adequate guidance for Inspectors? Yes

1           After a review of AC 120-76A, it is the position of the Equipment and  
2 Technology Working Group that AC 120-76A is a very thorough document and is  
3 adequate to address the approval and operational issues regarding EFB.

4   **Recommendation:** It is the conclusion of the Equipment and Technology Working  
5 Group that no changes are required to Part 135 to permit the use of Electronic Flight Bags  
6 in aircraft.

#### 7

#### 8   **(EQU 8) Enhanced Flight Vision Systems**

#### 9   **References-**

- 10   1. NPRM dated FEB 2003 (docket no. FAA-2003-14449; Notice No. 03-03)
- 11   2. 14 CFR 91.175- Takeoff and Landing under IFR
- 12   3. 14 CFR 121.651-
- 13   4. 14 CFR 135.217
- 14   5. 14 CFR 135.225
- 15   6. Comment to NPRM from Robert E. Maynard, Atlanta FSDO, Tng, Center Pgm.  
16       Mgr., dated 19 MAR 03
- 17   7. Final rule, Federal Register Vol. 69, No. 6, 9 JAN 04.

#### 18   **Definition-**

19   EFVS uses imaging-sensor technologies that provide a real-time visual image of the  
20 forward external scene topography.

#### 21   **Working Group Discussion**

22           The final rule (Federal Register Vol. 69, No. 6, 9 JAN 04) allows the use of EFVS  
23 in aircraft but limits the operation of EFVS to straight-in landing operations below DH or

1 MDA. The rule states that if the pilot determines that the enhanced flight visibility  
2 observed by use of a certified enhanced flight vision system is not less than the visibility  
3 described in the standard instrument procedure being used the pilot may descend below  
4 DH or MDA, i.e., EFVS doesn't change the minimums for an approach, but allows the  
5 pilot to take advantage of the enhanced visibility provided by the system to acquire the  
6 visual references necessary for landing.

7 This new rule does not approve the use of EFVS for CAT II and CAT III  
8 approaches. The FAA states that any future use of EFVS for CAT II and CAT III  
9 operations must comply with existing regulatory requirements applicable to CAT II and  
10 CAT III operations. EFVS will also have to comply with existing advisory material  
11 concerning the stringent reliability, redundancy and other criteria for equipment used in  
12 CAT II and CAT III operations.

13 The new (EFVS) rule does not give relief for dispatch requirements, takeoff  
14 requirements or initiating an approach past the FAF when weather is forecasted or  
15 reported below minimums for Part 121 and Part 135 operations. The rulemaking effort  
16 that resulted in this new EFVS rule specifically limited the scope to operations below DH  
17 or MDA and specifically did not address dispatch requirements, takeoff requirements or  
18 initiating an approach past the FAF. The Equipment and Technology Working Group  
19 believes that any relief that could be offered by EFVS from the regulatory requirements  
20 for dispatch requirements, takeoff requirements or initiating an approach past the FAF are  
21 additional and significant areas of study and beyond the scope of this ARC.

22 **Recommendation:** The final rule (Federal Register Vol. 69, No. 6, 9 JAN 04) allows the  
23 use of EFVS in aircraft but limits the operation of EFVS to straight-in landing operations.

1 It is the recommendation of the Equipment and Technology Working Group that no  
2 changes are necessary to Part 135 to permit the use of EFVS. To expand the use of EFVS  
3 beyond that permitted by the final rule is beyond the scope of this ARC.

4

5 **(EQU 23) Use of datalink in lieu of weather radar**

6 **Discussion:**

7 The Equipment and Technology Working Group has been asked by the  
8 Airworthiness Working Group to look at the feasibility of permitting datalink weather  
9 information to be used in place of traditional weather radar and thunderstorm detection  
10 systems. Datalink weather is a rapidly growing technology and in the future may offer the  
11 same level and quality of weather information to the pilot as traditional weather radar and  
12 thunderstorm detection systems.

13 Currently, 14 CFR Part 135.173 and Part 135.175 specify the requirements for  
14 onboard weather radar and thunderstorm detection systems. These sections are repeated  
15 below in the background section:

16 It is the position of the Equipment and Technology Working Group that the following  
17 general specifications/considerations must be satisfied for any datalink system to be  
18 considered as a future replacement for weather radar and thunderstorm detection systems:

- 19 • Presentation of the information to the pilot must be equal to or better than current  
20 weather radar and weather detection systems
- 21 • Weather information must be provided to the pilot at a refresh rate acceptable for safe  
22 operation of the aircraft in all phases of flight.

- 1 • Reliability must be at least equal to current weather radar and weather detection
- 2 systems
- 3 • The integrity of the data must be established to the satisfaction of the Administrator
- 4 • Data providers must be “approved” by the Administrator to insure reliability and
- 5 quality of the data.
- 6 • Reliability, quality and transmission of data must be independent of weather
- 7 conditions
- 8 • The ground-based infrastructure must be such that a loss of an uplink site will not
- 9 affect the integrity of the system and that the loss will be transparent to the pilot.
- 10 • Datalink weather must be available for extended overwater operations.
- 11 • Latency of transmitted/received data must be understood and addressed

12

### 13 **Background**

#### 14 Current Rules

#### 15 **§ 135.173 Airborne thunderstorm detection equipment requirements.**

16 (a) No person may operate an aircraft that has a passenger seating configuration,  
17 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more in passenger-carrying operations, except a  
18 helicopter operating under day VFR conditions, unless the aircraft is equipped with either  
19 approved thunderstorm detection equipment or approved airborne weather radar  
20 equipment.

21 (b) No person may operate a helicopter that has a passenger seating configuration,  
22 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more in passenger-carrying operations, under  
23 night VFR when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms or other potentially

1 hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne thunderstorm detection  
2 equipment may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the helicopter  
3 is equipped with either approved thunderstorm detection equipment or approved airborne  
4 weather radar equipment.

5 (c) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current  
6 weather reports indicate that thunderstorms or other potentially hazardous weather  
7 conditions that can be detected with airborne thunderstorm detection equipment, required  
8 by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, may reasonably be expected along the route to be  
9 flown, unless the airborne thunderstorm detection equipment is in satisfactory operating  
10 condition.

11 (d) If the airborne thunderstorm detection equipment becomes inoperative en route, the  
12 aircraft must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in  
13 the manual required by §135.21.

14 (e) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within  
15 the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between  
16 latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry  
17 flight.

18 (f) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply  
19 is not required for airborne thunderstorm detection equipment.

20 [Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR  
21 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

22

1    **§ 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.**

2    (a) No person may operate a large, transport category aircraft in passenger-carrying  
3    operations unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the aircraft.

4    (b) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current  
5    weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather  
6    conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar equipment, may reasonably  
7    be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment  
8    required by paragraph (a) of this section is in satisfactory operating condition.

9    (c) If the airborne weather radar equipment becomes inoperative en route, the aircraft  
10   must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the  
11   manual required by §135.21.

12   (d) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within  
13   the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between  
14   latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry  
15   flight.

16   (e) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply  
17   is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

18

19   E-mail from Garrett Livack of the FAA

20   Excerpt from e-mail dated 24 SEP 04 from Garrett Livack of the FAA to Clyde Jones,  
21   FAA Part 135 ARC Representative and EQU Team member:

22           “Some more thoughts. I re-read what you sent me carefully. Sounds OK as  
23   written, but there are issues of latency and other performance attributes



1 that will need to be addressed. The IDEAL forum to do this is right  
2 around the corner, especially if you would let me share the bulleted items  
3 on page one with a new RTCA SC on AIS DL. (An e-mail response is  
4 requested with an OK or not OK message). As FYI, AIS / FIS includes  
5 weather PLUS aeronautical data such as NOTAMs. For your planning, RTCA  
6 is presently planning to develop a document on tactical use of FIS / AIS,  
7 and that is EXACTLY what you are proposing to make use of in your draft.

8       Second point.... Onboard weather radar does not work very well on the  
9 ground. Satellite weather data link on the other hand, works as soon as  
10 you are out of the hanger. Several years ago, PAN AM lost a B-727 after  
11 takeoff near Kenner, LA, because the crew did not "see" all the weather in  
12 the area. Sat weather data link (such as WSI or WXWorx) would have worked  
13 better than the onboard weather radar on the 727. Something to think  
14 about.

15       Third point. This proposal is limited to replacement of onboard weather  
16 radar only. I suggest that another excellent use of AIS / FIS DL is to  
17 provide graphical and textual NOTAMS in-flight. I think that this data  
18 link use will do a much better job than via voice or via just ACARS. If  
19 you want, I can share with you a graphical TFR data link requirements  
20 document. I believe that having up to date charts via graphical and  
21 overlay depiction data link will be much safer than having the crew page  
22 through many pages of fine point-size NOTAMS. Just a suggestion.”

1 Additional EQU Working Group Discussion

2           The EQU Working Group initially considered adding language to § 135.173 and §  
3 135.175 that would permit the use of Datalink weather equipment “...as approved by the  
4 Administrator.” However, after discussing all the questions that remain outstanding  
5 regarding Datalink weather equipment, it was concluded that Datalink weather equipment  
6 as a replacement for current technology onboard weather equipment is a number of years  
7 into the future. At this time inserting language into the rules to allow for the optional  
8 installation of Datalink weather equipment is considered premature and of no added  
9 value. The FAA already has procedures to introduce new rules via the Federal Register.  
10 When the technology for Datalink has matured and the technical and operational  
11 questions have been adequately addressed then the FAA can introduce the rule.

12           It should also be noted, as outlined in the G. Livack e-mail above, that “...RTCA  
13 is presently planning to develop a document on tactical use of (Datalink).” We consider  
14 this input as further support for our decision to not propose a rule change at this time.

15           While it may be premature to consider Datalink weather equipment as a  
16 replacement for current weather radar and thunderstorm detection systems, it is more  
17 likely that Datalink weather equipment will be considered as a supplement for current  
18 weather radar and thunderstorm detection systems at some point in the “near” future.  
19 Most, if not all, of the Datalink issues noted earlier in this Recommendation Item would  
20 still have to be satisfied. Even as a supplemental system, the Equipment and Technology  
21 Working Group believes inserting language into the current rules to “allow” Datalink  
22 weather equipment is premature and adds no value.

23

1 FAA Note: This language is NOT incorporated into the regulatory language section. It  
2 could be premature to add this language when datalink is not developed as described  
3 above. Therefore, this entire discussion has been moved to the “NO ACTION  
4 RECOMMENDED” section of this preamble.

5 **Revision A- Additional discussion following Steering Committee meeting of 18 NOV**

6 **04**

7 **The Equipment and Technology Working Group had follow-up telecons to discuss**  
8 **the comments made by several Steering Committee members at the 18 NOV 04**  
9 **meeting to add enabling language to this Recommendation Item. The Working**  
10 **Group still feels that the addition of this enabling language adds no value since there**  
11 **are other avenues open to operators that wish to install datalink weather on their**  
12 **aircraft. That being said, there is also no downside in proposing enabling language.**  
13 **The Equipment and Technology Working Group proposes the following language**  
14 **change:**

15 **Revision A- Proposed Language (Revisions shown in bold blue font for clarity)**

16 **§ 135.173 Airborne thunderstorm detection equipment requirements.**

17 (a) No person may operate an aircraft that has a passenger seating configuration,  
18 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more in passenger-carrying operations,  
19 except a helicopter operating under day VFR conditions, unless the aircraft is  
20 equipped with either approved thunderstorm detection equipment, ~~or~~ approved  
21 airborne weather radar equipment, **or an approved datalink system capable of**  
22 **identifying and displaying thunderstorm activity to the pilot.**

23

1           **§ 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.**

2           (a) No person may operate a large, transport category aircraft in passenger-  
3           carrying operations unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed  
4           in the aircraft.

5           (b) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current  
6           weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous  
7           weather conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar equipment,  
8           may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne  
9           weather radar equipment required by paragraph (a) of this section is in  
10          satisfactory operating condition.

11          (c) If the airborne weather radar equipment becomes inoperative en route, the  
12          aircraft must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that  
13          event in the manual required by §135.21.

14          (d) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii,  
15          within the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130  
16          degrees W, between latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during  
17          any training, test, or ferry flight.

18          (e) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power  
19          supply is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

20          **(f) An approved datalink system capable of identifying and displaying**  
21          **thunderstorm activity or other potentially hazardous weather conditions to**  
22          **the pilot may be used in place of airborne weather radar equipment.**

## 1 **Conclusion**

2 It is the recommendation of the Equipment and Technology Working Group that  
3 emerging technology will eventually provide an alternate means of providing weather  
4 radar and thunderstorm detection capability to the flightdeck, however, what that  
5 technology will be and how to define all the requirements is beyond the scope of this  
6 Working Group. The Equipment and Technology Working Group recommends no  
7 change to § 135.173 and § 135.175.

### 8 **21 JAN 05**

9 **The Equipment and Technology Group recommends the preceding proposed**  
10 **language to enable the use of datalink weather systems in aircraft once the**  
11 **technology matures to the point where it will provide the weather information to the**  
12 **pilot that is equal to or better than that provided by current technology airborne**  
13 **weather radar systems.**

### 14

### 15 **(OPS 3) Weight and Balance**

16 The output of the Weight and Balance ARC was reviewed to ensure that issues  
17 surrounding estimated versus actual passenger weights was addressed and found adequate  
18 as described in Advisory Circular 120-27D.

### 19

### 20 **(OPS 4) Harmonization between 135 and JAR OPS 1**

21 There are a number of manufacturers developing light business jets intended to  
22 replace the current fleet of small, propeller driven airplanes. There are not consistent  
23 regulations in place between countries to facilitate certification or operation of these

1 aircraft (i.e. CFR's versus JAR-OPS 1). This issue was reviewed and no action is  
2 recommended because it is beyond the purview of the ARC to promulgate regulatory  
3 changes to EASA which is where the logical changes would be required since they do not  
4 recognize Part 135 type operations.

5

## 6 **(OPS 14) Emergency Equipment Requirements**

### 7 **Executive Summary:**

8         The commenter cites two accidents resulting in ditching. Both aircraft were multi-  
9 engine reciprocating powered. The commenter suggests that the requirement to carry life  
10 rafts while conducting flights less than 50 NM (less than extended over-water operations)  
11 from shore is excessive. The commenter concludes by recommending that the 50 NM  
12 life raft requirement be reduced to 20 NM. The Operations working group believes that  
13 the 50 NM requirement is adequate as written and should be retained. The FARs already  
14 require an aircraft to be able to maintain minimum enroute altitudes with an inoperative  
15 engine and the issue is not one of life rafts but of aircraft loading, performance, preflight  
16 planning, and maintenance as to why the aircraft ditched.

17         Our recommendation is that FAR 135.167 and FAR 1 definition of "extended  
18 over-water operation" are acceptable as written, and no rule changes are required.

### 19 **Discussion:**

20         Part 135 requires aircraft to carry lifejackets for all passengers for flights over  
21 water. However, life rafts are not required if flights are maintained within 50 miles of  
22 land. Recently, Air Sunshine, a 402C with ten (10) passengers aboard, "ditched" 5 miles  
23 from Treasure Cay, Abacos after departing Ft. Lauderdale International (FLL). This was

1 an engine out and altitude could not be maintained until reaching the airport. The pilot  
2 did a superb job of ditching in 4-5 foot seas. No life raft was onboard and two passengers,  
3 a child and an adult perished in the accident. Others were rescued by the USCG.  
4 As you know, any water ditching is wrought with trauma and potential shock to the crew  
5 and passengers, along with other potential injuries. In this case there were children on  
6 board as young as 3 years old and the fact that, if a raft had been available, it would have  
7 allowed the children to get in it and not have to fight the 5-6 foot seas that others were  
8 battling after the plane ditched.

9 There was another incidence of a pilot on a 402B several months ago that ditched east of  
10 Marathon and was picked up by a fishing boat. I talked to him within 12 hours of the  
11 accident, since I had to administer post accident drug & alcohol testing as required by the  
12 FAA 49CFR40 drug abatement program. He mentioned that the raft on board his aircraft  
13 sunk with the plane, since it was in the back cargo area and weighed over 30lbs. So, if it  
14 is not available and easily accessible, then it does little good.

15 I am sure that you would agree with me that any ditching over water and any distance  
16 from land is tough to deal with in only a life jacket. I can understand the weight problems  
17 associated with these rules, but fifty (50) miles from land for a Part 135 operation seems  
18 a bit outlandish, especially when normally aspirated airplanes usually fly at altitudes of  
19 less than 10,000 feet and have a glide path of only 20 miles at that altitude, based on  
20 optimum weight and other criteria. I would propose, that this mileage be cut down to a  
21 maximum of 10-20 miles, for example. And even that, may not be enough to ensure the  
22 survivability of crew and passengers.

1           The Alaska Air Carriers Association only supports this measure on life jackets for  
2 flights exceeding 20 miles from a shoreline.

3           If we propose a change to this regulation it is unlikely that the mileage  
4 requirement would be increased. The focus would likely be on how much of a reduction  
5 is necessary.

6           What do the individuals need at certain distances from shore?

7           **Recommendation:**

8           It is the recommendation of the Ops Working group that no action be taken at this  
9 time. The regulations are adequate as written as the outcome of the incidents cited  
10 would not have been altered. The cited instances appeared to pertain to aircraft loading  
11 and performance more than emergency equipment.

12

13           **(OPS 15 ) Management Requirements 119.67**

14           This issue was raised regarding the situation where a carrier transitions from a  
15 Part 135 “nine or less” operator to a Part 121 carrier and the management personnel  
16 specified in Part 119 appear to no longer qualify for their positions even though they may  
17 have worked in that capacity for many years. After considerable deliberation, it was  
18 decided that there is currently a deviation mechanism in place to allow for a Part 135  
19 management person to be acceptable for a Part 121 operation based on their individual  
20 experience. It was agreed that any change to the rule that would mandate acceptability  
21 could reduce the level of safety. Therefore, no rule change is proposed.

22

23           **(OPS 18) Recency of Experience**



1    **Discussion:**

2           This recommendation document was delivered to the operations working group  
3 prior to Part 91K being adopted. Since the adoption of Part 91K included amending  
4 certain Part 135 regulations, §135.247 was one of the regulations amended and became a  
5 final rule November 17, 2003. The new (as amended) §135.247 does give some relief to  
6 the recent experience issue, and was reviewed by the FAA during the FOARC  
7 recommendation review period. Therefore, it is the belief of this working group that any  
8 further request for amending this regulation would be futile. Based on this belief, the  
9 operations working group recommendation is as stated below.

10           Part 135.247(a)(2) was requested to be amended to eliminate the requirement that  
11 3 take off and landings be made in category, class, and type. It was the desire of the  
12 person submitting this recommendation document to have this requirement reduced to  
13 just category, and class. However, the FAA has since taken action on this regulation  
14 through the recommendations of the FOARC, and the regulation has been amended as the  
15 result of Part 91K becoming effective. Although we would have liked for the amendment  
16 to be less restrictive, it is doubtful that any additional requests for further amending this  
17 regulation would be granted.

18    **Recommendation:**

19           Since the adoption of Part 91, subpart K addresses the issues presented in this  
20 recommendation document, it is recommended that this recommendation document be  
21 closed with no further action.

22

1     **(OPS 19) Drug and Alcohol Testing**

2     **Discussion:** The presented issue revolved around the use of non-drug/alcohol tested  
3 maintenance technicians in situations where none were available. The recently adopted  
4 Part 91, subpart K, and related Part 135 changes adequately resolves this issue.

5     **Recommendation:** With the adoption of Part 91, subpart K and related Part 135  
6 changes, no further action is required. It is recommended that this recommendation  
7 document be closed with no action.

8

9     **(OPS 20)—Landing Performance Limitations**

10           The original concern was that the landing distance requirements that apply in  
11 §135.385 to larger aircraft do not apply to smaller aircraft operated under Part 135. A  
12 review of the current rule, and more importantly, a review of the revised language that  
13 was implemented through the creation of 14 CFR 91, subpart K, resulted in the ARC  
14 determining that the current rule language contained in §135.385 was adequate and no  
15 change was necessary.

16

17     **(OPS 21) Age 60, § 121.383(c)**

18     **Discussion:**

19           Discussion within the operations working group and comments to the docket  
20 support the majority working group members' opinion that the Part 135/125 ARC  
21 mandate does not allow up to address this recommendation document. As our Chairman  
22 stated in the discussion section below, changes solely to Part 121 regulations that are not  
23 related to Part 135 regulations, are not within the scope of this ARC, and should be

1 subject to a separate rulemaking process. Therefore, the operations working group  
2 recommendation is as stated below.

3 This recommendation document was generated by a question, “why is there an age  
4 60 rule in Part 121 and not in Part 135?” Although the question is valid, it is not within  
5 the scope of this committee to deal with Part 121 regulations. Our mission is to rewrite  
6 existing Part 135 regulations to better reflect current times and technology. Part 135 does  
7 not have an “age 60” regulation as does Part 121, therefore, there is no Part 135  
8 regulation to rewrite.

9

#### 10 **(OPS 22) Aligning best practices with rules**

11 Recommend this issue be closed with no action. Including best practices in the  
12 rules is inherent in the aviation rulemaking committee process because industry is a  
13 participant.

14

#### 15 **(OPS 23) Commercial Pilots Good Moral Character**

16 **Discussion:** Complaint is that commercial pilots can have felonies on their record and  
17 still fly. The implicit suggestion is that commercial pilots should also have a good moral  
18 standing requirement like pilots with an ATP. The standard for revocation under good  
19 moral character is a pattern of behavior.

20 If this requirement is added to commercial pilot certificate requirements then the  
21 committee should also determine exactly which felonies and offenses should cause a  
22 problem.

23 This is not within the scope of the ARC’s review. Issue is closed without action.

1

**2 (OPS 32) Manual Compliance**

3           The issue that was discussed related to FAA enforcement of standards that exist in  
4 a certificate holder’s manual that exceed regulatory requirements. After considerable  
5 deliberation the ARC reviewed this issue and decided that additional rulemaking was not  
6 required. However, the ARC does recommend that FAA develop addition guidance  
7 materials to clarify that enforcement cases cannot be initiated for the failure of certificate  
8 holders to meet standards contained in their manuals that exceed FAA regulations.

9

**10 (OPS 34) Principal Base of Operations**

11           The original issue stated that clarification of this rule is necessary to prevent off-  
12 shore operators from having a PBO in another country. The ARC reviewed this issue and  
13 finds that no regulatory action is required. 14 CFR 119.47(a) requires that each  
14 certificate holder must maintain a principal base of operations (PBO), although it may  
15 also designate a main operations base and a main maintenance base which may be at the  
16 same, or different, location. There is no requirement for FAA approval of the location of  
17 the PBO, although the PBO must be identified in the certificate holder’s Operations  
18 Specifications. Thus, it is true that there is no prohibition on location of a PBO in  
19 another country.

20           However, the original issue states that this could be done by “off-shore  
21 operators.” However, 14 CFR 119.33(a)(1) provides that a person may not operate as a  
22 direct air carrier unless it is a “citizen of the United States.” The term “citizen of the  
23 United States” is a term of art defined in 49 USC § 40102(a)(15). With respect to a

1 corporation, a “citizen of the United States” must be a corporation organized under the  
2 laws of the United States, one of the States, the District of Columbia, or a US territory or  
3 possession. This requirement would seem to preclude “off-shore operators” from  
4 becoming certificated as an air carrier in the first place. Thus, it does not seem enough of  
5 a problem to warrant a change in the current regulations.

6

### 7 **(OPS 36) Changes to TSA Regulations**

8 The original issue requested clarification of the regulations referred to by  
9 §135.125: screened/non-screened baggage, and storage of weapons. After consideration  
10 by the ARC, it was determined that §135.125 referenced regulations promulgated by the  
11 Transportation Security Administration and outside the scope of the ARC.

12

### 13 **(OPS 38) Autopilot Minimum Altitudes for Use**

14 The original issue considered by the ARC regarding the use of autopilot systems  
15 and what extent regulatory language was necessary to mandate minimum altitudes, etc.  
16 versus allowing the Aircraft Flight Manual to be the only controlling requirement. After  
17 significant consideration, the ARC believes the current rule as written is adequate and  
18 provides for the requisite flexibility.

19

### 20 **(OPS 40) Manipulation of Controls**

21 The original issue was requesting clarification as to who can manipulate the  
22 controls besides the pilot and co-pilot. After review by the ARC, any allowance to allow  
23 someone other than a fully qualified pilot-in-command or second-in-command to

1     manipulate the controls of an aircraft conducting Part 135 operations would be a material  
2     decrease in safety and cannot be supported. Therefore the ARC recommends no change  
3     to the current rule.

4

5     **(OPS 44) ETOPS**

6             The ARC reviewed this issue in light of the expected FAA rulemaking action  
7     regarding ETOPS operations under Part 135 and concluded that no action was needed at  
8     this time. Issues regarding emergency equipment were addressed in other proposals.

9

10    **(OPS 46) Crew Pairing**

11            The original issue was to explore the current rules under 14 CFR 91 subpart K  
12    and changes to Part 135 related to crew pairing requirements. The ARC concluded that  
13    the Part 135 changes made as a result of the fractional rulemaking package that created  
14    “eligible on-demand” operators adequately addressed this issue.

15            During review by the ARC Steering Committee, the FAA has also committed to  
16    include (if not done so by technical correction prior to this rulemaking effort) correction  
17    to §91.1055(b)(2) and §135.4(b)(2) regarding deviations issued for aircraft new to a  
18    program manager’s or certificate holder’s fleet. The current language limits deviation  
19    authority to when a new “category and class” of aircraft is added. This language should  
20    also include a new “type” of aircraft.

21

22    **(OPS 47) Portable Electronic Devices**

1           The original request was for clarification regarding the use of portable electronic  
2 devices (PED) and communicating those requirements to passengers. Nothing in the  
3 current regulation or associated regulations require briefing of passengers as to when they  
4 can use portable electronic devices.

5           RTCA has been convened under SC 202 to consider PED issues, divided into two  
6 Phases – a Near Term PED Technology Assessment and a Longer Term PED  
7 Technology Assessment.

8           After review by the ARC, it was determined that until such time as the RTCA  
9 deems otherwise, the rule as written is adequate. No rulemaking action is required.  
10

#### 11 **(OPS 54) Aircraft Proving Tests**

12           The original concern, received prior to the release of the fractional rulemaking  
13 package that included significant changes to Part 135, was that the current regulation is  
14 outdated in that it gives no credit for computer simulations and table top reviews to  
15 reduce or eliminate the requirement for proving tests when installing new equipment into  
16 an operational system.

17           The ARC reviewed the issues raised in light of the fractional rulemaking package  
18 release (Amendment #82 effective 17 Nov. 2003) regarding 14 CFR 135.145. Based on  
19 that review, it was determined that the concerns were adequately addressed at that time.  
20 Therefore, the ARC recommends no additional rulemaking regarding this issue.

21

#### 22 **(OPS 56) Single Pilot Operations in Turbine Aircraft**

1           The original issue that was raised states that turbo-prop aircraft and turbine-  
2 powered jets should not be permitted to perform single pilot operations under Part 135.

3           This issue was addressed by FAA at the urging of NTSB in the mid-1990s. The  
4 FAA reviewed accident data from 1983 to 1996 for both reciprocating and turbine  
5 engines and found that single-engine aircraft were involved in 75 percent of accidents  
6 resulting from VFR flight into IMC. Based on this, the findings and the  
7 recommendations of NTSB safety study NTSB/SS-95/03, the FAA decided to issue a  
8 Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) to amend Part 135 to allow passenger-carrying  
9 single-engine IFR operations. Following a review of the public comments received after  
10 publication of the NPRM on August 6, 1997, the FAA published the final rule allowing  
11 passenger-carrying, single engine IFR operations, provided that operators meet certain  
12 conditions. In order to allow sufficient time for operators to meet the requirements of the  
13 regulation, the FAA delayed the implementation date until May 3, 1998. While this  
14 review was specific to single-engine operations, it is also applicable in this instance  
15 because the vast majority of single engine aircraft are flown single pilot.

16           Due to the information contained in this review, the ARC does not believe that  
17 additional rulemaking is required and that allowing single-pilot operations under Part 135  
18 should continue.

19  
20 **(OPS 59) ICAO Harmonization- Takeoff Alternate**

21           The original issue concerned ICAO Harmonization with FAA takeoff alternate  
22 requirements as described in §135.217.

23           The ICAO Standard states:



1 4.3.4.1.2 The take-off alternate aerodrome shall be located within the following distance  
2 from the aerodrome of departure:

3 a) aeroplanes having two power-units. Not more than a distance equivalent to a flight  
4 time of one hour at the single-engine cruise speed; and

5 b) aeroplanes having three or more power-units. Not more than a distance equivalent to a  
6 flight time of two hours at the one-engine inoperative cruise speed.

7 The U.S. Difference states:

8 When determining the distance to a take-off alternate, the United States does not require  
9 commuter and on demand operations to calculate engine inoperative configurations, but  
10 does require that the alternate must be within one-hour flying time (at normal cruising  
11 speed, in still air) of the aerodrome of departure.

12

13 After reviewing this issue, the ARC sees no supporting statistical data or significant  
14 safety enhancements that would justify a change to the current rule.

15

16 **(OPS 60) ICAO Harmonization- Computing Oil and Fuel**

17 An ICAO harmonization issue was presented calling for greater specificity in  
18 preflight fuel and oil contingency planning requirements.

19 The ICAO Standard states:

20 4.3.6.4 (d) and (e) In computing the fuel and oil required in 4.3.6.1 at least the following  
21 shall be considered:

22 (d) The procedures prescribed in the operations manual for loss of pressurization, where  
23 applicable, or failure of one power unit while en route;

1 (e) Any other conditions that may delay the landing of the aeroplane or increase fuel  
2 consumption

3 U.S. Difference:

4 When computing fuel and oil requirements, the United States does not require  
5 commuter and on- demand operators to include in the operations manual required  
6 procedures in the case of loss of pressurization and other contingencies that may delay  
7 the landing of the aeroplane or increase fuel and/or oil consumption.

8 The ARC reviewed this issue and determined that while all of the ICAO  
9 requirements do not exist in one part of the rule, they are addressed in several areas  
10 (§91.103; §91.151; §91.167 FAA Order 8400.10; AC 91-70).

11 Therefore, the ARC recommends no additional rulemaking because adequate  
12 requirements already exist.

13

14 **(OPS 61) ICAO Harmonization – AFM and Human Factors**

15 A proposal was presented regarding ICAO Harmonization and the design of  
16 aircraft operating manual to observe Human factors principles.

17 The ICAO Standard states:

18 6.1.3 The operator shall provide operations staff and flight crew with an aircraft  
19 operating manual, for each aircraft type operated, containing the normal, abnormal and  
20 emergency procedures relating to the operation of the aircraft. The manual shall include  
21 details of the aircraft system and of the checklists to be used. The design of the manual  
22 shall observe Human Factors principles.

23 U.S. Difference:

1           The United States does not require the design of the aircraft operating manual to  
2 observe Human Factors principles.

3           The proposal provides no justification for this recommendation beyond  
4 harmonization with ICAO. While that is a laudable goal, it ought not to drive a change to  
5 the US regulations without full consideration of the costs and consequences. A new  
6 requirement that human factors principles be included in the development of air carrier  
7 manuals would likely require a major effort on the part of both the FAA and the Part 135  
8 community to comply. First, the FAA would have to develop guidance on exactly how  
9 human factors principles are to be incorporated in such manuals. Does this mean the  
10 design and layout of the manual itself, the procedures and actions required by the manual,  
11 or both? Once this guidance is developed, it would fall to the Part 135 community to  
12 revise all its manuals in accordance with that guidance. Then, the FAA would have to  
13 review and accept/approve all these revised manuals. Lastly, all these new manuals  
14 would have to be issued to Part 135 employees and they would have to be trained to use  
15 them.

16           This proposal may, in fact, have substantive merit (aside from the harmonization  
17 issue). The ARC does not have the data to determine if this is really a problem and how  
18 big an undertaking the solution would be. Based on this, the ARC recommends that no  
19 rulemaking take place regarding this issue.

20

#### 21 **(OPS 62) ICAO Harmonization- Seaplane Equipment**

22           The issue presented was regarding ICAO Harmonization and required seaplane  
23 equipment.

1 ICAO Standard states:

2 6.5.1 (b) and (c) For Seaplanes:

3 (b) Equipment for making the sound signals prescribed in the International Regulations  
4 for Preventing Collisions at Sea, where applicable and

5 c) One sea anchor (drogue).

6 U.S. Difference:

7 Seaplanes are not required to have equipment for making the sound signals  
8 prescribed in the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea. c) Seaplanes  
9 are not required to be equipped with one sea anchor (drogue).

10 The ARC admits that there was little expertise available to evaluate this issue.  
11 However, based on the research conducted, it appears to be an issue that is adequately  
12 governed by the U.S. Coast Guard regulations.

13 Therefore, the ARC recommends no regulatory action on this issue.

14

#### 15 **(OPS 64) ICAO Harmonization- Corrective Lenses**

16 ICAO requires second pair of corrective lenses readily available to pilots who  
17 must use them in accordance with medical certificate restrictions. The FAA does not have  
18 a similar requirement.

19

20 The FAA's Civil Aerospace Medical Institute published "Aviation Accidents and  
21 Incidents Associated With Use of Ophthalmic Devices by Civilian Pilots" in July 2001.  
22 The study reviewed NTSB and FAA accident/incident databases 1980-1998, and NASA  
23 ASRS files 1988-1998, covering some 300,000 reports. Within these, the study identified

1 11, nonfatal accidents/incidents where lost or broken spectacles was a contributing factor.  
2 According to the study, “A readily available back-up pair of spectacles could have  
3 prevented most of these mishaps.”

4 CAMI study reported of 590,000 civilian pilots, approximately 54%, or 318,600,  
5 use ophthalmic lenses to correct defective vision.

6 Assuming an average cost of \$200/pr. for spare eyeglasses and 318,600 affected  
7 pilots, cost of compliance with the proposed harmonization could exceed \$63.7 million.

8 Cost/benefit analysis does not favor harmonization of the ICAO rule and therefore  
9 the ARC does not recommend regulatory action.

10

#### 11 **(OPS 67) Carriage of state and local candidates**

12 This issue was resolved when Amendment #287 to §91.321, effective in March 2,  
13 2005, was implemented. No action by the ARC is necessary.

14

#### 15 **(OPS 69) Activity Reporting**

16 The NTSB has issued a recommendation requiring that Part 135 certificate  
17 holders provide detailed activity data to the FAA and/or NTSB. The ARC concluded that  
18 there appears to be justification for accumulation by the FAA (or another agency) of  
19 more specific data related to FAR 135 operations. However, there was significant  
20 concern that the data requested by the NTSB was unrealistic and would create a major  
21 hardship and economic burden on some certificate holders to report. Consensus was not  
22 reached on this issue within the Operations work group. However consensus, with one  
23 dissenting viewpoint, was reached at the Steering Committee level that there should be

1 mandatory activity reporting by industry, but the activity reporting should be limited to  
2 data already routinely collected by the certificate holder such as total flight time, revenue  
3 legs, etc. The ARC did not agree on proposed language for such a rule and must depend  
4 on the FAA to produce a workable solution.

5

#### 6 **(OPS 70) Flight Locating Requirements**

7 Concern was expressed that a gap in flight following may exist if a flight cancels  
8 its IFR flight plan in VFR conditions while some distance from the destination airport,  
9 that some mechanism needs to exist to confirm that the flight reached its destination  
10 safely, and that more thorough procedures need to exist regarding "release" of Part 135  
11 flights.

12 The ARC spent a considerable amount of time on this issue looking for more  
13 robust solutions for flight following. However, due to the wide variety of types of  
14 operations, and varied geographic issues, the creation of new rule language to capture all  
15 possible scenarios was not possible. Therefore, the ARC believes that the current  
16 language is adequate and no additional regulatory language is required. If clarification of  
17 the current rule is necessary, that should be accomplished through the applicable  
18 guidance materials.

19

20 **(OPS 71) Two Sets of Charts** (dissenting opinion)—Discussion remains in the main text  
21 of this document as there was a dissenting opinion to the no action recommendation.

22

#### 23 **(OPS 73) Proving Tests**

1           The original concern, received prior to the release of the fractional rulemaking  
2 package that included significant changes to Part 135, regarded any outstanding issues as  
3 a result of Part 135 rule changes motivated by the creation of 14 CFR 91, subpart K.

4           The ARC reviewed the issues raised in light of the fractional rulemaking package  
5 release (Amendment #82 effective 17 Nov. 2003) regarding 14 CFR 135.145. Based on  
6 that review, it was determined that the concerns were adequately addressed at that time.  
7 Therefore, the ARC recommends no additional rulemaking regarding this issue.

8 (DUPLICATE WITH OPS-54?)

9

10 **(OPS 79) Exception to SIC Requirements—**

11           The current Part 135 rule requires a Commuter Air Carrier “Schedule” operating 9  
12 or less, “single pilot auto-pilot operations”, to operate IFR with two pilots until the  
13 Captain has 100 hours of PIC in make and model of aircraft.

14           An issue was raised regarding this rule because of the safety, operational and  
15 financial impact to a scheduled operation operating small aircraft. It was stated that the  
16 regulation in its present form is burdensome and counterproductive to many Air Carriers.

17           The concerned party continued to state: *For practical application reasons, the*  
18 *current rule is counterproductive because it encourages an operator to use the Captain*  
19 *primarily in VFR conditions until he or she attains 100 hours in the make and model and*  
20 *then releases the Pilot to fly IFR with no restrictions. In addition, for most 9 or less*  
21 *operations, the co-pilot seat is a revenue seat. Under this part, SIC’s used, must complete*  
22 *an approved training program with the certificate holder at a significant expense to the*  
23 *operator. The current rule sets a dynamic of negative transfer by placing a pilot in an*

1 *environment of two-crew, for a period such as 4-8 weeks, which is inconsistent with his*  
2 *or her future operations. Operators under this part are already required to have an*  
3 *approved training program that prepares PIC's to operate single pilot to include the PIC*  
4 *needing to satisfactorily pass a 135.297 Instrument Proficiency Check with use of*  
5 *Autopilot authorization. Operators who use a single pilot with an autopilot in lieu of and*  
6 *SIC are hindered by the fact that their pilots' first experiences under IFR will be*  
7 *operated in a two-crew dynamic – which creates a negative transfer to the single-pilot*  
8 *dynamic under which they will be conducting the overwhelming majority of their future*  
9 *IFR flying.*

10       The concerned party recommends that pilots operating Scheduled Commuter  
11 under Part 135 be able to operate as a single pilot, with an autopilot in lieu of an SIC,  
12 provided that Pilot has logged 100 hours of PIC time in make and model. In the event the  
13 pilot acting as PIC has yet to log 100 hours in make and model aircraft, the Pilot's  
14 landing minima are suitably raised until the 100 hours as been acquired.

15       The ARC reviewed the issues raised by the concerned party and determined that  
16 the suggested change would be a material decrease in safety and therefore recommends  
17 no change to the current regulation.

---

18 **FAA Note: Boilerplate language below—this will require additional review and**  
19 **development.**

## 20 **Paperwork Reduction Act**

21       Information collection requirements associated with this NPRM have been  
22 approved previously by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the  
23 provisions of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507(d)).



1 **International Compatibility**

2 In keeping with U.S. obligations under the Convention on International Civil  
3 Aviation, it is FAA policy to comply with International Civil Aviation Organization  
4 (ICAO) Standards and Recommended Practices to the maximum extent practicable. The  
5 FAA has determined that there are no ICAO Standards and Recommended Practices that  
6 correspond to these proposed regulations.

7 **Executive Order 12866 and DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures**

8 Executive Order 12866, Regulatory Planning and Review, directs the FAA to  
9 assess both the costs and the benefits of a regulatory change. We are not allowed to  
10 propose or adopt a regulation unless we make a reasoned determination that the benefits  
11 of the intended regulation justify the costs.

12 **Economic Assessment, Regulatory Flexibility Determination, Trade Impact**  
13 **Assessment, and Unfunded Mandates Assessment**

14 Proposed changes to Federal regulations must undergo several economic analyses.  
15 First, Executive Order 12866 directs that each Federal agency propose or adopt a  
16 regulation only upon a determination that the benefits of the intended regulation justify  
17 its costs. Second, the Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 requires agencies to analyze the  
18 economic impact of regulatory changes on small entities. Third, the Trade Agreements  
19 Act (19 U.S.C. §§ 2531-2533) prohibits agencies from setting standards that create  
20 unnecessary obstacles to the foreign commerce of the United States. In developing U.S.  
21 standards, this Trade Act also requires agencies to consider international standards and,  
22 where appropriate, use them as the basis of U.S. standards. Fourth, the Unfunded  
23 Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Public Law 104-4) requires agencies to prepare a written

1 assessment of the costs, benefits, and other effects of proposed or final rules that include  
2 a Federal mandate likely to result in the expenditure by State, local, or tribal  
3 governments, in the aggregate, or by private sector, of \$100 million or more annually  
4 (adjusted for inflation).

5 In conducting these analyses, FAA has determined this rule (1) [has/does not  
6 have] benefits that justify its costs, [is/is not] a “significant regulatory action” as defined  
7 in section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866, and [is/is not] “significant” as defined in DOT's  
8 Regulatory Policies and Procedures; (2) [will/will not] have a significant economic  
9 impact on a substantial number of small entities; (3) [will/will not] reduce barriers to  
10 international trade; and (4) [does/does not] impose an unfunded mandate on state, local,  
11 or tribal governments, or on the private sector. These analyses, available in the docket,  
12 are summarized below.

13 **Regulatory Flexibility Determination** *[APO provides the following paragraph.]*

14 The Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 (RFA) directs the FAA to fit regulatory  
15 requirements to the scale of the business, organizations, and governmental jurisdictions  
16 subject to the regulation. We are required to determine whether a proposed or final  
17 action will have a “significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities”  
18 as they are defined in the Act. If we find that the action will have a significant impact,  
19 we must do a “regulatory flexibility analysis.”

20 This proposed rule *[say what rule does]*. .... Therefore, we certify that this action  
21 [will/will not] have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small  
22 entities.

23 **Trade Impact Assessment**

1           The Trade Agreement Act of 1979 prohibits Federal agencies from establishing  
2 any standards or engaging in related activities that create unnecessary obstacles to the  
3 foreign commerce of the United States. Legitimate domestic objectives, such as safety,  
4 are not considered unnecessary obstacles. The statute also requires consideration of  
5 international standards and, where appropriate, that they be the basis for U.S. standards.  
6 The FAA has assessed the potential effect of this rulemaking and has determined that it  
7 will have only a domestic impact and therefore no effect on any trade-sensitive activity.

8  
9           **Unfunded Mandates Assessment**   The Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (the  
10 Act) is intended, among other things, to curb the practice of imposing unfunded Federal  
11 mandates on State, local, and tribal governments. Title II of the Act requires each  
12 Federal agency to prepare a written statement assessing the effects of any Federal  
13 mandate in a proposed or final agency rule that may result in an expenditure of \$100  
14 million or more (adjusted annually for inflation) in any one year by State, local, and tribal  
15 governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector; such a mandate is deemed to be a  
16 "significant regulatory action."

17           This NPRM does not contain such a mandate. The requirements of Title II of the  
18 Act, therefore, do not apply.

19           **Executive Order 13132, Federalism**

20           The FAA has analyzed this proposed rule under the principles and criteria of  
21 Executive Order 13132, Federalism. We determined that this action would not have a  
22 substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the national

1 Government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the  
2 various levels of government, and therefore would not have federalism implications.

3

4

---

5 **THE FOLLOWING IS RECOMMENDED REGULATORY LANGUAGE**  
6 **EXTRACTED FROM THE RECOMMENDATION DOCUMENTS. THE**  
7 **CORRESPONDING NUMBER OF THE RECOMMENDATION DOCUMENT**  
8 **WAS ADDED TO FACILITATE REVIEW.**

9

10 **The Proposed Amendment**

11 For the reasons stated above, the Federal Aviation Administration proposes to amend  
12 parts 1, 21, 27, 29, 61, 91, and 135 of Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations as  
13 follows:

14

15 (OPS 42)

16 Part 1

17 *Cabin Safety Crewmember* means an individual, other than a flight crewmember, who is  
18 assigned by the certificate holder conducting Part 135 operations, in accordance with the  
19 required minimum crew complement under the certificate holder's operations  
20 specifications or used in an aircraft during flight time and whose duties include but are  
21 not necessarily limited to cabin-safety-related responsibilities.

22

1 *Passenger Service Specialist* is an individual, other than a flight crewmember, who is  
2 assigned by the certificate holder to duty in an aircraft during flight time and whose  
3 duties are not cabin safety related.

4

5 (ROT 21)

6 Part 1

7 Change or Add to Part 1 (changes in red type):

8 **Overwater:** For airplanes, a flight more than 30 minutes flying time or 100 nautical  
9 miles from the nearest shore. For helicopters, a flight beyond autorotational distance from  
10 shore. As used in this section, "shore" means that area of the land adjacent to the water,  
11 which is above the high water mark and excludes land areas which are intermittently  
12 under water.

13

14 **Offshore Operation:** For rotorcraft, an overwater flight conducted more than 5 minutes  
15 flying time or 10 miles from the nearest shore, which includes an offshore takeoff,  
16 landing, or external load operation to or from a helideck or vessel.

17

18 (AWG 11)

19 Change FAR 21.197 (c)(2) to read as follows:

20 Certificate holders authorized to conduct operations under Part 135 for those aircraft they  
21 operate and maintain under a continuous airworthiness maintenance program prescribed  
22 by §135.411 (a)(2) or (b) of that part, **or an Approved Aircraft Inspection Program**  
23 **prescribed by §135.411 (a)(1) and §135.419 provided procedures acceptable to the**

1 **Administrator governing issuance of Special Flight Permits and safety standards for**  
2 **flights conducted in accordance with those permits, are incorporated in the**  
3 **operator's manual required by §135.21.**

4

5 (EQU 17)

6 14 CFR 27.1457 Cockpit voice recorders.

7 § 27.1457 Cockpit voice recorders.

8 Add the text highlighted in blue as follows:

9 (a) Each cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** required by the operating rules  
10 of this chapter must be approved, and must be installed so that it will record the  
11 following:

12

13 (c) Each cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** must be installed so that the part  
14 of the communication or audio signals specified in paragraph (a) of this section obtained  
15 from each of the following sources is recorded on a separate channel:

16

17 (d) Each cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** must be installed so that:

18 (1) It receives its electric power from the bus that provides the maximum reliability for  
19 operation

20 of the cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** without jeopardizing service to  
21 essential or emergency loads;

22

1 (f) If the cockpit voice recorder or combination recorder has a bulk erasure device, the  
2 installation must be designed to minimize the probability of inadvertent operation and  
3 actuation of the device during crash impact.

4 (g) Each recorder container or combination recorder must be either bright orange or  
5 bright yellow.

6

7 (EQU 17)

8 14 CFR 27.1459 Flight recorders.

9 § 27.1459 Flight recorders.

10 (a) Each flight recorder or combination recorder required by the operating rules of  
11 Subchapter G of this chapter must be installed so that:

12

13 (c) A correlation must be established between the flight recorder or combination recorder  
14 readings of airspeed, altitude, and heading and the corresponding readings (taking into  
15 account correction factors) of the first pilot's instruments. This correlation must cover the  
16 airspeed range over which the aircraft is to be operated, the range of altitude to which the  
17 aircraft is limited, and 360 degrees of heading. Correlation may be established on the  
18 ground as appropriate.

19

20 (EQU 17)

1 14 CFR 29.1457 Cockpit voice recorders.

2 § 29.1457 Cockpit voice recorders.

3 (a) Each cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** required by the operating rules  
4 of this chapter must be approved, and must be installed so that it will record the  
5 following:

6

7 (c) Each cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** must be installed so that the part  
8 of the communication or audio signals specified in paragraph (a) of this section obtained  
9 from each of the following sources is recorded on a separate channel:

10

11 (d) Each cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** must be installed so that—

12

13 (f) If the cockpit voice recorder **or combination recorder** has a bulk erasure device, the  
14 installation must be designed to minimize the probability of inadvertent operation and  
15 actuation of the device during crash impact.

16

17 (EQU 17)

18 14 CFR 29.1459 Flight recorders.

19 § 29.1459 Flight recorders.

20 (a) Each flight recorder **or combination recorder** required by the operating rules of  
21 Subchapter G of this chapter must be installed so that:

22



1 (c) A correlation must be established between the flight recorder or combination recorder  
2 readings of airspeed, altitude, and heading and the corresponding readings (taking into  
3 account correction factors) of the first pilot's instruments. This correlation must cover the  
4 airspeed range over which the aircraft is to be operated, the range of altitude to which the  
5 aircraft is limited, and 360 degrees of heading. Correlation may be established on the  
6 ground as appropriate.

7

8 **PART 61-CERTIFICATION: PILOTS AND FLIGHT INSTRUCTORS**

9 1. The authority citation for part 61 continues to read as follows:

10 Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 44701-44703, 44707, 44709-44711, 45102-  
11 45103, 45301-45302.

12

13 (AER 1)

14 2. Amend § 61.1(b) by adding a new paragraph (2), a new paragraph (3)(iv), a new  
15 paragraph (5), (14), (15), (20), and (21) and re-designating paragraphs (4) through (15) as  
16 (5) through (21).

17 **§ 61.1 Applicability and definitions.**

18 \* \* \* \* \*

19 (b) \* \* \*

20 (2) Aided night flight is a flight that begins 1 hour after sunset and ends 1 hour  
21 before sunrise where the pilot uses night vision goggles to maintain visual surface  
22 reference in an aircraft.

23

1 \* \* \*

2 (14) Night vision goggles is an appliance worn by a pilot that enhances the pilot’s  
3 ability to maintain visual surface reference at night.

4 (15) Night vision goggle operation is a flight at night where the pilot maintains  
5 visual surface reference utilizing night vision goggles in an aircraft that is approved  
6 for night vision goggle operations.

7 \* \* \*

8 (20) Unaided night flight is a flight at night where the pilot either does not use  
9 night vision goggles or the night vision goggles are in a non-operational position.

10 **[FAA Note: 61.29 WASN’T DISCUSSED IN THE PREAMBLE – WHY DO WE**  
11 **NEED THIS CHANGE?]**

12 **§ 61.29 Replacement of a lost or destroyed airman or medical certificate or**  
13 **knowledge test report.**

14 (d) \* \* \* \* \*

15 (3) The date and place of birth of the certificate holder; and

16 (4) Any available information regarding the –

17 \* \* \* \* \*

18 (AER 1)

19 Amend § 61.31 by re-designating paragraph (k) as (m); adding new paragraph (l) as  
20 follows:

21 **§ 61.31 Type rating requirements, additional training, and authorization**  
22 **requirements.**

23 \* \* \* \* \*

1        (l) Additional training required for operating with night vision goggles.

2            (1) Except as provided under paragraph (l)(3) of this section, no person may act as  
3 a pilot in command of an aircraft using night vision goggles unless that person  
4 receives and logs ground training from an authorized instructor and obtains a  
5 “one-time” endorsement in his or her logbook or training record from an authorized  
6 instructor who certifies the person satisfactorily completed the ground training. The  
7 ground training must include at least the following subjects:

8            (i) Applicable Federal Regulations of this chapter that relate to night vision  
9 goggle limitations and flight operations;

10           (ii) Aeromedical factors relating to the use of night vision goggles, including  
11 how to protect night vision, how the eyes adapt to operate at night, self-imposed  
12 stresses that affect night vision, effects of lighting on night vision, cues used to  
13 estimate distance and depth perception at night, and visual illusions;

14           (iii) Normal, abnormal, and emergency operations of night vision goggle  
15 equipment;

16           (iv) Night vision goggle performance and scene interpretation; and

17           (v) Night vision goggle operations flight planning, including night terrain  
18 interpretation and factors affecting terrain interpretation.

19           (2) Except as provided in paragraph (l)(3) of this section, no person may act as a  
20 pilot in command of an aircraft using night vision goggles unless that person receives  
21 and logs flight training from an authorized instructor using night vision goggles in an  
22 aircraft and obtains a “one-time” endorsement in his or her logbook or training record

1 from an authorized instructor who found the person proficient in the operation of night  
2 vision goggles. The flight training must include at least the following tasks:

3 (i) Preparation and use of internal and external aircraft lighting systems for  
4 night vision goggle operations;

5 (ii) Preflight preparation of night vision goggles for night vision goggle  
6 operations;

7 (iii) Proper piloting techniques when using night vision goggles during the  
8 takeoff, climb, enroute, descent, and landing phases of flight that include aided and  
9 unaided night flight; and

10 (iv) Normal, abnormal, and emergency operations of night vision goggles  
11 during flight;

12 (3) The “one-time” endorsement and training required under paragraph (1)(1) and  
13 (2) of this section are not required if a person can document satisfactory completion of  
14 any of the following pilot proficiency checks using night vision goggles in an aircraft:

15 (i) A pilot proficiency check for using night vision goggles conducted by a  
16 military service of the United States; or

17 (ii) A pilot proficiency check for using night vision goggles under part 135 of  
18 this chapter conducted by an examiner or an approved pilot check airman.

19 (m) *Exceptions.*

20 \* \* \* \* \*

21

22 (AER 1)

1 Amend § 61.51 by adding paragraph (b)(3)(iv), revising paragraphs (e) and (g)(4), and  
2 adding paragraphs (j) and (k) to read as follows:

3 **§ 61.51 Pilot logbooks.**

4 \* \* \* \* \*

5 (b) \* \* \*

6 (3) \* \* \*

7 (iv) Night vision goggle operations in flight, a flight simulator, or a flight  
8 training device.

9 \* \* \* \* \*

10 (e) Logging pilot-in-command flight time.

11 (1) A recreational, private, commercial, or airline transport certificated pilot may  
12 log pilot-in-command time for flights-

13 (i) When the pilot is the sole manipulator of the controls of an aircraft for which  
14 the pilot is rated.

15 (ii) When the pilot is the sole occupant in the aircraft.

16 (iii) When the pilot, except for a holder of a recreational pilot certificate, acts as  
17 pilot in command in an aircraft for which that pilot is rated on which more than one  
18 pilot is required under the type certification of the aircraft or the regulations under  
19 which the flight is conducted.

20 (iv) When the pilot performs the duties of pilot in command while under the  
21 supervision of an appropriately qualified pilot in command provided--

22 (A) The pilot performing the duties of pilot in command holds a current and  
23 valid commercial pilot certificate or airline transport pilot certificate and aircraft

1 rating that is appropriate to the category and class of aircraft being flown, if a  
2 class rating is appropriate.

3 (B) The pilot performing the duties of pilot in command is undergoing an  
4 approved pilot in command training program consisting of ground and flight  
5 training on the following areas of operation---

- 6 (1) Preflight preparation;
- 7 (2) Preflight procedures;
- 8 (3) Takeoff and departure phase;
- 9 (4) In-flight maneuvers;
- 10 (5) Instrument procedures;
- 11 (6) Landings and approaches to landings;
- 12 (7) Normal and abnormal procedures;
- 13 (8) Emergency procedures; and
- 14 (9) Postflight procedures.

15 (C) The supervising pilot in command must hold a---

16 (1) Current and valid commercial pilot certificate and current and valid  
17 flight instructor certificate, and aircraft rating that is appropriate to the  
18 category, class, and type of aircraft being flown, if a class or type rating is  
19 required; or

20 (2) Current and valid airline transport pilot certificate and aircraft rating  
21 that is appropriate to the category, class, and type of aircraft being flown, if a  
22 class or type rating is required.

1 (D) The supervising pilot in command logs the pilot in command training  
2 given in the pilot's logbook, certifies giving the pilot in command training in the  
3 pilot's logbook, and attests that certification with his or her signature, flight  
4 instructor certificate number, and expiration date.

5 (2) A holder of an airline transport pilot certificate, issued under this part, may log  
6 all flight time while acting as pilot-in-command of an operation requiring an airline  
7 transport pilot certificate if he or she is appropriately rated to act as pilot in command  
8 of that aircraft.

9 (3) A holder of a flight instructor certificate, issued under this part, may log pilot-  
10 in-command time for all flight time while serving as the authorized instructor if the  
11 instructor is appropriately rated to act as pilot in command of that aircraft.

12 \* \* \* \* \*

13 (j) Aircraft requirements for logging flight time. In order for a person to log flight  
14 time to meet the requirements for a certificate, rating, or the recency of experience  
15 requirements under this part, the time must be acquired in an aircraft that is identified as  
16 an aircraft under § 61.5(b), and is:

17 (1) An aircraft of U.S. registry and holds a current standard, limited, restricted, or  
18 primary airworthiness certificate;

19 (2) An aircraft of U.S. registry and holds an experimental airworthiness certificate;

20 (3) An aircraft of foreign registry and holds an airworthiness certificate that is  
21 approved by that foreign country's aviation authority and that foreign country is  
22 member state to the Convention on International Civil Aviation Organization;

1 (4) A military aircraft under the direct operational control of the U.S. Armed  
2 Forces; or

3 (5) A public aircraft under the direct operational control of a Federal, State,  
4 County, or Municipality law enforcement agency or an equivalent law enforcement  
5 agency, and provided the flight time was acquired by that pilot while engaged on an  
6 official law enforcement flight for a Federal, State, County, or Municipality law  
7 enforcement agency, or equivalent.

8 (k) Logging night vision goggle time.

9 (1) A person may log night vision goggle time only for that time when the person  
10 uses night vision goggles as the primary visual reference of the surface and operates:

11 (i) An aircraft at night time (during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and  
12 ending 1 hour before sunrise) in flight; or

13 (ii) In a flight simulator or in a flight training device with the lighting system  
14 adjusted to represent the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour  
15 before sunrise.

16 (2) An authorized instructor may log night vision goggle time when that person  
17 conducts night vision goggle training using night vision goggles as the primary visual  
18 reference of the surface and operates:

19 (i) An aircraft at night time (during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and  
20 ending 1 hour before sunrise) in flight; or

21 (ii) A flight simulator or in a flight training device with the lighting system  
22 adjusted to represent the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour  
23 before sunrise.



1           (3) To log night vision goggle time to meet the recent night vision goggle  
2           experience requirements under § 61.57(f), a person must log at least the information  
3           required under § 61.51(b).

4

5           (AER 1)

6           Amend § 61.57 by adding paragraphs (f) and (g) to read as follows:

7           **§ 61.57 Recent flight experience: Pilot in command.**

8           \* \* \* \* \*

9           f) Night vision goggle operating experience.

10           (1) No person may act as a pilot in command using night vision goggles with  
11           passengers on board unless, within the preceding 2 calendar months, that person performs  
12           and logs the following tasks as the sole manipulator of the controls during the time period  
13           that begins 1 hour after sunset and ends 1 hour before sunrise:

14           (i) If the person wants to use night vision goggles during the takeoff  
15           and landing phases of flight, that person must perform and log three takeoffs and three  
16           landings using night vision goggles, with each takeoff and landing including a climbout,  
17           cruise, descent, and approach phase of flight;

18           (ii) In the case of using night vision goggles when operating helicopter  
19           or powered-lifts during the hovering phase of flight, the person must perform and log  
20           three hovering tasks utilizing night vision goggles;

21           (iii) The person must perform and log at least three area departure area  
22           and arrival tasks using night vision goggles;

23           (iv) The person must perform and log at least three tasks of transitioning from

1 aided night vision goggle flight to unaided flight without the use of night vision goggles  
2 and then back to aided night vision goggle flight; and

3 (v) The person must perform and log at least three night vision goggle operations,  
4 or when operating helicopters or powered-lifts, performs and logs six night vision goggle  
5 operations.

6 (2) No person may act as a pilot in command using night vision goggles unless,  
7 within the preceding 4 calendar months, that person performs and logs the tasks listed in  
8 paragraph (f)(1)(i) - (v) of this section as the sole manipulator of the controls during the  
9 time period that begins 1 hour after sunset and ends 1 hour before sunrise.

10 (g) Night vision goggle proficiency check. A person who does  
11 not meet the night vision goggle experience requirements of paragraphs (f)(1) or (f)(2) of  
12 this section may not act as pilot in command using night vision goggles until that person  
13 passes a night vision goggle proficiency check. The proficiency check must be  
14 performed in the category of aircraft that is appropriate to the night vision goggle  
15 operation the person is seeking or in a flight simulator or flight training device that is  
16 representative of that category of aircraft. The check must consist of the tasks listed  
17 under § 61.31(l) of this part, and the check must be performed by:

18 (1) An examiner who is qualified and current to perform night vision goggle  
19 operations in that same aircraft category and class;

20 (2) A person who is authorized by a U.S. Armed Forces to perform night vision  
21 goggle proficiency checks, provided the person being administered the check is also  
22 member of a U.S. Armed Forces;

23 (3) A company check pilot who is authorized to perform night vision goggle

1 proficiency checks under parts 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter, provided that both the  
2 check pilot and the pilot being tested are employees of that operator;

3 (4) An authorized flight instructor who is qualified and current to perform night  
4 vision goggle operations in that same aircraft category and class;

5 (5) A person who is qualified and current as pilot in command for night vision  
6 goggle operations in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section; or

7 (6) A person approved by the Administrator to perform night vision goggle  
8 proficiency checks.

9

10 (AER 5)

11 Amend § 61.195 by adding paragraph (k) to read as follows:

12 **§ 61.195 Flight instructor limitations and qualifications.**

13 \* \* \* \* \*

14 (k) Training for night vision goggle operation. A flight instructor may not conduct  
15 training for night vision goggle operations unless that flight instructor:

16 (1) Has a pilot and flight instructor certificate with the applicable category and  
17 class rating for that night vision goggle training;

18 (2) If appropriate, has a type rating on his or her pilot certificate for the aircraft;

19 (3) Is pilot in command qualified for night vision goggle operations, in accordance  
20 with § 61.31(l);

21 (4) Has logged at least 100 night vision goggle operations as the sole manipulator  
22 of the controls;

1 (5) Has logged at least 20 night vision goggle operations as sole manipulator of the  
2 controls in the category and class, and type, if class and type is appropriate, of aircraft  
3 that the night vision goggle training will be given in;

4 (6) Is current and qualified to act as a pilot in command in night vision goggle  
5 operations under § 61.57(f) or (g); and

6 (7) Has a logbook endorsement from an FAA Aviation Safety Inspector or a  
7 person who is authorized by the Administrator to provide that logbook endorsement  
8 stating the flight instructor is authorized to perform the night vision goggle pilot in  
9 command qualification and recency requirements under § 61.31(l) and § 61.57(f) and  
10 (g).

11

## 12 **PART 91---GENERAL OPERATING AND FLIGHT RULES**

13 The authority citation for part 91 continues to read as follows:

14

15 **Authority:** 49 U.S.C. app. 106(g); 40103, 40113, 40120, 44101, 44111, 44701, 44709,  
16 44711, 44712, 44715, 44716, 44717, 44722, 46306, 46315, 46316, 46502, 46504, 46506,  
17 46507, 47122, 47508, and 47528-47531.

18

19 (ROT 33)

20 91.9

21 91.9 Civil aircraft flight manual, marking, and placard requirements.

22 (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d), (e), (f) or (g) of this section, no person may

23 operate a civil aircraft without complying with the operating limitations specified in the

1 approved Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual, markings, and placards, or as otherwise  
2 prescribed by the certificating authority of the country of registry.

3 (b) No person may operate a U.S.-registered civil aircraft--

4 (1) For which an Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual is required by Sec. 21.5 of this  
5 chapter unless there is available in the aircraft a current, approved Airplane or Rotorcraft  
6 Flight Manual or the manual provided for in Sec. 121.141(b); and

7 (2) For which an Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual is not required by Sec. 21.5 of this  
8 chapter, unless there is available in the aircraft a current approved Airplane or Rotorcraft  
9 Flight Manual, approved manual material, markings, and placards, or any combination  
10 thereof.

11 (c) No person may operate a U.S.-registered civil aircraft unless that aircraft is identified  
12 in accordance with part 45 of this chapter.

13 (d) Any person taking off or landing a helicopter at helidecks or vessels located over  
14 water may make such momentary flight as is necessary for takeoff or landing through the  
15 prohibited range of the limiting height-speed envelope established for the helicopter  
16 provided that in the event of an engine failure the aircraft will not create a hazard to  
17 persons or property on the surface. The helicopter must be amphibious or equipped with  
18 floats or other emergency flotation gear adequate to accomplish an emergency landing on  
19 open water.

20 (e) Any person taking off or landing a helicopter over land may make such  
21 momentary flight as is necessary for takeoff or landing through the prohibited  
22 range of the limiting height-speed envelope established for the helicopter if that  
23 flight through the prohibited range takes place over an area where, in the event of

1 **an engine failure, the aircraft is able to land so as not to create a hazard to persons**  
2 **or property on the ground.**

3

4 (ROT 33)

5 **§ 91.103 Preflight action.**

6 Each pilot in command shall, before beginning a flight, become familiar with all  
7 available information concerning that flight. This information must include—

8 (a) For a flight under IFR or a flight not in the vicinity of an airport, weather reports and  
9 forecasts, fuel requirements, alternatives available if the planned flight cannot be  
10 completed, and any known traffic delays of which the pilot in command has been advised  
11 by ATC;

12 (b) For any flight, runway lengths at airports of intended use, and the following takeoff  
13 and landing [~~Deleted~~] information:

14 (1) For civil aircraft for which an approved Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual  
15 containing takeoff and landing distance data is required, the takeoff and landing distance  
16 data contained therein;

17 (2) For civil rotorcraft with an approved Rotorcraft Flight Manual, the maximum gross  
18 weight specified in the RFM for hover in-ground-effect and hover out-of-ground-effect,  
19 when such operation is anticipated, with all engines operating at take-off power for the  
20 specific take-off and intended landing altitude, temperature, and wind conditions; and

21 (3) For civil aircraft other than those specified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this  
22 section, other reliable information appropriate to the aircraft, relating to aircraft

1 performance under expected values of airport elevation and runway slope, aircraft gross  
 2 weight, and wind and temperature.

3

4 (FAA NOTE: What is recommendation document number?)

5 . Amend 14 CFR Part 91 by adding a new Section 91.156 to read as follows:

6

7 **§91.156 VFR weather minimums for helicopters engaged in medical**  
 8 **evacuation operations.**

9

10 (a) Notwithstanding §91.155 or §135.205 no person may operate a civil  
 11 helicopter engaged in medical evacuation operations, in class G Airspace,  
 12 under VFR when the flight visibility and/or ceiling is less than that prescribed  
 13 in the table below:

14

15

	<u>IFR certified aircraft and</u> <u>IFR current and</u> <u>qualified crew Ceiling /</u> <u>Visibility</u>	<b>Non-IFR certified aircraft</b> <b>or IFR current and</b> <b>qualified crew</b> <b>Ceiling / Visibility</b>
<b>DAY-LOCAL</b>	500/1	500/2
<b>DAY-CROSS-COUNTRY</b>	1000/1 or 800/2	1000/2 or 800/3
<b>NIGHT-LOCAL</b>	800/2	800/3

<b>NIGHT-CROSS-COUNTRY</b>	1000/3	1000/3
----------------------------	--------	--------

1

2 The local flying area may not exceed an area within a circle circumscribed  
3 with a radius of 100 nm from the base of operations. Any flight outside a  
4 local flying area is a cross-country operation. Each person desiring to  
5 operate under the local visibility minimums prescribed in this section shall  
6 provide to the Administrator information sufficient to determine its base of  
7 operations.

8

9 (b) No person may operate a civil helicopter engaged in medical evacuation  
10 operations, within the surface areas of Class B, C, D, or E airspace, under  
11 VFR, when the flight visibility is less, or at a distance from the clouds that is  
12 less than that prescribed in section 91.155 (a) of this part.

13

14 (c) For purposes of this section, a civil helicopter includes a helicopter operated  
15 by a government agency but not engaged in a governmental function.

16

17 (ROT 14)

18 91.175

19 (c) Operation below DH or MDA. Where a DH or MDA is applicable, no pilot may  
20 operate an aircraft, except a military aircraft of the United States, at any airport below the  
21 authorized MDA or continue an approach below the authorized DH unless -



1 (1) The aircraft is continuously in a position from which a descent to a landing on the  
2 intended runway can be made at a normal rate of descent using normal maneuvers, and  
3 for operations conducted under part 121 or part 135 unless that descent rate will allow  
4 touchdown to occur within the touchdown zone of the runway of intended landing, or for  
5 rotorcraft and powered lift the point of intended landing;

6

7 (FAA NOTE: What is recommendation document number?)

8 **Amend 14 CFR §91.205 by adding a new subparagraph (c)(7) to read as**  
9 **follows:**

10

11 **§91.205 Powered civil aircraft with standard category U.S. airworthiness**  
12 **certificates: Instrument and equipment requirements.**

13

14 *§91.205 (c) Visual flight rules (night)*

15

16 \* \* \* \* \*

17 (7) No later than December 31, 2006, if the aircraft is a civil helicopter engaged  
18 in medical evacuation, one radio altimeter. For purposes of this section, a civil  
19 helicopter includes a helicopter operated by a government agency but not  
20 engaged in a governmental function.

21

22 (AER 5)

23 Amend § 91.205 by adding a new paragraph (i) to read as follows:

1 §91.205 Powered civil aircraft with standard category U.S. airworthiness certificates:  
2 Instrument and equipment requirements.

3 \* \* \* \* \*

4 (h) *Night vision goggle flight rules.* For night vision goggle flight operations, the  
5 following instruments and equipment are required to be installed in the aircraft, are  
6 required to be functioning in a normal manner, and must be approved for use by the  
7 Administrator:

- 8 (1) Instruments and equipment specified in paragraph (b) of this section, and, for  
9 night flight, instruments and equipment specified in paragraph (c) of this section;  
10 (2) Night vision goggles;  
11 (3) Interior and exterior aircraft lighting system required for use for night vision  
12 goggle flight operations;  
13 (4) Two-way radio communications system;  
14 (5) Gyroscopic pitch and bank indicator (artificial horizon); and  
15 (6) Generator or alternator of adequate capacity for the required instruments and  
16 equipment.

17

18 (EQU 19)

19 § 91.205 Powered civil aircraft with standard category U.S. airworthiness certificates:  
20 Instrument and equipment requirements.

21 § 91.205 (d) (2) Two-way ~~radio~~ communications system and navigational equipment  
22 appropriate to the ~~ground~~ facilities to be used.

23

1 (OPS 28)

2 91.205 (h)

3 *Exclusions.* The pyrotechnic signaling device required by paragraph (b)(12) does not  
4 apply to large airplanes of U.S. registry operated under IFR or turbojet powered  
5 multiengine civil airplanes of U.S. registry operated under IFR. Paragraphs (f) and (g) of  
6 this section do not apply to operations conducted by a holder of a certificate issued under  
7 part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.

8

9 (OPS 26)

10 91.207

11 91.207(e)(2)

12 (2) Ferry an airplane with an inoperative emergency locator transmitter, or with no  
13 emergency locator transmitter installed, from a place where repairs or replacements  
14 cannot be made to a place where they can be made.

15

16 (EQU 21)

17 91.411

18 Within 14 CFR part 91, § 91.411(a)(2) - remove “*and F*” and change “*appendices*” to  
19 “*appendix*”, thus eliminating the onerous and inappropriate requirement.

20

21 (AWG 10)

22 91.413 (c)

23 Amend 91.413(c) by adding a new subparagraph (4) which reads as follows:

1 (4) A holder of a maintenance program as provided in §135.411(a)(1) of  
2 this chapter with an approved inspection procedure in its manual to perform those  
3 functions.

4

5 (APP 42)

6 § 91.501 Applicability.

7

8 (a) This subpart prescribes operating rules, in addition to those prescribed in other  
9 subparts of this part, governing the operation of large airplanes of U.S. registry, turbojet-  
10 powered multiengine civil airplanes of U.S. registry, and fractional ownership program  
11 aircraft of U.S. registry that are operating under subpart K of this part in operations not  
12 involving common carriage. Small aircraft and helicopters may also be operated under  
13 the rules in this subpart to the extent permitted by, and so long as the operators comply  
14 with, the additional provisions in paragraph (e) of this section. The operating rules in  
15 this subpart do not apply to those aircraft when they are required to be operated under  
16 parts 121, 125, 129, 135, and 137 of this chapter. (Section 91.409 prescribes an  
17 inspection program for large and for turbine-powered (turbojet and turboprop)  
18 multiengine airplanes and turbine-powered rotorcraft of U.S. registry when they are  
19 operated under this part or part 129 or 137.)

20

21

\* \* \* \* \*

22

23 (e) Small civil airplanes and helicopters may operate under the rules of sections 91.503  
24 through 91.535 and select an inspection program as described in section 91.409(f),  
25 subject to the following conditions and limitations:

26 (1) Only those operations that are listed in section 91.501(b)(1) through (7) and (9)  
27 [through (12)] may be conducted under the authority of this section. Those operations  
28 must be conducted in compliance with the operating rules in sections 91.503 through  
29 91.535; provided, however, helicopter operations are not required to comply with the  
30 flight altitude rules of section 91.515(a), provided the operations comply with the  
31 minimum safe altitude requirements in section 91.119. Aircraft operated under the  
32 authority of this subpart must use an inspection program listed in section 91.409(f).

33 (2) No person may operate a small airplane or helicopter under the authority of this  
34 section unless the appropriate Flight Standards District Office has been: (a) notified that  
35 the operation will be conducted under the terms of this section; and (b) where applicable,  
36 provided with a copy of the time sharing, interchange, or joint-ownership agreement each  
37 aircraft is being operated under. Each agreement must include the aircraft registration  
38 number of each aircraft involved.

39 (3) No person may operate an aircraft under this exemption unless an entry is made in the  
40 aircraft logbook showing the provisions of this subpart under which it is being operated.

1 (4) No person may operate an aircraft under the authority of this section unless an  
2 inspection program has been submitted to and approved by the appropriate Flight  
3 Standards District Office.  
4

5 (APP 41)

6 § 91.501 Applicability.

7

8

\* \* \* \* \*

9

10 (b) Operations that may be conducted under the rules in this subpart instead of those in  
11 parts 121, 129, 135, and 137 of this chapter when common carriage is not involved,  
12 include -

13

14

\* \* \* \* \*

15

16 (5) Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph (b)(11) or paragraph (b)(12) of this  
17 section, carriage of officials, employees, guests, and property of a company on an  
18 airplane operated by that company, or the parent or a subsidiary of the company or a  
19 subsidiary of the parent, when the carriage is within the scope of, and incidental to, the  
20 business of the company (other than transportation by air) and no charge, assessment or  
21 fee is made for the carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and maintaining  
22 the airplane, except that no charge of any kind may be made for the carriage of a guest of  
23 a company, when the carriage is not within the scope of, and incidental to, the business of  
24 that company;

25

1 \* \* \* \* \*

2

3 (11) Carriage of the officials, employees, guests, and property of a business flight  
4 department entity and its affiliated entities when the flight department entity is formed  
5 solely or primarily to operate aircraft for itself or for its affiliated entities, and no charge,  
6 assessment or fee is made for the carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and  
7 maintaining the aircraft. Such business flight department entity may not conduct flights  
8 under either joint ownership arrangements or interchange agreements under (b)(6) of this  
9 section, and may only conduct flights under time sharing agreements under (b)(6) of this  
10 section when the person leasing the aircraft is an official, executive or employee of the  
11 flight department entity or an affiliated entity. For the purposes of this subsection an  
12 affiliated entity means the parent or a subsidiary of the business flight department entity  
13 or a subsidiary of the parent where the parent owns at least seventy-five percent of the  
14 business flight department entity and each other subsidiary, or the business flight  
15 department entity owns at least seventy-five percent of each of its subsidiaries, and such  
16 use is limited to first-tier subsidiaries of either the business flight department entity or its  
17 parent; provided, however, that the officials, employees, guests and property of a second  
18 entity that is a direct owner of at least twenty-five percent of the business flight  
19 department entity, and of up to two first-tier entities in which the second entity is either  
20 eighty percent owned by or is the eighty percent owner of said parent or subsidiary, may  
21 be carried by a business flight department entity under this subsection as long as no  
22 charge, assessment or fee is made for the carriage in excess of the cost of owning,  
23 operating, and maintaining the aircraft and the percentage of such use does not exceed the

1 equivalent percentage of the second entity's ownership of the business flight department  
2 entity; and  
3 (12) Carriage of persons or property by a personal entity when that personal flight  
4 department entity is formed solely or primarily to operate aircraft for the benefit of  
5 individual family members of the personal flight department entity's owner or owners (or  
6 in the case of a trust, for the benefit of the beneficiaries of the trust), and no charge,  
7 assessment or fee is made for the carriage in excess of the cost of owning, operating, and  
8 maintaining the aircraft. For the purposes of this subsection, such personal flight  
9 department entities can be formed or owned by up to four natural persons, or up to four  
10 entities established for the benefit of natural persons under applicable state law for the  
11 management of their personal assets (such as family trusts, family partnerships, etc.).  
12 Such personal flight department entities may not conduct flights under joint ownership  
13 arrangements, interchange agreements or time sharing agreements under (b)(6) of this  
14 section.

15

16 (OPS 80)

17 §91.513(c)(3)

18 At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located in the passenger  
19 compartment of each aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any  
20 pilot seat, of at least 10 seats but less than 31 seats, and at least two hand fire  
21 extinguishers must be conveniently located in the passenger compartment of each aircraft  
22 having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 30 seats.

23

1 (ROT 33)

2 91.605

3 Sec. 91.605

4 Transport category civil aircraft weight limitations.

5 (a) No person may take off any transport category airplane (other than a turbine-engine-  
6 powered airplane certificated after September 30, 1958) unless--

7 (1) The takeoff weight does not exceed the authorized maximum takeoff weight for the  
8 elevation of the airport of takeoff;

9 (2) The elevation of the airport of takeoff is within the altitude range for which  
10 maximum takeoff weights have been determined;

11 (3) Normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight to the airport of intended landing will  
12 leave a weight on arrival not in excess of the authorized maximum landing weight for the  
13 elevation of that airport; and

14 (4) The elevations of the airport of intended landing and of all specified alternate  
15 airports are within the altitude range for which the maximum landing weights have been  
16 determined.

17 (b) No person may operate a turbine-engine-powered transport category airplane  
18 certificated after September 30, 1958, contrary to the Airplane Flight Manual, or take off  
19 that airplane unless--

20 (1) The takeoff weight does not exceed the takeoff weight specified in the Airplane  
21 Flight Manual for the elevation of the airport and for the ambient temperature existing at  
22 the time of takeoff;



1 (2) Normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight to the airport of intended landing and  
2 to the alternate airports will leave a weight on arrival not in excess of the landing weight  
3 specified in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of each of the airports involved  
4 and for the ambient temperatures expected at the time of landing;

5 (3) The takeoff weight does not exceed the weight shown in the Airplane Flight  
6 Manual to correspond with the minimum distances required for takeoff considering the  
7 elevation of the airport, the runway to be used, the effective runway gradient, and the  
8 ambient temperature and wind component existing at the time of takeoff; and

9 (4) Where the takeoff distance includes a clearway, the clearway distance is not greater  
10 than one-half of --

11 (i) The takeoff run, in the case of airplanes certificated after September 30, 1958, and  
12 before August 30, 1959; or

13 (ii) The runway length, in the case of airplanes certificated after August 29, 1959.

14 (c) No person may take off a turbine-engine-powered transport category airplane  
15 certificated after August 29, 1959, unless, in addition to the requirements of paragraph (b)  
16 of this section --

17 (1) The accelerate-stop distance is no greater than the length of the runway plus the  
18 length of the stopway (if present); and

19 (2) The takeoff distance is no greater than the length of the runway plus the length of  
20 the clearway (if present); and

21 (3) The takeoff run is no greater than the length of the runway.

22

1 .....(d) No person may operate a transport category helicopter unless the following  
2 requirements are complied with—

3 (1) For helicopters configured with 9 or less passenger seats;

4 (a) On take-off, the gross weight of the helicopter shall not  
5 exceed the maximum gross weight specified in the RFM  
6 for hover in-ground-effect with all engines operating at  
7 take-off power for the specific take-off altitude,  
8 temperature, and wind conditions.

9 (b) On landing, the gross weight of the helicopter shall not  
10 exceed the maximum gross weight specified in the RFM  
11 for hover in-ground-effect with all engines operating at  
12 take-off power for the specific landing altitude,  
13 temperature, and wind conditions.

14 (c) If HOGE operations are intended or when HOGE  
15 conditions are expected during takeoff or landing, the  
16 gross weight shall not exceed the maximum gross weight  
17 specified in the RFM for hover out-of-ground-effect with  
18 all engines operating at take-off power for the specific  
19 altitude, temperature, and wind conditions.

20 (2) For those helicopters configured with 10-19 passenger seats;

21 (a) The weight limits specified in (1)(a),(b), and (c) apply,  
22 and in addition;

1                   **(b)** The gross weight of the helicopter at take-off shall not  
2                   exceed the maximum gross weight specified in the RFM  
3                   for a rate of climb of 150 ft/min. at 1000 feet above the  
4                   take-off surface with the critical engine inoperative and  
5                   the remaining engine operating at 30 minute or  
6                   maximum continuous one-engine-inoperative (OEI)  
7                   power for the specific take-off altitude and temperature.

8                   **(c)** The gross weight of the helicopter on landing shall not  
9                   exceed the maximum gross weight specified in the RFM  
10                  for a rate of climb of 150 ft/min. at 1000 feet above the  
11                  landing surface with the critical engine inoperative and  
12                  the remaining engine operating at 30 minute or  
13                  maximum continuous one-engine-inoperative (OEI)  
14                  power for the specific landing altitude and temperature.

15                  **(d)** Notwithstanding, (2) (b) and (c), a helicopter type  
16                  certificated before 1982 may be operated at a weight that  
17                  will allow it to climb, one engine inoperative, at least 50  
18                  feet per minute at an altitude of 1,000 feet above the  
19                  surface using maximum continuous or 30 minute OEI  
20                  power until June 30, 2009.

21                  (3) For helicopters configured with 20 or more passenger seats unless;

22                  (a) The helicopter is Type Certified as Category A and;

1 (b) The gross weight of the helicopter at take-off does not exceed the  
2 maximum gross weight, for the take-off altitude and temperature, such  
3 that in the event of engine failure recognized at or before the take-off  
4 decision point, the helicopter is able to land within the rejected takeoff  
5 distance available or, in the event of the engine failure recognized after  
6 the take-off decision point, to continue the takeoff, clear all obstacles,  
7 and meet the climb requirements of 2(b) above.

8 (c) The helicopter should be able, in the event of an engine failure while  
9 enroute, continue to the intended destination or alternate without flying  
10 below applicable minimum flight altitudes.

11 (d) The gross weight of the helicopter on landing does not exceed the  
12 maximum gross weight, for the landing altitude and temperature, such  
13 that in the event of engine failure recognized at or before the landing  
14 decision point, the helicopter is able to land within the landing distance  
15 available or to perform a balked landing, clear all obstacles and, meet  
16 the climb requirements of (2)(c) above. In the case of an engine  
17 failure occurring after the landing decision point, the helicopter should  
18 be able to land and stop within the landing distance available

19 (4) Notwithstanding, (D)(2) and (D)(3), when conducting operations without  
20 passengers, the requirements of (D)(1) may be utilized.

21 (e) No person may operate a helicopter carrying passengers over water unless it is  
22 amphibious or equipped with emergency floatation devices or --

23 (1) It is operated at an altitude that allows it to reach land in the case of engine

1 failure; or

2 (2) It is necessary for takeoff or landing from helidecks or vessels located on or near  
3 land where the initial takeoff or landing approach is over water; or

4 (3) It is a multiengine helicopter operated at a weight that will allow it to climb, with  
5 the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 feet per minute, at an altitude of 1,000 feet  
6 above the surface.

7 (f) Except for helidecks or vessels constructed on or near land (as provided in  
8 91.605(e),(2)) no person may take off or land a helicopter to/from a helideck or vessel  
9 located over water unless the aircraft is amphibious or equipped with floats or other  
10 emergency floatation gear adequate to accomplish a safe emergency landing on open  
11 water.

12

13 (EQU 17)

14 14 CFR 91.609, Flight Recorders, ~~and~~ Cockpit Voice Recorders and Combination  
15 Recorders

16 § 91.609 Flight recorders ~~and~~ cockpit voice recorders and Combination Recorders.

17

18 Add (h) as follows:

19 **(h) Where a flight data recorder and/or a cockpit voice recorder are required by the**  
20 **operating rules of this chapter for rotorcraft, a combination recorder may be used.**

21

22 (EQU 19)

23 91.711 Special rules for foreign civil aircraft.

1 § 91.711 (c) (3) At least one crewmember of that aircraft is able to conduct two-way  
2 ~~radio telephone~~ communications in the English language and that crewmember is on duty  
3 while the aircraft is approaching, operating within, or leaving the United States.  
4  
5

6 **PART 119 – CERTIFICATION: AIR CARRIERS AND COMMERCIAL**  
7 **OPERATORS**

8

9 (APP 16)

10 Amend Section 119.1 by redesignating paragraphs (e)(4) through (10) as (e)(5)  
11 through (11) and adding new paragraph (e)(4) as follows:  
12

13 §119.1 Applicability

14 \*\*\*

15 (e) \*\*\*

16 (4) Positioning flights by operators holding air ambulance operations specifications,  
17 when only flightcrew members or assigned medical personnel, are on board, if:

18 (i) The medical personnel are assigned to provide medical care during a  
19 previous or subsequent flight segment(s), and

20 (ii) The medical personnel are qualified in accordance with the  
21 certificate holder's approved flightcrew and medical personnel  
22 coordination training program. The flightcrew and medical  
23 personnel coordination training program must include physiological

1 aspects of flight, patient loading and unloading, safety in and around  
2 the aircraft, passenger briefing, appropriate inflight emergency  
3 procedures, emergency landing procedures, and emergency  
4 evacuation procedures.

5

6 **FAA Note: See text for APP 12 and APP 20—review**

7 **(APP 12 version)**

8 119.3

9 That the definitions of “scheduled operation” and “on-demand operation” contained in  
10 section 119.3 be amended as follows:

11

12 "Scheduled operation" means any common carriage passenger-carrying operation for  
13 compensation or hire conducted by an air carrier or commercial operator for which the  
14 certificate holder or its representative offers in advance the departure location, departure  
15 time, and arrival location. It does not include any passenger-carrying operation that is  
16 conducted as a public charter operation under part 380 of this title *as long as that*  
17 *operation is conducted (a) under part 121, (b) under the commuter rules of part 135 or*  
18 *(c) under the on-demand rules of part 135 with a frequency of operations of less than five*  
19 *round trips a week over each route between two or more points.*

20

21 "On-demand operation" means any operation for compensation or hire that is one of the  
22 following:

23

1 (1) Passenger-carrying operations conducted as a public charter under part 380 of this  
2 title with a frequency of operations of less than five round trips a week over each route  
3 between two or more points, or any operations in which the departure time, departure  
4 location, and arrival location are specifically negotiated with the customer or the  
5 customer's representative that are any of the following types of operations:

6

7 (i) Common carriage operations conducted with airplanes, including turbojet-powered  
8 airplanes, having a passenger-seat configuration of 30 seats or fewer, excluding each  
9 crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less, except that operations  
10 using a specific airplane that is also used in domestic or flag operations and that is so  
11 listed in the operations specifications as required by § 119.49(a)(4) for those operations  
12 are considered supplemental operations;

13 (ii) Noncommon or private carriage operations conducted with airplanes having a  
14 passenger-seat configuration of less than 20 seats, excluding each crewmember seat, and  
15 a payload capacity of less than 6,000 pounds; or

16 (iii) Any rotorcraft operation.

17

18 (2) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations conducted with one of the following types  
19 of aircraft with a frequency of operations of less than five round trips per week over each  
20 route between two or more points according to the published flight schedules:

21 (i) ~~Airplanes, other than turbojet-powered airplanes,~~ having a maximum passenger-seat  
22 configuration of 9 seats or less, excluding each crewmember seat, and a maximum  
23 payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less; or



1 (ii) Rotorcraft.

2

3 (3) All-cargo operations conducted with airplanes having a payload capacity of 7,500  
4 pounds or less, or with rotorcraft.

5

6 **(APP 20 version)**

7 **119.3**

8 **Commuter operation** means any scheduled operation conducted by any person  
9 operating one of the following types of aircraft with a frequency of operations of at least  
10 five round trips per week on at least one route between two or more points according to  
11 the published flight schedules:

12

13 (1) ~~Airplanes, other than turbojet-powered airplanes,~~ having a maximum  
14 passenger-seat configuration of 9 seats or less, excluding each crewmember seat,  
15 and a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or less; or

16

17 (2) Rotorcraft.

18

19 **Domestic operation** means any scheduled operation conducted by any person operating  
20 any airplane described in paragraph (1) of this definition at locations described in  
21 paragraph (2) of this definition:

22

23 (1) Airplanes:

24 (i) ~~Turbojet-powered airplanes;~~

- 1 (i) ~~(ii)~~ Airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of more than 9  
2 passenger seats, excluding each crewmember seat; or  
3 (ii) ~~(iii)~~ Airplanes having a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds.  
4

5 (2) Locations:

- 6 (i) Between any points within the 48 contiguous States of the United  
7 States or the District of Columbia; or  
8 (ii) Operations solely within the 48 contiguous States of the United  
9 States or the District of Columbia; or  
10 (iii) Operations entirely within any State, territory, or possession of the  
11 United States; or  
12 (iv) When specifically authorized by the Administrator, operations  
13 between any point within the 48 contiguous States of the United States or  
14 the District of Columbia and any specifically authorized point located  
15 outside the 48 contiguous States of the United States or the District of  
16 Columbia.  
17

18 **Flag operation** means any scheduled operation conducted by any person operating any  
19 airplane described in paragraph (1) of this definition at the locations described in  
20 paragraph (2) of this definition:  
21

22 (1) Airplanes:

- 23 ~~(i) Turbojet powered airplanes;~~  
24 (i) ~~(ii)~~ Airplanes having a passenger-seat configuration of more than 9  
25 passenger seats, excluding each crewmember seat; or  
26 (ii) ~~(iii)~~ Airplanes having a payload capacity of more than 7,500 pounds.

1

2

(2) Locations:

3

(i) Between any point within the State of Alaska or the State of Hawaii or

4

any territory or possession of the United States and any point outside the

5

State of Alaska or the State of Hawaii or any territory or possession of

6

the United States, respectively; or

7

(ii) Between any point within the 48 contiguous States of the United

8

States or the District of Columbia and any point outside the 48

9

contiguous States of the United States and the District of Columbia.

10

(iii) Between any point outside the U.S. and another point outside the

11

U.S.

12

13

**On-demand operation** means any operation for compensation or hire that is one of the

14

following:

15

16

(1) Passenger-carrying operations conducted as a public charter under part 380 of

17

this title with a frequency of operations of less than five round trips a week over

18

each route between two or more points, or any operations in which the departure

19

time, departure location, and arrival location are specifically negotiated with the

20

customer or the customer's representative that are any of the following types of

21

operations:

22

(i) Common carriage operations conducted with airplanes, including

23

turbojet-powered airplanes, having a passenger-seat configuration of 30

24

seats or fewer, excluding each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity

25

of 7,500 pounds or less, except that operations using a specific airplane

26

that is also used in domestic or flag operations and that is so listed in the

1 operations specifications as required by § 119.49(a)(4) for those  
2 operations are considered supplemental operations;  
3 (ii) Noncommon or private carriage operations conducted with airplanes  
4 having a passenger-seat configuration of less than 20 seats, excluding  
5 each crewmember seat, and a payload capacity of less than 6,000  
6 pounds; or  
7 (iii) Any rotorcraft operation.

8  
9 (2) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations conducted with one of the following  
10 types of aircraft with a frequency of operations of less than five round trips per  
11 week over each route between two or more points according to the published  
12 flight schedules:

13 (i) Airplanes, ~~other than turbojet powered airplanes,~~ having a maximum  
14 passenger-seat configuration of 9 seats or less, excluding each  
15 crewmember seat, and a maximum payload capacity of 7,500 pounds or  
16 less; or  
17 (ii) Rotorcraft.

18  
19 (3) All-cargo operations conducted with airplanes having a payload capacity of  
20 7,500 pounds or less, or with rotorcraft.

21  
22 Amend §119.3(a) as follows:

23

1           “(d) Strike “*Noncommon Carriage*” and substitute “*Private Carriage for*  
2           *Hire*” in subparagraph (1) of the definition of “*When common carriage*  
3           *is not involved or operations not involving common carriage.*”

4  
5           “(e) Re-title “*Noncommon carriage*” in §119.3(a) to read “*Private Carriage*  
6           *for hire*” and define “*Private Carriage for hire*” to mean “. . . an aircraft  
7           operation carrying passengers or cargo or both for compensation or hire  
8           that does not involve, directly or indirectly, a holding out to the public to  
9           furnish transportation.”

10

11   **(APP 20)**

12   **119.21(a)(4) Commercial operators engaged in intrastate common carriage and direct air**  
13   **carriers.**

14           Commuter operations in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 135 of this  
15           chapter, and shall be issued operations specifications for those operations in accordance  
16           with those requirements. *Commuter operations using turbojet aircraft, except those*  
17           *conducted solely within the state of Alaska, shall comply with part 121 Domestic or Flag*  
18           *dispatch and operational control requirements as stated in part 135 subpart K as*  
19           *appropriate. Commuter operations using other than turbojet aircraft, and those*  
20           *conducting commuter operations in turbojet aircraft solely within the state of Alaska,*  
21           *require an approved dispatch function appropriate to the size and number of aircraft and*  
22           *the scope and frequency of operations.*

23

24   **(OPS 53)**

25   §119.43(a)

1 Each certificate holder shall maintain in printed or electronic form, a complete set of its  
2 operations specifications at its principal base of operations or at another location  
3 acceptable to the Administrator.

4

5 (EQU 2)

6 121.345

7 Amend section 121.345(c) to read as follows:

8 (c) ATC transponder equipment installed after January 1, 1992, must meet the  
9 performance and environmental requirements of the following TSOs:

10 (1) For aircraft not required to be equipped with an approved TCAS II traffic alert  
11 and collision avoidance system pursuant to §121.356, any class of TSO-C74b or  
12 TSO-C74c, as appropriate, or the appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S).

13 (2) For aircraft required to be equipped with an approved TCAS II traffic alert and  
14 collision avoidance system pursuant to §121.356, the appropriate class of TSO-C112  
15 (Mode S).

16

17 (OPS 42)

18 Part 121, Appendix I

19 III. Employees Who Must be Tested. Each employee, including any assistant, helper, or  
20 individual in a training status, who performs a safety-sensitive function listed in this  
21 section directly or by contract for an employer as defined in this appendix must be  
22 subject to drug testing under an antidrug program implemented in accordance with this

1 appendix. This includes full-time, part-time, temporary, and intermittent employees

2 regardless of the degree of supervision. The safety-sensitive functions are:

3 A. Flight crewmember duties.

4 B. Flight attendant duties.

5 C. Flight instruction duties.

6 D. Aircraft dispatcher duties.

7 E. Aircraft maintenance and preventive maintenance duties.

8 F. Ground security coordinator duties.

9 G. Aviation screening duties.

10 H. Air traffic control duties.

11 I. Cabin safety crewmember duties.

12

13 Part 121, Appendix J

14 II. Covered Employees

15 A. Each employee, including any assistant, helper, or individual in a training status, who

16 performs a safety-sensitive function listed in this section directly or by contract for an

17 employer as defined in this appendix must be subject to alcohol testing under an alcohol

18 misuse prevention program implemented in accordance with this appendix. This not only

19 includes full-time and part-time employees, but temporary and intermittent employees

20 regardless of the degree of supervision. The safety-sensitive functions are:

21 1. Flight crewmember duties.

22 2. Flight attendant duties.

23 3. Flight instruction duties.

- 1 4. Aircraft dispatcher duties.
- 2 5. Aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance duties.
- 3 6. Ground security coordinator duties.
- 4 7. Aviation screening duties.
- 5 8. Air traffic control duties.
- 6 9. Cabin safety crewmember duties.

7

8 (APP 39 A)

9 Revise the title of Part 125 to read as follows:

10 “Part 125—Private Carriage for Hire and Miscellaneous Amendments: Certification  
11 and Operations of Airplanes having a Seating Capacity of 20 or more Passengers or a  
12 Maximum Payload Capacity of 6,000 pounds or more and Rules to Governing Persons on  
13 Board Such Aircraft”

14

15 Amend §125.1 by striking “when common carriage is not involved” and inserting  
16 “in private carriage for hire and private carriage of petroleum and petroleum  
17 products in the State of Alaska.”

18

19 (APP 39B)

20 “Paragraph (b) (5) of section 125.1 shall be deleted.”

21

22



1 Strike ~~§125.1(a)(4)~~ 125.1(b)(5) (Technical Correction to paragraph reference based on  
2 June 30 E-mail from Garofalo) and substitute “[Reserved]”

3

4 (APP 39A)

5 Amend §125.9 by adding the following Paragraph (e) at the end thereof:

6

7 “(e) For purposes of this part

8

9 (1) “*Private carriage for hire*” shall have the same meaning as defined  
10 in [new] §119.3(a).

11

12 (2) A “*holding out by reputation*” means gaining a reputation for a  
13 willingness to serve the traveling or shipping public, or a segment  
14 thereof, on an indiscriminate basis.

15

16 (3) An “*affiliate of the certificate holder*” means a company that,  
17 directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls,  
18 is controlled by, or under common control with, the certificate  
19 holder. The holding of at least forty percent (40%) of the equity and  
20 forty percent (40%) of the voting power of an entity will be  
21 presumed to constitute control for purposes of determining an  
22 affiliation under this Part.

23

1                   (4) “*Revenue hour*” shall mean hours when revenue passenger and/or  
2                   revenue cargo are on board. Hours associated with ferry flights,  
3                   positioning flights, de-positioning flights and maintenance flights  
4                   when no revenue passengers are on board are not “revenue hours.”

5

6 (APP 39A)

7 Amend paragraph (b) of §125.11 to read as follows:

8

9                   “(b) Except as provided in §125.1(b) or as otherwise authorized under  
10                   §125.3, a certificate holder may not conduct any operation under the  
11                   rules of this part other than private carriage for hire. A certificate holder  
12                   is not conducting private carriage for hire operations if, for  
13                   compensation or hire, it is holding out, directly or indirectly, to the  
14                   public to furnish transportation indiscriminately.”

15

16 Amend §125.11 to add a new paragraph (d) at the end thereof:

17

18                   “(d) A certificate holder is “holding out directly or indirectly to the public to  
19                   furnish transportation indiscriminately” if—

20

21                   (1) It is advertising its transportation services to the public or is  
22                   actively soliciting passengers or cargo customers through its own  
23                   salesperson(s) or through a broker or other intermediary which

1                   itself is advertising and soliciting passenger or cargo traffic from  
2                   the public, *provided that*, a certificate holder may do business with  
3                   a broker or other intermediary if (i) such broker or intermediary  
4                   acts as an agent for the customer; (ii) the certificate holder  
5                   contracts directly with the customer or with the agent having  
6                   authority to sign contracts on behalf of the customer, and (iii) the  
7                   number of contracts do not result in a holding out by reputation  
8                   under subparagraph (2).

9  
10                   (2) It is holding out by reputation, *provided that* a certificate holder  
11                   shall not be deemed to be holding out by reputation under this  
12                   subparagraph if—

13  
14                   (i) Within any calendar year period it has entered into not more  
15                   than four (4) transportation contracts, *provided that* the  
16                   maximum number of revenue hours relating to such contracts,  
17                   in the aggregate, shall not exceed 300, and *provided further*  
18                   that no revenue hour limitation shall apply to transportation  
19                   contracts with not more than three (3) affiliates of the  
20                   certificate holder or to contracts for the transportation of  
21                   petroleum and petroleum products in the State of Alaska on a  
22                   private carriage for hire basis, or  
23

1 (ii) Within any calendar year it has entered into not more than one  
2 (1) transportation contract with a specific passenger or cargo  
3 customer in which case no revenue hour limitation shall apply.  
4

5 (APP 39B)

6 125.25

7 Paragraph (a) of section 125.25 shall be amended by inserting “and director of  
8 maintenance” between “director of operations” and the “,”.

9

10 (APP 39A)

11 Amend Paragraph (b) of §125.31 by re-designating subparagraph (6) as subparagraph (7)  
12 and adding a new paragraph (6) to read as follows:

13

14 “(6) A list of the current contract or contracts subject to (i) the 300 revenue  
15 hour limitation in [new] §125.11(d)(2)(i), (ii) the single customer limitation in  
16 §125.11(d)(2)(ii), and (iii) the three (3) contract limitation for contracts with an affiliate  
17 of the certificate holder in §125.11(d)(2)(i), *provided that* the certificate holder may keep  
18 the current list of contracts at its principal base of operation or other location approved by  
19 the Administrator and referenced in its operations specifications. Each certificate holder  
20 shall make this list of contracts and the contracts themselves available for inspection by  
21 the Administrator.

22

23 **(EQU 19)**

1 **Index**

2 Subpart F—Instrument and Equipment Requirements

3 § 125.203 ~~Radio~~ **Communication** and navigational equipment

4

5 (EQU 19)

6 Subpart A—General

7 § 125.49 Airport requirements.

8 (b) (1) That pilot has determined the wind direction from an illuminated wind direction

9 indicator or local ~~ground~~-communications, or, in the case of takeoff, that pilot's personal  
10 observations; and

11

12 (EQU 19)

13 § 125.51 En route navigational facilities.

14 (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no certificate holder may conduct  
15 any operation over a route unless nonvisual ~~ground~~-aids are—

16

17 (1) Available over the route for navigating airplanes within the degree of accuracy

18 required for ATC; and

19 (2) Located to allow navigation to any airport of destination, or alternate airport, within

20 the degree of accuracy necessary for the operation involved.

21

22 (b) Nonvisual ~~ground~~ aids are not required for—

23

- 1 (1) Day VFR operations that can be conducted safely by pilotage because of the  
2 characteristics of the terrain;
- 3 (2) Night VFR operations on routes that the Administrator determines have reliable  
4 landmarks adequate for safe operation; or
- 5 (3) Operations where the use of celestial or other specialized means of navigation, such  
6 as an inertial navigation system, is approved.

7

8 (EQU 19)

9 § 125.53 Flight locating requirements.

- 10 (a) (3) Provide the certificate holder with the location, date, and estimated time for  
11 reestablishing ~~radio or telephone~~ communications, if the flight will operate in an area  
12 where communications cannot be maintained.

13

14 (APP 39B)

15 125.55

16 Adopt a new section 125.55 which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
17 provisions of section 121.538.

18

19 (EQU 19)

20 § 125.203 ~~Radio Communication~~ and navigational equipment.

- 21 (a) No person may operate an airplane unless it has two-way ~~radio~~ communications  
22 equipment able, at least in flight, to transmit to, and receive from, ~~ground appropriate~~  
23 facilities ~~within a 25 miles away range~~.

1

2 (b) No person may operate an airplane over-the-top unless it has ~~radio~~ navigational  
3 equipment able to receive ~~radio~~ signals from the ~~ground facilities to be transmitter~~  
4 ~~being~~ used.

5

6 (c) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, no person may operate an airplane  
7 carrying passengers under IFR or in extended overwater operations unless it has at least  
8 the following ~~radio~~ communication and navigational equipment appropriate to the  
9 facilities to be used which are capable of transmitting to, and receiving from, at any place  
10 on the route to be flown, at least one ~~ground~~ facility:

11

12 (e) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, installation and use  
13 of a single long-range navigation system and a single long-range communication system  
14 for extended overwater operations in certain geographic areas may be authorized by the  
15 Administrator and approved in the certificate holder's operations specifications. The  
16 following are among the operational factors the Administrator may consider in granting  
17 an authorization:

18

19 (3) The duration of the ~~very high frequency~~ communications gap.

20

21 (APP 39B)

22 125.209

1 Adopt a new section 125.209, which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
2 provisions of section 121.339.

3

4 (APP 39B)

5 125.210

6 Adopt a new section 125.210, entitled “Emergency Floatation Means”, which will  
7 incorporate and restate in this new section the provisions of section 121.340, except the  
8 reference to “section 121.339 (a)(1)” shall read: “section 125.209 (a)(1).”

9 (EQU 19)

10 § 125.225 Flight recorders.

11 (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, after October 11, 1991, no person  
12 may operate a large airplane type certificated before October 1, 1969, for operations  
13 above 25,000 feet altitude, nor a multiengine, turbine powered airplane type certificated  
14 before October 1, 1969, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders  
15 that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily  
16 retrieving that data from the storage medium. The following information must be able to  
17 be determined within the ranges, accuracies, resolution, and recording intervals specified  
18 in appendix D of this part:

19

20 (6) Time of each ~~radio transmission to or from~~ **voice communication with** air traffic  
21 control;

22



1 (b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, after October 11, 1991, no person  
2 may operate a large airplane type certificated after September 30, 1969, for operations  
3 above 25,000 feet altitude, nor a multiengine, turbine powered airplane type certificated  
4 after September 30, 1969, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight  
5 recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of  
6 readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The following information must be  
7 able to be determined within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals  
8 specified in appendix D of this part:

9  
10 (6) Time of each ~~radio transmission either~~ **voice communication** to or from air traffic  
11 control;

12  
13 (EQU 19)

14 § 125.226 Digital flight data recorders.

15 (a) Except as provided in paragraph (l) of this section, no person may operate under this  
16 part a turbine-engine-powered transport category airplane unless it is equipped with one  
17 or more approved flight recorders that use a digital method of recording and storing data  
18 and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The operational  
19 parameters required to be recorded by digital flight data recorders required by this section  
20 are as follows: the phrase “when an information source is installed” following a  
21 parameter indicates that recording of that parameter is not intended to require a change in  
22 installed equipment:

23

1 (8) Manual radio transmitter keying **for voice communication initiation**, or CVR/DFDR  
2 synchronization reference;

3

4 (APP 39B)

5 125.229

6 Add new section 125.229 which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
7 provisions of section 135.157.

8

9 (APP 39B)

10 125.284

11 Add a new section 125.284 to incorporate and restate in this new section 125.284  
12 the provisions of section 135.244, except that (i) the reference to paragraph (a) to  
13 “commuter operations” and “Part 119” and (ii) paragraph (b) (2) shall be deleted,  
14 and the reference to “a qualified check pilot” in paragraph (b) (3) shall be changed  
15 to “current and qualified pilot in command”.

16 (APP 39B)

17 125.287

18 Substitute section 135.293—Initial and Recurrent Pilot Testing Requirements-- for  
19 section 125.287;

20

21 (APP 39B)

22 125.291

1 Substitute section 135.297 – Pilot in Command Instrument Proficiency Check required--  
2 for section 125.291. Also amend section 125.291 by adding a paragraph (h) to permit  
3 acceptance of instrument proficiency checks in the same aircraft type under Parts 135 and  
4 121 as fulfilling instrument proficiency checks under section 125.291.

5

6 (APP 39B)

7 125.299

8 In lieu of drug and alcohol testing, the AWG recommends incorporating and restating in  
9 a new section 125.299, the drug and alcohol misuse education program provisions of  
10 section 91.1047.

11

12 (APP 39B)

13 125.307

14 Adopt a new section 125.307, which will incorporate and restate in this new section, the  
15 provisions of section 135.77, except change the reference to “section 135.21” to “section  
16 125.73(a).”

17

18 (APP 39B) Flight, Duty and Rest

19 125.XXX

20 Incorporate the provisions of 135.267 & 135.269 as applicable for flight crew  
21 members and 135.273 (a), (b) as applicable for flight attendants.

22

23 (APP 39B)

1 125.309

2 Adopt a new section 125.309, which will incorporate and restate in this new section the  
3 provisions of section 121.542.

4

5 NOTE 1: THE FOLLOWING CLARIFICATION WAS PROVIDED BY ALPA TO  
6 BETTER CLARIFY THE REGULATORY REFERENCE.:

7

8 Subpart M of Part 121 (.381 to .387) deals with the flight crewmember requirements.[...]  
9 I'm not sure which of the Para's in this section is being referenced for the text. Without  
10 the details, I would think 121.385 is what you're looking for.

11

12 (EQU 19)

13 § 125.319 Emergencies.

14 (c) Whenever emergency authority is exercised, the pilot in command or the appropriate  
15 management personnel shall keep the appropriate ~~ground radio station~~ facility fully  
16 informed of the progress of the flight. The person declaring the emergency shall send a  
17 written report of any deviation, through the operator's director of operations, to the  
18 Administrator within 10 days, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays,  
19 after the flight is completed or, in the case of operations outside the United States, upon  
20 return to the home base.

21

22 (EQU 19)

1 § 125.321 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities  
2 of ground and navigation facilities.

3

4 Whenever the pilot in command encounters a meteorological condition or an irregularity  
5 in a ground or navigational facility in flight, the knowledge of which the pilot in  
6 command considers essential to the safety of other flights, the pilot in command shall  
7 notify an appropriate ~~ground~~ station as soon as practicable.

8

9 **(APP 39B)**

10 For crewmembers, add a new section 125.335, “Pilot Requirements: Use of Oxygen”,  
11 which will include the content of section 135.89 and the amendments proposed in Ops  
12 27.

13

14 **(APP 39B)**

15 125.361

16 Amend section 125.361 by striking “Except as provided in section 125.363” and  
17 inserting “Except as provided in paragraph (b) below and section 125.363.” Add a new  
18 paragraph (b) which will incorporate and restate in that paragraph the provisions of  
19 paragraph (a) (1) and (b) of 91.1039.

20

21 **(APP 39B)**

22 125.402

23 Adopt a new 125.402 to read as follows:

1

2 “the contracts referred to in section 125.31(b)(6) shall be retained for 12 calendar  
3 months after the current calendar year”.

4 (APP 39B)

5 125 Subpart M

6 Add a new Subpart M in Part 125 to incorporate and restate the substance of  
7 Subpart H of Part 135. The AWG reserves the right to review the  
8 recommendations of the Training Work Group in this area.

9

10 **PART 135 – OPERATING REQUIREMENTS: COMMUTER AND ON-DEMAND**11 **OPERATIONS AND RULES GOVERNING PERSONS ON BOARD SUCH**12 **AIRCRAFT**

13 11. The authority citation for part 135 continues to read as follows:

14 **Authority:** 49 U.S.C. 106(G), 40113, 44701-44702, 44705, 44709, 44711-44713,  
15 44715-44713, 44715-44717, 44722.

16

17 (EQU 19)

18 **Index**

19 § 135.161 ~~Radio~~ **Communication** and navigational equipment: Carrying passengers  
20 under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top.

21

1 § 135.165 ~~Radio~~ **Communication** and navigational equipment: Extended overwater or  
2 IFR operations.

3

4 (ROT 25)

5 In section 135.1, amend the opening sentence of paragraph (a) to read as follows:

6 **135.1 Applicability.**

7

8 (a) This part prescribes rules, in addition to those in Part 91, governing \* \* \*

9

10 (ROT 25)

11

12 In section 135.3, amend paragraph (a) to read as follows:

13 **135.3 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.**

14 (a) Each person operating an aircraft in operations under this part shall -

15 (1) While operating inside the United States, comply with the applicable rules

16 of this chapter (Title 14 - Code of Federal Regulations, Aeronautics and Space Chapter I -

17 Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation, Parts 1 through 199);

18 and

19 (2) While operating outside the United States, comply with Annex 2, Rules of the

20 Air, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation or the regulations of any foreign

21 country, whichever applies, and with any rules of parts 61 and 91 of this chapter and this

22 part that are more restrictive than that Annex or those regulations and that can be

1 complied with without violating that Annex or those regulations. Annex 2 is incorporated  
2 by reference in § 91.703(b) of this chapter.

3 \* \* \* \* \*

4 (AER 6)

5 135.4

6 In section 135.4, amend paragraph (a) to read as follows, redesignate paragraph (c) as (d)  
7 and add new paragraph (c) as follows:

8 § 135.4 Applicability of rules for eligible on-demand operations.

9 (a) An "eligible on-demand operation" is an on-demand operation conducted under this  
10 part that meets the following requirements:

11 (1) Flightcrew.

12 (i) Airplane. The flightcrew must consist of at least two qualified pilots employed  
13 or contracted by the certificate holder.

14 (ii) Air ambulance – Helicopter. For certificate holders with air ambulance operations  
15 specifications, the flightcrew must consist of:

16 (A) At least two qualified pilots employed or contracted by the certificate holder,  
17 or

18 (B) One qualified pilot employed or contracted by the certificate holder  
19 provided the use of an approved autopilot in lieu of a second in command is  
20 authorized by the Administrator

21 (2) Flight crew experience. The crewmembers must have met the applicable  
22 requirements of part 61 of this chapter and have the following experience and



1 ratings:

2 (i) Total flight time for all pilots:

3 (A) Pilot in command--A minimum of 1,500 hours.

4 (B) Second in command--A minimum of 500 hours.

5 (C) Pilot in command (Air ambulance helicopter single pilot crew) - A  
6 minimum of 2000 hours including

7 1) at least 100 hours in actual or simulated instrument conditions and

8 2) at least 100 hours in aircraft make or model.

9 (ii) For multi-engine turbine-powered fixed-wing and powered-lift aircraft, the  
10 following FAA certification and ratings requirements:

11 (A) Pilot in command--Airline transport pilot and applicable type ratings.

12 (B) Second in command--Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.

13

14 (iii) For all other aircraft, the following FAA certification and rating requirements:

15 (A) Pilot in command--Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.

16 (B) Second in command--Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.

17 (3) Pilot operating limitations. If the second in command of a fixed-wing aircraft has

18 fewer than 100 hours of flight time as second in command flying in the aircraft

19 make and model and, if a type rating is required, in the type aircraft being flown,

20 and the pilot in command is not an appropriately qualified check pilot, the pilot in

21 command shall make all takeoffs and landings in any of the following situations:

22 (i) Landings at the destination airport when a Destination Airport Analysis is

23 required by § 135.385(f); and

1 (ii) In any of the following conditions:

2 (A) The prevailing visibility for the airport is at or below 3/4 mile.

3 (B) The runway visual range for the runway to be used is at or below 4,000 feet.

4 (C) The runway to be used has water, snow, slush, ice, or similar contamination  
5 that may adversely affect aircraft performance.

6 (D) The braking action on the runway to be used is reported to be less than  
7 "good."

8 (E) The crosswind component for the runway to be used is in excess of 15 knots.

9 (F) Windshear is reported in the vicinity of the airport.

10 (G) Any other condition in which the pilot in command determines it to be  
11 prudent to exercise the pilot in command's authority.

12 (4) Crew pairing. Either the pilot in command or the second in command must have at  
13 least 75 hours of flight time in that aircraft make or model and, if a type rating is  
14 required, for that type aircraft, either as pilot in command or second in command.

15 (b) The Administrator may authorize deviations from paragraphs (a)(2)(i) or (a)(4) of this  
16 section if the Flight Standards District Office that issued the certificate holder's  
17 operations specifications finds that the crewmember has comparable experience, and  
18 can effectively perform the functions associated with the position in accordance with  
19 the requirements of this chapter. The Administrator may, at any time, terminate any  
20 grant of deviation authority issued under this paragraph. Grants of deviation under this  
21 paragraph may be granted after consideration of the size and scope of the operation,  
22 the qualifications of the intended personnel and the following circumstances:

1 (1) A newly authorized certificate holder does not employ any pilots who meet the  
2 minimum requirements of paragraphs (a)(2)(i) or (a)(4) of this section.

3 (2) An existing certificate holder adds to its fleet a new category and class aircraft not  
4 used before in its operation.

5 (3) An existing certificate holder establishes a new base to which it assigns pilots who  
6 will be required to become qualified on the aircraft operated from that base.

7 (c) The Administrator may authorize deviations from paragraphs (a)(1)(i) of this section  
8 for airplane operations by certificate holders with air ambulance operations  
9 specifications. Grants of deviation under this paragraph may be granted after  
10 consideration of the size and scope of the operation and a finding of the following  
11 qualifications of the intended personnel:

12 (1) Pilot in command - A minimum of 2000 hours including  
13 i) at least 100 hours in actual or simulated instrument conditions, and  
14 ii) at least 100 hours in aircraft make or model.

15 . (d) An eligible on-demand operation may comply with alternative requirements  
16 specified in § 135.225(b), 135.385(f), and 135.387(b) instead of the requirements  
17 that apply to other on-demand operations.

18

19 **FAA Note: Which is the correct recommended rule language—believe**  
20 **both refer to AER 6 recommendation (see v 1 above, v 2 below)**

21 **§ 135.4 Applicability of rules for eligible on-demand operations.**

22 (a) \*\*\*

23 **(1) Flightcrew.**

- 1 (i) Airplane. The flightcrew must consist of at least two qualified pilots employed or
- 2 contracted by the certificate holder.
- 3 (ii) Air ambulance – Helicopter. For certificate holders with air ambulance
- 4 operations specifications, the flightcrew must consist of:
- 5 (A) At least two qualified pilots employed or contracted by the certificate
- 6 holder, or
- 7 (B) One qualified pilot employed or contracted by the certificate holder
- 8 provided the use of an approved autopilot in lieu of a second in
- 9 command is authorized by the Administrator
- 10
- 11 (2) Flight crew experience. The crewmembers must have met the applicable
- 12 requirements of part 61 of this chapter and have the following experience and
- 13 ratings:
- 14 (i) Total flight time for all pilots:
- 15 (A) Pilot in command--A minimum of 1,500 hours.
- 16 (B) Second in command--A minimum of 500 hours.
- 17 (C) Pilot in command (Air ambulance helicopter single pilot crew) - A minimum of
- 18 2000 hours including
- 19 (1) at least 100 hours in actual or simulated instrument conditions
- 20 and
- 21 (2) at least 100 hours in aircraft make or model.
- 22
- 23 (ii) \*\*\*\*\*
- 24 (b) \*\*\*

1 (c) The Administrator may authorize deviations from paragraphs (a)(1)(i) of this section  
2 for airplane operations by certificate holders with air ambulance operations  
3 specifications. Grants of deviation under this paragraph may be granted after  
4 consideration of the size and scope of the operation and a finding of the following  
5 qualifications of the intended personnel:

- 6 (1) Pilot in command - A minimum of 2000 hours including  
7 i) at least 100 hours in actual or simulated instrument conditions, and  
8 ii) at least 100 hours in aircraft make or model.

9 (d) An eligible on-demand operation may comply with alternative requirements  
10 specified in §§ 135.225(b), 135.385(f), and 135.387(b) instead of the requirements  
11 that apply to other on-demand operations.

12 • \* \* \* \*

13  
14 **(APP 20)**

15 **135.5 Special rule for commuter operations in turbojet aircraft.**

16 *Commuter operations in turbojet powered aircraft conducted under this part that consist*  
17 *of two flight crewmembers shall meet the pilot operating limitations and crew pairing*  
18 *requirements of subparagraphs(a)(3) and (a)(4) of § 135.4. Certificate holders are also*  
19 *eligible to apply for the deviation authority of subparagraph (b) of § 135.4.*

20 **(APP 20)**

21 **135.19 Emergency Operations**

1 (a) In an emergency involving the safety of persons or property, the certificate holder  
2 *and or aircraft dispatcher, if dispatchers are utilized*, may deviate from the rules of this  
3 part \* \* \* \*

4 (APP 20)

5 **135.21 Manual requirements.**

6 (1) Its flight crewmembers, *aircraft dispatchers (if dispatchers are utilized)* and \* \* \* \*

7  
8 (OPS 9)

9 135.21

10 Revise 135.21(d)

11 A current copy of the manual, or appropriate portions of the manual, shall be made  
12 available to maintenance personnel, ground personnel and flight crewmembers, for use  
13 during the performance of those duties, and furnished to the representatives of the  
14 Administrator assigned to the certificate holder.

15  
16 Revise 135.21(e)

17 The certificate holder shall establish a procedure, acceptable to the Administrator, for  
18 persons listed in paragraph (d) of this section to ensure that the manual, either furnished  
19 or made available for use, is current.

20  
21 Revise 135.21(g)

22 The manual must be available to the persons listed in paragraph (d) of this section in  
23 printed form, or other electronic form, acceptable to the Administrator, that is retrievable

1 in the English language. If the certificate holder makes the maintenance portion of the  
2 manual available in other than printed form, it must ensure that there is a compatible  
3 reading device also available.

4

5 (OPS 50)

6 §135.23

7 (a) The name of each management person required under §119.69(a) of this chapter who  
8 is authorized to act for the certificate holder, the person's assigned area of responsibility,  
9 the person's duties, responsibilities, authority, and the title and/or names of persons  
10 authorized to exercise operational control under §135.77;

11

12 (APP 20)

13 [§ 135.23](#) *Manual contents.*

14 \* \* \* \*

15 *(e) Procedures for ensuring that the pilot in command and aircraft dispatcher (if*  
16 *dispatchers are utilized), knows that required airworthiness inspections have been made*  
17 *and that the aircraft has been approved for return to service in compliance with*  
18 *applicable maintenance requirements*

19

20 \* \* \* \*

21 *(g) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command and aircraft dispatcher (if*  
22 *dispatchers are utilized) for determining that mechanical irregularities or defects reported*  
23 *for previous flights have been corrected or that correction has been deferred;*

1                   (1) *Flight locating or dispatch procedures, when applicable*

2                   (2) *Notification of the pilot in command and aircraft dispatcher (if dispatchers are*  
3                   *utilized) when there are hazardous materials aboard, as required by title 49 CFR;*

4

5   (OPS 63)

6   §135.23(s)

7   (new subparagraph)

8   Procedures for disseminating the information required by §135.247(c) to the pilot in  
9   command.

10 *Note: current §135.23(s) will become §135.23(r).*

11

12 *Amend § 135.23 to include alertness management procedures in the certificate holder's*  
13 *manual:*

14

15 § 135.23 Add subparagraph (t)

16

17 (t) Alertness management procedures.

18

19 §135.23(s)

20 (new subparagraph)

21 Procedures for disseminating the information required by §135.247(c) to the pilot in  
22 command.

23 *Note: current §135.23(s) will become §135.23(r).*



1

2 *Note: An Advisory Circular should be developed to characterize alertness management.*

3 *References in the preamble should be added to direct operators to the trade associations that have*  
4 *developed databases of information concerning alertness management. These programs extremely*  
5 *important for operators to educate their crewmembers on the mechanics of sleep and the measures*  
6 *they can take to effectively remain alert on duty.*

7

8 (OPS 13)

9 135.25

10 **§135.25**11 (a) *No change.*

12 (b) Each certificate holder shall have the use of an aircraft that meets the requirements for  
13 the certificate holder's operation as authorized in the certificate holder's operations  
14 specifications. This use can be obtained through ownership or lease of at least a  
15 fraction of an aircraft, or through such other written agreements as may be acceptable  
16 to the Administrator. The written agreement must:

17 (1) Have a minimum of 6 consecutive months of duration remaining on the date initial  
18 certification is sought, in accordance with part 119. Thereafter, certificate holders  
19 must maintain at least one written agreement for the use of an aircraft that meets  
20 the requirements for their operation as authorized in the certificate holder's  
21 operations specifications;

22 (2) Provide that the certificate holder has operational control of the aircraft at all times  
23 when operated under this part;

1 (3) Provide that the aircraft be maintained in accordance with this part at all times;

2 (4) Provide that the aircraft must be listed in the certificate holder's operations  
3 specifications; and

4 (5) Provide that the aircraft cannot be listed in any other operations specifications of  
5 another Part 135 or Part 125 operator.

6 (c) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, the certificate holder must have  
7 available for use at least one aircraft that meets the requirements for each kind of  
8 operation authorized. However, this paragraph does not prohibit the operator from  
9 using or authorizing the use of the aircraft for other than operations under this part or  
10 Part 125 and does not require the certificate holder to meet the requirements of  
11 paragraph (b) for all aircraft that the certificate holder uses.

12 (d) *[new subparagraph]* Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply to program  
13 managers as defined in Part 91, subpart K, that are also certificate holders under this  
14 part.

15 (e) *[previous subparagraph (d)] No change to existing rule.*

16

17 (OPS 55)

18 §135.45

19 (new section)

20 In the event a Pilot Certificate, Flight Engineer Certificate, Airman Medical Certificate,  
21 aircraft Airworthiness Certificate, or aircraft Registration Certificate issued by the FAA is  
22 lost, stolen, mutilated, or missing, a facsimile document may be used temporarily in lieu

1 of the original certificate as provided in this section, in accordance with all the  
2 procedures and limitations stated below:

3 1. Facsimile certificates may not be used for flights to or from foreign countries, or in  
4 international airspace.

5 2. The operator must apply for and receive from its certificate-holding FAA Flight  
6 Standards District Office an amendment to its Operations Specifications authorizing the  
7 use of this section.

8 3. With respect to Airworthiness and Registration Certificates, the operator must develop  
9 a program that provides for continued operation of the aircraft using facsimile  
10 certificate(s). This program must be FAA-approved and instructions for its use must be  
11 included in the operator's manual required by §135.21. The program must include  
12 procedures for –

13 (a) Making an appropriate entry in the aircraft logbook when the airworthiness or  
14 registration certificate for the aircraft is lost, stolen, or mutilated.

15 (b) Ensuring that timely application is made to the FAA for a replacement certificate; and

16 (c) Providing for the temporary operation of the aircraft during the interim required to  
17 receive a replacement certificate from the FAA or recover the missing certificate, and  
18 install it on the affected aircraft.

19 (d) A requirement that the following statement be entered in the appropriate section of the  
20 aircraft logbook whenever the provisions of this section are exercised: "This aircraft is  
21 being operated without an [airworthiness] or [registration] certificate [as applicable]  
22 under the provisions of §135.45 for a period not to exceed three working days, not  
23 including weekends or Federal holidays, following the start of the next business day,

1 beginning [Time] [Date]. The signature, title, and station location of the person(s)  
2 authorized in (e) below must be affixed to this statement.

3 (e) Identification of the designated person(s) within the operator's organization authorized  
4 to enter the statement contained in (d) above

5 (f) Method(s) by which the facsimile documents required in (4) below will be transmitted  
6 to the affected aircraft.

7 (g) Provision in the operator's recordkeeping system to maintain current, accessible  
8 copies of Airworthiness Certificate and Registration Certificates for aircraft in the  
9 operator's fleet.

10 (h) Procedures to ensure the operator's FAA principal maintenance inspector is notified  
11 within one working day of a missing, stolen, or mutilated certificate and (if a replacement  
12 certificate is required) that timely application is made to the FAA for a replacement  
13 certificate in the case of an airworthiness certificate, or a duplicate certificate in the case  
14 of a registration certificate.

15 (i) Assignment of specific duties and responsibilities for utilization of these procedures  
16 by job title.

17 (j) Facsimile certificates may be issued in accordance with this section only for  
18 temporary replacement of missing or mutilated certificates that are current and in effect,  
19 and apply only to U.S.-registered aircraft listed in the operator's Operations  
20 Specifications.

21 4. Facsimile Registration or Airworthiness Certificates used in connection from this  
22 section will be produced from copies maintained by the operator as provided in (g)  
23 above, and are valid only until replaced by permanent FAA documents.

- 1 5. With respect to Pilot and Airman Medical Certificates, the Operator must develop a  
2 program for issuing a facsimile confirmation document to flight crewmembers who do  
3 not have in their personal possession their airman or medical certificates required by  
4 Section 61.3(a) and (c). This program must be FAA-approved and instructions for its use  
5 must be included in the operator's manual required by §135.21. The program must  
6 include –
- 7 (a) Assignment of specific duties and responsibilities for utilization of these procedures  
8 by job title.
- 9 (b) A method to ensure positive identification of the flight crewmember requesting the  
10 facsimile confirmation document.
- 11 (c) Procedures to insure that each flight crewmember who utilizes a facsimile  
12 confirmation document in accordance with this section complies with applicable  
13 regulations to request for a facsimile from the FAA confirming the existence of the  
14 applicable certificate within 72 hours of the initiation of any flight conducted under this  
15 section. The operator is authorized to make this application to the FAA on behalf of each  
16 applicable flight crewmember. The flight crewmember must provide a copy of the FAA  
17 facsimile to the operator within 24 hours of the receipt of that facsimile.
- 18 (d) It is the individual crewmember's responsibility to take timely action to obtain a  
19 permanent replacement pilot or medical appropriate, as appropriate.
- 20 (e) Facsimile confirmation documents issued by the operator are valid only until  
21 superseded by the FAA facsimile confirmation, or until the permanent certificate is  
22 recovered.
- 23

1 *Amend 135.63 as follows:*

2 (a) Each certificate holder shall keep at its principal business office or at other places  
3 approved by the Administrator, and shall make available for inspection by the  
4 Administrator the following—

5 (1) The certificate holder's operating certificate;

6 (2) The certificate holder's operations specifications;

7 (3) A current list of the aircraft used or available for use in operations under this part  
8 and the operations for which each is equipped;

9 (4) An individual record of each crewmember used in operations under this part,  
10 including the following information:

11 (i) The full name of the crewmember.

12 (ii) If the crewmember is a pilot, the pilot certificate (by type and number) and ratings  
13 that the pilot holds.

14 (iii) If the crewmember is a pilot, the pilot's aeronautical experience in sufficient detail to  
15 determine the pilot's qualifications to pilot aircraft in operations under this part.

16 (iv) The crewmember's current duties and the date of the crewmember's assignment to  
17 those duties.

18 (v) If the crewmember is a pilot, the effective date and class of the medical certificate that  
19 the pilot holds.

1 (vi) The date and result of each of the initial and recurrent competency tests and, if the  
2 crewmember is a pilot, the date and result of the proficiency and route checks required  
3 by this part and the type of aircraft flown during that test or check.

4 (vii) If the crewmember is a pilot, the pilot's flight time in sufficient detail to determine  
5 compliance with the flight time limitations of this part.

6 (viii) If the crewmember is a pilot, the pilot's check pilot authorization, if any.

7 (ix) If the crewmember is a pilot, any action taken concerning the pilot's release from  
8 employment for physical or professional disqualification.

9 (x) The date of the completion of the initial phase and each recurrent phase of the  
10 training required by this part; and

11 (OPS 31)

12 §135.63(b)

13 (b) Notwithstanding the requirements of the Pilot Records Improvement Act of 1996, as  
14 amended (codified at 49 U.S.C. 44703), each certificate holder must keep each record  
15 required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section for at least 6 months, and must keep each  
16 record required by paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the section for at least 12 months.

17

18 (OPS 6)

19 135.63

20 135.63 Recordkeeping requirements.

1 (c) For multi-engine and turbine powered aircraft, each certificate holder is responsible  
2 for the preparation and accuracy of a load manifest in duplicate containing information  
3 concerning the loading of the aircraft. The manifest must be prepared before each takeoff  
4 and must include:

- 5 (1) The number of passengers;
- 6 (2) The total weight of the loaded aircraft;
- 7 (3) The maximum allowable takeoff weight for that flight;
- 8 (4) The center of gravity and the center of gravity limits of the loaded aircraft, except that  
9 the actual center of gravity and the center of gravity limits need not be computed if the  
10 aircraft is loaded according to an approved loading schedule or other approved method  
11 that ensures that the center of gravity of the loaded aircraft is within approved center of  
12 gravity limits. In those cases, an entry shall be made on the manifest indicating that the  
13 center of gravity is within limits according to a loading schedule or other approved  
14 method;
- 15 (5) The registration number of the aircraft or flight number;
- 16 (6) The origin and destination; and
- 17 (7) Identification of crewmembers and their crew position assignments.

18

19 (d) The pilot in command of an aircraft for which a load manifest must be prepared shall  
20 carry a copy of the completed load manifest in the aircraft to its destination, and;

21 *(1) If adequate facilities and personnel are available at the departure point, a copy of the*  
22 *manifest shall be left at the departure location. The certificate holder shall establish a*  
23 *procedure describing the method of disposition of the manifest at the departure point.*



1 (2) The certificate holder shall keep copies of completed load manifests for at least 30  
2 days at its principal operations base, or at another location used by it and approved by the  
3 Administrator.

4

5 (OPS 10)

6 135.65(b)

7 The pilot in command shall ensure that all mechanical irregularities occurring during  
8 flight time are entered in the maintenance log of the airplane at the end of that flight time.  
9 Before each flight the pilot in command shall ascertain the status of each irregularity  
10 entered in the maintenance log at the end of the preceding flight.

11

12 (EQU 19)

13 135.67 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of  
14 communications or navigation facilities.

15

16 Whenever a pilot encounters a potentially hazardous meteorological condition or an  
17 irregularity in ~~a ground~~ communications or navigational facility in flight, the knowledge  
18 of which the pilot considers essential to the safety of other flights, the pilot shall notify ~~an~~  
19 ~~appropriate ground radio station~~ ATC as soon as practicable.

20

21 (APP 20)

22 **§ 135.69** *Restriction or suspension of operations: Continuation of flight in an emergency.*

23 (a) During operations under this part, if a certificate holder *aircraft dispatcher* or pilot in  
24 command knows of conditions, including airport and runway conditions, that are a hazard

1 to safe operations, the certificate holder, *aircraft dispatcher* or pilot in command, as the  
2 case may be, shall restrict or suspend operations as necessary until those conditions are  
3 corrected.

4 (b) No pilot in command *or aircraft dispatcher* may allow a flight to continue toward any airport  
5 of intended landing under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, unless, in  
6 the opinion of the pilot in command *and aircraft dispatcher, (if utilized)*, the conditions that  
7 are a hazard to safe operations may reasonably be expected to be corrected by the estimated  
8 time of arrival or, unless there is no safer procedure. In the latter event, the continuation  
9 toward that airport is an emergency situation under §135.19.

10

11 (APP 20)

12 ***135.77 Responsibility for operational control. (2 versions of rule language proposed)***

13 Each certificate holder is responsible for operational control and shall list, in the manual  
14 required by §135.21, the name and title of each person authorized by it to exercise  
15 operational control.

16 *Each certificate holder using a turbojet aircraft in commuter service shall comply with*  
17 *part 121 Domestic or Flag dispatch and operational control regulations as required in*  
18 *Subpart K of this part.*

19

20 (OPS 50)

21 §135.77

22 Each certificate holder is responsible for operational control and shall:

23 (a) List, in the manual required by §135.21, the name of each person authorized by it to  
24 exercise operational control, or;

1 (b) Maintain, at its principal base of operations or other location acceptable to the  
2 Administrator, a listing indicating the name and title of each person authorized to  
3 exercise operational control.

4

5 (EQU 19)

6 § 135.79 Flight locating requirements.

7 (a) (3) Provide the certificate holder with the location, date, and estimated time  
8 for reestablishing ~~radio or telephone~~ communications, if the flight will operate in  
9 an area where communications cannot be maintained

10

11 (OPS 72)

12 §135.83

13 (a) The operator of an aircraft must provide the following materials, in current and appropriate  
14 form, accessible to the pilot at the pilot station, and the pilot shall use them:

15 (2) An emergency cockpit checklist containing the procedures required by paragraph (c) of this  
16 section, as appropriate.

17

18 (OPS 5)

19 135.85

20 Add subparagraph (h) to FAR 135.85 as follows –

21 (h) Pilot or Flight Engineer crewmembers of other Part 119-certificated carriers  
22 (referred to as an Observer), provided –

23 (i) An approved seat with an approved seat belt is available for each

24 Observer

1 (ii) Each Observer is protected from injury by cargo or baggage as  
2 provided in FAR 135.87

3 (iii) At least one means of emergency exit is available to each Observer  
4 in compliance with FAR 135.87(c)(7).

5 (iv) Prior to being transported on a flight, each Observer's identity and  
6 current crewmember status is confirmed with his/her employer and this  
7 confirmation is communicated to the pilot in command of the flight, in  
8 accordance with a procedure incorporated in the Certificate Holder's  
9 manual (or by other means acceptable to the Administrator).\*

10 (v) Prior to being transported on a flight, the each Observer will positively  
11 identify him/herself to the Pilot in Command by presenting a U.S. FAA  
12 Airline Transport or Commercial Pilot certificate or Flight Engineer  
13 certificate, a photo identification card issued by his/her employer, and one  
14 other government-issued photo identification (such as a driver's license or  
15 passport).

16

17 (OPS 37)

18 §135.87(c)(7)

19 Notwithstanding the requirements of §25.807 or §23.807, for cargo-only operations,  
20 paragraph (c)(4) of this section does not apply if the cargo is loaded so that at least one  
21 emergency or regular exit is available to provide all occupants of the aircraft a means of  
22 unobstructed exit from the aircraft if an emergency occurs, and;

23 (i) the aircraft type does not have a maximum payload capacity of more than 7,500  
24 pounds;

1 (ii) the aircraft was type certificated before 1991.

2

3 (OPS 27)

4 135.89

5 **135.89(b)(3)**

6 (3) Whenever a pressurized aircraft is operated at flight altitudes above flight level 350  
7 unless one pilot at the controls of the airplane is wearing and using an oxygen mask that  
8 is secured and sealed and that either supplies oxygen at all times or automatically  
9 supplies oxygen whenever the cabin pressure altitude of the airplane exceeds 12,000 feet  
10 (MSL), except that the one pilot need not wear and use an oxygen mask while at or below  
11 flight level 410 if there are two pilots at the controls and each pilot has a quick-donning  
12 type of oxygen mask that can be placed on the face with one hand from the ready position  
13 within 5 seconds, supplying oxygen and properly secured and sealed.

14

15 (APP 20)

16 **135.99 Composition of flight crew.**

17

18 (a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft with less than the minimum flight crew  
19 specified in the aircraft operating limitations or the Aircraft Flight Manual for that  
20 aircraft and required by this part for the kind of operation being conducted.

21

22 (b) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft without a second in command if that  
23 aircraft has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of ten seats or  
24 more.

25

1           (c) *No certificate holder may operate a turbojet aircraft without a second in command*  
2           *unless;*

3                     (1) *In addition to the autopilot requirements of § 135.105, the approved autopilot*  
4                     *system is also be capable of coupled approaches and have “track & hold”*  
5                     *functions,*

6                     (2) *Oxygen equipment, when required by § 135.89 to be in continuous use, must*  
7                     *allow the pilot to provide briefings to passengers through a means approved by*  
8                     *the Administrator,*

9                     (3) *The pilot has at least 100 hours of flight time as pilot in command in the*  
10                    *make, model and type (if a type rating is applicable) of aircraft to be flown,*

11                    (4) *The pilot must successfully complete both the certificate holder’s approved*  
12                    *single pilot training program and a single pilot proficiency check, and*

13                    (5) *The pilot must complete at least 10 hours of flight time acting as a single pilot*  
14                    *in command under the supervision of a qualified check airman with that*  
15                    *certificate holder.*

16                    (6) *For on-demand operations, the pilot must meet the operating experience*  
17                    *requirements identified for operations of turbojet aircraft in § 135.244, except*  
18                    *that the requirement for experience under (b)(2)of that section must be satisfied*  
19                    *by on-demand operations, not commuter operations.*

20                    (7) *For commuter operations, the experience identified in paragraphs (3) and (5)*  
21                    *above is in addition to the operating experience required by § 135.244.*

22                    (8) *For commuter operations, the certificate holder may not conduct commuter*  
23                    *passenger carrying operations in turbojet aircraft with a single pilot until that*

1                   *certificate holder has obtained at least 6 calendar months of operating*  
2                   *experience utilizing turbojet aircraft in commuter operations.*

3                   *(d) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft other than a turbojet **in commuter***  
4                   ***operations** without a second in command unless the pilot has at least 100 hours pilot in*  
5                   *command flight time in the make and model of aircraft to be flown and has met all other*  
6                   *applicable requirements of this part.*

7

8                   (APP 20)

9                   **§ 135.101 Second in command required under IFR.**

10

11                   (a) Except as provided in §§ 135.99 and 135.105, no person may operate an aircraft  
12                   carrying passengers under IFR unless there is a second in command on the aircraft.

13

14                   (APP 20 version)

15

16                   **§ 135.105 Exception to second in command requirement: Approval for use of autopilot**  
17                   **system additional requirements.**

18                   (a) Except as provided in §§ 135.99 and 135.111, unless two pilots are required by this  
19                   chapter for operations under VFR, a person may operate an aircraft without a second in  
20                   command, if it is equipped with an operative approved autopilot system and the use of  
21                   that system is authorized by appropriate operations specifications.

22                   (b) The certificate holder may apply for an amendment of its operations specifications to  
23                   authorize the use of an autopilot system in place of a second in command.

1 (c) The Administrator issues an amendment to the operations specifications authorizing  
2 the use of an autopilot system, in place of a second in command, if --

3 (1) The autopilot is capable of operating the aircraft controls to maintain flight  
4 and maneuver it about the three axes;

5 (2) The certificate holder shows, to the satisfaction of the Administrator, that  
6 operations using the autopilot system can be conducted safely and in compliance  
7 with this part.

8 The amendment contains any conditions or limitations on the use of the autopilot system  
9 that the Administrator determines are needed in the interest of safety.

10

11 (OPS 11 version)

12 135.105

13 In section 135.105, amend paragraph (a).

14 **§135.105 Exception to second in command requirement: Exception for use of**  
15 **autopilot system.**

16 (a) Except as provided in §§135.99 and 135.111, unless two pilots are required  
17 by this chapter for operations under VFR, a person may operate an aircraft without a  
18 second in command, if it is equipped with an operative approved autopilot system and the  
19 use of that system is authorized by appropriate operations specifications. If the approved  
20 autopilot system is inoperative, the aircraft is exempt from the requirements of §135.151,  
21 provided the approved autopilot system is deferred in accordance with §135.179 and all  
22 limitations associated with the approved Minimum Equipment List (MEL) are met. No



1 Certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command  
2 under this section of an aircraft operated in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119  
3 of this chapter unless that person has at least 100 hours pilot in command flight time in  
4 the make and model of aircraft to be flown and has met all other applicable requirements  
5 of this part.

6

7 **(OPS 42)**

8 §135.107 Cabin safety crewmember requirements.

9 No certificate holder may operate an aircraft that:

10 (a) has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 unless  
11 there is a cabin safety crewmember on board the aircraft; or

12 (b) has floor level exits equipped with an assisting means for emergency evacuation that  
13 deploys automatically, unless there is one cabin safety crewmember on board the aircraft  
14 for every four such exits.

15

16 **(OPS 39)**

17 §135.117(a)

18 (a) Each pilot in command of an aircraft carrying passengers shall ensure that all  
19 passengers have been orally briefed prior to each takeoff. If all passengers have received  
20 the required briefing in the same aircraft (make, model, and serial number) within the  
21 previous 24-hour period prior to the actual takeoff time, the briefing need not be repeated  
22 if a crewmember offers to repeat the briefing and all passengers decline. The briefing  
23 shall include-

1

2 **(OPS 42)**

3 §135.117

4 (d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, for aircraft  
5 certificated to carry 19 passengers or less, the oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of  
6 this section shall be given by the pilot in command, a crewmember other than a passenger  
7 service specialist, or other qualified person designated by the certificate holder and  
8 approved by the Administrator.

9

10 (OPS 29)

11 §135.121

12 (d) No person may drink any alcoholic beverage aboard an aircraft unless the  
13 certificate holder operating the aircraft has:

14 (1) served the beverage, or

15 (2) for operations that do not require flight attendant(s), authorized service of the  
16 beverage prior to flight by:

17 (i) expressly identifying the alcohol to be served;

18 (iii) designating the other crewmember(s) or passenger(s) responsible for the  
19 alcohol in flight; and

20 (iii) briefing all passengers aboard concerning the additional requirements of this  
21 section.

1 (e) No certificate holder, or passenger designated under paragraph (a), may serve any  
2 alcoholic beverage to any person aboard its aircraft if that person appears to be  
3 intoxicated.

4 (f) (no change)

5

6 (OPS 51)

7 §135.122

8 (a) No certificate holder may permit an aircraft to move on the surface, takeoff, or land  
9 unless all galley items, food, and beverage containers, with the exception of non-glass  
10 beverage or food containers, are removed or properly stowed.

11 (b) No certificate holder may takeoff, or land unless each food and beverage tray and seat  
12 back table is secured in its stowed position.

13 (c) No certificate holder may permit an aircraft to move on the surface, takeoff, or land  
14 unless each passenger serving cart is secured in its stowed position.

15 (d) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember with regard to  
16 compliance with this section.

17

18 (OPS 42)

19 §135.123 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

20 (a) Each certificate holder shall assign to each required or used crewmember, excluding  
21 passenger service specialists, for each type of aircraft as appropriate, the necessary  
22 functions to be performed in an emergency or in a situation requiring emergency  
23 evacuation. The certificate holder shall ensure that those functions can be practicably

1 accomplished, and will meet any reasonably anticipated emergency including  
2 incapacitation of individual crewmembers or their inability to reach the passenger cabin  
3 because of shifting cargo in combination cargo/passenger aircraft.

4 (b) The certificate holder shall describe in the manual required under §135.21 the  
5 functions of each category of required or used crewmembers, excluding passenger service  
6 specialists, assigned under paragraph (a) of this section.

7

8 (AER 9)

9 Amend section 135.128 by adding new paragraph (a) (3) as follows:

10 **§ 135.128 Use of safety belts and child restraint systems.**

11 (a) \*\*\*\*

12 (1) \*\*\*

13 (2) \*\*\*

14 (3) In the case of a medical patient who has not yet reached his/her second  
15 birthday a method of restraint appropriate to the child's medical condition  
16 may be utilized. The pilot and authorized medical authority will determine  
17 appropriate restraint. In no case shall a child not be restrained by some  
18 authorized means.

19 (b) \*\*\*

20

21 (OPS 42)

22 §135.128(c)

23 *(new subparagraph)*

1 (c) During aircraft movement on the surface, cabin safety crewmembers required or used  
2 by the certificate holder must remain at their duty stations with safety belts and shoulder  
3 harnesses fastened except to perform duties related to the safety of the aircraft and its  
4 occupants.

5  
6 (EQU 2)

7 135.143 (c)

8 Amend section 135.143(c) to read as follows:

9 (c) ATC transponder equipment installed after January 1, 1992, must meet the  
10 performance and environmental requirements of any class of TSO-C74b or TSO-C74c, as  
11 appropriate, or the appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S).

12  
13 (OPS 42)

14 §135.150

15 (a) \*\*\*

16 (4) For each required floor-level passenger emergency exit which has an adjacent  
17 cabin safety crewmember seat, has a microphone which is readily accessible to the  
18 seated cabin safety crewmember, except that one microphone may serve more than  
19 one exit, provided the proximity of the exits allows unassisted verbal communication  
20 between seated cabin safety crewmembers;

21 (5) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a cabin safety crewmember at each  
22 of those stations in the passenger compartment from which its use is accessible;

1 (6) Is audible at all passenger seats, lavatories, and cabin safety crewmember seats  
2 and work stations; and

3 (7) For transport category airplanes manufactured on or after November 27, 1990,  
4 meets the requirements of § 25.1423 of this chapter.

5 (b) \*\*\*

6 (5) Is accessible for use from at least one normal cabin safety crewmember station in  
7 each passenger compartment;

8 (6) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a cabin safety crewmember at each  
9 of those stations in each passenger compartment from which its use is accessible; and

10 (7) For large turbojet powered airplanes -

11 (i) Is accessible for use at enough cabin safety crewmember stations so that all  
12 floor-level emergency exits (or entryways to those exits in the case of exits  
13 located within galleys) in each passenger compartment are observable from one or  
14 more of those stations so equipped;

15 (ii) Has an alerting system incorporating aural or visual signals for use by flight  
16 crewmembers to alert cabin safety crewmembers and for use by cabin safety  
17 crewmembers to alert flight crewmembers;

18

19 (AWG 8)

20 135.149

21 “§135.149 (c) For large turbojet airplanes with a certification basis prior to Am 25-23

22 (effective May 8, 1970) and small turbojet airplanes with a certification basis prior to Am

23 23-41 (effective Nov 26, 1990), in addition to two gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicators

1 (artificial horizons) for use at the pilot stations, a third indicator that is installed in  
2 accordance with the instrument requirements prescribed in 121.305(j) of this chapter.”

3 (AWG 23A)

4 **§ 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.**

5 (a) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine powered airplane or **turbine-powered,**  
6 **all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** or rotorcraft having a  
7 passenger seating configuration of six or more and for which two pilots are required by  
8 certification or operating rules unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice  
9 recorder that:

10 ...

11

12 (EQU 17)

13 § 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.

14 Add (f) as follows:

15 **(f) When a cockpit voice recorder is required by the operating rules of this chapter**  
16 **for rotorcraft, a combination recorder may be used.**

17

18 (AWG 23A)

19 **§ 135.152 Flight recorders.**

20 ... (b) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered  
21 airplane having a passenger seating configuration of 20 to 30 seats **or a turbine-**  
22 **powered, all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** or a multiengine,  
23 turbine-powered rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats

1 unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital  
2 method of recording and storing data, and a method of readily retrieving that data from  
3 the storage medium. The parameters in appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, that  
4 are set forth below, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and  
5 sampling intervals as specified.

6 ...

7 (i) For all turbine-engine powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any  
8 required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
9 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.**, manufactured after August 18, 2000—

10 (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (h)(1) through (h)(57) of this section must  
11 be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals  
12 specified in Appendix F of this part.

13 (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional  
14 parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected  
15 to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies,  
16 resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.

17

18 (j) For all turbine-engine-powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any  
19 required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
20 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.**, that are manufactured after August 19,  
21 2002 the parameters listed in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(88) of this section must be  
22 recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in  
23 Appendix F of this part.



1

2 (k) For aircraft manufactured before August 18, 1997, the following aircraft types need  
3 not comply with this section: Bell 212, Bell 214ST, Bell 412, Bell 412SP, Boeing  
4 Chinook (BV-234), Boeing/Kawasaki Vertol 107 (BV/KV-107-II), deHavilland DHC-  
5 6, Eurocopter Puma 330J, Sikorsky 58, Sikorsky 61N, Sikorsky 76A.

6 *NOTE: Due consideration should be given to the make/model airplanes expected to*  
7 *operate under Part 135 all-cargo with payload of more than 7,500 lbs to determine if*  
8 *there are any specific airplanes for which it would be impracticable (technical feasibility*  
9 *or economically reasonable) to modify for compliance with the above DFDR*  
10 *requirement. If so, 135.152(k) should also be amended to reflect these make/model*  
11 *aircraft manufactured before August 18, 1997 that need not comply with this section.*

12

13 (EQU 17)

14 14 CFR 135.152, Flight Recorders

15 § 135.152 Flight recorders.

16 Add (l) as follows:

17 (l) When a flight recorder is required by the operating rules of this chapter for rotorcraft,  
18 a combination recorder may be used.

19

20 (AWG 23A)

21 **135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.**

22 (a) Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002:

1 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
2 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
3 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** unless that airplane is equipped  
4 with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the  
5 requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.  
6 The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.

7 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9  
8 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an  
9 approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the  
10 requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

11 (b) Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002:

12 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
13 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo**  
14 **airplane with a payload of more than 7500 lbs.** after March 29, 2005, unless  
15 that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system  
16 that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order  
17 (TSO)-C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational  
18 awareness display.

19 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9  
20 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that  
21 airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that  
22 meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical

1 Standard Order (TSO)-C151. (Approved by the Office of Management and  
2 Budget under control number 2120-0631)

3

4 (AWG 23B)

5 **Sec. 135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.**

6 (a) Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002:

7 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more  
8 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an  
9 approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A  
10 equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151. The airplane must also include an  
11 approved terrain situational awareness display.

12 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger  
13 seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain  
14 awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B  
15 equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

16 **(3) No person may operate a turbojet powered airplane in commuter operation**  
17 **configured with 9 or less passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat after March 29,**  
18 **2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and**  
19 **warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical**  
20 **Standard Order (TSO)-C151.**

21

22 (b) Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002:

23 (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more

1 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is  
2 equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the  
3 requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151. The  
4 airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.

5 (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger  
6 seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with  
7 an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the  
8 requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

9 **(3) No person may operate a turbojet powered airplane in commuter operation**  
10 **configured with 9 or less passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat after March 29,**  
11 **2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and**  
12 **warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical**  
13 **Standard Order (TSO)-C151.**

14

15 (c) Airplane Flight Manual. The Airplane Flight Manual shall contain appropriate  
16 procedures for-

17 (1) The use of the terrain awareness and warning system; and

18 (2) Proper flight crew reaction in response to the terrain awareness and warning system  
19 audio and visual warnings.

20

21 (AWG 16)

22 Sec. 135.157 Oxygen equipment requirements.

23 (b) Pressurized aircraft. No person may operate a pressurized aircraft--

1 (1) At altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL, unless at least a 10-minute supply of  
2 supplemental oxygen is available for each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots,  
3 for use when a descent is necessary due to loss of cabin pressurization; and

4 (2) Unless it is equipped with enough oxygen dispensers and oxygen to comply with  
5 paragraph (a) of this section whenever the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 10,000 feet  
6 MSL and, if the cabin pressurization fails, to comply with Sec. 135.89 (a) or to provide  
7 a 2-hour supply for each pilot, whichever is greater, and to supply when flying--

8 (i) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to at least 10  
9 percent of the occupants of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for that part of the  
10 flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and

11 (ii) Above 15,000 feet MSL,

12 (C) oxygen to each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for one  
13 hour unless, at all times during flight above that altitude, the aircraft  
14 can safely descend to 15,000 feet MSL within four minutes, in which  
15 case only a 30-minute supply is required or

16 (D) oxygen equipment and quantities prescribed in 121.329(c) (1), (2), and  
17 (3); 121.333(d); 121.333(e) (1), (2), and (3); 121.335(b); and  
18 121.391(a)(1).

19

20 (AER ?)

21 **Amend 14 CFR §135.159 by adding a new subparagraph (f)(4) to read as**  
22 **follows:**

23

1 **§135.159 Equipment requirements: carrying passengers under VFR at night**  
2 **or under VFR over-the-top conditions.**

3

4 (f) For night flights--

5

6 \* \* \* \* \*

7 (4) No later than December 31, 2006, if the aircraft is a helicopter  
8 engaged in medical evacuation, one radio altimeter.

9

10 (EQU 19)

11 135.159 Equipment requirements: Carrying passengers under VFR at night or under  
12 VFR over-the-top conditions.

13

14 No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers under VFR at night or under VFR  
15 over-the-top, unless it is equipped with—

16

17 (g) For the purpose of paragraph (e) of this section, a continuous in-flight electrical load  
18 includes one that draws current continuously during flight, such as ~~radio~~ **communication**  
19 equipment and electrically driven instruments and lights, but does not include occasional  
20 intermittent loads.

21

22 (EQU 19)

1 § 135.161 ~~Radio~~ **Communication** and navigational equipment: Carrying passengers  
2 under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top.

3

4 (b) No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers under VFR over-the-top unless  
5 it has ~~radio~~ navigational equipment ~~able to receive radio signals from the ground facilities~~  
6 ~~to be used appropriate for the route to be flown.~~

7

8 (c) No person may operate an airplane carrying passengers under VFR at night unless it  
9 has ~~radio~~ navigational equipment ~~able to receive radio signals from the ground facilities~~  
10 ~~to be used appropriate for the route to be flown.~~

11

12 (EQU 19)

13 § 135.163 Equipment requirements: Aircraft carrying passengers under IFR.

14 (h) (i) For the purpose of paragraph (f) of this section, a continuous inflight electrical load  
15 includes one that draws current continuously during flight, such as ~~radio~~  
16 **communications** equipment, electrically driven instruments, and lights, but does not  
17 include occasional intermittent loads.

18

19 (EQU 18)

20 Amend § 135.163, Equipment requirements: to read:

21 “Aircraft carrying passengers under IFR.

22 No person may operate an aircraft under IFR, carrying passengers, unless it has -

1 (e) An alternate source of static pressure or, other approved system, for the altimeter and  
2 the airspeed and vertical speed indicators.

3

4 (EQU 19)

5 § 135.165 ~~Radio~~ **Communication** and navigational equipment: Extended overwater or  
6 IFR operations.

7 (a) No person may operate a turbojet airplane having a passenger seating configuration,  
8 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more, or a multiengine airplane in a commuter  
9 operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter, under IFR or in extended overwater  
10 operations unless it has at least the following ~~radio~~ communication and navigational  
11 equipment appropriate to the facilities to be used. ~~which are capable of transmitting to,~~  
12 ~~and receiving from, at any place on the route to be flown, at least one ground facility:~~

13

14 (b) No person may operate an aircraft other than that specified in paragraph (a) of this  
15 section, under IFR or in extended overwater operations unless it has at least the following  
16 ~~radio~~ communication and navigational equipment appropriate to the facilities to be used.  
17 ~~and which are capable of transmitting to, and receiving from, at any place on the route, at~~  
18 ~~least one ground facility:~~

19

20 (ROT 20)

21 135.165

22 **Recommendation** FAR 135.165(b)4

23 Change paragraph (b)(4) to delete wording “marker beacon receiver.”



1

2 **Recommendation** FAR 135.165(d)1

3 Change “airplane” to “aircraft” since rotorcraft should also be included.

4

5 The new wording of the regulation would be:

6 135.165 Radio and navigational equipment: Extended overwater or IFR operations.

7 (a) No person may operate a turbojet airplane having a passenger seating configuration,  
8 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more, or a multiengine airplane in a commuter  
9 operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter under IFR or in extended overwater  
10 operations unless it has at least the following radio communication and navigational  
11 equipment appropriate to the facilities to be used which are capable of transmitting to,  
12 and receiving from, at any place on the route to be flown, at least one ground facility:

13 (1) Two transmitters,

14 (2) two microphones,

15 (3) two headsets or one headset and one speaker,

16 (4) a marker beacon receiver,

17 (5) two independent receivers for navigation, and

18 (6) two independent receivers for communications.

19 (b) No person may operate an *aircraft* other than that specified in paragraph (a) of this  
20 section, under IFR or in extended overwater operations unless it has at least the following  
21 radio communication and navigational equipment appropriate to the facilities to be used  
22 and which are capable of transmitting to, and receiving from, at any place on the route, at  
23 least one ground facility:

- 1 (1) A transmitter,
  - 2 (2) two microphones,
  - 3 (3) two headsets or one headset and one speaker,
  - 4 (4) **for IFR operations only, a marker beacon receiver,**
  - 5 (5) two independent receivers for navigation,
  - 6 (6) two independent receivers for communications, and
  - 7 (7) for extended overwater operations only, an additional transmitter.
- 8 (c) For the purpose of paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(6), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, a  
9 receiver is independent if the function of any part of it does not depend on the functioning  
10 of any part of another receiver. However, a receiver that can receive both  
11 communications and navigational signals may be used in place of a separate  
12 communications receiver and a separate navigational signal receiver.
- 13 (d) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section,  
14 installation and use of a single long-range navigation system and a single long-range  
15 communication system, for extended overwater operations, may be authorized by the  
16 Administrator and approved in the certificate holder's operations specifications. The  
17 following are among the operational factors the Administrator may consider in granting  
18 an authorization:
- 19 (1) The ability of the flightcrew to reliably fix the position of the *aircraft* within the  
20 degree of accuracy required by ATC,
  - 21 (2) The length of the route being flown, and
  - 22 (3) The duration of the very high frequency communications gap.
- 23

1 (ROT 21)

2 135.166

3 Create a new Part 135.166:

4 **§ 135.166 Emergency equipment: Overwater, Extended Overwater, and Offshore**  
5 **Operations - Rotorcraft**

6 Except where the Administrator, by amending the operations specifications of the  
7 certificate holder, requires the carriage of all or any specific items of the equipment  
8 listed below for any overwater operation, or, upon application of the certificate  
9 holder, the Administrator allows deviation for a particular extended overwater  
10 operation, no person may operate a rotorcraft in overwater, offshore, or extended  
11 overwater operations unless it carries, installed in conspicuously marked locations  
12 easily accessible to the occupants in the event of an emergency water landing, the  
13 following equipment:

14 (a) Overwater operations;

15 (3) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light  
16 for each occupant of the aircraft. The life preserver must be easily accessible  
17 to each seated occupant.

18 (4) One approved pyrotechnic signaling device.

19 (d) Offshore operations;

20 (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light  
21 for each occupant of the aircraft. Except for a patient carried on an  
22 emergency medical transport flight, the life preserver must be worn by each  
23 occupant.

1           (2) An approved survival type emergency locator transmitter, either  
2           automatically deployable, in the life raft, or easily removable from the  
3           aircraft. (After February 2009, the emergency locating transmitter must be  
4           an approved 406MHz type). Batteries used in this transmitter must be  
5           replaced (or recharged, if the battery is rechargeable) when the transmitter  
6           has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour, or, when 50 percent of  
7           their useful life (or for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life  
8           of charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under  
9           its approval. The new expiration date for replacing (or recharging) the  
10          battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery  
11          useful life (or useful life of charge) requirements of this paragraph do not  
12          apply to batteries (such as water activated batteries) that are essentially  
13          unaffected during probable storage intervals.

14          (3) One approved pyrotechnic signaling device.

15          (4) Enough life rafts of a rated capacity and buoyancy to accommodate the  
16          occupants of the aircraft.

17                 (i) Each life raft required by this paragraph must be equipped with or contain at least the  
18          following:

19                         (12) One approved day/night signaling device.

20                         (13) One life raft repair kit;

21                         (14) One bailing bucket;

22                         (15) One signaling mirror;

23                         (16) One police whistle;

24                         (17) One raft knife;

- 1 (18) One inflation pump;
- 2 (19) One 25 foot retaining line;
- 3 (20) One magnetic compass;
- 4 (21) One dye marker or equivalent;
- 5 (22) One fishing kit; and
- 6

7 (e) Extended Overwater operations;

- 8 (1) The equipment listed in paragraph (b) of this section;
- 9 (2) One flashlight having at least two size "D" cells or equivalent, and;
- 10 (3) Each life raft must be equipped with or contain at least the following:
  - 11 (a) The equipment listed in (b), (1) thru (11) of this section;
  - 12 (b) One radar reflector;
  - 13 (c) One canopy (for sail, sunshade, or rain catcher);
  - 14 (d) For each two persons the raft is rated to carry, two pints of water or
  - 15 one sea water desalting kit;
  - 16 (e) One book on survival appropriate for the area in which the aircraft is
  - 17 operated
- 18 (4) The ELT required by (b)(2) of this section must conform to TSO 126
- 19 (406mhz).
- 20 (d) The equipment required by this section shall be maintained in accordance
- 21 with Part 135.419.
- 22
- 23

\*\*\*\*\*

1 (ROT 21)

2 135.167

3 Change Part 135.167 to read (changes in red type):

4 **§ 135.167 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations – Aircraft Other**  
5 **Than Rotorcraft**

6 {New-2003-21 (a) revised September 17, 2003, effective November 17, 2003}

7 (f) Except where the Administrator, by amending the operations specifications of the  
8 certificate holder, requires the carriage of all or any specific items of the  
9 equipment listed below for any overwater operation, or, upon application of the  
10 certificate holder, the Administrator allows deviation for a particular extended  
11 overwater operation, no person may operate an **aircraft other than a rotorcraft** in  
12 extended overwater operations unless it carries, installed in conspicuously marked  
13 locations easily accessible to the occupants if a ditching occurs, the following  
14 equipment:

15

16 (AWG 23A)

17 **§ 135.170 Materials for compartment interiors.**

18 (a) No person may operate an airplane that conforms to an amended or supplemental type  
19 certificate issued in accordance with SFAR No. 41 for a maximum certificated takeoff  
20 weight in excess of 12,500 pounds unless within one year after issuance of the initial  
21 airworthiness certificate under that SFAR, the airplane meets the compartment interior  
22 requirements set forth in §25.853(a) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853 (a), (b),  
23 (b–1), (b–2), and (b–3) of this chapter in effect on September 26, 1978).

1

2 (b) Except for commuter category airplanes and airplanes certificated under Special  
3 Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41, no person may operate a large airplane unless it  
4 meets the following additional airworthiness requirements:

5 (1) Except for those materials covered by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, all  
6 materials in each compartment used by the crewmembers or passengers must  
7 meet the requirements of §25.853 of this chapter in effect as follows or later  
8 amendment thereto:

9 ...

10 (2) For airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958, seat cushions, except  
11 those on flight crewmember seats, in any compartment occupied by crew or  
12 passengers must comply with the requirements pertaining to fire protection of seat  
13 cushions in §25.853(c) effective November 26, 1984.

14 **(3) For turbine-powered, all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than 7500**  
15 **lbs., each compartment must be designed so that, when used for storing**  
16 **cargo or baggage, it meets the requirements of §121.221 of this chapter.**

17

18 (AWG 23A)

19 **§ 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.**

20 (a) No person may operate a large, transport category aircraft in passenger carrying  
21 operations **or a turbine-powered, all-cargo airplane with a payload of more than**  
22 **7500 lbs.** unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the aircraft.

23

1 (AWG 23B)

2 **135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.**

3

4 (a) No person may operate a:

5 **(Add)(1)** large transport category aircraft in passenger-carrying operations unless  
6 approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the aircraft.

7 **(add) (2) Part 23 turbojet powered airplane in commuter operation after (effective**  
8 **date of rule change) unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is**  
9 **installed in the aircraft.**

10

11 (b) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current  
12 weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather  
13 conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar equipment, may reasonably  
14 be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment  
15 required by paragraph (a) of this section is in satisfactory operating condition.

16 (c) If the airborne weather radar equipment becomes inoperative en route, the aircraft  
17 must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the  
18 manual required by Sec. 135.21.

19 (d) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within  
20 the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between  
21 latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry  
22 flight.

23 (e) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply



1 is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

2

3 (OPS 8)

4 135.179

5 (a) No person may take off an aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment installed  
6 unless the following conditions are met:

7 (1) The certificate holder has an approved Minimum Equipment List for that aircraft or a  
8 fleet Minimum Equipment List by make and model.

9

10 (AWG 23A)

11 **§ 135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.**

12 (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after December 31, 1995, no  
13 person may operate a turbine powered airplane that has a passenger seat configuration,  
14 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 to 30 seats unless it is equipped with an approved traffic  
15 alert and collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be capable  
16 of coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.

17 (b) The airplane flight manual required by § 135.21 of this part shall contain the  
18 following information on the TCAS I system required by this section:

19 (1) Appropriate procedures for -

20 (i) The use of the equipment; and

21 (ii) Proper flightcrew action with respect to the equipment operation.

22 (2) An outline of all input sources that must be operating for the TCAS to  
23 function properly.

- 1 (c) Effective January 1, 2005, any airplane you operate under this part 135 must be  
 2 equipped and operated according to the following table:

<b>Collision Avoidance Systems</b>	
<b>If you operate any . . .</b>	<b>Then you must operate that airplane with:</b>
(a) Turbine-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) An appropriate class of Mode S transponder that meets Technical Standard Order (TSO) C-112, or a later version, and one of the following approved units: (i) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (ii) TCAS II that meets TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced) that was installed in that airplane before May 1, 2003. If that TCAS II version 6.04A Enhanced no longer can be repaired to TSO C-119a standards, it must be replaced with a TCAS II that meets TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version. (iii) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-119b (version 7.0), or a later version, capable of coordinating with units that meet TSO C-119a (version 6.04A Enhanced), or a later version.
(b) Piston-powered airplane of more than 33,000 pounds maximum certificated takeoff weight.	(1) TCAS I that meets TSO C-118, or a later version, or (2) A collision avoidance system equivalent to TSO C-118, or a later version, or (1)(3) A collision avoidance system and Mode S transponder that meet paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

3

4 (AWG 23B)

5 **135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.**

- 6 (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after December 31, 1995, no  
 7 person may operate a turbine powered airplane that has a passenger seat configuration,  
 8 excluding any pilot seat, of 10 to 30 seats unless it is equipped with an approved traffic  
 9 alert and collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be  
 10 capable of coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.

1

2 **(Add) New (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after (effective**  
3 **date of rule change), no person may operate a Part 23 turbojet powered airplane**  
4 **in commuter operation, unless it is equipped with an approved traffic alert and**  
5 **collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be capable of**  
6 **coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.**

7

8 **(now) (c)** The airplane flight manual required by Sec. 135.21 of this part shall contain  
9 the following information on the TCAS I system required by this section:

10 (1) Appropriate procedures for--

11 (i) The use of the equipment; and

12 (ii) Proper flightcrew action with respect to the equipment operation.

13 (2) An outline of all input sources that must be operating for the TCAS to function  
14 properly.

15

16 (ROT 33)

17 135.183 Performance requirements: Land **airplanes** operated over water.

18 No person may operate a land **airplane** carrying passengers over water unless --

19 (a) It is operated at an altitude that allows it to reach land in the case of engine failure;

20 (b) It is necessary for takeoff or landing;

21 (c) It is a multiengine **airplane** operated at a weight that will allow it to climb, with the  
22 critical engine inoperative, at least 50 feet a minute, at an altitude of 1,000 feet above  
23 the surface; or

1 (d) ~~DELETED.~~

2

3 (ROT 33)

4 **135.184 Performance requirements: Helicopters.**

5 **No person may operate a helicopter unless the following requirements are complied**

6 **with--**

7 (a) For helicopters configured with 9 or less passenger seats;

8 1) On take-off, the gross weight of the helicopter  
9 shall not exceed the maximum gross weight  
10 specified in the RFM for hover in-ground-effect  
11 with all engines operating at take-off power for  
12 the specific take-off altitude, temperature, and  
13 wind conditions.

14 2) On landing, the gross weight of the helicopter  
15 shall not exceed the maximum gross weight  
16 specified in the RFM for hover in-ground-effect  
17 with all engines operating at take-off power for  
18 the specific landing altitude, temperature, and  
19 wind conditions.

20 3) If HOGE operations are intended or when HOGE  
21 conditions are expected during takeoff or landing,  
22 the gross weight shall not exceed the maximum  
23 gross weight specified in the RFM for hover out-

1 of-ground-effect with all engines operating at  
2 take-off power for the specific altitude,  
3 temperature, and wind conditions.

4 (b) For those helicopters configured with 10-19 passenger seats;

- 5 1) The helicopter is Type Certified as Category A and;
- 6 2) The weight limits specified in (a)(1),(2), and (3) apply, and in  
7 addition;
- 8 3) The gross weight of the helicopter at take-off shall not exceed the  
9 maximum gross weight specified in the RFM for a rate of climb of  
10 150 ft/min. at 1000 feet above the take-off surface with the critical  
11 engine inoperative and the remaining engine operating at 30 minute  
12 or maximum continuous one-engine-inoperative (OEI) power for the  
13 specific take-off altitude and temperature.
- 14 4) The gross weight of the helicopter on landing shall not exceed the  
15 maximum gross weight specified in the RFM for a rate of climb of  
16 150 ft/min. at 1000 feet above the landing surface with the critical  
17 engine inoperative and the remaining engine operating at 30 minute  
18 or maximum continuous one-engine-inoperative (OEI) power for the  
19 specific landing altitude and temperature.
- 20 5) Notwithstanding (b) (3) and (4), a helicopter type certificated before  
21 1982 may be operated at a weight that will allow it to climb, one  
22 engine inoperative, at least 50 feet per minute at an altitude of 1,000

1 feet above the surface using maximum continuous or 30 minute OEI  
2 power until June 30, 2009.

3 (c) For helicopters configured with 20 or more passenger seats unless;

4 1)The helicopter is Type Certified as Category A and;

5 2)The gross weight of the helicopter at take-off does not exceed the  
6 maximum gross weight, for the take-off altitude and temperature, such  
7 that in the event of engine failure recognized at or before the take-off  
8 decision point, the helicopter is able to land within the rejected takeoff  
9 distance available or, in the event of the engine failure recognized after  
10 the take-off decision point, to continue the takeoff, clear all obstacles,  
11 and meet the climb requirements of (b)(3) above.

12 3)The helicopter should be able, in the event of an engine failure  
13 while enroute, continue to the intended destination or alternate  
14 without flying below applicable minimum flight altitudes.

15 4) The gross weight of the helicopter on landing does not exceed the  
16 maximum gross weight, for the landing altitude and temperature, such  
17 that in the event of engine failure recognized at or before the landing  
18 decision point, the helicopter is able to land within the landing distance  
19 available or to perform a balked landing, clear all obstacles and, meet  
20 the climb requirements of (b)(4) above. In the case of an engine  
21 failure occurring after the landing decision point, the helicopter should  
22 be able to land and stop within the landing distance available.  
23

- 1 (d) No person may operate a helicopter carrying passengers over water unless it is  
2 amphibious or equipped with emergency floatation devices or --
- 3 1) It is operated at an altitude that allows it to reach land in the case of  
4 engine failure; or
- 5 2) It is necessary for takeoff or landing from helidecks or vessels located  
6 on or near land where the initial takeoff or landing approach is over water;  
7 or
- 8 3) It is a multiengine helicopter configured with 9 or less passengers seats  
9 operated at a weight that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine  
10 inoperative, at least 50 feet per minute, at an altitude of 1,000 feet above  
11 the surface.

12 (e) Except for helidecks or vessels constructed on or near land (as provided in  
13 135.184 (d), (2)) no person may take off or land a helicopter to/from a  
14 helideck or vessel located over water unless the aircraft is amphibious or  
15 equipped with floats or other emergency floatation gear adequate to  
16 accomplish a safe emergency landing on open water.

17

18 (ROT 25)

19 Amend § 135.201 to read as follows:

20 **135.201 Applicability.**

21 This subpart prescribes operating limitations, in addition to those in Part 91 of this  
22 chapter, for VFR/IFR flight operations and associated weather requirements for  
23 operations under this part.

1

2 (AER 1)

3 Amend § 135.207 to read as follows:

4 **§ 135.207 VFR: Helicopter surface reference requirements.**

5 No person may operate a helicopter under VFR unless that person has visual surface  
6 reference or, at night, visual surface light or aided surface reference, sufficient to safely  
7 control the helicopter.

8

9 **Amend 14 CFR §135.205 (b) by inserting the following language at the**  
10 **beginning of the section:**

11

12 **§135.205 VFR: Visibility requirements.**

13

14 (b) *Except as provided in §91.156, \* \* \* \**

15

16 (OPS 30)

17 §135.211(a)(2)

18 (2) Allows an IFR approach and landing with flight clear of the clouds until reaching the  
19 prescribed initial approach altitude over the final approach facility, unless the approach is  
20 made with the use of radar under §91.175(i) of this chapter; or

21

22 (OPS 17)

23 §135.213(a)



1 (a) Whenever a person operating an aircraft under this part is required to use a weather  
2 report or forecast, that person shall use that of the U.S. National Weather Service, a  
3 source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the  
4 Administrator. However, for operations under VFR, the pilot in command may, if such a  
5 report is not available, use information based on that pilot's own observations or on those  
6 of other persons competent to supply appropriate observations. For IFR takeoff  
7 operations, the information based on the pilot in command's observations may be used if  
8 there is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above the  
9 applicable takeoff minimums as determined by that pilot's observation, and the pilot  
10 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

11

12 (OPS 74)

13 §135.217

14 No person may takeoff an aircraft under IFR from an airport where weather conditions  
15 are at or above takeoff minimums but are below authorized IFR landing minimums  
16 unless there is an alternate airport within:

17 (a) *Aircraft having two engines.* Not more than one hour from the departure airport at  
18 normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.

19 (b) *Aircraft having three or more engines.* Not more than two hours from the departure  
20 airport at normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.

21

22 (OPS 17)

23 §135.219

1 No person, except for eligible on-demand operators as defined in §135.4, may takeoff an  
2 aircraft under IFR or begin an IFR or over the top operation unless the latest weather  
3 reports or forecasts, or combination of them indicate that weather conditions at the  
4 estimated time of arrival at the destination airport will be at or above authorized IFR  
5 landing minimums.

6

7 (ROT 43)

8 135.219

9 Change FAR 135.219 to read:

10 135.219 IFR: DESTINATION AIRPORT WEATHER MINIMUMS

11 **Except as authorized in 135.225(b) and (j)**, no pilot may takeoff an aircraft under IFR or  
12 begin an IFR or over-the-top operation unless the latest weather reports or forecast, or  
13 any combination of them, indicate that weather conditions at the estimated time of arrival  
14 at the next airport of intended landing will be at or above authorized IFR **visibility**  
15 landing minimums.

16

17 (OPS 52)

18 135.225

19 135.225(f)

20 Unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications, each  
21 pilot making an IFR takeoff, approach, or landing at a military or foreign airport shall  
22 comply with the applicable instrument approach procedures and weather minimums  
23 prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over that airport.

1

2 (OPS 17)

3 §135.225(g)

4 (g) If takeoff minimums are specified in Part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no  
5 pilot may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are less than the  
6 takeoff minimums specified for the takeoff airport in Part 97 or in the certificate holder's  
7 operations specifications. For the purposes of this section, the weather conditions must  
8 be:

9 (1) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

10 (2) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
11 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
12 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

13

14 (OPS 17)

15 §135.225(h)

16 (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, if takeoff minimums are not  
17 prescribed in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may takeoff an  
18 aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are less than that prescribed in part 91 of  
19 this chapter or in the certificate holder's operations specifications. For the purposes of this  
20 section, the weather conditions must be:

21 (1) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

1 (2) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
2 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
3 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

4

5 (OPS 17)

6 §135.225(i)

7 (i) At airports where straight-in instrument approach procedures are authorized, a pilot  
8 may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are equal to or better than  
9 the lowest straight-in landing minimums, unless otherwise restricted, if--

10 (1) The wind direction and velocity at the time of takeoff are such that a straight-in  
11 instrument approach can be made to the runway served by the instrument approach;

12 (2) The associated ground facilities upon which the landing minimums are predicated and  
13 the related airborne equipment are in normal operation; and

14 (3) The certificate holder has been approved for such operations.

15 (4) For the purposes of this section, the weather conditions must be:

16 (i) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

17 (ii) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
18 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
19 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

20

21 (ROT 44)

22 Sec. 135.225

23 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums.

1 [(a) Except to the extent permitted by paragraph (b) of this section, no pilot may begin an  
2 instrument approach procedure to an airport unless--]

3 (1) That airport has a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather  
4 Service, a source approved by U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by  
5 the Administrator; and

6 (2) The latest weather report issued by that weather reporting facility indicates that  
7 weather conditions are at or above the authorized IFR landing **visibility** minimums for  
8 that airport.

9 (b) A pilot conducting an eligible on-demand operation may begin an instrument  
10 approach procedure to an airport that does not have a weather reporting facility operated  
11 by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather  
12 Service, or a source approved by the Administrator if--

13 (1) **An alternate airport is listed in the flight plan for that destination airport and** the  
14 alternate airport has a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather  
15 Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved  
16 by the Administrator; and

17 (2) The latest weather report issued by the weather reporting facility includes a current  
18 local altimeter setting for the destination airport. If no local altimeter setting for the  
19 destination airport is available, the pilot may use the current altimeter setting provided by  
20 the facility designated on the approach chart for the destination airport.

21 (c) No pilot may begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure  
22 to an airport unless the latest weather reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)  
23 (1) of this section indicates that weather conditions are at or above the authorized IFR

1 landing minimums for that procedure.

2 (d) If a pilot has begun the final approach segment of an instrument approach to an  
3 airport under paragraph (c) of this section and a later weather report indicating below  
4 minimum conditions is received after the aircraft is--

5 (1) On an ILS final approach and has passed the final approach fix; or

6 (2) On an ASR or PAR final approach and has been turned over to the final approach  
7 controller; or

8 (3) On a final approach using a VOR, NDB, or comparable approach procedure; and the  
9 aircraft--

10 (i) Has passed the appropriate facility or final approach fix; or

11 (ii) Where a final approach fix is not specified, has completed the procedure turn and is  
12 established inbound toward the airport on the final approach course within the distance  
13 prescribed in the procedure; the approach may be continued and a landing made if the  
14 pilot finds, upon reaching the authorized MDA or DH, that actual weather conditions are  
15 at least equal to the minimums prescribed for the procedure.

16 (e) The MDA or DH and visibility landing minimums prescribed in Part 97 of this  
17 chapter or in the operator's operations specifications are increased by 100 feet and 1/2  
18 mile respectively, but not to exceed the ceiling and visibility minimums for that airport  
19 when used as an alternate airport, for each pilot in command of a turbine-powered  
20 airplane who has not served at least 100 hours as pilot in command in that type of  
21 airplane.

22 (f) Each pilot making an IFR takeoff or approach and landing at a military or foreign  
23 airport shall comply with applicable instrument approach procedures and weather

1 minimums prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over that airport. In addition,  
2 no pilot may, at that airport--

3 (1) Take off under IFR when the visibility is less than 1 mile; or

4 (2) Make an instrument approach when the visibility is less than 1/2 mile.

5 (g) If takeoff minimums are specified in Part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no  
6 pilot may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the  
7 facility described in paragraph (a) (1) of this section are less than the takeoff minimums  
8 specified for the takeoff airport in Part 97 or in the certificate holder's operations  
9 specifications.

10 (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, if takeoff minimums are not  
11 prescribed in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may takeoff an  
12 aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility described in  
13 paragraph (a) (1) of this section are less than that prescribed in part 91 of this chapter or  
14 in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

15 (i) At airports where straight-in instrument approach procedures are authorized, a pilot  
16 may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility  
17 described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are equal to or better than the lowest straight-  
18 in landing minimums, unless otherwise restricted, if--

19 (1) The wind direction and velocity at the time of takeoff are such that a straight-in  
20 instrument approach can be made to the runway served by the instrument approach;

21 (2) The associated ground facilities upon which the landing minimums are predicated and  
22 the related airborne equipment are in normal operation; and

23 (3) The certificate holder has been approved for such operations.

1 (j) A pilot conducting an eligible on-demand operation may takeoff from an airport that  
2 does not have a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather Service,  
3 a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the  
4 Administrator if--

5 (1) An alternate airport is listed in the flight plan for the departure airport and the takeoff  
6 alternate airport has a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather  
7 Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved  
8 by the Administrator; and

9 (2) The latest weather report issued by the weather reporting facility includes a current  
10 local altimeter setting for the takeoff airport. If no local altimeter setting for the takeoff  
11 airport is available, the pilot may use the current altimeter setting provided by the facility  
12 designated on the approach chart for the takeoff airport.

13 (3) Weather observations taken and used for departure, at the takeoff airport, by the flight  
14 crew shall be reported to the controlling agency as a pilot report.

15

16 (OPS 41)

17 §135.227

18 (a) No pilot may take off an aircraft that has frost, ice, or snow adhering to any rotor blade,  
19 propeller, windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, to a powerplant installation, or to an  
20 airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, or flight attitude instrument system, except under the following  
21 conditions:



1 (1) Unless otherwise prohibited in the Airplane Flight Manual required by §23.1581 or §25.1581  
2 of this title, takeoffs may be made with frost adhering to the wings, or stabilizing or control  
3 surfaces, if the frost has been polished to make it smooth.

4 (2) Takeoffs may be made with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks if  
5 authorized by the Administrator.

6

7 (OPS 68)

8 135.227

9 (c) Except for an airplane that has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of  
10 Appendix A,

11 or those for transport category airplane type certification, no pilot may fly -

12 (1) Under IMC into known or forecast light or moderate icing conditions; or

13 (2) Under VMC into known light or moderate icing conditions; unless the aircraft has  
14 functioning deicing or anti-icing equipment protecting each rotor blade, propeller,  
15 windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, and each airspeed, altimeter, rate  
16 of climb,

17 or flight attitude instrument system.

18

19 (OPS 76)

20 §135.247

21 (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in  
22 command of an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days, that  
23 person has—

1 (1) Made three takeoffs and three landings as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in  
2 an aircraft of the same category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same  
3 type in which that person is to serve. The takeoffs and landings required by this  
4 paragraph may be accomplished in a Level C or higher flight simulator.

5 (2) For operation during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour  
6 before sunrise (as published in the Air Almanac), made three takeoffs and three landings  
7 during that period as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same  
8 category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same type in which that person  
9 is to serve. The takeoffs and landings required by this paragraph may be accomplished in  
10 a Level C or higher flight simulator, if the visual system is adjusted to represent the  
11 period described in this paragraph.

12 \*\*\*

13

14 §135.217

15 No person may takeoff an aircraft under IFR from an airport where weather conditions  
16 are at or above takeoff minimums but are below authorized IFR landing minimums  
17 unless there is an alternate airport within:

18 (a) *Aircraft having two engines.* Not more than one hour from the departure airport at  
19 normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.

20 (b) *Aircraft having three or more engines.* Not more than two hours from the departure  
21 airport at normal cruising speed in still air with one engine inoperative.

22

23 §135.219

1

2 No person, except for eligible on-demand operators as defined in §135.4, may takeoff  
3 an aircraft under IFR or begin an IFR or over the top operation unless the latest  
4 weather reports or forecasts, or combination of them indicate that weather conditions  
5 at the estimated time of arrival at the destination airport will be at or above authorized  
6 IFR landing minimums

7

8 (ROT 27)

9 135.221

10 Amend section 135.221 to read as follows:

11 **Section 135.221, Alternate Airport Weather Minimums.**

12 Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, no person may include an  
13 alternate airport in an IFR flight plan unless appropriate weather reports or weather  
14 forecasts, or a combination of them, indicate that, at the estimated time of arrival at the  
15 alternate airport, the ceiling and visibility at that airport will be at or above the following  
16 weather minima:

17 (1) If an instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this  
18 chapter, or a special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the Administrator  
19 to the operator, for that airport, the following minima:

20 (i) For aircraft other than helicopters and powered-lift: The alternate airport  
21 minima specified in that procedure, or if none are specified the following standard  
22 approach minima:

1 (A) For a precision approach procedure. Ceiling 600 feet and visibility 2 statute  
2 miles.

3 (B) For a nonprecision approach procedure. Ceiling 800 feet and visibility 2  
4 statute miles.

5 (ii) For helicopters and powered-lift: Ceiling 200 feet above the minimum for the  
6 approach to be flown, and visibility at least 1 statute mile but never less than the  
7 minimum visibility for the approach to be flown, and

8 (2) If no instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this  
9 chapter and no special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the  
10 Administrator to the operator, for the alternate airport, the ceiling and visibility minima  
11 are those allowing descent from the MEA, approach, and landing under basic VFR.

12 (3) Other than standard alternate airport weather minimums may be approved  
13 through the issuance of operations specifications.

14

15 **Revise section 135.223 to read as follows:**

16 **NOTE: 2 working groups submitted two different versions for this section. Need to**  
17 **review and consolidate versions.**

18

19 **(OPS-12 version)**

20 **135. 223 Fuel requirements for flight in IFR conditions:**

21 (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft in IFR conditions unless it carries enough  
22 fuel (considering weather reports and forecasts and weather conditions) to-

23 (1) Complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing;

1 (2) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, fly from that airport to the  
2 alternate airport; and

3 (3) Fly after that for 45 minutes at normal cruising speed or, for helicopters, fly  
4 after that for 30 minutes at normal cruising speed.

5 (b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply if:

6 (1) Part 97 of this chapter prescribes a standard instrument approach procedure to,  
7 or a special instrument approach procedure issued by the Administrator to the  
8 operator for, the first airport of intended landing; and

9 (2) Appropriate weather reports or weather forecasts, or a combination of them,  
10 indicate the following:

11 (i) *For aircraft other than helicopters.* For at least 1 hour before and for 1  
12 hour after the estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be at least 2,000  
13 feet above the airport elevation and the visibility will be at least 3 statute  
14 miles.

15 (ii) *For helicopters.* At the estimated time of arrival and for 1 hour after the  
16 estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be at least 1,000 feet above the  
17 airport elevation, or at least 400 feet above the lowest applicable approach  
18 minima, whichever is higher, and the visibility will be at least 2 statute  
19 miles.

20 (ROT 11)

21 **(Rotorcraft version)**

22

23 **135.223 IFR: Alternate airport requirements.**

1 *(a) No person may operate a civil aircraft in IFR conditions unless it carries enough*  
2 *fuel (considering weather reports and forecasts and weather conditions) to--*

3 *(1) Complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing;*

4 *(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, fly from that airport to the*  
5 *alternate airport; and*

6 *(3) Fly after that for 45 minutes at normal cruising speed or, for helicopters and powered-*  
7 *lift, fly after that for 30 minutes at normal cruising speed.*

8 *(b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply if:*

9 *(1) Part 97 of this chapter prescribes a standard instrument approach procedure to, or a*  
10 *special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the Administrator to the*  
11 *operator for, the first airport of intended landing; and*

12 *(2) Appropriate weather reports or weather forecasts, or a combination of them, indicate*  
13 *the following:*

14 *(i) For aircraft other than helicopters and powered-lift. For at least 1 hour before and for*  
15 *1 hour after the estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be at least 2,000 feet above the*  
16 *airport elevation and the visibility will be at least 3 statute miles.*

17 *(ii) For helicopters and powered-lift. At the estimated time of arrival and for 1 hour after*  
18 *the estimated time of arrival, the ceiling will be at least 1,000 feet above the airport*  
19 *elevation, or at least 400 feet above the lowest applicable approach minima, whichever is*  
20 *higher, and the visibility will be at least 2 statute miles.*

21

22 In section 135.225, amend paragraph (b) to read as follows:

1 **Section 135.225, IFR: Takeoff, approach, and landing minimums.**

2 \* \* \* \* \*

3 (b) No pilot may begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach  
4 procedure to an airport unless the latest weather reported by the facility described in  
5 paragraph (a)(1) of this section indicates that weather conditions are at or above the  
6 authorized IFR landing *visibility* minimums for that procedure.

7 \* \* \* \* \*

8

9 135.225(f)

10 Unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder’s operations specifications, each  
11 pilot making an IFR takeoff, approach, or landing at a military or foreign airport shall  
12 comply with the applicable instrument approach procedures and weather minimums  
13 prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over that airport.

14

15 §135.225(g)

16

17 (g) If takeoff minimums are specified in Part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no  
18 pilot may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are less than the  
19 takeoff minimums specified for the takeoff airport in Part 97 or in the certificate holder's  
20 operations specifications. For the purposes of this section, the weather conditions must  
21 be:

22 (1) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

1 (2) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
2 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
3 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

4

5 §135.225(h)

6 (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, if takeoff minimums are not  
7 prescribed in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may takeoff an  
8 aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are less than that prescribed in part 91 of  
9 this chapter or in the certificate holder's operations specifications. For the purposes of this  
10 section, the weather conditions must be:

11 (1) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

12 (2) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
13 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
14 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

15

16 §135.225(i)

17 (i) At airports where straight-in instrument approach procedures are authorized, a pilot  
18 may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions are equal to or better than  
19 the lowest straight-in landing minimums, unless otherwise restricted, if--

20 (1) The wind direction and velocity at the time of takeoff are such that a straight-in  
21 instrument approach can be made to the runway served by the instrument approach;

22 (2) The associated ground facilities upon which the landing minimums are predicated and  
23 the related airborne equipment are in normal operation; and



1 (3) The certificate holder has been approved for such operations.

2 (4) For the purposes of this section, the weather conditions must be:

3 (i) Reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or;

4 (ii) There is a published instrument approach procedure, the weather conditions are above  
5 the applicable takeoff minimums as determined by pilot observation, and the pilot  
6 determines a take-off alternate as defined in §135.217.

7

8 . In section 135.227, amend paragraph (a) to read as follows:

9 **§ 135.227 Icing conditions: Operating limitations.**

10 (a) No pilot may take off an aircraft that has frost, ice, or snow adhering to any rotor  
11 blade, propeller, windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, to a powerplant  
12 installation, or to an airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, or flight attitude instrument  
13 system, except under the following conditions:

14 (1) Unless otherwise prohibited in the Airplane Flight Manual required by parts  
15 23.1581 or 25.1581 of this title, takeoffs may be made with frost adhering to the wings,  
16 or stabilizing or control surfaces, if the frost has been polished to make it smooth.

17 (2) Takeoffs may be made with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks if  
18 authorized by the Administrator.

19

20 135.227

21 (OPS 68 version)

22

1 (c) Except for an airplane that has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of  
2 Appendix A,  
3 or those for transport category airplane type certification, no pilot may fly -  
4 (1) Under IMC into known or forecast light or moderate icing conditions; or  
5 (2) Under VMC into known light or moderate icing conditions; unless the aircraft has  
6 functioning deicing or anti-icing equipment protecting each rotor blade, propeller,  
7 windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, and each airspeed, altimeter, rate  
8 of climb,  
9 or flight attitude instrument system.

10 \* \* \* \* \*

11

12 (AER 1)

13 Amend § 135.229 to read as follows:

14 **§ 135.229 Airport requirements.**

15 (a) No certificate holder may use any airport unless it is adequate for the proposed  
16 operation, considering such items as size, surface, obstructions, and lighting.

17 (b) No pilot of an aircraft carrying passengers at night may takeoff from, or land  
18 on, an airport unless -

19 (1) That pilot has determined the wind direction from an illuminated wind  
20 direction indicator or local ground communications or, in the case of takeoff, that pilot's  
21 personal observations; and

22 (2) The limits of the area to be used for landing or takeoff are clearly shown -

23 (i) For airplanes, by boundary or runway marker lights;

1 (ii) For helicopters, by boundary or runway marker lights, reflective material, or  
2 aided surface reference.

3 (c) For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, if the area to be used for takeoff  
4 or landing is marked by flare pots or lanterns, their use must be approved by the  
5 Administrator.

6

7 135.229 Airport requirements.

8 (b) No pilot of an aircraft carrying passengers at night may takeoff from, or land on, an  
9 airport unless—

10 (1) That pilot has determined the wind direction from an illuminated wind direction  
11 indicator, ~~or~~ local ~~ground~~ communications or, **in a manner approved by the**  
12 **Administrator**, in the case of takeoff, that pilot's personal observations; and.....

13

14 Rescind the current §135.299(c).

15

16 (APP 20)

17 **§ 135.244 Operating experience.**

18 (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in  
19 command of an aircraft operated in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119 of this  
20 chapter, unless that person has completed, prior to designation as pilot in command, on  
21 *that make, model and type (if a type rating is applicable)* aircraft and in that crewmember  
22 position, the following operating experience in each *make, model and type (if a type*  
23 *rating is required)* of aircraft to be flown:

1 (1) Aircraft, single engine - 10 hours.

2 (2) Aircraft multiengine, reciprocating engine powered - 15 hours.

3 (3) Aircraft multiengine, turbine engine powered - 20 hours.

4 (4) Airplane, turbojet powered - 25 hours.

5 (b) In acquiring the operating experience, each person must comply with the following:

6 (1) The operating experience must be acquired after satisfactory completion of  
7 the appropriate ground and flight training for the aircraft and crewmember  
8 position. Approved provisions for the operating experience must be included in  
9 the certificate holder's training program.

10 (2) The experience must be acquired in flight during commuter passenger  
11 carrying operations under this part. However, in the case of an aircraft not  
12 previously used by the certificate holder in operations under this part, operating  
13 experience acquired in the aircraft during proving flights or ferry flights may be  
14 used to meet this requirement.

15 (3) Each person must acquire the operating experience while performing the  
16 duties of a pilot in command under the supervision of a qualified check pilot.

17 (4) The hours of operating experience may be reduced to not less than 50 percent of the  
18 hours required by this section by the substitution of one additional takeoff and landing for  
19 each hour of flight.

20

1 §135.247

2 (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of  
3 an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days, that person has—

4 (1) Made three takeoffs and three landings as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an  
5 aircraft of the same category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same type in which  
6 that person is to serve. The takeoffs and landings required by this paragraph may be accomplished  
7 in a Level C or higher flight simulator.

8 (2) For operation during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise  
9 (as published in the Air Almanac), made three takeoffs and three landings during that period as  
10 the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same category and class and, if a  
11 type rating is required, of the same type in which that person is to serve. The takeoffs and  
12 landings required by this paragraph may be accomplished in a Level C or higher flight simulator,  
13 if the visual system is adjusted to represent the period described in this paragraph.

14 \*\*\*

15 (OPS 63)

16 §135.247(c)

17 (new subparagraph)

18 No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command  
19 unless the certificate holder has provided that person current information concerning the  
20 following subjects pertinent to the areas over which that person is to serve, and to each  
21 airport and terminal area into which that person is to operate, and ensures that that person  
22 has adequate knowledge of, and the ability to use, the information:

23

1 (8)Navigation facilities.

2 (9)Communication procedures, including airport visual aids.

3 (10) Kinds of terrain and obstructions.

4 (11) Minimum safe flight levels.

5 (12) Enroute and terminal area arrival and departure procedures, holding procedures  
6 and authorized instrument approach procedures for the airports involved.

7 (13) Congested areas and physical layout of each airport in the terminal area in which  
8 the pilot will operate.

9 (14) Notices to Airmen.

10

11 (OPS 42)

12 §135.253

13 (d) Pre-duty use.

14 (1) No covered employee shall perform flight crewmember or cabin safety crewmember  
15 duties within 8 hours after using alcohol. No certificate holder or operator having actual  
16 knowledge that such an employee has used alcohol within 8 hours shall permit the  
17 employee to perform or continue to perform the specified duties.

18

19 (OPS 1)---Ops 1 contains regulations 135.1201—Table 1221.9 below

20 **Subpart F—FAA NOTE: Numbers of regulations will be changed—1200 series**  
21 **numbers used for drafting purposes only—final document will incorporate all flight,**  
22 **duty and rest provisions into subpart F of part 135**

23

1 **Subpart F**

2 **Crewmember Flight Time and Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements**

3 **§ 135.1201 Applicability.**

4 Sections 135.1203 through 135.1225 of this part prescribe flight time limitations, duty  
5 period limitations, and rest requirements for operations conducted under this part as  
6 follows:

7 (a) Sections 135.1203 through 135.1217 apply to all operations under this subpart.

8 (b) Section 135.1219 applies to:

9 (1) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations, except those conducted solely within  
10 the state of Alaska. “Scheduled passenger-carrying operations” means  
11 passenger-carrying operations that are conducted in accordance with a published  
12 schedule which covers at least five round trips per week on at least one route  
13 between two or more points, includes dates or times (or both), and is openly  
14 advertised or otherwise made readily available to the general public, and

15 (2) On-demand operators as defined in Part 119 of this chapter, where the certificate  
16 holder elects and is authorized by the Administrator to use this type of  
17 crewmember schedule. In order to make this election the on-demand operation  
18 must be:

19 (a) Cargo-only;

1 (b) Public charter operations conducted in accordance with part 380 of this  
2 chapter; or,

3 (c) Air tour operations as defined in part 136 of this chapter.

4 (c) Section 135.1221 applies to any operation that is not a scheduled passenger-carrying  
5 operation and to any operation conducted solely within the State of Alaska, unless  
6 the operator elects to comply with § 135.1219 as authorized under paragraph (b)(2)  
7 of this section.

8 (d) Section 135.1225 prescribes duty period limitations and rest requirements for cabin  
9 safety crewmembers and passenger service specialists in all operations conducted  
10 under this part.

11 (e) If authorized by the Administrator in the certificate holder's operations  
12 specifications, an alertness management program may be used in lieu of the flight,  
13 duty, and rest requirements of this subpart.

14 (f) *Section \_\_\_\_\_ prescribes duty period limitations and rest requirements for dispatchers*  
15 *when required in operations conducted under this part, except for Alaska. (Place holder,*  
16 *location TBD, would apply to certain scheduled operations)*



1    **§ 135.1203 Flight, Duty, and Rest Records Required**

2    Certificate holders conducting operations under this part shall provide the following  
3    information in a format, acceptable to the Administrator, to record the flight time, rest  
4    time, and duty time in adequate detail to ensure compliance with the provisions of this  
5    subpart. As a minimum, this documentation must include:

6

- 7    (1) The name, or other identification, of the crewmember;
- 8    (2) The type of crewmember scheduling option to which the crewmember is assigned;
- 9    (3) The start and end of each duty assignment;
- 10   (4) The total flight time accumulated during each duty assignment;
- 11   (5) The start and end of each assigned Rest period;
- 12   (6) A means of identifying which aircraft, route number, or flight number used for the  
13       duty assignment;
- 14   (7) The number of flight crewmembers assigned to each flight;
- 15   (8) The total flight time accumulated in other commercial flying, in sufficient detail to  
16       show compliance with this subpart;
- 17   (9) An identification of occurrences wherein the maximum duty hours or maximum  
18       flight hours in this subpart were exceeded;
- 19   (10) Identification of instances where compensatory rest was provided; and
- 20   (11) Identification of instances where a mid-duty break was provided.

21

1 In addition to the above requirements, crewmembers who are assigned to the  
2 Crewmember Availability Method where Protected Time, Contact Time, and Available  
3 Time are established, the following must be provided:

4

5 (1) The Protected/Contact Time start and end time;

6 (2) The date and time of the establishment of the Protected/Contact Time;

7 (3) The date and time where the Protected/Contact Times were changed.

8

1 § 135.1205 Types of Crewmember Scheduling Options

2 Crewmembers may be assigned to one of the following types of schedules.

3

1.	Scheduled	<p>A crewmember scheduling option that is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Associated with a scheduled operation as defined in Part 119 of this chapter; or,</li> <li>2. Associated with an on-demand operation, as defined in Part 119 of this chapter, where the certificate holder elects and is authorized by the Administrator to use this type of crewmember schedule. In order to make this election the on-demand operation must be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Cargo-only;</li> <li>(d) Public charter operations conducted in accordance with part 380 of this chapter; or</li> <li>(e) Air tour operations as defined in part 136 of this chapter.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
2.	Regularly Assigned	<p>A crewmember scheduling option in which the certificate holder establishes a duty period rotation of not less than 28 days, which is known in advance, with the following conditions;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The rotation must provide a start time within 2 hours of the first scheduled starting time, or if the change in starting time is in</li> </ol>

		<p>excess of 2 hours it must provide for 20 hours of OFF time between the two duty periods with varying start times, of which at least the last 10 hours must be REST.</p> <p>2. The rotation may not contain more than 2 changes in starting times greater than 2 hours in any consecutive 7 calendar day period.</p>
3.	Unscheduled	A crewmember scheduling option that is associated with an on-demand operation as defined in Part 119 of this chapter.

1 **§ 135.1207 Crewmember Status Categories**

2 A crewmember must always be in one of the following status categories and

3 subcategories, as applicable:

4

1.	Off	A period of time, which may be concurrent with Rest, which is known in advance, and during which the crewmember and the operator have no expectation or obligation to perform a duty assignment.
2.	Duty (On-Duty)	A period of time during which the crewmember is performing tasks directed by the certificate holder or must be available to perform such tasks.  Duty includes two sub-categories: 1) Flight Duty, and; 2) Other Duty.
a.	Flight Related Duty	A period of time which includes all flight time and pre- and post-flight related activities. Flight Related Duty begins when a crewmember is required by the certificate holder or aircraft operator to report for a duty period that includes one or more flights to be conducted under this part and ends at the conclusion of post-flight duties associated with the final flight segment of the duty period. For

		<p>the purposes of this section, any duty associated with a flight immediately following a flight conducted under this part, assigned by the certificate holder, aircraft owner, or aircraft lessee, regardless of the operating rule under which it is conducted, is considered Flight Related Duty.</p> <p>Duty time that occurs as part of a training event wherein an aircraft is not accumulating flight time is not considered Flight Related Duty for the purposes of this part.</p> <p>Flight Related Duty includes Other Duty if the Other Duty is performed prior to the Flight Related Duty without an intervening Rest period.</p>
<p>b.</p>	<p>Other Duty</p>	<p>A period of time that includes any other task assigned by any certificate holder or aircraft operator that does not include Flight Time. Other duty is not rest. These tasks include, but are not limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ground training;</li> <li>2. Training or checking in simulation devices;</li> <li>3. Administrative duties;</li> </ol>

		<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>4. Deadheading;</li> <li>5. Any other task assigned by the certificate holder.</li></ol>
--	--	--

1

1

3.	Rest (In-Rest)	<p>A continuous period of time that:</p> <p>(a) Is known in advance by the crewmember and certificate holder, and;</p> <p>(b) Is free from all restraint and obligation to the certificate holder.</p> <p>(c) If a rest period is interrupted by the certificate holder, rest will be presumed to have not taken place, except as provided in (e) below.</p> <p>(d) It is not an interruption of the rest period if a certificate holder contacts a crewmember by either active or passive means for the purpose of establishing, modifying, or verifying a flight assignment during the final one hour of any rest period. However, the crewmember is not obligated to receive or respond during that time.</p>
4.	Available	<p>A period of time where the crewmember may be assigned to Duty in accordance with §135.1221 (Crewmember Availability Method).</p>

2

3 **§ 135.1209 Definitions**

4 This section contains definitions applicable to this subpart.



1.	Crewmember	For the purpose of this subpart only, crewmember includes any required flight crewmember, cabin safety crewmember, or passenger service specialist.
2.	Compensatory Rest	An extension of a rest period that is necessitated when a specific provision of this subpart is exceeded resulting in the need for an extended rest period for a crewmember.
3.	Active Contact	As applied when a certificate holder is attempting to contact a crewmember, active contact is a type of contact that the crewmember cannot avoid. This includes but is not limited to:  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. telephone or voice communication originated by the certificate holder;</li><li>2. audible electronic communication device;</li><li>3. knocking at the door where the crewmember is located.</li></ol>
4.	Passive Contact	As applied when a certificate holder is attempting to contact a crewmember, passive contact is a type of contact that the crewmember can avoid. This includes but is not limited to:  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) email;</li><li>b) web site;</li></ol>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>c) inaudible pager;</li><li>d) facsimile transmission;</li><li>e) telephone call with the phone ringer off;</li><li>f) voicemail message.</li></ul>
5.	Flight Time	Any period of time which begins when the aircraft, under its own power, is moving for the purposes of flight, and ends when the aircraft comes to rest after landing.

1

6.	Time at Flight Controls	Any period of time during Flight Time in which a pilot is physically occupying a pilot seat in an aircraft regardless if the controls are being manipulated by the pilot or not.
7.	Mid-Duty Break	A period of time wherein the crewmember is provided a break for a minimum of four consecutive hours in a controlled environment. A mid-duty break is not considered rest.
8.	Home Base	The place at which the crewmember normally reports for duty.

2

3 **§ 135.1211 (F135.263) Flight time and duty time limitations and rest requirements: All**  
4 **certificate holders.**

5 (a) A certificate holder may assign a crewmember and a crewmember may accept an  
6 assignment for flight time or duty time only when the applicable requirements of  
7 this subpart are met.

8 (b) No certificate holder may assign any crewmember to any duty with the certificate  
9 holder during any required rest period.

10

11 **§135.1213 Transportation of crewmembers for flight duty assignments**

1 For the purposes of this subpart, transportation of a crewmember, provided and/or  
2 required by the certificate holder, to or from a location where the crewmember is to  
3 perform flight duty or has performed flight duty, is not considered part of a Rest Period.  
4 This does not include personal commuting to and from the crewmember's home base.

5

6 **§135.1214 Circumstances beyond the Control of the Certificate Holder or**  
7 **Crewmember(s)**

8

9 (a) Circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or crewmember are  
10 circumstances that occur that are unable to be planned for or foreseen by the  
11 certificate holder or crewmember(s).

12 (1) These circumstances include:

- 13 i) unknown weather delays;  
14 ii) unknown air traffic control delays.

15 (2) These circumstances do not include:

- 16 i) known weather delays;  
17 ii) known air traffic control delays;  
18 iii) late arriving passengers; or,  
19 iv) late arriving freight shipments.

- 1 (b) When circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or crewmember
- 2 occur after flight time begins but prior to take off, the maximum number of flight
- 3 hours in a duty period may be extended by 1 hour.

1

2 (c) When circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or crewmember  
3 occur after takeoff, the maximum flight and duty hours for that flight segment are  
4 not limited by this subpart.

5 (d) For EMS operations, circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or  
6 crewmember includes the circumstances that occur after takeoff plus a patient  
7 necessity discovered at a point at or after the first intended landing point. In no case  
8 shall such determination be made prior to initial takeoff of the assigned flight.

9

10 **§135.1215 Assignment of augmented flight crewmembers**

11 A certificate holder may elect to add additional flight crewmembers to its flights. If  
12 additional flight crewmembers are added, the following requirements apply:

13 (a) For aircraft requiring one pilot:

14 (1) To add an additional pilot to a one pilot crew in an aircraft with two pilot  
15 stations, and operate under the two pilot crew limitations of this subpart, the  
16 additional flight crewmember must be qualified as a pilot-in-command or  
17 second-in-command as required by this part.

18 (b) For aircraft requiring two pilots:

19 To add additional pilot(s) to a two pilot crew, and operate under the three or four pilot  
20 crew limitations of this subpart:

1 (1) A flight crewmember respite seat for each non-flying pilot must be provided.

2 This seat must:

3 (i) be available to the flight crewmember at any time during flight

4 time, and;

5 (ii) recline a minimum of 60 degrees, and;

6 (iii) be equipped with a seat belt or sleep restraint system.

7 (2) A form of active noise suppression must be made available to the flight

8 crewmember.

9 (3) Personal isolation equipment must be made available to the flight

10 crewmember.

11 (4) The passenger briefing required by §135.117 must include acknowledgment

12 that

13 additional flight crewmembers are on board and information regarding the

14 seat(s)

15 available to those flight crewmembers and their locations.

16 (5) Assignment of additional flight crewmembers to a flight requires that all

17 flight crewmembers meet the requirements of this subpart applicable to

18 additional flight crewmembers. All crewmembers are not required to start the

19 assignment together.

20 (6) For flights where additional flight crewmember(s) are assigned, the

21 qualifications for those crewmembers must meet the following minimum

22 quantities and requirements:

1

<b>Number of Flight Crewmembers Assigned</b>	<b>Pilot-in-Command Qualified Under this Part</b>	<b>Second-in-Command Qualified Under this Part</b>
Three (3)	Two (2)	One (1)
Four (4)	Two (2)	Two (2)

2



1    **§135.1217 Mid-Duty break assignments**

2    The certificate holder may elect to assign a mid-duty break during a duty period. By  
3    assigning a mid-duty break for a minimum of four hours, the certificate holder may add  
4    two additional hours to the duty period of the crewmember provided the following  
5    conditions are met:

6  
7    (a) The mid-duty break must be a continuous four hour period, not including the time  
8       in transportation from the landing location to and from the mid-duty break facility.

9    (b) The certificate holder cannot assign more the two mid-duty break periods to a  
10       crewmember in any consecutive seven calendar day period.

11   (c) The certificate holder must record mid-duty break assignments in its recordkeeping  
12       system required by §135.1203.

13   (d) The mid-duty break must be free of all constraint. If the certificate holder contacts  
14       the crewmember through active means during a mid-duty break, then the mid-duty  
15       break will be considered to not have occurred at all.

16   (e) The mid-duty break must occur in a controlled environment. The controlled  
17       environment must:

18       (1) be a private environment that contains a suitable bed;

19       (2) be environmentally (heating, cooling, lighting) controlled;

20       (3) be arranged in advance to ensure availability.

21   (f) The assignment of a mid-duty break alone does not require compensatory rest unless  
22       other limitations are exceeded that require compensatory rest.

1

2

3 **§ 135.1219 (F135.265) Flight time and duty time limitations and rest requirements:**4 **Scheduled operations.**

5 (a) No certificate holder may schedule any flight crewmember, and no flight

6 crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time in scheduled operations or in

7 other commercial flying if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial

8 flying will exceed -

9 (1) 1,200 hours in any calendar year.

10 (2) 120 hours in any calendar month.

11 (3) 34 hours in any 7 consecutive days.

12 (4) 8 hours during any 24 consecutive hours for a flight crew consisting of one pilot.

13 (5) 8 hours between required rest periods for a flight crew consisting of two pilots

14 qualified under this part for the operation being conducted.

15 (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may

16 schedule a flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an

17 assignment, for flight time during the 24 consecutive hours preceding the scheduled

18 completion of any flight segment without a scheduled rest period during that 24

19 hours of at least the following:

- 1 (1) 9 consecutive hours of rest for less than 8 hours of scheduled flight time.

1

2 (2) 10 consecutive hours of rest for 8 or more but less than 9 hours of scheduled flight  
3 time.

4 (3) 11 consecutive hours of rest for 9 or more hours of scheduled flight time.

5 (c) A certificate holder may schedule a flight crewmember for less than the rest required  
6 in paragraph (b) of this section or may reduce a scheduled rest under the following  
7 conditions:

8 (1) A rest required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be scheduled for or  
9 reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period  
10 of at least 10 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the  
11 commencement of the reduced rest period.

12 (2) A rest required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be scheduled for or  
13 reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period  
14 of at least 11 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the  
15 commencement of the reduced rest period.

16 (3) A rest required under paragraph (b)(3) of this section may be scheduled for or  
17 reduced to a minimum of 9 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period  
18 of at least 12 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the  
19 commencement of the reduced rest period.

- 1 (d) Each certificate holder shall relieve each flight crewmember engaged in scheduled air
- 2 transportation from all further duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7
- 3 consecutive days.

1 § 135.1221 (F135.267) **Flight time and duty time limitations and rest requirements:**

2 **Unscheduled crewmembers.**

3

4 (a) This section identifies two methods for determining flight time, duty time and rest  
5 requirements for unscheduled crewmembers as defined in this subpart.

6 (1) Crewmember Availability Method; and,

7 (2) Tabular Method.

8

9 (b) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember  
10 may accept an assignment, for flight time as a member of a one or two pilot crew if  
11 that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed -

12 (1) 500 hours in any calendar quarter.

13 (2) 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters.

14 (3) 1,400 hours in any calendar year.

15

16 (c) The following definitions apply to the Crewmember Availability Method:

17

Protected Time	The period of time, known in advance by the certificate holder and crewmember, wherein the crewmember is given the opportunity to sleep. During this time, the certificate holder is prohibited from contacting the crewmember and the
----------------	--

	<p>crewmember is not required to receive contact. A previously assigned duty period may be completed in Protected Time provided compensatory rest is assigned.</p>
Contact Time	<p>The period of time, known in advance by the certificate holder and crewmember, wherein the certificate holder may employ active or passive contact means to contact a crewmember. The crewmember is not required to receive contact during this time.</p>
Available Time	<p>The period of time, known in advance by the certificate holder and crewmember, wherein the crewmember is available for assignment to a duty period.</p>

1

2

3 (d) Crewmembers are limited to the maximum flight hours contained in Table 1221-1

4 based on the number of flight crewmembers assigned to the flight.

5 (1) The maximum number of flight hours can only be exceeded for

6 circumstances beyond the control of the crewmembers or

7 certificate holder as defined in this subpart.

8

9 **Table 1221-1: Flight time limitations**

<i>Number of flight crewmembers</i>	<i>Maximum flight hours permitted</i>
One	8 hours
Two	10 hours

10

11

12 (e) Notwithstanding the other limitations of this section, crewmembers are limited to a

13 maximum 14 hour duty period.

14 (1) The maximum number of duty hours can only be exceeded for circumstances

15 beyond the control of the crewmembers or certificate holder as defined in this

16 subpart.

17

18 (f) The following requirements shall apply to the Crewmember Availability Method:

19



- 1 (1) The Protected Time period shall be a minimum of 7 consecutive hours, and;
- 2 (2) The Contact Time period must immediately follow the Protected Time period  
3 and shall be 1 hour.
- 4 (3) The Protected Time and Contact Time periods shall begin and end at the same  
5 time each calendar day. The Protected Time and Contact Time periods of a  
6 crewmember cannot be changed except in accordance with Table 1221-2.
- 7 (4) In all cases, a crewmember must receive a minimum of 10 hours of consecutive  
8 rest, or the applicable compensatory rest, at the conclusion of any duty period  
9 involving flight time.
- 10 (5) The time period for the Protected Time and Contact Time described in this  
11 section shall be based on local time at the crewmember's home base.
- 12 (6) If a crewmember who is assigned to the Crewmember Availability Method  
13 changes their home base at the direction of the certificate holder to a location  
14 outside the current home base time zone, there shall be a 72 consecutive hour  
15 OFF period before the crewmember may be assigned a duty period.
- 16 (7) A crewmember's Protected Time period may be penetrated by a flight  
17 assignment that began prior to the beginning of the Protected Time period, but  
18 at no time shall that penetration be greater than 2 hours or occur more than 2  
19 times in a 7 consecutive calendar day period.
- 20 (8) When a crewmember's Protected Time period is penetrated by a flight  
21 assignment, the crewmember must receive at least 12 consecutive hours of  
22 compensatory rest at the conclusion of the duty period.

1 (9) A crewmember may be assigned a duty period by the certificate holder at any  
2 time during Available Time.

3 (10) The length of the duty period is limited by the amount of Available Time  
4 remaining for the crewmember, or the Flight Time and Duty Time limitations  
5 contained in this section, whichever is more limiting.

6 (11) A crewmember's Protected Time period may be penetrated only in accordance  
7 with subparagraph (f) of this section.

1

2 (g) In addition to the other limitations contained in this section, the crewmember  
 3 availability method is not applicable to flights in which three or more flight  
 4 crewmembers are assigned.

5

6 (h) The following transitions apply to and from the Crewmember Availability Method.

7

8

9 **Table 1221-2: Transitions to and from the Crewmember Availability Method**

<i>Changes in Protected/Contact Time</i>	2 hour or less change in the start of Protected Time	Minimum of 10 consecutive hours of rest or off-time before assignment to the new Protected Time.
	More than 2 hour but less than 4 hour change in start of Protected Time	Minimum of 16 consecutive hours of rest or off-time before assignment to the new Protected Time.

	4 hour or more change in start of Protected Time	Minimum of 48 consecutive hours of rest or off-time before assignment to the new Protected Time.
<i>Change from Tabular Method to Crewmember Availability Method</i>	Any reassignment by the certificate holder	The newly assigned duty period may not begin before:  The completion of the minimum consecutive hours of rest required by the previously assigned and applicable Table (including any required compensatory rest).
<i>Change from Crewmember Availability Method to Tabular Method</i>	If the change in scheduling method (CAM to TAB) occurs during Protected Time	A newly assigned duty period may not begin before the completion of at least 10 consecutive hours of rest, or the minimum rest required by the applicable Table (including any required compensatory rest).

	<p>If the change in scheduling method (CAM to TAB) occurs during Available Time</p>	<p>A newly assigned duty period may not begin before:                  The end of the next Protected/Contact Time (had the crewmember remained in the CAM), and;                  During that time, the crewmember must receive at least 10 consecutive hours of rest, or the minimum rest required by the applicable Table (including any required compensatory rest).</p>
--	---	---

1

2

3 (i) The following tables describe the limitations associated with the Tabular Method

1

2 **Table 1221-3: Unscheduled One Pilot Crews**

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
1 Pilot	10	14	8	NA
Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA
<p>1. &gt;8 flight hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</p> <p>2. Compensatory Rest applies.</p>				
<p>1. &gt;14 duty hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</p> <p>2. Compensatory Rest applies.</p>				
<p>1. Four 24 consecutive hour "OFF" periods are required in each calendar month.</p>				
<p><b>Maximum Flight or Duty Time Exceeded - Compensatory Rest</b></p>				
Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes		One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
	Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes		Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.	
	Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes		Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.	

1

2 Table 1221-4: Unscheduled Two Pilot Crews – Option One

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
2 Pilots	10	14	10	NA
Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA
<p>1. &gt;10 flight hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</p> <p>2. Compensatory Rest applies.</p>				
<p>1. &gt;14 duty hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</p> <p>2. Compensatory Rest applies.</p>				
<p>1. Four 24 consecutive hour "OFF" periods are required in each calendar month.</p>				
<p><b>Maximum Flight or Duty Time Exceeded - Compensatory Rest</b></p>				
Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes		One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		



	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
	Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes		Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.	
	Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes		Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.	

1

2 Table 1221-5: Unscheduled Two Pilot Crews – Option Two (F Long Range Flights)

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
2 Pilots	16	14	12	NA
Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Autopilot must be verified operable prior to takeoff.</li> <li>2. No more than 2 landings may occur during the duty period and only one landing can occur after the completion of 10 flight hours.</li> <li>3. &gt;12 flight hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</li> <li>4. Compensatory Rest applies.</li> </ol>	
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt;14 duty hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</li> <li>2. Compensatory Rest applies.</li> </ol>	

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
<p>1. 16 consecutive hours of rest is required immediately prior to and after the duty period. (Rest-Duty-Rest)</p> <p>2. Four 24 consecutive hour "OFF" periods are required in each calendar month.</p>				
<b>Maximum Flight or Duty Time Exceeded - Compensatory Rest</b>				
Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes		One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		
Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes		Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.		
Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes		Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		

1

2 Table 1221-6: Unscheduled Three Pilot Crews (Aircraft Requiring Two Pilots)

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
3 Pilots	12	16	12	9.5
Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	See 135.1215 (b)
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Maximum flight hours may be extended to 14 provided no more than one landing occurs after 12 hours of flight time in the duty period.</i></li> <li>2. <i>&gt;12 (or &gt;14 as provided in note 1) flight hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</i></li> <li>3. <i>Compensatory Rest applies.</i></li> </ol>		
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>&gt;16 duty hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</i></li> <li>2. <i>Compensatory Rest applies.</i></li> </ol>		

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
1. Four 24 consecutive hour "OFF" periods are required in each calendar month.				
<b>Maximum Flight or Duty Time Exceeded - Compensatory Rest</b>				
Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes		One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		
Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes		Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.		
Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes		Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		

1

2 Table 1221-7: Unscheduled Four Pilot Crews (Aircraft Requiring Two Pilots)

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
4 Pilots	12	18	14	8
Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	See 135.1215 (b)
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximum flight hours may be extended to 16 provided no more than one landing occurs after 14 hours of flight time in the duty period.</li> <li>&gt;14 (or &gt;16 as provided in note 1) flight hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</li> <li>Compensatory Rest applies.</li> </ol>		
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;18 duty hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder as defined in this subpart.</li> <li>Compensatory Rest applies.</li> </ol>		

	REST	DUTY	FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
1. Four 24 consecutive hour "OFF" periods are required in each calendar month.				
<b>Maximum Flight or Duty Time Exceeded - Compensatory Rest</b>				
Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes		One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		
Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes		Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.		
Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes		Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		

1

2 Table 1221-8: Regularly Assigned One Pilot Crews

	REST	DUTY		FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Extended Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
1 Pilot	10	14	15	8	NA
Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA
<p>1. &gt;8 flight hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of crew or certificate holder. Compensatory rest applies.</p> <p>2. Flight Time Limitations – 50 flight hours in a 7 day/168 hour period, 120 hours in a calendar month, 500 hours in any calendar quarter, 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters, 1400 hours in any calendar year.</p> <p>3. Compensatory Rest applies.</p>					
<p>1. No more than two extended duty periods in any 168-</p>					



	REST	DUTY		FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Extended Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
			<p><i>hour/7 day period. The two extended duty periods may not occur consecutively.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>15 duty hours not to be exceeded under any circumstances.</i></li> <li><i>Compensatory Rest applies.</i></li> </ol>		
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>&gt; 14 hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of certificate holder or crewmember as specified in § 135.1214(d).</i></li> <li><i>Compensatory Rest applies.</i></li> </ol>			
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Unless the crewmember's regularly assigned schedule provides for one "OFF" day for every one day on duty (time for time), then the crewmember must have 13, 24-hour "OFF" periods in each calendar quarter, with at least four 24-hour "OFF" periods in each calendar month.</i></li> </ol>				
	<p><b>Maximum Flight or Duty Time Exceeded - Compensatory Rest</b></p>				
	Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes		One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		
	Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes		Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.		
	Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes		Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.		

1

2

1

2 Table 1221-9: Regularly Assigned Two Pilot Crews

	REST	DUTY		FLIGHT	
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Extended Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls
2 Pilots	10	14	15	10	NA
Conditions	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt;10 flight hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of the crew or certificate holder.</li> <li>2. Flight Time Limitations – 60 flight hours in a 7 day/168 hour period, 150 hours in a calendar month, 500 hours in any calendar quarter, 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters, 1400 hours in any calendar year.</li> <li>3. Compensatory Rest applies.</li> </ol>					
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. No more than two extended duty periods in any 168-hour/7 day period. The two extended duty periods may not</li> </ol>					

	REST	DUTY		FLIGHT							
Number of Pilots	Minimum Rest Hours	Maximum Duty Hours	Maximum Extended Duty Hours	Maximum Flight Hours	Time at Flight Controls						
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>occur consecutively.</i></li> <li>2. <i>&gt; 15 hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of certificate holder or crewmember.</i></li> <li>3. <i>Compensatory Rest applies.</i></li> </ol>								
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>&gt; 14 hours ONLY for Circumstances Beyond the Control of certificate holder or crewmember as specified in § 135.1214(d).</i></li> <li>2. <i>Compensatory Rest applies.</i></li> </ol>								
					<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Unless the crewmember’s regularly assigned schedule provides for one “OFF” day for every one day on duty (time for time), then the crewmember must have 13, 24-hour “OFF” periods in each calendar quarter, with at least four 24-hour “OFF” periods in each calendar month.</i></li> </ol>						
					<p><b>Maximum Flight or Duty Time Exceeded - Compensatory Rest</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes</td> <td>One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes</td> <td>Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes</td> <td>Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.</td> </tr> </table>	Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes	One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.	Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes	Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.	Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes	Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.
Maximum exceeded by less than 30 minutes	One additional hour of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.										
Maximum exceeded by 30 minutes up to and including 60 minutes	Two additional hours of rest must be added to that required by applicable table.										
Maximum exceeded by more than 60 minutes	Six additional hours of rest must be added to that required by the applicable table.										

1

2 **(OPS 42)**

3 §135.291

4 Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart—

5 (a) Prescribes the tests and checks required for pilot and cabin safety crewmembers and  
6 for the approval of check pilots in operations under this part; and

7

8 **(ROT 10-4)**

9 **135.293 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.**

10 (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve as a pilot, unless,  
11 since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed a  
12 written or oral test, given by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot, on that pilot's  
13 knowledge in the following areas -

14 (1) The appropriate provisions of Parts 61, 91, and 135 of this chapter and the operations  
15 specifications and the manual of the certificate holder;

16 (2) For each type of aircraft to be flown by the pilot, the aircraft powerplant, major  
17 components and systems, major appliances, performance and operating limitations,  
18 standard and emergency operating procedures, and the contents of the approved Aircraft  
19 Flight Manual or equivalent, as applicable;

20 (3) For each type of aircraft to be flown by the pilot, the method of determining  
21 compliance with weight and balance limitations for takeoff, landing and enroute  
22 operations;

- 1 (4) Navigation and use of air navigation aids appropriate to the operation or pilot  
2 authorization, including, when applicable, instrument approach facilities and procedures;
- 3 (5) Air traffic control procedures, including IFR procedures when applicable;
- 4 (6) Meteorology in general, including the principles of frontal systems, icing, fog,  
5 thunderstorms, and windshear, and, if appropriate for the operation of the certificate  
6 holder, high altitude weather;
- 7 (7) Procedures for -
- 8 (i) Recognizing and avoiding severe weather situations;
- 9 (ii) Escaping from severe weather situations, in case of inadvertent encounters, including  
10 low altitude windshear (except that rotorcraft pilots are not required to be tested on  
11 escaping from low altitude windshear); and
- 12 (iii) Operating in or near thunderstorms (including best penetrating altitudes), turbulent  
13 air (including clear air turbulence), icing, hail, and other potentially hazardous  
14 meteorological conditions; and
- 15 (8) New equipment, procedures, or techniques, as appropriate.

16 *(b) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve as a pilot, in any*  
17 *aircraft unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that*  
18 *pilot has passed a competency check given by the Administrator or an authorized check*  
19 *pilot in that class of aircraft, if single engine airplane other than turbojet, or that type of*  
20 *aircraft, if helicopter, multiengine airplane, or turbojet airplane, to determine the pilot's*  
21 *competence in practical skills and techniques in that aircraft or class of aircraft. The*  
22 *extent of the competency check shall be determined by the Administrator or authorized*  
23 *check pilot conducting the competency check. The competency check may include any of*

1 *the maneuvers and procedures currently required for the original issuance of the*  
2 *particular pilot certificate required for the operations authorized and appropriate to the*  
3 *category, class and type of aircraft involved. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as*  
4 *to an aircraft, means any one of a group of aircraft determined by the Administrator to*  
5 *have a similar means of propulsion, the same type certificate or same family as defined*  
6 *by the Administrator, and no significantly different handling or flight characteristics*

7 *(c) A demonstration of competency of the pilot's ability to maneuver the aircraft*  
8 *solely by reference to instruments will be included on each competency check. For VFR*  
9 *competency checks, this demonstration will be appropriate to the aircraft's installed*  
10 *equipment, operations specifications, and the operating environment. The check shall*  
11 *determine the pilot's ability to safely maneuver the aircraft into VMC conditions*  
12 *following an inadvertent encounter with IMC conditions.*

13 *(d) The instrument proficiency check required by § 135.297 may be substituted for the*  
14 *competency check when all the requirements of 135.293 are met.*

15 *(e) For the purpose of this part, competent performance of a procedure or maneuver*  
16 *by a person to be used as a pilot requires that the pilot be the obvious master of the*  
17 *aircraft, with the successful outcome of the maneuver never in doubt.*

18 *(f) The Administrator or authorized check pilot certifies the competency of each pilot*  
19 *who passes the knowledge or flight check in the certificate holder's pilot records.*

20 *(g) Portions of a required competency check may be given in an aircraft simulator or*  
21 *other appropriate training device, if approved by the Administrator.*

22

1

2 (OPS 42)

3 §135.295

4 Initial and recurrent cabin safety crewmember testing requirements.

5 No certificate holder may use a cabin safety crewmember, nor may any person serve as a

6 cabin safety crewmember unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before

7 that service, the certificate holder has determined by appropriate initial and recurrent

8 testing that the person is knowledgeable and competent in the following areas as

9 appropriate to assigned duties and responsibilities -

10

11 In 135.297, amend .....

12 **Section 135.297 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.**

13 (a) \* \* \*

14 (b) No pilot may use any type of precision instrument approach procedure under

15 IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that use, the pilot

16 satisfactorily demonstrated that type of approach procedure. No pilot may use any type of

17 nonprecision approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th

18 calendar month before that use, the pilot has satisfactorily demonstrated either that type

19 of approach procedure or any other two different types of nonprecision approach

20 procedures.

21 (i) For aircraft other than helicopters and powered-lift: The instrument approach

22 procedure or procedures must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling

23 approach to include the circle-to-land maneuver, and one missed approach. Each type of



1 approach procedure demonstrated must be conducted to published minimums for that  
2 procedure.

3 (ii) For helicopters and power-lift aircraft: The instrument approach procedure or  
4 procedures must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling approach to  
5 circling minimums (circle-to-land maneuver not required), and one missed approach.  
6 Each type of approach procedure demonstrated must be conducted to published  
7 minimums for that procedure.

8 (c) \* \* \*

9 \* \* \* \* \*

10 §135.291

11 Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart—

12 (a) Prescribes the tests and checks required for pilot and cabin safety crewmembers and  
13 for the approval of check pilots in operations under this part; and

14

15 §135.295 Initial and recurrent cabin safety crewmember testing requirements.

16 No certificate holder may use a cabin safety crewmember, nor may any person serve as a  
17 cabin safety crewmember unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before  
18 that service, the certificate holder has determined by appropriate initial and recurrent  
19 testing that the person is knowledgeable and competent in the following areas as  
20 appropriate to assigned duties and responsibilities -

21

22 (OPS 63)

23 135.299 ( c)

1 Rescind the current §135.299(c).

2

3 §135.341 Pilot and cabin safety crewmember training programs.

4 (a) Each certificate holder, other than one who uses only one pilot in the certificate  
5 holder's operations, shall establish and maintain an approved pilot training program, and  
6 each certificate holder who uses a cabin safety crewmember shall establish and maintain  
7 an approved cabin safety crewmember training program, that is appropriate to the  
8 operations to which each pilot and cabin safety crewmember is to be assigned, and will  
9 ensure that they are adequately trained to meet the applicable knowledge and practical  
10 testing requirements of §§ 135.293 through 135.301. However, the Administrator may  
11 authorize a deviation from this section if the Administrator finds that, because of the  
12 limited size and scope of the operation, safety will allow a deviation from these  
13 requirements.

14 (b) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this  
15 section shall include in that program ground and flight training curriculums for -

16 (1) Initial training;

17 (2) Transition training;

18 (3) Upgrade training;

19 (4) Differences training; and

20 (5) Recurrent training.

21 (c) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this  
22 section shall provide current and appropriate study materials for use by each required  
23 pilot and cabin safety crewmember.

1 (d) The certificate holder shall furnish copies of the pilot and cabin safety crewmember  
2 training program, and all changes and additions, to the assigned representative of the  
3 Administrator. If the certificate holder uses training facilities of other persons, a copy of  
4 those training programs or appropriate portions used for those facilities shall also be  
5 furnished. Curricula that follow FAA published curricula may be cited by reference in the  
6 copy of the training program furnished to the representative of the Administrator and  
7 need not be furnished with the program.

8

9 (OPS 42)

10 §135.341 Pilot and cabin safety crewmember training programs.

11 (a) Each certificate holder, other than one who uses only one pilot in the certificate  
12 holder's operations, shall establish and maintain an approved pilot training program, and  
13 each certificate holder who uses a cabin safety crewmember shall establish and maintain  
14 an approved cabin safety crewmember training program, that is appropriate to the  
15 operations to which each pilot and cabin safety crewmember is to be assigned, and will  
16 ensure that they are adequately trained to meet the applicable knowledge and practical  
17 testing requirements of §§ 135.293 through 135.301. However, the Administrator may  
18 authorize a deviation from this section if the Administrator finds that, because of the  
19 limited size and scope of the operation, safety will allow a deviation from these  
20 requirements.

21 (b) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this  
22 section shall include in that program ground and flight training curriculums for -

23 (1) Initial training;

- 1 (2) Transition training;
- 2 (3) Upgrade training;
- 3 (4) Differences training; and
- 4 (5) Recurrent training.

5 (c) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this  
6 section shall provide current and appropriate study materials for use by each required  
7 pilot and cabin safety crewmember.

8 (d) The certificate holder shall furnish copies of the pilot and cabin safety crewmember  
9 training program, and all changes and additions, to the assigned representative of the  
10 Administrator. If the certificate holder uses training facilities of other persons, a copy of  
11 those training programs or appropriate portions used for those facilities shall also be  
12 furnished. Curricula that follow FAA published curricula may be cited by reference in the  
13 copy of the training program furnished to the representative of the Administrator and  
14 need not be furnished with the program.

15

16 *Amend § 135.345 by adding subparagraph (a)(9)*

17 (a)(9) Alertness management

18

19 §135.349 Cabin safety crewmembers: Initial and transition ground training.

20 Initial and transition ground training for cabin safety crewmembers must include  
21 instruction in at least the following—

22

23 (OPS 42)

1 §135.349 Cabin safety crewmembers: Initial and transition ground training.

2 Initial and transition ground training for cabin safety crewmembers must include

3 instruction in at least the following—

4 \*\*\*

5

6 *Amend § 135.351 by revising (b)(2) to include alertness management training:*

7

8 (b)(2) Instruction as necessary in the subjects required for initial ground training by this

9 subpart, as appropriate, including low altitude windshear training and training on

10 operating during ground icing conditions, as prescribed in § 135.341 and described in §

11 135.345, emergency training, and alertness management training.

12

13 (OPS 2)

14 Amend 135.379:

15 *(revisions in bold italics)*

16 135.379(d) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category

17 airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane

18 Flight Manual --

19 (1) For an airplane certificated after August 26, 1957, but before October 1, 1958

20 (SR422), that allows a takeoff path that clears all obstacles either by at least  $(35+0.01 D)$

21 feet vertically (D is the distance along the intended flight path from the end of the runway

1 in feet), or by at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least  
2 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries; or

3 (2) For an airplane certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR422A, 422B), that allows a  
4 net takeoff flight path (*with the most critical engine inoperative*) that clears all obstacles  
5 either by a height of at least 35 feet vertically, or by at least 200 feet horizontally within  
6 the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries.

7 (e) In determining maximum weights, minimum distances, and flight paths under  
8 paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, correction must be made for the runway to be  
9 used, the elevation of the airport, the effective runway gradient, the ambient temperature  
10 and wind component at the time of takeoff, and, if operating limitations exist for the  
11 minimum distances required for takeoff from wet runways, the runway surface condition  
12 (dry or wet). Wet runway distances associated with grooved or porous friction course  
13 runways, if provided in the Airplane Flight Manual, may be used only for runways that  
14 are grooved or treated with a porous friction course (PFC) overlay, and that the operator  
15 determines are designed, constructed, and maintained in a manner acceptable to the  
16 Administrator

17 (f) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that the airplane is not banked before  
18 reaching a height of 50 feet, as shown by the takeoff path or net takeoff flight path data  
19 (as appropriate) in the Airplane Flight Manual, and after that the maximum bank is not  
20 more than 15 degrees.

1 (g) For the purposes of this section, the terms, *takeoff distance*, *takeoff run*, *net takeoff*  
2 *flight path (with the most critical engine inoperative)*, have the same meanings as set  
3 forth in the rules under which the airplane was certificated.

4 *(h) For the purposes of compliance with this section, IFR departure procedures*  
5 *designed in accordance with TERP/PAN-Ops criteria, or obstacle data compiled in*  
6 *accordance with TERP/PAN-Op criteria may be used to determine the net takeoff flight*  
7 *path required under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, however the net takeoff flight*  
8 *path may not be less than 3.3% or charted gradient minimums when using the criteria*  
9 *listed in this paragraph.*

10 **135.399** Small nontransport category airplane performance operating limitations.

11 (a) No person may operate a reciprocating engine, ~~or~~ turbopropeller or turbojet  
12 powered small airplane that is certificated under § 135.169(b)(2), (3), (4), (5), or  
13 (6) unless that person complies with the takeoff weight limitations in the approved  
14 Airplane Flight Manual or equivalent for operations under this part, and, if the  
15 airplane is certificated under § 135.169(b)(4) or (5) with the landing weight  
16 limitations in the Approved Airplane Flight Manual or equivalent for operations  
17 under this part.

18 (b) No person may operate an airplane that is certificated under § 135.169(b)(6)  
19 unless that person complies with the landing limitations prescribed in §§  
20 135.385 and 135.387 of this part. For purposes of this paragraph, §§ 135.385  
21 and 135.387 are applicable to reciprocating and turbopropeller powered small

1 airplanes notwithstanding their stated applicability to turbine engine powered  
2 large transport category airplanes.

3 (AWG 1)

4 **§ 135.411 Applicability.**

5 (a) This subpart prescribes rules in addition to those in other parts of this chapter for the  
6 maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for each certificate holder as  
7 follows:

8 (1) Aircraft that are configured with nine or less passenger seats, excluding any pilot  
9 seat, shall be maintained under parts 91 and 43 of this chapter and §§135.415,  
10 135.416, 135.417, 135.421 and 135.422. An approved aircraft inspection program  
11 may be used under §135.419.

12 (2)The following aircraft shall be maintained under a maintenance program in  
13 §§135.415, 135.416, 135.417, and 135.423 through 135.443:

14 (A) aircraft that are configured with ten or more passenger seats, excluding any  
15 pilot seat;

16 (B) aircraft with a **certificated maximum takeoff weight (MTOW) of 50,000**  
17 **lbs or more;**

18 (C) turbine-powered airplanes with a payload capacity of greater than 7,500lbs;  
19 and

20 (D) turbojet-powered airplanes *in commuter operation*

21



1 (AWG 2)

2 **135.411 Applicability.** (*regulation to be effective 18 months from effective date of*  
3 *rule*)

4 (d) This subpart prescribes rules in addition to those in other parts of this chapter for  
5 the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for each certificate  
6 holder as follows:

7 (2) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding  
8 any pilot seat, of nine seats or less, shall be maintained under parts 91 and 43 of  
9 this chapter and §135.415, 135.416, 135.417, [135.420](#), 135.421 and 135.423. An  
10 approved aircraft inspection program may be used under §135.419.

11

12 (AWG 2)

13 (**regulation to be effective 18 months from effective date of rule**)

14 **[§135.420 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.](#)**

15 [Each certificate holder or a person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance](#)  
16 [functions for it shall have a training program to ensure that each person who determines](#)  
17 [the adequacy of work done is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new](#)  
18 [equipment in use and is competent to perform that person's duties.](#)

19

20 (AWG 2)

21 Regulation to be effective 19 months from effective date of rule--

22 **135.433 Approved Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.**

1 Each certificate holder or a person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance  
2 functions for it must have an [approved](#) training program [that includes initial and recurrent](#)  
3 [training](#) to ensure that each person (including inspection personnel) who determines the  
4 adequacy of work done is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new  
5 equipment in use and is competent to perform that person's duties.

6

7 **(APP 20 -- INCLUDES SUBPART K, 135.551, 135.553, 135.555, 135.557)**

8 **PROPOSED NEW SUBPART K TO PART 135**

9 **Subpart K- Dispatch and Operational Control Requirements for Commuter Service**

10 ***Operators using turbojet airplanes***

11 **§ 135.551 Applicability.**

12

13 This subpart prescribes the part 121 Dispatch and Operational Control  
14 requirements to be used by part 135 operators using turbojet airplanes in  
15 commuter service, except for those operations conducted solely within the state of  
16 Alaska. Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, operations conducted  
17 with the 48 contiguous United States will be conducted under the regulations  
18 listed in § 135.557 for Domestic operations and operations to, from or outside the  
19 48 contiguous United States will be conducted under the regulations listed in §  
20 135.557 for Flag operations, as applicable.

21 **§ 135.553 References.**

22 Unless otherwise provided, references in this subpart to specific sections of 14  
23 CFR Part 121 are to those sections of part 121 currently in effect.

1 **§ 135.555 Compliance with other regulations under this part.**

2 In instances where other regulations in this part prescribe actions similar to or in  
3 conflict with the requirements of § 135.557, operators shall comply with the  
4 requirements of § 135.557.

5 **§ 135.557 Compliance with regulations under part 121.**

6 Each certificate holder must comply with the applicable requirements of part 121  
7 Domestic or Flag Dispatch and Operational requirements including but not  
8 limited to:

9 § 121.99 Communication facilities.

10 § 121.101 Weather reporting facilities.

11 § 121.103 En route navigational facilities.

12 § 121.107 Dispatch centers.

13 § 121.357 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.

14 § 121.395 Aircraft dispatcher: Domestic and flag operations.

15 121 Subpart N—Training Program as it applies to aircraft dispatchers.

16 *(Specific regulations not referenced due to on-going FAA*  
17 *regulatory work on this Subpart.)*

- 1                    *121 Subpart P—Aircraft Dispatcher Qualifications and Duty Time*
- 2                    *(121.461 through 121.467)*
- 3                    § 121.533 *Responsibility for operational control: Domestic operations.*
- 4                    § 121.535 *Responsibility for operational control: Flag operations.*
- 5                    § 121.557 *Emergencies: Domestic and flag operations.*
- 6                    § 121.593 *Dispatching authority: Domestic operations.*
- 7                    § 121.595 *Dispatching authority: Flag operations.*
- 8                    § 121.599 (a) *Familiarity with weather conditions.*
- 9                    § 121.601 *Aircraft dispatcher information to pilot in command: Domestic*
- 10                   *and flag operations.*
- 11                   § 121.607 *Communication and navigation facilities: Domestic and flag*
- 12                   *operations.*
- 13                   § 121.611 *Dispatch or flight release under VFR.*
- 14                   § 121.613 *Dispatch or flight release under IFR or over the top.*
- 15                   § 121.615 *Dispatch or flight release over water: Flag and supplemental*
- 16                   *operations.*
- 17
- 18                   § 121.617 *Alternate airport for departure.*

- 1           § 121.619 *Alternate airport for destination: IFR or over-the-top:*  
2           *Domestic operations.*
- 3           § 121.621 *Alternate airport for destination: Flag operations.*
- 4           § 121.625 *Alternate airport weather minimums.*
- 5           § 121.627 *Continuing flight in unsafe conditions.*
- 6           § 121.629 *Operation in icing conditions.*
- 7           § 121.631 *Original dispatch or flight release, redispach or amendment*  
8           *of dispatch or flight release.*
- 9           § 121.635 *Dispatch to and from refueling or provisional airports:*  
10          *Domestic and flag operations.*
- 11          § 121.637 *Takeoffs from unlisted and alternate airports: Domestic and*  
12          *flag operations.*
- 13          § 121.639 *Fuel supply: All domestic operations.*
- 14          § 121.645 *Fuel supply: Turbine-engine powered airplanes, other than*  
15          *turbo propeller: Flag and supplemental operations.*
- 16          § 121.647 *Factors for computing fuel required.*
- 17          § 121.663 *Responsibility for dispatch release: Domestic and flag*  
18          *operations.*
- 19          § 121.683 *Crewmember and dispatcher record.*
- 20          § 121.687 *Dispatch release: Flag and domestic operations.*
- 21          § 121.711 *Communication records: Domestic and flag operations.*

22

23 **[Proposed new subpart—119 or 135]**

1 1. APPLICABILITY: This subpart applies to certain all-cargo operations conducted in  
2 aircraft having a maximum payload capacity in excess of 7,500 lb. and operated in  
3 accordance with 14 CFR 135.

4

5 2. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF INCREASED PAYLOADS:

6 Except as provided in Paragraph (c) –

7 (a) Airplanes operated in accordance with this subpart must have a maximum allowable  
8 payload capacity of 18,000 lb or less. Increases of up to five percent above 18,000 may  
9 be approved by the Administrator to account for model variances.

10 (b) Airplanes operated under this subpart must be certificated under Part 25 of the  
11 Federal Aviation Regulations or equivalent Civil Air Regulations.

12 (c) Airplanes eligible for operation in accordance with this subpart also include those  
13 airplanes configured for all-cargo operations having a maximum payload capacity, as  
14 configured, between 18,000 pounds and 30,000 pounds which were listed on the  
15 operations specifications of a Part 125 certificate holder on June 25, 2004.

16 (d) Pilots operating all-cargo airplanes in compliance with this subpart must be trained  
17 in accordance with an approved training program that meets the requirements of FAR  
18 135 subpart H. The operator's training program must incorporate initial training to meet  
19 proficiency requirements of FAR 135 for pilot crewmembers, using advanced simulation,  
20 if approved aircraft-specific simulators incorporating motion and visual systems are  
21 available in the U.S.

22 (e) Operators of all-cargo airplanes operated under this subpart must develop and

1 comply with a maintenance training program applicable to the specific aircraft type, in  
2 accordance with FAR 135.433.

3 (f) All-cargo airplanes operated under this subpart must be maintained and inspected in  
4 accordance with a program acceptable to the Administrator that complies with FAR  
5 135.411(a)(2), and those scheduled maintenance requirements set forth in the  
6 Maintenance Review Board (MRB) report applicable to aircraft in all-cargo  
7 configuration, if an MRB report is available for that airplane type. If no MRB report is  
8 available, an equivalent document, provided by the operator and acceptable to the  
9 Administrator, must be utilized

10 (g) Airplanes operated in accordance with this subpart must be equipped with cockpit  
11 voice recorders. If flight data recorders, electronic flight instrument systems, integrated  
12 flight control systems, traffic collision avoidance systems, or equivalent equipment were  
13 installed in the aircraft at the time of manufacture or mandated by regulations for aircraft  
14 carrying passengers in revenue operations in effect on [the effective date of this rule],  
15 these systems will be retained in operative condition except in accordance with approved  
16 Minimum Equipment Lists.<sup>v</sup> The requirements of this subparagraph do not apply to  
17 reciprocating-engine powered airplanes.

18

19 3. An operator eligible to operate under this subpart may elect to operate in accordance  
20 with Part 121 of this chapter, rather than this subpart.

21

22 **PROPOSED ADDITIONAL "PLACEHOLDER" CHANGE TO FAR 135**

1 (X) After [EFFECTIVE DATE OF THIS SUBPART], each certificate holder that  
2 conducts cargo operations within the state of Alaska in aircraft whose payload capacity is  
3 more than 7,500 lb. shall comply with Part 121 of this chapter.

4 (Y) If authorized by the Administrator upon application, each certificate holder that  
5 conducts operations under this part to which paragraph (X) of this section does not apply,  
6 may comply with Part 135 of this chapter

7

8 Issued in Washington, DC on

9

10 [Director, Office of Primary Interest, signs an NPRM]

11

---

<sup>i</sup> Proposed rule language also provides a five per cent increase above the 18,000 lb. maximum payload "if approved by the Administrator." This will allow operators access to limited payload increases to account for anticipated small increases in certificated maximum takeoff weight developed by manufacturers of aircraft at the upper end of the payload range.

<sup>ii</sup> These larger, older FAR 125 aircraft, with a cargo payload of more than 18,000 lb up to a maximum of 30,000 lb are limited in number (fewer than 30 in late 2004 and continuing to decrease) and will be phased out over time through attrition as their continued operation becomes economically unfeasible. The 24 June 2004 date was selected arbitrarily by ARC committee members to establish a cutoff date beyond which operators could not add aircraft in this group that would be eligible for relief under this "grandfather" feature of the proposed rule.

<sup>iii</sup> A stretched, remanufactured, modernized version of the turboprop Convair 580 (Allison Convair)

<sup>iv</sup> Data provided by airplane manufacturers, their associated leasing entities, and industry data collection enterprises. Numbers presented are deliberately conservative.

<sup>v</sup> Minimum Equipment Lists (MELs) are developed by operators from FAA-produced Master MELs (MMELs) applicable to specific aircraft types or related groups of aircraft, and approved by operators' certificate holding district offices. MELs are intended to provide controlled, short-term relief from specific equipment requirements so equipment can be removed for repair, aircraft rotated to stations where repairs can be made, etc.

END OF DOCUMENT